This book belongs to
THE CAMPBELL COLLECTION
purchased with the aid of
The MacDonald-Stewart Foundation
and
The Canada Council

SERIES OF CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY OF

THE LORDS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK-REGISTER

OF SCOTLAND.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://www.archive.org/details/chroniclesofpic00sken

CAMPBELL
COLLECTION

CHRONICLES OF THE PICTS,

CHRONICLES OF THE SCOTS,

AND OTHER

EARLY MEMORIALS OF SCOTTISH HISTORY.

CHRONICLES OF THE PICTS,

CHRONICLES OF THE SCOTS,

AND OTHER

EARLY MEMORIALS OF SCOTTISH HISTORY.

EDITED BY

WILLIAM F. SKENE, LL.D.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF
HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE LORD CLERK-REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.

H.M. GENERAL REGISTER HOUSE,
EDINBURGH.

1867.

EDINBURGH : T. CONSTABLE,
PRINTER TO THE QUEEN, AND TO THE UNIVERSITY.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PREFACE— PAGE

1. Object and Limits of the Work, ... ix
2. Account of the Chronicles and Memorials inserted in this Collection, ... xvii
3. Name of Scotia, and ancient Topography of the Country, lxxv
4. Inhabitants of the Country, their Legends and History prior to A.D. 634, ... lxxxviii
5. Relative position of Four Nations during the century subsequent to A.D. 634, ... cxiv
6. Variance of Chronicles, and suppressed Century in the History of the Scots, ... cxxiii
7. Substantial agreement of Chronicles subsequent to A.D. 850, ... cxxxiii
8. Development of the Scottish Fable, . . cxlix
9. Indications and Fragments of History of Eighth and Ninth Centuries, ... clxxxii

---

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS—

TENTH CENTURY.

	PAGE	PAGE
I. The Pictish Chronicle, DCCCCLXXI.-DCCCCXCV., .	xviii	3
II. Saxon and Welsh Additions to the Historia Britonum, DCCCCLXXVII., . . .	xxiii	11
III. From the Tripartite Life of St. Patrick, Tenth Century, ...	xxix	17

ELEVENTH CENTURY.

		PAGE	PAGE
IV.	Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach, MXIV.-MXX.,	xxx	18
V.	Irish and Pictish Additions to the "Historia "Britonum," MXL.-MLXXII.,	xxxi	23
VI.	The Duan Albanach, MLXX.,	xxxvi	57
VII.	From the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus, MLXXVIII.,	xxxviii	65
VIII.	From the Annals of Tighernac, MLXXXVIII.,	xxxviii	66
IX.	The Prophecy of St. Berchan, MXCIV.-MXCVII.,	xxxix	79
X.	From the Life of St. Cadroe, Eleventh Century,	xli	106

TWELFTH CENTURY.

XI.	Metrical Prophecy, MCIV.-MCXXIV.,	xlii	117
XII.	Continuation of Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach, MCXIX.,	xlii	119
XIII.	From the Welsh Bruts, MCXX.-MCXXXIV.,	xliii	120
XIV.	Tract on the Picts, before MCLX.,	xlvi	125
XV.	Tract on the Tributes paid to Baedan, King of Ulster, before MCLX.,	xlvii	127
XVI.	Chronicle of the Scots, MCLXV.,	xlvii	130
XVII.	Description of Scotland, MCLXV.,	xlix	135
XVIII.	Legend of St. Andrew, MCLXV.,	li	138
XIX.	Continuation of the Annals of Tighernac, MCLXXVIII.,	li	141
XX.	From the Life of St. Patrick, by Joceline, MCLXXXV.,	lii	142
XXI.	Genealogy of King William the Lyon, MCLXXXV.,	lii	144
XXII.	From Giraldus Cambrensis, Topographia Hiberniae, MCLXXXVI.,	lii	146
XXIII.	Chronicle of the Scots and Picts, MCLXXXVII.,	lii	148
XXIV.	Description of Britain, Twelfth Century,	liii	153

Thirteenth Century.

		PAGE	PAGE
XXV.	From Layamon's Brut, MCCIV.,	liii	155
XXVI.	Welsh Chronicle, MCCXI.,	liv	161
XXVII.	From Giraldus Cambrensis, De Instructione Principum, MCCXIV.,	liv	163
XXVIII.	From the Annals of Inisfallen, MCCXV.,	liv	167
XXIX.	Chronicle of the Picts and Scots, MCCLI.,	lv	171
XXX.	The Metrical Chronicle, commonly called the Cronicon Elegiacum, MCCLXX.,	lvi	177
XXXI.	Legend of St. Andrew, MCCLXXIX.,	lviii	183
XXXII.	Chronicle of the Picts and Scots, MCCLXXX.,	lviii	194
XXXIII.	Chronicle of Huntingdon, MCCXC.,	lix	209
XXXIV.	Description of Scotland, MCCXCII.-MCCXCVI.,	lxi	214

Fourteenth Century.

XXXV.	From Tracts relating to the English Claims, MCCCI.,	lxi	216
XXXVI.	Chronicle of the Picts and Scots, MCCXVII.,	lxv	285
XXXVII.	Letter by the Barons of Scotland to the Pope, MCCXX.,	lxvi	291
XXXVIII.	Chronicle of the Scots, MCCCXXXIII.-IV.,	lxvi	295
XXXIX.	Chronicles of the Scots, MCCCXLVIII.,	lxvii	298
XL.	Chronicle of the Scots, Fourteenth Century,	lxvii	304
XLI.	Tract on the Scots of Dalriada, before MCCCLXXII.,	lxviii	308
XLII.	Tract on the Picts, before MCCCLXIII.,	lxviii	318
XLIII.	Tract on the Picts, before MCCCXCI.,	lxviii	322

Fifteenth Century.

XLIV.	Tract on the Picts, before MCCCCXVIII.,	lxix	323
XLV.	Tract on the Scots, with Metrical Prophecy, before MCCCXXXVII.,	lxix	330
XLVI.	Metrical Chronicle, commonly called the Chronicon Rhythmicum, MCCCCXLVII.,	lxix	332

	PAGE	PAGE
XLVII. From Metrical History, by William Archbishop of York, MCCCCL.-MCCCCLX.,	lxxi	341
XLVIII. From the Annals of Senait Mac Manus, commonly called the Annals of Ulster, MCCCCXCVIII.,	lxxii	343
XLIX. Legend of St. Andrew, before MDIV.,	lxxii	375
L. Chronicle of the Scots, MCCCCLXXXIJ.-MDXXX.,	lxxiii	378

APPENDIX—

I. Passages from Isidore of Seville, illustrating Pictish Chronicle,	lxxiii	393
II. Irish Version of Pictish Chronicle,	lxxiii	396
III. Passages from the Annals of MacFirbis,	lxxiv	401
IV. From Life of Saint Adomnan,	lxxiv	408
V. From Life of Saint Boethius,	lxxiv	410
VI. Life of Saint Servanus,	lxxiv	412
VII. Legend of Saint Bonifacius,	lxxiv	421
VIII. Legend of Saint Adrian,	lxxiv	424

INDEX, ... 429

PREFACE.

PREFACE.

I.

In the latter part of the fourteenth century, John of Fordun, a priest of the diocese of St. Andrews, and chaplain of the church of Aberdeen, compiled the first formal history of Scotland. He did not live to complete it. He left behind him the first five books of his history, bringing it down to the death of David the First, and the materials for the rest of his history arranged by himself, the last date in which is 1385. Between the years 1420 and 1424, Andrew of Wyntoun, a canon-regular of St. Andrews, and prior of the monastery of St. Serf's Inch, in Loch Leven, wrote his "Orygynale Cronykil "of Scotland." He does not appear to have known of Fordun's history; but not long after, in the year 1441, Walter Bower, or Bowmaker, Abbot of Inchcolm, wrote a continuation of Fordun's history, bringing it down to the year 1437, in which he not only added the history of the additional period to the death of James the First, but interpolated the five books composed by Fordun with additional

OBJECT AND LIMITS OF THE WORK.

John of Fordun.

matter, and styled the whole work the "Scoticro-"nicon." The work was now made public, and numerous copies of it were made, and transcripts preserved, in the principal religious houses, which became known under the name of the "Book of "Paisley," the "Book of Scone," the "Book of "Cupar," the "Chronicle of Icolmkill," etc. In some of these copies, the continuation bears to be by two other writers; viz., Patrick Russell, a Carthusian monk of the monastery of Charter-house in Perth, and Magnus MacCulloch, who was secretary to William Schevez, Archbishop of St. Andrews; but although these names are attached to some of the continuations, they are all in substance that compiled by Walter Bower.[1]

Leading features of Fordun's history.

The leading features of the early history of Scotland, as told by Fordun in his five books, are these: The Scots derived their origin from Gaythelos, son of Neolus, king of Greece, who went to Egypt in the days of Moses, where he married Scota, daughter of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and led the Scots from thence to Spain. From this country several colonies went to Ireland, the last under

[1] There are twenty-one MSS. of the "Scoticronicon" still preserved, and, besides the imperfect copy printed in Gale's "Scriptores," vol. iii., two separate printed editions, one by Thomas Hearne in 1722, the text of which is taken from a MS. in Trinity College, Cambridge, which appears to contain the work as Fordun left it; and another by Walter Goodall in 1759, taken mainly from the Edinburgh College MS., which contains Bower's additions. A new edition of Fordun, from a collation of all the MSS., and discriminating between the original text and the additions of the different continuators, would be a great boon to the Scottish historian.

Symon Brek, son of the king of Spain, who brought the marble chair on which the kings were crowned to Ireland, and under his great-grandson, Ethachius Rothay, the Scots passed over into Scotland, and gave the name of Scotia to that part of the island formerly called Albion. Some time after, the Picts settled in Scotland, and married wives of the Scots. In the year 330 before the Christian era, the Scots, who had come over from Ireland and settled in Scotland, elected Fergus, the son of Ferehard, their king, who brought over from Ireland the marble chair, and whose kingdom extended from the sea and the Western Isles to Drumalban. His great-grandson Rether brought another colony of Scots from Ireland, and united them with the Scots inhabiting the islands and mainland of Scotland. In the year 203 after the Christian era, the Scots were converted to Christianity, and in the year 360, Eugenius, king of the Scots, was slain by the Picts and Britons, and the Scots, under his brother Ethodius, and Erth the son of Ethodius, were driven by them out of the country and expelled to Ireland. Immediately after, the relics of St. Andrew are brought to Scotland and received by Hurgurst, king of the Picts. In the year 403, the Scots return under Fergus, the son of Erth, and occupy Ergadia. Fordun states, that from Fergus, son of Ferehard, there reigned forty-five kings over the Scots, but he does not give the names of any of them, except the two above men-

tioned. From Fergus, the son of Erth, he gives a succession of kings down to Kenneth Macalpin, who led the Scots out of Ergadia, conquered and destroyed the Picts, and became monarch of the whole of Scotland; and he then gives the reigns of the kings of Scotland from Kenneth Macalpin to David the First.

Extent to which the older chronicles have been printed.

In the year 1729, Thomas Innes, a priest of the Scotch College at Paris, published his critical essay on the ancient inhabitants of Scotland. This admirable essay was the first attempt to subject the early history of Scotland prior to the reign of Kenneth Macalpin, as given by Fordun, to a critical examination, and to bring such fragments as remained of the more ancient Chronicles of Scotland to bear upon it; and, in the appendix to the first volume, he printed six ancient pieces, which were then for the first time made public. Four of these were taken from the MS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, called the Colbertine MS., viz., the "Pict-"ish Chronicle," which he divided into two pieces (No. I.); the "Description of Scotland" (No. XVII.); and the "Chronicle of the Scots" (No. XVI.); the fifth was the "Chronicle of the Picts and Scots," in the register of the priory of St. Andrews (No. XXIX.); and the sixth was the "Chronicon Rhythmicum" (No. XLVI.) John Pinkerton, in his Inquiry into the History of Scotland, first published in 1789, printed a collation of the first four pieces which had been published by Innes, and

added to them the "Legend of St. Andrew" (No. XVIII.); the "Metrical Prophecy" from the Colbertine MS. (No. XI.); the "Legend of St. Andrew," from the register of the priory of St. Andrews (No. XXXI.); and three pieces which had been furnished to him by Charles O'Connor of Belnagare, viz., the "Albanic Duan" (No. VI.); the extracts from the "Annals of Ulster" (No. XLVIII.); and a very inaccurate copy of part of the Irish Nennius (No. V. D.) The publication of the ancient "Irish Annals" by Doctor O'Connor in 1812, made the text of these valuable documents accessible to the public; and in the "Collectanea de rebus Albanicis," published by the Iona Club, a collection of extracts from these Irish annalists were printed along with a better text and translation of the "Albanic Duan;" and a series of extracts from the Norse Sagas of all passages bearing upon the early history of Scotland. In 1848 the Irish version of Nennius was published, with a translation and copious notes, by the Irish Archæological Society, and, in that work, various tracts bearing upon the early history of Scotland, contained in the Irish MSS., were brought to light; and in the works printed for the Bannatyne and Maitland Clubs, several short chronicles, contained in MSS. in the British Museum, were contributed from time to time by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson; but these are accessible only to their members.

Plan of this Work.

Such is the extent to which the ancient chronicles and other early memorials of Scottish history have

already been published; but the field is by no means exhausted. There still remain a considerable number in MSS., which have never yet been published, while the text of those contained in the foregoing works is, to a considerable extent, either not strictly accurate, or not printed from the best MSS. When the series of the Scottish Record Publications was projected, it was suggested by the late Dr. Joseph Robertson, under whose superintendence the publication was placed, that the series should commence with a volume in which the whole of these scattered pieces should be collected together, and printed after careful collation with the original MSS., and that as many more documents should be added to them as still existed in MS., so as to form a complete collection of the early Chronicles and Memorials of Scotland, prior to the works of Fordun and Wyntoun. As it was proposed to include in this collection such materials as could be found in Irish and Welsh MSS., for which some knowledge of the Celtic dialects was indispensable, the present Editor was requested to undertake the task. Though feeling that, in some respects, he was not fully qualified to do justice to the work, and that his other avocations would prevent him from giving as much time as was desirable to an undertaking necessarily requiring frequent and lengthened visits to the various libraries in which these MSS. are deposited for the purpose of collation, he was induced to do what he could towards editing the work.

The object of this work therefore is, to form and bring together into one volume as complete a collection as possible of the fragments which still remain of the early chronicles and memorials of Scotland, prior to the publication of Fordun's History. It will contain a reprint of those pieces which have already appeared in scattered publications, after collation with every MS. which was accessible to the Editor, with the addition of all such pieces as still remain in MS., including the materials bearing upon the history of Scotland in Welsh and Irish MSS. The great object of the Editor has been to make this collection of the materials for the early history of Scotland complete, and in his anxiety to attain this object, he may occasionally have included pieces which hardly seem to deserve a place in this collection. In making the selection, it was, of course, necessary to do so within certain defined limits. His geographical limit has been the kingdom of Scotland in its present extent; and every event, which can be supposed to have happened within the limits of that territory, has been considered as falling within the scope of this work. As the Anglic kingdom of Northumbria extended to the Firth of Forth, and the Cymric population to the Firth of Clyde, this has led him to include many events connected with the early Saxon and Welsh annals. He has fixed his limit in point of time at the conclusion of the reign of Alexander the Third, in the year 1285,

and he has not thought it necessary to include documents containing a record of events subsequent to that date. As a general rule, he has confined this collection to pieces which appear to have been compiled prior to the fifteenth century.

The work will thus present, it is hoped, an accurate text of these ancient fragments of the early annals of Scotland. It will include every thing which the Editor could find in the MS. collections in the British Museum, in the Bodleian, in Cambridge, in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, in the Imperial Library at Paris, and in the private collection of Sir Thomas Phillipps of Middle Hill, bearing upon the early history of Scotland within these limits; and in addition to this, the Welsh MSS. in the British Museum, in Jesus College, Oxford, and in the Hengwrt collection now the property of Mr. Wynne of Peniarth, and the Irish MSS. in Trinity College, Dublin, the Royal Irish Academy, the British Museum, the Bodleian, and the Advocates' Library, have been carefully examined, and every thing tending to illustrate the early history of Scotland extracted and printed, with a translation. For the ready access which the Editor obtained to these MS. collections, he has to record his obligation to Mr. Coxe of the Bodleian; the Principal and Fellows of Jesus College, Oxford; the Master and Fellows of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; the Reverend Doctor Todd of Trinity College, Dublin; Mr. Clibborn of the Royal Irish Academy; Monsieur Claude

of the Imperial Library, Paris; and especially to Sir Thomas Phillipps, and Mr. Wynne, for the kind manner in which they made their valuable private collections available to him.

Throughout the greater part of this work, the Editor has had the advantage of the valuable and ready assistance of the late Dr. Joseph Robertson, who permitted him to refer to him in all matters of doubt or difficulty; and it is while these sheets were passing through the press, that this distinguished archæologist and able man has been taken from us. The Editor has also to record his thanks to the Rev. Dr. Reeves of Armagh, Professor Connellan of Dublin, and Professor Cosmo Innes, for assistance which they readily afforded to him when he applied to them.

II.

ACCOUNT OF THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS INSERTED IN THIS COLLECTION.

The Chronicles and Memorials contained in this collection are placed in chronological order, so far as the Editor has been enabled, from indications afforded by each document, to determine the period at which it was probably compiled, and the date so assigned to it is placed after the title of the document. This date is to some extent conjectural; but the reasons which led the Editor to assign it will be stated in the account of each piece. This date has no reference whatever to the date of the MSS. from which the documents are printed, the oldest copy found being often

much posterior to the date contained in the document itself. These pieces are in some cases to be found in one MS. only, and in others, there are different editions of them found in different MSS. Where only one MS. authority exists, the text has been carefully printed from it. Where there is more than one MS., the oldest MS. is as a general rule selected for the text, and the collations with the other MSS. printed at the foot of the page. The reference to the MS. used for the text is placed under the title, and where there is reference to more than one MS., the first named is the one from which the text is taken. Where it is written in old French, Welsh, or Irish, a translation has been appended.

As these pieces consist in the main of fragments of old chronicles and other early memorials, in which the exact form of every name, and the exact construction of every sentence, may be of importance, the Editor has, as a general rule, resolved, after full consideration, to make no conjectural emendations, either in the orthography or in the construction, but to present the document in the exact shape in which he found it, and he has rarely departed from this rule.

X. century. The Pictish Chronicle.

1. THE PICTISH CHRONICLE.—The first piece, both in point of time and of importance, is that usually known by the name of the "Pictish Chronicle." It has already been printed, both by Innes and by Pinkerton; but a more correct text is now given, with a facsimile of the entire chronicle as it appears

in the Colbertine MS., from which it has been printed. This MS. is of the fourteenth century, and has evidently been transcribed at York, by Robert de Populton, as there appears in folio 211, "Ora pro Popilton qui me compilavit "Eboraci," and again at folios 213 and 262, "Ora "pro fratre Roberto de Populton."[1] He appears to have transcribed it from another MS., and not always correctly.[2] It contains five pieces relating to the early history of Scotland, all of which are printed in this collection; and these pieces seem to have been known to Ranulph Higden, as he quotes from them in his "Polichronicon," while the preface, and a great part of his chronicle, down to the reign of Edward the Third, is contained in this MS., the last year mentioned being the year 1316.

The Pictish Chronicle, which is the most important piece in this MS., consists of three parts: first, a preface, containing passages extracted and adapted from the "Origines" of Isidore of Seville; secondly, a list of Pictish kings, from Cruithne, the *eponymus* of the race, to Bred, the last king; and, thirdly, a chronicle of the kings

[1] On 19th May 1334 the Archbishop of York mentions "William de Populton seneschal of "our hospice."

[2] At page 6, line 35, he has "Nectonius *in vita julie manens*," which has no meaning, and has probably been incorrectly copied. On referring to the facsimile, a line seems to be omitted, the one ending with *m*, and the next beginning with *nens*.

At page 9, line 5, he has "*Ciri-*"*cium filium*," omitting the name of the father, which, from the Irish editions, appears to have been *Dungal*.

from Kenneth Macalpin to Kenneth, son of Malcolm, with the leading events under each reign. Innes, however, was mistaken in supposing that this latter appears in the Colbertine MS. as a separate chronicle. All three pieces are evidently transcribed as one chronicle, though possibly compiled from different sources; but there appears to be something omitted between the second and third division of the chronicle, as, in giving the events under the reign of Kenneth Macalpin, the expression occurs in the latter, "Pictavia autem a Pictis est "nominata quos *ut diximus* Cinadius delevit," while there is no mention of the destruction of the Picts in the previous part of the chronicle. What the omitted part was, may be gathered from Higden's "Polichronicon," where his quotation of this very part of the chronicle is preceded by a short account of the destruction of the Picts by the treacherous slaughter of their nobles at a meeting with the Scots. It is the same account which is narrated at large by Giraldus Cambrensis in a chapter of his work, "De instructione Principum," printed in this collection (No. XXVII.), also, in the same connexion, in the chronicle extracted from the "Scalacronica" (No. XXXII.), and in the chronicle (No. XXXIX.), in which it is given in the very words of Higden. On the margin of Giraldus' account is the expression, "De Pictis Scotorum prodicione *deletis*," and the account in the latter chronicle concludes with the expression, "Sicque de duobus populis gens bellico-

" sior totaliter est *deleta.*" The tale is certainly an old one, as it is alluded to in the "Prophecy of St. "Berchan," and probably originally preceded the third division of the chronicle.

The second and third divisions of this chronicle have obviously been translated into Latin from an Irish or old Gaelic original, as the translator has left some words untranslated, which he appears not to have understood. Thus, in the second division, he gives "Dadrest" as the name of a king who reigned one year; but it is followed by "Drest "filius Girom et Drest filius Udrost 5 annis "conregnaverunt." It is plain that the syllable *Da* is the Irish numeral *two,* and the meaning is two Drests, viz., Drest son of Girom, and Drest son of Udrost, reigned five years together. Again, in the third division, under the reign of Constantine, son of Kenneth, he writes, "Occisi sunt Scoti *co* "Achcochlam," where *co* is the Irish preposition *at,* and the meaning is "at Achcochlam." Again, under the reign of Constantine, son of Ed, he mentions the death of "Adhelstan filius Advar *rig* "*Saxan,*" which is Irish for "king of the Saxons." Then in the following reign, he mentions that Malcolm plundered the English to the river Tees, and adds, "quam predam *vocaverunt Scotti* predam "albidosorum idem *nainndisi.*" *Na* is the genitive plural of the Irish definite article; *Fionn* is Irish for *albus* or *white,* and forms *fhinn,* the *f* when aspirated being silent; *Dese* is a *multitude* or

troup; and *albidosorum* is thus an attempt to translate *na[fh]inndisi.* Fodresach, now Fetteresso, is also mentioned as being in *Claideom,* and this appears also to be an Irish word, as Fetteresso is in the district of the Merns, known to the Irish by the name of Maghcircin, or the plain of Circin; and in two of the Irish legends of the Picts, they are said to have occupied this district as their *Claideamtir,* or sword land.[1] Several other instances might be noted; but it will suffice to add that the Irish word *Dun* appears to be translated by *oppidum,* "oppidum Fother" being a rendering of *Dunfother,* and "oppidum Eden" of *Duneden;* and that the chronicle concludes under the reign of Kenneth, son of Malcolm, "Hic est qui tribuit magnam "civitatem *Brechne* Domino." *Brechne* is in Irish the form for the genitive case of the word *Brechin.*

The chronicle is evidently connected with this part of the country, for, under the reign of the later kings, it records the deaths of the Maormors of Angus, and in giving the names of the seven sons of Cruithne, who are mythically supposed to have reigned after their father, but who represent seven districts of Scotland, while all other editions of this part of the chronicle commence the series with Fibh

[1] See Nos. XLII. and XLIV. M'Firbis, in his smaller genealogical work, states that there were six classes of *Daer-chlanna,* or servile tribes, among the ancient Irish. The third were the race of *Saer-chlanna,* or free tribes, whose land was converted into *Fearann-cloidhimh,* or sword-land, in their own territory, and who remained in it, in bondage, under the power of their enemies.

or Fife, and place Circin at the end, the Pictish chronicle transposes these two, and commences the list with Circin, maintaining in other respects the same order. It is in Maghcircin, or the plain of Circin, that Brechin is situated; and as the chronicle terminates with the foundation of an ecclesiastical settlement there, this chronicle was probably compiled by the monks of Brechin. The termination of the chronicle in the middle of the reign of Kenneth, son of Malcolm, and the fact that while the years of the reign of the other kings are given, the years of Kenneth's reign are left blank, point to his reign as the period of its compilation. Kenneth reigned from 977 to 995, and the chronicle has accordingly been placed in this series between these dates.

Saxon and Welsh Additions to the "Historia Britonum."

2. Saxon and Welsh additions to the "Historia Britonum."—Some time in the course of the seventh or eighth centuries, a work was composed termed the "Historia Britonum," containing an account of the early traditions of the different races inhabiting Britain, with the events of their history, partly legendary and partly real, from the departure of the Romans till the final subjugation of the island by the Saxons. The original work appears to have terminated with the foundation of the kingdom of Northumbria in 547. It seems to have been at once adopted by the Britons as the most popular exposition of their early history, and to have become the basis upon which subsequent writers interwove or attached additional matter; and edi-

tions of this work were produced from time to time with such additions as had been then added to it. It would not, in the opinion of the Editor, be an altogether impossible task to disentangle it from these interpolations and additions, and to reduce it to what was probably its original form; but the attempt would be out of place here. It is enough to say that the date and authors of two of the editions can be pretty well established: one by Mark the anchorite in 822, and another by Nennius in 858; and although the work is attributed by many of the MSS. to Gildas, yet it has generally been identified with the latter edition attributed to Nennius. So popular was this work, that there exist no fewer than thirty-three MSS. of Nennius, and the Editor believes that in the traditions contained in this work, and in the interpolations and additions to it, is to be found the earliest statement of the legendary annals of the different races who peopled Britain. He has therefore included extracts from these additions, so far as they bear on the history of Scotland, in the present collection. The MSS. of Nennius may be divided into five classes: first, the Harleian MS., 3859, of the tenth century,[1] and those which correspond with it. Second, the Vatican MS. of the same period,[2] and the Paris MS. (Bib. Imp. Latin, 11108), which corresponds with

[1] The text of Mr. Stevenson's edition of Nennius, 1838, is taken from this MS.

[2] Published by Mr. Gunn in 1819.

it. Third, a class of later MSS., with additions written on the margin. These MSS. are all more or less connected with Durham. Fourth, a class of MSS. in which these marginal additions have been incorporated into the text; and it is from one of these that the usual text of Nennius has been edited. And fifth, the Irish translations. The dates of the Christian era in Nennius are given in two forms; either "a passione Christi," or "ab "incarnatione Christi," and sometimes both are given together, on the principle that the date from the Passion is thirty-three years prior to the real date. It was, however, a custom among early writers to use the date from the Passion as equivalent to that from the Incarnation, on the idea that the Passion or sufferings of Christ really commenced with his assumption of humanity in his incarnation;[1] and a closer examination of the dates in Nennius will show that he used it in this sense; that his date from the Passion is equivalent to the true date; and that the later date added from the Incarnation is an interpolation. Thus, in the Vatican MS. the dates are thus given: "a passione "Christi peracti sunt anni Dcccc.xlvi. Ab incarna- "tione autem ejus sunt anni Dcccc.lxxvi. et v "annus Eadmundi regis Anglorum." The fifth year of King Edward, however, corresponds with

[1] Du Cange says, "Passio Do- "mini pro ejusdem incarnatione "interdum accipi, ex Charta ann. "1083, in Tabular. Eccl. Carnot "supra observatum est in voce "*annus*," where he gives some other instances of it.

the year 946 of the Christian era, and not with the year 976. It is therefore plain that the latter date is an interpolation, and that the passage originally ran, "a passione Christi peracti sunt anni Dcccc.xlvi "et v annus Eadmundi regis Anglorum." In precisely similar terms, the date in the Harleian MS. is thus given: "a passione autem Christi peracti sunt "anni septingenti nonaginta sex, ab incarnatione "autem ejus anni sunt octingenti triginta unus," when, no doubt, the year 796 is the true date intended, and the later date is a subsequent interpolation. Some of the MSS. in the third class have the date from the Passion, of 879 in place of 796. When the date 946 in the Vatican MS. is said to be the fifth year of the reign of King Edmund, there must have been some reason for connecting that date with a particular year in the reign of a Saxon king. The Editor believes that reason to have been that, in the fifth year of King Edmund, he conquered the Welsh kingdom of Cumbria or Strath Clyde, and the conquest may have brought the "Historia Britonum" to the knowledge of the Saxons. This conjecture is supported by the fact that the Paris MS., which almost entirely corresponds with the Vatican MS., is the only MS. of Nennius in which the proper names appear in the Saxon and not in the Welsh form.

The Harleian MS. attaches to the text of Nennius' additions, consisting, first, of genealogies of the Saxon kings; secondly, of a Welsh chronicle; and thirdly, of Welsh genealogies. The Saxon genealogies are

also attached to the text in other MSS.; but it appears that they had already existed prior to 858, as, in the edition of 858 by Nennius, they were rejected by him, while the genealogies and events recorded in them come no lower down than the year 738. There is therefore every reason to conclude that they belong to the edition of 796, if not to an earlier edition. Those parts of the genealogies which relate to that part of the Northumbrian kingdom, afterwards included within the limits of the kingdom of Scotland, are here inserted from the Harleian MS. in the extracts marked A and B. The chronicle marked C, from which extracts relating to events connected with Scotland are here printed, is the chronicle which, combined with two later chronicles, has been edited first by Mr. Petrie in his "Monumenta," and afterwards by Mr. Williams, under the title of "Annales Cambriæ." It bears, in point of fact, no such title, and in its original form in the Harleian MS. is a true addition to the text of the "Historia Britonum." This is plain from a comparison of the earlier part of the chronicle with the genealogies of the Saxons; for the events there recorded are likewise recorded in this chronicle, the names of the battles are the same, the same spelling of the proper names is preserved, and a peculiarity in the designation of one of the Northumbrian kings, Oswald, who in the "genealogia" alone of all the kings is termed "Rex Nordorum," appears in the chronicle where the same designation is applied to

him. The chronology of this chronicle is indicated by the repetition of the word *annus* for each successive year, whether blank or otherwise, and every tenth year is marked by a number. Although the last event recorded corresponds with the year 956, the word *annus* is repeated till the last recurrence of it corresponds with the year 977, in which year the chronicle in its original form was no doubt written. Mr. Duffus Hardy, in his Introduction to the "Monumenta," observes that "the era on "which its chronology rests would concur with "the year 444 of the Incarnation, though no pro- "bable reason can be assigned for this particular "period having been selected for its commence- "ment." He also states that the earlier portion appears to have been taken from an Irish chronicle. The present Editor is of the same opinion; but the following entry from the "Annals of Ulster" may explain why the era of the MS. was 444: "Anno "Domini cccc.xliiii Ardmacha fundata est." It was the era of the foundation of Armagh, and the Irish chronicle, on which it was based, may have been connected with Armagh. The Welsh genealogies, extracts of those parts of which connected with Scotland are printed under letter D, are as plainly connected with the "genealogia" as the chronicle is. In the "genealogia" it is stated, in connexion with the reign of Hussa, "Contra illum quatuor regis, Urbgen, et Riderchen "et Guallauc et Morcant dimicarunt;" and in the

Welsh genealogies, the pedigrees of Urien, Rederch, Guallauc, and Morcant follow in the same order. The pedigree of the kings of Wales, which is not here given, commences with Uen, son of Hywel dda, who reigned from 949 to 987, and thus the date of the compilation of these genealogies corresponds with that of the chronicle. The Welsh genealogies attached to this MS. of Nennius have not been hitherto published, and their main value for the history of Scotland consists in the fact that they contain a pedigree of the British kings of Strath Clyde, terminating with Run,[1] the father of Eocha, king of Alban, by the daughter of Kenneth Macalpin, in which most of the recorded kings of Strath Clyde will be found.

3. THE TRIPARTITE LIFE OF ST. PATRICK.— Among the lives of St. Patrick published by Colgan in his "Trias Thaumaturga," appears a Latin life, which he terms "Vita Tripartita." He so calls it, because it was a Latin translation, made by himself from three Irish MSS., containing editions of the same life in old Irish. The Irish MSS. used by Colgan cannot now be found or identified; but the late Professor Currie, when employed to catalogue the Irish MSS. in the British Museum, discovered

The Tripartite Life of St. Patrick.

[1] In the copies of the Pictish chronicle published by Innes and Pinkerton, this name has been printed *Ku*, but the letters *K* and *R* in the original can hardly be distinguished. If compared with the name *Ru*, the twenty-eighth in the list of the Pictish kings, it will be seen that the letters are the same, and the letter *u* has a — over it, which has been omitted in their copies. The name is *Run*, a common British name.

an Irish life of St. Patrick, which, on comparing it with Colgan's Latin version, he ascertained to be an Irish version of the "Tripartite Life," and subsequently another Irish version of the same life was discovered by Dr. Todd in the Bodleian, which he considered to be still older. Professor Currie, in his lectures on the MS. materials of Irish history, considers this life to have been compiled in the eighth century. The Editor cannot place so old a date upon it, at least in its present form. The language even of the Bodleian MS. is not older than the eleventh century, and, after consideration of all the circumstances, he has, with some hesitation, placed the compilation of the life itself in the tenth century. This life contains a very important notice of the settlement of the Scots in Britain under Aedan, king of Dalriada. There are indications that this notice formed a part of the oldest forms of the lives of St. Patrick, and it is here printed from the Bodleian MS., collated with that in the British Museum, as probably the earliest authentic notice of the Dalriadic colony.

XI. century. Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach.

4. SYNCHRONISMS OF FLANN MAINISTREACH.—Among the ancient pieces in the Irish MSS. which throw light on the history of Scotland, and which have not yet been published, are the "Synchron-" isms of Flann Mainistreach," or "of Bute," who died in the year 1056, in which he synchronizes the provincial kings of Ireland with the monarchs of the whole island, and includes among the former

the kings of Dalriada in Scotland, and the subsequent kings of Scotland down to Malcolm the Second. These synchronisms were continued by another hand to the death of Muircheartach O'Brien in 1119, sixty-five years after Flann's death. The synchronisms with their continuation are preserved in the "Book of Lecain," a MS. of 1418, and the Editor has found another copy in the older "Book of Glendaloch," in the Bodleian (Rawlinson, B. 512). There is, however, a MS. in the Kilbride Collection, in the Advocates' Library, which gives the synchronisms, without the continuation, terminating with Malcolm the Second, who died during the life of Flann; and as the rest of this MS. consists of poems which are the undoubted works of Flann himself, there seems little reason to doubt that it contains the work of Flann in its original shape. Professor Currie considers that these poems and prose pieces were written between the years 1014 and 1023. The lists of the kings of Scotland contained in the synchronisms are now printed from these MSS. for the first time. Since the text of this work has gone to press, the Editor has found another copy of the synchronisms, corresponding with those in the Kilbride MS., in MS. Rawlinson, B. 486, in the Bodleian, a MS. of the fourteenth century.[1]

5. IRISH AND PICTISH ADDITIONS TO THE "HIS- Irish and Pictish additions to the "Historia Britonum."

[1] In page 22 the Editor has omitted to notice that *b* and *c* insert after *Dub mac Malecolaim*—*Aear mac Maelcolaim*. This king does not occur in *a* nor in the list in MS. Bodl., Rawlinson, B. 486.

"TORIA BRITONUM."—The Irish MSS. contain several versions of an Irish translation of the "Historia "Britonum," with additions connected with the legendary history of the Picts and of the Scots of Ireland. This translation is said in one MS. to have been the work of Gillacaemhin, who died in the year 1072, and every indication afforded by the translation itself corresponds with this date. The earliest copy of the version appears in the "Leabhar "na h-uidhre," a MS. compiled by Maelmure, who died in the year 1106, of which a fragment only is preserved. A complete copy is preserved in the "Book "of Ballimote," a MS. of 1391. Another complete copy, and part of a fourth, in the "Book of Lecain," a MS. of 1418, and another copy in a MS. in Trinity College, Dublin, which cannot be dated earlier than the sixteenth century, and which was probably compiled in the year 1577. The Irish version of Nennius has been published by the Irish Archæological Society, edited by the Rev. Dr. Todd; but it is much to be regretted that the latest MS., that of the sixteenth century, has been selected for the text of this work. That MS. differs very much in its order from the older MSS., and bears evident marks of more modern interpolation and alteration. The whole text has been brought to correspond too much with the Latin text of Nennius, instead of presenting the version of Gillacaemhin, with its additions interwoven into the text in their original form, which in the Editor's opinion are better represented by the

older versions in the books of Ballimote and Lecain. In the notes, various other pieces are inserted, which certainly formed no part of the Irish translator's additions. The notes marked T are judicious and valuable, and worthy of all attention. Those marked H are of no value in elucidating the version, and are only calculated to mislead the unwary reader. The character of these notes, and the school to which their author obviously belonged, ought, in the Editor's opinion, to have excluded them from any work published by the Irish Archæological Society. The "Irish and Pictish additions to the "'Historia Britonum'" in this translation are here printed from the "Book of Ballimote," collated with that of Lecain. The other pieces, which do not belong to the additions to the "Historia Brito-"num," are inserted in their proper places, where they will be duly noticed. The passage marked A, taken from the text, seems to contain the original form of a passage which is much corrupted in the Latin text, and presents probably the oldest form of the legend of the settlement of the Picts. The passage under letter B, which is the first of the additions made to the text, contains what may be called the Pictish legend of their settlement, and is, in point of fact, an amplification of the previous passage. It describes the settlement of the Picts under their *eponymus* Cruithne, and the division of Alban among his seven sons, and corresponds with the first part of the second division of the "Pictish

"Chronicle." This legend is expressly said to have been taken from the books of the Picts. The copy in the "Book of Ballimote" and the second copy in the "Book of Lecain" have apparently been transcribed from some older copy, without adverting to its being written in double columns, as the list of the thirty Brudes is mixed up with the rest of the text; but fortunately the first copy in the "Book of Lecain" is without this element of confusion, and enables the correct text to be easily restored.[1] It is followed by a fragment, which has been printed under C, from a MS. in the Bodleian, which appears to have contained a copy of the Irish Nennius, and gives the list of the subsequent kings as they are found in the "Pictish Chro-" nicle." The passage in Irish, which is printed in italics, having apparently been inserted by the Irish scribe to adapt it to Irish traditions, and the last four kings having, from the use of Irish words, been likewise apparently added by him. The additions under letter D, appear to contain the Irish form of the legend of the settlement of the Picts, in connexion with the Milesian fable, in which they are brought direct to Ireland, and from Ireland to Scotland. This addition consists, first, of a prose statement, and, secondly, of a poem, which bears within it evidence of having been compiled not later than the end of the reign of Macbeth, in 1058. It is to

[1] See No. XLIV. for a transcript of the same piece, containing a similar confusion.

this form of the tradition the statement belongs, that seventy kings reigned over the Picts from Cathluan, the first king, to Constantin, the last of the Picts; and the statement first appears in connexion with these additions to the "Historia Britonum." By the "Pictish Chronicle," this Constantin is identified with Constantin, king of the Picts, the seventieth king in that list, who reigned from 790 to 820. As he was succeeded by his brother Angus, and Angus by Drust, the son of Constantine, he could in no sense have been the last king of the Picts, and this expression could only have been applied to him, if the passage was first written in his reign. It is remarkable that the first edition of the "His-"toria" which can be dated, that of 796, falls within his reign. By the poem, which follows the prose tradition, Constantin, the last of the Picts, appears to be identified with Constantin, termed in the "Irish Annals" king of the Picts, who reigned from 862 to 876, as it is stated that sixty-six kings reigned over the Picts before Kenneth Macalpin, which would make him the sixty-ninth king. But he likewise was succeeded by his brother; the annals have antedated these reigns two years, which places his death in 878; and another edition of the "His-"toria Britonum" is dated in 879, one year after his death. The passage under letter E is a separate legend, found in the "Book of Lecain" only. Among the additions to the Irish Nennius found in the "Book "of Lecain" is a poem, prefixed to which, in a later

hand, are the words *Maelmuru cecinit ;* there is an older copy of this poem in the book of Leinster, a MS. of 1160 ; Maelmuru, the author, is said to have died in the year 884 ; but whether the poem be as old as that date, it certainly contains the oldest form of the tradition of the Picts having obtained Irish wives ; and being attached in the "Book of Lecain" to the Irish Nennius, as much of the poem is here inserted under letter F as has any bearing on the early legendary history of Scotland. The tract inserted under letter G is found in the Irish version of Nennius, contained in the "Book of Ballimote" alone, and immediately precedes the account of the reign of Vortigern and the arrival of the Saxons, as contained in the text of Nennius. Dr. Todd's translations of these pieces have been adopted with some modifications.

The Duan Albanach.

6. THE DUAN ALBANACH.—The "Duan Albanach" was first printed, but very incorrectly, by Pinkerton, who received his copy from Charles O'Connor of Belnagare, but whence he derived it is not stated. A more correct copy was printed by his son, Dr. O'Connor, in his "Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores "veteres," and his text was adopted in the "Collec- "tanea de rebus Albanicis." In the Irish Nennius published by the Irish Archæological Society, a still better text was printed from a MS. compiled by Dudly M'Firbis, one of a celebrated race of Irish Sennachies, in the year 1650. No older version is now known to exist ; but it is quoted by Colgan in

his "Trias Thaumaturga," which was published a few years earlier, and it is said to have originally formed part of the "Psalter of Cashel." The poem itself bears to have been written in the reign of Malcolm the Third, and contains within itself abundant marks of its authenticity. It has usually been dealt with as if, because it treats of the history of Scotland, it must necessarily have been written by a Scotchman, and afford an early specimen of the Scotch dialect of the Irish language. But there is nothing whatever in the poem itself to show this; on the contrary, the presumption is that it is an Irish document. It contains the Irish form of the traditions, and the opinion of the Editor is, that it is the work of Gillacaemhin, the Irish translator of Nennius. His reasons are: first, that it bears to have been written in the reign of Malcolm III., and Gillacaemhin died in that reign, in the year 1072; secondly, that the statement of the early settlements in Scotland exactly correspond with those stated in the Irish Nennius, of which Gillacaemhin was the translator, under letter D; and, thirdly, that the poem begins with the line,

"A eolcha Alban uile;"

and Gillacaemhin wrote a precisely similar poem regarding the kings of Ireland, which is his undoubted work, and which begins with the line,

"A eolcha Eireann airde,"

showing an obvious similarity of style.

The text of this poem is taken from M'Firbis'

MS. of 1650, and Dr. Todd's translation is adopted, with some modifications. The last stanza of the poem appears to be a later addition.

The Chronicle of Marianus Scotus.

7. THE CHRONICLE OF MARIANUS SCOTUS.—The MSS. of Marianus Scotus in this country, and the usual printed copies, do not contain the passages here printed, with the exception of the well-known passage regarding Macbeth, in 1040. They are, however, contained in the version of his chronicle, edited by Waiz, in Pertz's magnificent collection of historians, from the Vatican MS., which he considers the autograph. This MS. is not accessible to the Editor, but he has printed these passages from that MS., because they are of great importance for the history of Scotland: first, as containing the earliest notice of the name of Scotia applied to this country; and, secondly, because Marianus, having been born in the reign of Malcolm the Second, in the year 1028, and having died in that of Malcolm the Third, in the year 1081, is narrating events which occurred in his own lifetime.

The Annals of Tighernac.

8. THE ANNALS OF TIGHERNAC.—These annals were written by Tighernac of Cloinmacnois, who died in the year 1088, and were continued by a subsequent hand to the year 1178. The text of these annals was first made public by Dr. O'Connor, who printed them, but somewhat incorrectly, from two MSS. in the Bodleian. Besides these MSS., there is a later MS. of these annals in Trinity College, Dublin, and an older fragment of a part

of the annals which seems to present them in their earliest form. The MSS. in Trinity College appear to have been unknown to Dr. O'Connor. The dates given by Dr. O'Connor were not taken from any MS. of Tighernac, but were affixed by himself from the dates of similar events in the "Annals of Ulster." Tighernac's chronology is indicated by prefixing to each event the character Kl. for Kalends, accompanied by the *feria* or day of the week on which the first of January fell in each year. He seems to have written them in their order, one after another, and to have annexed to each the event he had to record under that year. On comparing his dates, as indicated by the *feriæ*, with the dates in the "Annals of Ulster," they appear to precede the true date by four years; but he has apparently miscalculated the day dropped out in each period of six days by the recurrence of leap year, and the *feriæ* are irregularly given, and are entirely omitted after the year 651.

The extracts from the annals here given have been carefully collated with the oldest MS., that in the Bodleian (Rawlinson, B. 488). The dates added on the margin are those indicated by the *feriæ* in the "Annals of Ulster," which appear to correspond with the true date.[1]

9. PROPHECY OF ST. BERCHAN.—About this period Prophecy of St. Berchan.

[1] A new edition of the "Annals of Tighernac," from a collation of all the MSS., of which Professor Currie enumerates seven, and with a correct translation, is greatly to be desired.

a fashion, which seems to have commenced in Wales and spread to Ireland, came in, of writing history in the form of prophecy, supposed to have been uttered by some one who lived long before the time of the actual writer. The "Cy-"voesi Myrddin" is a good example of this, in which a history written, part of it in the reign of Hywel dda in the tenth century, and part as late as the reign of Henry the Second, is given in the shape of a prophecy supposed to be uttered by Myrddin in the sixth century. In some cases the proper names of the kings are plainly given; in others they are cloaked under epithets. There are several specimens of this kind of prophetical history in the Irish MSS., but the most remarkable are the prophecies of St. Berchan. They contain a history of the Irish kings down to the reign of Muircheartach O'Brien, who died in the year 1119; and likewise an account of the mission of St. Columba to Scotland, of the reign of Aedan, king of Dalriada, and of the kings of Scotland, from Kenneth Macalpin to Donald Bain, in whose time this part of the poem appears to have been written. The whole is attributed as a prophecy to St. Berchan, who lived towards the end of the seventh century. The latter part of the poem, relating to Scotland, is here printed. The names of the kings are concealed under epithets, but there is little difficulty in identifying them, and it is full of curious allusions to the character and events of their reign, which are

not to be found elsewhere. It is now printed for the first time from two MSS. in the Royal Irish Academy.

The Life of St. Cadroe.

10. THE LIFE OF ST. CADROE.—This life is of importance for the history of Scotland for the traditionary account which it gives of the settlement of the Scots in Ireland, and of their emigration to Scotland, which is not to be found elsewhere, and likewise for the indications of contemporary history connected with the visit of Cadroe to Scotland, in the reign of Constantine, in the early part of the tenth century. Cadroe himself died about the year 976, and the author of the life states that he received his information from disciples of St. Cadroe. The Editor has therefore placed the life in the eleventh century. It was first printed by Colgan in his "Acta Sanctorum," from a MS. which belonged to the Monastery of St. Hubert, in the Ardennes, a copy of which was sent by the abbot to Colgan. It is likewise printed by Bollandists in their "Acta Sanctorum," but they omit the part containing the Irish tradition, and it is obvious that they have taken their text from that of Colgan. The Monastery of St. Hubert was dismantled in the French revolution, and its library dispersed. A few remains of it were purchased by Sir Thomas Phillipps of Middlehill, and are now in his collection; but this MS. is not among them, and the original MS. appears to be irretrievably lost. Neither is the copy used by Colgan to be found. The parts of this life which relate to Scotland are too important, from the

early period at which it was written, to be excluded from this collection ; but the Editor has been obliged to print these extracts from Colgan's text, though it bears the marks of being extremely inaccurate.

XII. century. Metrical Prophecy.

11. METRICAL PROPHECY.—This is another instance of the prevalent fashion of writing history in the form of prophecy. It has been very incorrectly printed by Pinkerton from the Colbertine MS., and the correct text from that MS. is here given. The Princeps Noricus, who had annexed to himself lands surrounded by the sea, can only refer to Magnus Barefoot, king of Norway, who conquered the Western Islands, and the period of twice three years and nine months, during which the land was without its king, probably refers to the interval between the termination of the reign of Malcolm the Third and the firm establishment of Edgar on the throne. The compilation of this prophecy is therefore attributed to the reign of the latter. The prophecy is referred in the poem itself to Gildas and to Merlin. There is an imperfect copy in the Royal Library, 9. B. IX., with which the text has been collated.

Continuation of the Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach.

12. CONTINUATION OF THE SYNCHRONISMS OF FLANN MAINISTREACH.—This passage, containing a list of the kings of Scotland from Malcolm the Second to Malcolm the Third, is taken from the continuation of the "Synchronisms of Flann of Bute," before referred to. It is incorrect in so far as it supposes that there were two Duncans who suc-

ceeded each other; Duncan Mac Malcolm having in point of fact no existence.

13. The Welsh "Bruts."—The publication of the so-called History of Britain by Geoffrey of Monmouth produced a complete revolution in the traditionary history of the country; and the legends which had hitherto prevailed as to the origin of the races in Britain assumed a totally new shape. Instead of the mythic genealogy contained in Nennius, in which the population of North and South Britain appeared under the form of two brothers, Brutus and Albanus, the sons of Isicon, Brutus now appears as the leader of a colony to Britain, and as having three sons, Locrinus, Camber, and Albanactus, among whom Britain was divided into three parts: Loëgria, or England; Cambria, or Wales; and Albania, or Scotland. This fable played so conspicuous a part in the controversy between England and Scotland, that it is desirable to include it in this collection in the form in which it appears in the Welsh MSS. Whether Geoffrey of Monmouth deduced his statement of these fables from older authority, or whether he himself invented them, is a question of much difficulty. His work is dedicated to Robert Duke of Gloucester, son of Henry the First who died in 1135, and appears to have been composed while his father still lived. In his epistle dedicatory, he states that he translated his work from an ancient book in the British language, given him by Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford. That there was such a person at the period is

The Welsh "Bruts."

undoubted, though he has been confounded with Walter de Mapes, a very different person, who lived somewhat later. In the Welsh Archæology there have been printed from Welsh MSS. two versions of this history in Welsh, one containing the substance of Geoffrey's history, but leaving out a good deal of matter, and said to be taken from the "Red Book of Hergest;" another, to which the title of "Brut G. Ap Arthur" has been given, and which exactly corresponds with the Latin version of Geoffrey of Monmouth. It has been supposed that the first is the Welsh book which Geoffrey obtained from Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford, and that it is an older work which has been conjectured to have been composed by Tyssilio, who lived some centuries earlier. An examination of the MSS. does not bear out this theory. The Welsh version of the "Brut" in the "Red Book of Hergest" is not the same as the text of the "Brut Tyssilio," printed in the Welsh Archæology, but is in point of fact almost the same as the "Brut G. Ap Arthur," and corresponds with the Latin version of Geoffrey. The Editor has found another copy of this version in a MS. of the commencement of the fourteenth century, in the Hengwrt collection, and a third in the same collection, which varies slightly from it. These are obviously Welsh versions of the Latin text of Geoffrey of Monmouth. There is, however, in the Cottonian Library (Cleopatra, B. V.) a Welsh version, which approaches more nearly to what is termed the "Brut "Tyssilio." The whole of the MSS. agree in the

statement that Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford, had a Welsh book which he translated into Latin; that Geoffrey wrote his history from it, which he then re-translated into Welsh; and if we add the assumption that Geoffrey added additional matter to Walter's Latin text, the existing Welsh versions correspond very well with that statement. But they all differ as to what the original of Walter's text was. The "Red Book of Hergest" says that it was a MS. written in the Breton language; the Hengwrt MS., that it was a MS. in the Cymric or Welsh language; and the Cottonian MS., that the original was a Latin version. Be this as it may, there seems clearly enough to have been a Welsh version prior to the composition of Geoffrey's Latin text, and a Welsh version into which the latter was translated. The Welsh tradition as to the origin of the races of Britain, and as to the settlement of the Picts, is here given from the first Welsh version, and the additions in the latter Welsh version are added in the notes below. They are included in this collection mainly as affording the Welsh form of the Pictish tradition, and the explanation of their Welsh designation of Gwyddyl Ffichti.

In the conclusion of Geoffrey's history, he states that he leaves the history of the kings that succeeded in Wales subsequent to his history, which terminates with the reign of Cadwallader, "to Cara-"doc of Llancarvan, my contemporary;" and, accordingly, most of the MSS. of the Welsh text are followed by a chronicle, which appears in two forms,

one combined with events in Saxon history, and called "Brut y Saeson," and the other containing purely Welsh events, to which the title of "Brut y "Tywysogion" has been given. The Welsh version in the Cottonian MS. (Cleopatra, B. v.) is followed by the former, that in the "Red Book of Hergest" by the latter. The present Editor does not agree with the opinions of previous editors, that the "Brut y Saeson" was a bad copy of the "Brut y Tywysogion," which was afterwards combined with the "Winchester "Annals" of Richard of Devizes. On the contrary, he thinks the "Brut y Saeson" the older of the two, and the original form in which Caradoc composed his chronicle, and that the Saxon events have been omitted in the so-called "Brut y Tywysogion;" but the events which relate to Scotland are the same in both, and therefore he has given under letter D the text from the Cottonian MS.,[1] collated with that from the "Red Book of Hergest."

Tract on the Picts.

14. TRACT ON THE PICTS.—Several of the Irish MSS. contain a tract termed the "Leabhar Gabhala, "or the Book of Conquests or Invasions." This tract contains an account of the wanderings of the Milesians, and their settlement in Ireland, and, in connexion with it, the Irish form of the Pictish tradition. One of the oldest MSS. in which this tract appears, is

[1] In the preface to the "Mo- "numenta," Mr. Duffus Hardy states in a note that a copy of the "Brut y Saeson" is also in another Cottonian MS. (Cleopatra, A. XIV.) It may be as well to note here that this is a mistake. That MS. does not contain the "Brut y Saeson," but a copy of the laws of Hywel dda.

the "Book of Leinster," a MS. of 1160, and this notice of the Picts is extracted from it. The date attached to it is the date of the MS. in which it appears.

15. TRACT ON THE TRIBUTES PAID TO BAEDAN, KING OF ULSTER.—This curious little tract is found in several Irish MSS. The oldest which the Editor has met with is the book of Leinster. The coast of the province of Ulster over against Scotland was occupied in the sixth century by three different tribes. The most northerly, extending from the north coast to Lough Neagh, was the tribe of Dalriada, from which the Scottish colony of the sixth century proceeded to Argyleshire. Immediately south of them were the Dalnaraidhe, who were the remains of the old Cruithne, the original inhabitants of the whole province of Ulster. Their territory was called Dalaradia. The third tribe, who were the most southerly, were the Dalfiatach, who were of the same Scottish race as the tribe of Dalriada. The kings of the Dalnaraidhe and the kings of the Dalfiatach were alternately provincial kings of Ulster, and Baedan was of the latter tribe. The tract is here given on account of its connexion with the history of Aedan, king of Dalriada in Scotland. The date assigned to it is that of the oldest MS. in which it appears.

Tract on the Tributes paid to Baedan, King of Ulster.

16. CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS.—This chronicle is one of the six pieces printed by Innes in his appendix. It is now reprinted from the Colbertine MS., and is the earliest in date of the series of Latin

Chronicle of the Scots.

lists of the Scottish kings which have come down to us. A very slight examination will show that it is made up of two separate chronicles which have been pieced together. The title is "Chronica regum "Scotorum. ccc. et iiij. annorum," and this is followed by twenty-two kings, reigning from Fergus to Alpin inclusive, whose years, as stated, make up nearly that amount. When added, they amount to 302. Then follows "Kynedus filius Alpini *primus* "rex Scottorum," which shows the commencement of another chronicle, and then occurs, after the accession of William the Lion, "Ab anno primo "Willielmi regnum Scottorum anni ccc.xv.," the period during which the kings from Kenneth Macalpin reigned.

The first year of King William the Lion was the year 1165, it follows therefore that the era from which the duration of this latter kingdom of the Scots was counted was the year 850. As the years of the reign of William the Lion are left unfilled up, and the duration of the kingdom of the Scots is reckoned to the first year of his reign, the natural inference is that the chronicle was put together in that year. It is followed by a genealogy of King William the Lion. It appears from the terms in which the writer speaks of King David the First, that he was an ardent admirer of that monarch; and the epithets which he applies to the Cistercian monastery at Melrose, seem to indicate that he was himself a Cistercian monk. It is hardly possible to avoid the

suspicion that the compiler was no other than Ailred, the biographer and panegyrist of King David, and the abbot of the Cistercian monastery of Rievaux. That such a compilation was not foreign to his literary habits we know, as he wrote a genealogy of the kings of England, and a part of the "Chronicon Elegiacum," written probably in the same year, is attributed to him.

Description of Scotland.

17. DESCRIPTION OF SCOTLAND.—This tract is also one of the six pieces printed by Innes in his appendix, and it is now reprinted from the Colbertine MS. That this collation was very necessary appears from this, that Innes, in printing that part of it which gives the various theories for the etymology of the name *Arregathel*, has the following sentence: "Vel id circo quia Scoti ibi "habitabant primitus post redditum suam de "Hibernia," while in the original, the people named are not the Scoti only, but Scoti Picti. In the previous sentence he states that the Scoti "gener- "aliter Gattheli dicuntur," from which we may infer that he uses *Scoti* as equivalent to the Irish *Gaidheal*, and to the Welsh *Gwyddyl;* and the expression *Scoti Picti* is simply the Latin rendering of the Welsh *Gwyddyl Ffichti*. The same statement occurs in this tract as in the chronicle, that the Scots had reigned for 315 years to the year when William the Lion succeeded to the throne, which places its composition in the same year. Innes was of opinion that this tract was

the work of Giraldus Cambrensis. He founded this view on the fact that Ranulph Higden quotes the following sentence from this tract under the name of Giraldus:—"Nunc autem corrupte vo-"catur Scotia *a Scotis de Hibernia venientibus* "et in ea regnantibus per spatium trecentorum "quindecim annorum usque scilicet ad regnum "Willelmi Rufi fratris Malcomi;" and that in his "Topographia Hiberniæ" Giraldus mentions his intention of writing upon the topography of Scotland; but the Editor cannot adopt this opinion. Passages are frequently given in Ranulph to which a name is prefixed, when perhaps only a word or two is taken from that author, and the rest of the passage from another source. As an instance of this, in the end of the same chapter he gives, under reference to Giraldus, "*Distinctione prima capitulo* "*octavo decimo*," a long passage containing an abstract of the "Legend of St. Andrew," while in point of fact the first ten words only are quoted from Giraldus' "De Instructione Principum;" and in the quotation before referred to the words printed in italics are not in this tract. They seem taken from the passage in his "Topographia Hiberniæ," printed in No. XXII. A. In a subsequent chapter he has another quotation from this very tract, which he places under the name of Marianus; further, Giraldus did not write his topography of Ireland till the year 1186, and this tract is unquestionably an earlier work. In fact, Higden, who was acquainted

with these pieces in the Colbertine MS., interweaves quotations from them with a few words from Giraldus and other writers, to which alone the names prefixed apply.

From the reference to Andrew, Bishop of Caithness, as *nacione Scotus*, the author was not a Scotchman, and from his using *Romane* instead of *Anglice*, in reference to the word *Scottewattre*, he was probably an Angle. The tract is apparently of the same date, if not by the same author, as the previous chronicle.

Legend of St. Andrew.

18. LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.—This tract was first printed by Pinkerton in the appendix to his introduction of the History of Scotland, and is here reprinted from the Colbertine MS. It belongs evidently to the same period with the two previous tracts. Mr. Duffus Hardy, in his descriptive catalogue of materials relating to the history of Great Britain and Ireland, mentions another copy of this tract as existing in a MS. of the twelfth or thirteenth century, belonging to Lord Gosford. The Editor has made every effort to obtain access to this MS., but without success ; the impression, however, made upon his mind by the title quoted by Mr. Hardy is, that it is a later and not an earlier version of this tract.

Continuation of the Annal of Tighernac

19. CONTINUATION OF THE ANNALS OF TIGHERNAC.—This extract is taken from the continuation of the "Annals of Tighernac," from the year 1088 to the year 1178. They have not hitherto been

printed, but this is the only event recorded in them which relates to Scotland.

The Life of St. Patrick, by Joceline.

20. THE LIFE OF ST. PATRICK, BY JOCELINE.—This passage is given from Joceline in illustration of the passage previously extracted from the Irish "Tripartite Life," and as a later form of the same legend. It has been collated with two MSS. in the Bodleian. Joceline wrote in the year 1185.

Genealogy of King William the Lyon.

21. GENEALOGY OF KING WILLIAM THE LYON.—This little tract has not been before printed. It is taken from one of the Cottonian MSS. (Faustina, A. VIII.), and bears on the margin the date of 1185.

Giraldus Cambrensis, Topographia Hiberniæ.

22. GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS, TOPOGRAPHIA HIBERNIÆ.—As one of the most important notices of the Picts is printed in this collection from an unpublished MS. of Giraldus, it has been deemed advisable to insert here, under its proper date, the passages which relate to Scotland in his "Topographia Hiberniæ." The MSS. of this work are very numerous, but the passages have been collated with two MSS. in the Bodleian.

Chronicle of the Scots and Picts.

23. CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS AND PICTS.—This chronicle has not hitherto been printed. It is contained in a MS. in the Advocates' Library (34. 7. 3.), written by James Gray, priest of the diocese of Dunblane, in the reign of James the Fifth. The chronicle itself, however, is an older composition. It contains within it the indication of its own date in the statement, "Summa Scotorum post Pictos cccxxxvii. anni "et v. menses." Taking the year 850 as the era from

which these calculations were made, this places the compilation of this chronicle in the year 1187. The transcript by James Gray, however, is a very bad one, and the proper names are most inaccurately given.

24. DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN.—This description is printed from one of the Cottonian MSS. (Claudius, D. II.), and is here inserted for the notices of the provinces of Scotland which it contains. The MS. is probably not older than the fourteenth century, but the expression, "Albania que modo Scocia vocatur," points so plainly to the twelfth century, that the Editor has no hesitation in placing the compilation of the document at that period. Description of Britain.

25. LAYAMON'S BRUT.—This extract from Layamon's "Brut" is inserted in illustration of the extract from the Welsh Bruts, containing the Welsh legend of the settlement of the Picts. Sir Frederick Madden states, in the preface to his edition, that Layamon's "Brut" is taken from the Anglo-Norman metrical chronicle of the Brut translated from the well-known "Historia Britonum" of Geoffrey of Monmouth by Wace, but that it contains additions and amplifications which are not to be found in the original; among these he includes the narrative of the settlement of the Picts in Caithness, and the introduction of the Irish language among them. It has therefore been inserted here to complete the collection of Pictish legends. The text and translation of this passage are taken from Sir Frederick XIII. century. Layamon's Brut.

Madden's edition. He places the composition of the work in the year 1204.

Welsh Chronicle.

26. WELSH CHRONICLE.—These few extracts are taken from a Welsh chronicle in the "Red Book of "Hergest," which appears to have been composed in the reign of King John of England. They are collated with another copy in the Hengwrt collection. The events are the same as those mentioned in the chronicle annexed to the Harleian MS. of Nennius.

Giraldus Cambrensis, De Instructione Principum.

27. GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS, DE INSTRUCTIONE PRINCIPUM.—This tract is printed from the Cottonian MS. (Julius B. XIII.) containing Giraldus' work, "De Instructione Principum," which was completed about the year 1214, as the oldest version of the legendary destruction of the Picts by the treachery of the Scots. A few passages from this chapter were printed by Mr. Brewer in his edition of that work, but the whole chapter is now printed for the first time.

The Annals of Inisfallen.

28. THE ANNALS OF INISFALLEN.—Two versions of the "Annals of Inisfallen" were printed by Dr. O'Connor in his "Rerum Hibernicarum Scrip-"tores veteres;" one from a MS. in the Bodleian, and the other from a Dublin MS. The Bodleian MS. alone, however, contains the real "Annals of Inis-"fallen," which were compiled in the year 1215. The Annals contained in the Dublin MS. have no good claim to that title, and are a much later composition. The extracts here printed have been carefully collated with the MS. in the Bodleian (Rawlin-

son, B. 503). The dates on the margin of this MS. are in a late hand. The chronology of the Annals is indicated by the occasional occurrence of a date, and the repetition of the letters Kl., marking each succeeding year, and the dates contained in O'Connor's copy, are added by him as the corresponding years; but, as the years marked by the letters Kl., in which no events are recorded, seem to be frequently omitted, this does not afford an accurate clue to the real dates, which thus occasionally fall far behind the true date. The dates on the margin of these extracts are taken from the "Annals of Ulster."[1]

Chronicle of the Picts and Scots.

29. CHRONICLE OF THE PICTS AND SCOTS.—This chronicle is also one of the six pieces published by Innes in his appendix, from the register of the priory of St. Andrews. The principal register, according to Dalrymple, has been missing ever since 1660, when it was last seen in the hands of James Nairn, minister at the abbacy of Holyrood House. A list of the contents of the register, and some extracts from it, had been previously taken, and passed into the library of Sir Robert Sibbald, who communicated them to Innes. Sibbald's MS. seems also to be now missing; but a copy, taken from it, is preserved in the Harleian MS., 4628. This copy must have been written in or after the year 1708.[2] The title

[1] In the text, p. 167, the Editor has inadvertently omitted to insert the date of the compilation of these Annals, MCCXV., after the title.

[2] The MS. contains a copy of a dissertation by the Earl of Cromarty, which he presented to the General Assembly in 1708.

of it is "Excerpta quædam de magno registro prio-" ratus Sanctæ Andreæ," and then follows the table of contents, beginning with the sentence, "In regis-" tro prioratus Sanctæ Andreæ sunt," and concluding with the sentence, "et sic finitus registrum, fol. " 121." Then follows the extracts with the title, "A " registro prioratus Sanctæ Andreæ, fol. 46," and the first extract is the chronicle here printed. It is of course a late copy, and full of inaccuracies.

It contains the following calculation of the date —"Summa annorum a Kinat mac Alpin ad regnum " Alexandri 501 annis," and the date of the coronation of Alexander as given in the following paragraph is 1251.[1] From 850, the era of Kenneth Macalpin, to the year 1251, is exactly 401 years. It is therefore plain that an additional century had now been added to the period of the duration of the kingdom of the Scots founded by Kenneth Macalpin.

The Metrical Chronicle, commonly called the Cronicon Elegiacum.

30. THE METRICAL CHRONICLE, COMMONLY CALLED THE CRONICON ELEGIACUM.—The only complete copy of this chronicle is to be found in a MS. in the Bodleian, of the middle of the fourteenth century (C. IV. 3), and this copy bears to have been composed in the reign of Alexander the Third, from the expression in the last line, "qui modo sceptra tenet." It is inserted in a fragmentary manner in the "Chronicle of Melrose," under the reign of the different kings, to whom the verses refer, terminat-

[1] The true date of the coronation is 1249.

ing, however, with the reign of Malcolm the Fourth. The "Chronicle of Melrose" appears to have been written in the reign of Alexander the Third, and terminates with the year 1270, which was probably about the time when the "Cronicon Elegiacum" was completed. There is reason, however, to think that part of the Cronicon is much older, and was composed by Ailred, Abbot of Rievaux, as John, Abbot of Peterborough, refers, under the year 975, to a chronicle, "in libro sancti Aldredi abbatis "qui intitulatur Epitaphium regum Scotorum." Ailred died in the second year of King William the Lyon, in the year 1166, and he probably composed that part of the chronicle which terminates with Malcolm the Fourth, and concludes with these lines—

"Quatuor hii reges jam sunt in pace sepulti,
In tumbaque jacent Rex ubi Malcolmus."

This part of the chronicle may have been written by him in the year succeeding Malcolm's death, viz., 1165, and continued by another hand in the reign of Alexander the Third.

Part of the Cronicon also is inserted in "Wyn- "toun's Chronicle," along with part of a prose chronicle, and more of it by the continuators of Fordun in the "Scoticronicon." The Editor has collated the copy in the Bodleian MS. with that in the "Chro- "nicle of Melrose," and in "Wyntoun's Chronicle."[1]

[1] The Editor has not collated with the MSS. of Fordun, because he considers these copies, like every document inserted in Fordun's history, tainted with alterations made to adapt them to

Legend of St. Andrew.

31. LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.—This legend was incorrectly printed by Pinkerton in the appendix to his work; it is now printed from the copy in the Harleian MS., 4628. From the reference to the bishops of St. Andrews which follows it, it occupies a place in the register, which suggests the date of 1279. It is an amplification of the "Legend of St. "Andrew" in the Colbertine MS., and is remarkable as quoting a supposed grant by King Hungus before a number of witnesses, said to be "ex regali "prosapia." An examination of the names, however, will show that they are taken almost without exception from the names of the early kings in the Pictish lists. The passage, "Thana filius Dudabrach hoc "monumentum scripsit Regi Pherath filio Bergeth "in villa Migdele," is more curious, and may have some foundation in fact, as the King "Ferat filius "Batot" appears in the "Chronicle of St. Andrews" as the second last king of the Picts, and the "villa "Migdele," obviously refers to the town of Meigle; but how much of the legend may be intended to be referred to as having been then written, it is impossible to say.

Chronicle of the Picts and Scots.

32. CHRONICLE OF THE PICTS AND SCOTS.—This chronicle is quoted at length in the "Scalacronica," and has been carefully collated with the original MS. at Cambridge. It has obviously been translated

Fordun's history, and that they do not contain a genuine edition of the poem. It would only mislead to collate with MSS. which substitute *Abthanus* for *Abbas*.

into Norman French from a Latin original. It is stated at the end of the chronicle that the sum of the years between Kenneth Macalpin and King Alexander was 430 years one month and seven days, which, added to the year 850, as the era of Kenneth, fixes the date of the chronicle at the year 1280. But though the substance of the chronicle may have been compiled in this year, it is obvious that the narrative is interspersed with statements of a later date, such as the reference to the marble stone having been removed to Westminster. There is a peculiarity in this chronicle which seems to indicate its source. The king of the Picts, usually termed Brude, son of Derili, is here called Brude son of Dergert, and it is added "in which time came St. "Servanus to Fife." This is the only chronicle which contains any notice of St. Servanus; and in the chartulary of St. Andrews (p. 113) there is a note of the foundation charter of the priory of the island of Lochleven, said to have been granted by Brude filius Dergard to St. Servanus and the Culdees. It may therefore be inferred that the chronicle inserted in the "Scalacronica" was the "Chronicle "of Lochleven."

Chronicle of Huntingdon.

33. CHRONICLE OF HUNTINGDON.—In the year 1290, writs were addressed by Edward the First to the cathedrals and principal monasteries throughout England, commanding them to search their chronicles and archives for all matters relating to Scotland, and to transmit the same to the king

under their common seals. The returns made to these writs, which are still extant, contain numerous extracts and fragments of chronicles, which are printed by Sir Francis Palgrave in his "Documents and Records illustrative of the History of "Scotland," published by the Record Commission; but among them is one chronicle so important for the history of Scotland that it is included in this collection. It was sent by the canons of the priory of St. Mary of Huntingdon, founded in the year 1140; and as David the First acquired the honour of Huntingdon through his wife Matilda, which was afterwards conferred upon his son Henry in the year 1136, the earlier part of this chronicle, prior to Malcolm Canmore, was no doubt derived from a Scottish source. The chronicle commences with the contest between Alpin, king of the Scots, and the Picts, in the year 834; and the marginal title bears that, according to their chronicles, the Scots had possessed the country for four hundred and forty-six years from Alpin, from whom King Malcolm derived his descent, which, added to 834, brings us to the year 1290 as that in which the return was made. The original MS. is preserved in the Record House in London, but it has suffered so much from time, that many words cannot now be decyphered. Some of these blanks occur in the most important part of the chronicle for Scottish history, viz., the narrative of the reigns of Alpin and his son Kenneth; but this narrative has fortunately

been interwoven by Fordun into his own account of these reigns, and the obliterated words can be supplied from his text with every presumption of accuracy.

34. Description of Scotland.—This short description of Scotland is contained in one of the Cottonian mss. (Nero, d. 11). It was printed for the Maitland Club by Mr. Joseph Stevenson, and is rightly placed by him between the years 1292 and 1296. It has again been collated with the original ms., and is here printed to complete the early topographical tracts relating to Scotland.

Description of Scotland.

35. Tracts relating to the English Claims.—In the years 1300 and 1301, a discussion arose between the Pope, the king of England, and the Scottish Government with regard to the independence of Scotland. It commenced in the year 1300, by a bull directed by Pope Boniface the Eighth to Edward, king of England, which was replied to by the English Parliament, and afterwards by the king himself. The Pope then directed a bull to the bishops of Scotland, while the Government of Scotland sent instructions to their commissioners in Rome, and this was followed by an argument written by Baldred Bisset, rector of Kinghorn, in the diocese of St. Andrews, who was one of these commissioners. The discussion is valuable, because each party founded their argument upon premises deduced from facts in the early history of the country. They thus show the

Tracts relating to the English Claims.

form which the legends had then assumed, and the view which was taken on both sides of the early history of Scotland. Four of the documents in this discussion are here printed. Under letter A is the bull of the Pope to the King of England, and under letter B the King of England's reply. They are to be found in Fordun's history, and they have also been printed in the last edition of Rhymer's "Fœdera," from MS. copies in the public records in London. They have been collated with the latter for the Editor by his friend Mr. Joseph Stevenson. Under letter C are the instructions to the Scotch commissioners, and under letter D the argument by Baldred Bisset. These two documents are to be found in the MSS. of Fordun's history alone. They have been printed by Hearne from the MS. in Trinity College, Cambridge, which, it is supposed, contained the original of that part of the work composed by Fordun himself, with the materials prepared by him for the rest of his work. They are also printed by Goodall in his edition of Fordun. Goodall's edition of Fordun is mainly taken from the fine MS. in Edinburgh College, which contains the continuation of Fordun by Bower, but, on examining these documents in the Edinburgh College MS., it appears that the "Instructions" differ very materially from the copy printed by Hearne, and that while Goodall, in the rest of his work, has mainly followed the Edinburgh College MS., he here deserts it, and prints the text of his "Instructions" from a MS. which contains

nearly the same version of it as that printed by Hearne. The Editor has had the advantage of examining the fine MS. of Fordun in the library of the Earl of Moray at Donibristle, which formerly belonged to the monastery of Inchcolme,[1] and the conclusion he has come to on examining the different MSS. is, that the differences do not consist merely of the ordinary variations of transcribers, but that there are, in point of fact, two entirely distinct versions of this document; of one of these versions, the text in the Edinburgh College MS. may be taken as an example, and of the other, that printed by Hearne. The differences between them consist to a great extent of intentional alterations. At the first view, it might be supposed that Hearne's copy, being taken from the oldest MS., is probably that nearest to the original, but, on the other hand, the differences consist of additions and interpolations in Hearne's edition, and, when these additions are examined, they appear to have been made for the purpose of bringing the document nearer to the statements in Fordun's own history. Thus, in stating the conversion of the Scots by relics of St. Andrew, the copy in the Edinburgh College MS. says, "ibidem Hungo rege tunc reg-" nante." Hearne's edition adds, "et super Scotos " Erth filii Echadii fratris Eugenii." Now, the

[1] This MS. has at the end the following sentence:—"Hunc librum " scribi fecit Dominus Symon " Fynlay Capellanus Altaris Sancti " Michaelis ecclesie Sancti Egidii " de Edinburgo quem post suum " obitum reliquit canonicis mo- " nasterii insule Sancti Columbe " de Emonia. Orate pro eo. Eius " alienator anathema sit."

introduction of Erth, the son of Echadius, the brother of Eugenius, was first made by Fordun in his history, and in Book III. chap. i., he appears in almost the same words, "Fergusius filius Erth filii "Echadii, qui fuit frater Eugenii regis." Again, when the Edinburgh College version mentions Duncan, the son of Malcolm the Third, he calls him simply "Duncanus primogenitus ejusdem Mal- "colmi regis," while Hearne's edition inserts after "primogenitus" the words "sed nothus." This epithet is unknown to the early Scottish chronicles. It appears for the first time in the English part of the "Chronicle of Huntingdon," and was adopted by Fordun in his history, as in Book V. chap. xxiv., in mentioning "Duncanus Malcolmi regis," he adds "filius nothus."

Taking the view, then, that these differences consisted of additions subsequently made to the original document, and not of passages omitted from it, the text in the Edinburgh College MS., and in the Donibristle MS. which closely corresponds with it, has the best claim to represent the original, and the probability is that the text in Hearne's MS. was altered by Fordun to adapt it to his own history, as he has altered most documents which he made use of, and that the other text most nearly represents the original. The Donibristle MS. indicates the source from which this text was taken, as after the "Instructiones" is the following addition in the same hand—"Cujus copia cum processu ipsius Bal-

" dredi contra regem Anglie in quodam libello scripto " per Alanum de Monross habetur cum multis literis " ad eandem litem pertinentibus." The Editor has printed his text from the Edinburgh College MS., collated with the Donibristle MS.; but he has printed Hearne's edition below, to show the variations between the two.

The "Processus" by Baldred Bisset does not require to be treated in the same way, as the text is nearly the same in all the MSS.

Chronicle of the Picts and Scots.

36. CHRONICLE OF THE PICTS AND SCOTS.— This chronicle is contained in a MS. of the fourteenth century, in the collection of Sir Thomas Phillipps of Middlehill. It very closely resembles the chronicle which was contained in the register of the priory of St. Andrews (No. XXIX.), and the same mistake occurs in it of adding a century to the duration of the Scottish monarchy. The "summa " annorum" from Kenneth Macalpin is here stated to be 567 years, and, deducting the added century, and calculating the duration from the year of Kenneth Macalpin, viz., 850, this gives 1317 as the date of the compilation of the chronicle. The date of the MS. corresponds with this period. It may be observed, with regard to this chronicle, that it states the number of Pictish kings prior to Kenneth as sixty-five. This corresponds very closely with the statement in the old Pictish poem, page 44, in which the number of the Pictish kings is stated to be sixty-six; but on comparing this chronicle with the "Chronicle of

" St. Andrews," it will be seen that, in order to bring out this number, the compiler has repeated four of the kings after Nectan, son of Derile.

Letter by the Barons of Scotland to the Pope.

37. LETTER BY THE BARONS OF SCOTLAND TO THE POPE.—This document is contained in the continuation to Fordun's history, and has also been printed in the first volume of the " Acts of Parlia- " ment of Scotland," published by the Record Commission. The original is in the Register House at Edinburgh, and it is here reprinted after collation with the original, because it contains the deliberate statement by the baronage of Scotland at that time of their conception of the early history of the country.

Chronicle of the Scots.

38. CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS.—This chronicle was printed by Mr. Joseph Stevenson for the Bannatyne Club, and it is here reprinted after collation with the original MS. It is a chronicle of the kings of Scotland, from Kenneth Macalpin down to David the Second, and has been correctly dated by Mr. Stevenson as having been compiled in the year 1333-4. This chronicle is remarkable as containing a reference to variations in the list of kings contained in other chronicles. The first of these is, that Constantine, the son of Kenneth, reigned, according to others, only six years. The second is, that Grig was succeeded by his brother Constantine. It is very remarkable that the only document which supports these two variations is the " Prophecy of " St. Berchan." Another variation in this chronicle is that Duf, the son of Malcolm, was succeeded by his

son Kenneth, and he, by Culen the son of Indulf; and this variation is to be found alone in the "Chronicle of Huntingdon."

Chronicles of the Scots.

39. CHRONICLES OF THE SCOTS.—These chronicles are taken from a document in one of the Cottonian MSS. (Vitellius, A. xx.) bearing the title of "Historia Angliæ a Bruto ad annum Domini, "1348," and the MS. appears to be of the fourteenth century. They have not been hitherto printed. The second of the two chronicles is obviously a copy of part of the "Chronicle of St. Andrews," as it closely corresponds with it, and the "summa annorum" is the same, viz., 501 years. The prologue is taken verbatim from Higden's "Polycronicon."

Chronicle of the Scots.

40. CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS.—This chronicle has been printed from one of the Harleian MSS. (1808). The "summa annorum," from Kenneth Macalpin to William the Lyon, is stated to be 506 years, which is an obvious mistake, and the chronicle must have been compiled at a later date, and probably by an Englishman, as it shows great ignorance of the history during the latter part. Thus, Henry, the son of David the First, is made to have reigned after him, and the three sisters, Margareta, Ysabella, and Ada, the daughters of his youngest son David, Earl of Huntingdon, are here made the daughters of King David the First and the sisters of Henry. The date 1465 has been added in a different hand, but the Editor is of opinion that the chronicle cannot have been written after the publication of Fordun's history, and that it belongs to the fourteenth century.

Tract on the Scots of Dalriada.

41. TRACT ON THE SCOTS OF DALRIADA.—This very curious document is to be found in three different Irish MSS., viz., the "Book of Ballimote," the "Book "of Lecain," and the Trinity College MS. (H. 2. 7). The two former pretty nearly correspond; the latter is somewhat different. Lynch, in his "Cam- "brensis Eversus," published in 1662, quotes this tract without hesitation as the work of John O'Dugan, a well-known Irish Sennachy. He was one of the compilers of the "Book of Hy Many," and died in the year 1372. As the Trinity College MS. is a transcript of part of the "Book of Hy Many," and the text of this tract contained in it appears to the Editor to be the most correct, he has selected it for the text.

Tract on the Picts.

42. TRACT ON THE PICTS.—This tract is contained in the "Book of Lecain," and the latter part of it was printed by Dr. Todd in the Irish Nennius. Why the whole was not printed the Editor does not know, but the Editor has found an older copy of it in a MS. in the Bodleian (Rawlinson, B. 506). This MS. is stated to have been written by John O'Cianan for his brother Adam O'Cianan. The latter was a well-known Sennachy, who died in the year 1373, and this copy has therefore been taken as the text. This tract contains an entirely different form of the Pictish legend, and is mainly valuable for the account which it gives of the districts in Scotland conquered and occupied by them.

Tract on the Picts.

43. TRACT ON THE PICTS.—This little fragment is

taken from the version of the "Leabhar Gabhala, or "Book of Conquests," contained in the "Book of "Ballimote." So far as it goes, it corresponds very closely with the preceding legend. The date attached to it is that of the "Book of Ballimote."

44. TRACT ON THE PICTS.—This tract is taken from two separate versions of the "Leabhar Gabhala, "or Book of Conquests," contained in the "Book of "Lecain." It consists, in point of fact, of a *résumé* of the Pictish legends which were attached to the Irish translations of Nennius, with some additions which are not without value. The date attached to them is that of the "Book of Lecain." XV. century. Tract on the Picts.

45. TRACT ON THE SCOTS, WITH METRICAL PROPHECY.—This little tract is found in the beginning of the Royal MS. of Fordun (13 E. X.) The metrical portion of it consists of three lines which occur in the "Chronicon Rhythmicum," and of twenty-five lines, of which the first four are taken from the old "Metrical Prophecy" (No. XI.), and the last twenty-one lines are quoted in Fordun's history, and were afterwards interpolated in the "Chronicon Rhyth-"micum." This tract is here printed, as, if it was the original from which Fordun made his quotation, it must precede him in date. Tract on the Scots, with Metrical Prophecy.

46. METRICAL CHRONICLE, COMMONLY CALLED THE CHRONICON RHYTHMICUM.—This metrical chronicle is one of the six pieces printed by Innes in his appendix. It is to be found only in the MSS. of Fordun, either prefixed to or added to his work; Metrical Chronicle, commonly called the Chronicon Rhythmicum.

and there are two editions of it—one in the MS. of Fordun, which belonged to the Scotch College of Paris ; the other a version containing numerous additions, which is to be found in the Edinburgh College MS., the Royal MS., and several others. Innes considered that these additions were later interpolations, and that the Scotch College MS. presented the poem in its original form. He also considered that the poem consisted of two parts : the first of which was composed in the reign of Alexander the Third ; and the second in the year 1447, the date given in the end of the poem itself, as that of its composition. Pinkerton, in a paper in the appendix to the first volume of his essay, has controverted this opinion of Innes, and argues that the whole poem was composed at the same time, viz., the year 1447 ; but the Editor concurs with Innes in his opinion that a part of the poem must have been written in or shortly after the reign of Alexander the Third, for in the "Instructiones," and in the "Processus" of Baldred Bisset in 1301, reference is made to the "Versus,"—

"A muliere Scota vocetatur Scocia tota ;"

and this line is found in the early part of the "Chronicon Rhythmicum." In both versions there is a prose prologue ; that in the Scotch College MS. is as follows :—

"Quum huius precedentis Scoticronicon voluminis prolixitas,
"hominum quoque memorie labilitas et incerti temporis brevitas,
"non sinunt universa que inibi scripta sunt animo scire multa

" cupientes, similiterque semel comprehendi; ideo mihi[1] visum
" est pro ingeniosi mei capacitate quedam inde extrahere; et in
" unius corpus codicili quodam compendio, scripto veteri metrico,
" et nouo[2] ad propositum respondente, quasi sub quodam epilogo
" summatim redigere, precipue que facere videntur ad noticiam
" temporum inclitorum regum Scotorum; de qua stirpe, quave
" origine ad istas oras deuenerunt; et quoto tempore et quanto
" ante Pictos, cum eisdem, et post eos, vicissim regnauerunt; et
" qualiter nunc stirps Scotigena miscetur cum Saxonica, qualiter-
" que Britannia stirpe multigena variatur, et quomodo rex Scocie
" modernus de jure delicto debet tam Anglie quam Scocie
" prefici regnis."

It shows that the poem consisted partly of an older poem incorporated into one more recent.

The Editor likewise concurs with Innes in his preference for the copy in the Scotch College MS. He considers that this was the original form of the poem, and that it was subsequently added to, probably by the same author, after the completion of the "Scotichronicon," who inserted in it the lines quoted by Fordun, to whom the poem itself was apparently unknown, from another poem, and added several chapters to give it a more ambitious appearance. These additions are of no importance for the early history of Scotland, and the Editor has printed his text from the Scotch College MS., which is now in the Catholic library in Edinburgh, and collated it with the Edinburgh College MS.

47. METRICAL HISTORY BY WILLIAM, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.—This poem, written by William

Metrical History by William, Archbishop of York

[1] The Edin. College MS. inserts here, " tamen subsequens eroni-
" carum magnum volumen per me
" presens scriptum reuoluenti."

[2] The Edin. College MS. reads,
" partem ex metris veteribus et
" partim ex recentibus."

Bosche, Archbishop of York, is found in one of the Cottonian MSS. (Cleopatra, C. iv.) It contains a chapter "De aduentu Scotorum in Britannia;" and as William Bosche was archbishop from 1452 to 1462, it appears to fall within the limits of this collection. It has not previously been printed.

Annals of Senait Mac Manus, commonly called the Annals of Ulster.

48. ANNALS OF SENAIT MAC MANUS, COMMONLY CALLED THE ANNALS OF ULSTER.—The text of the "Annals of Ulster" was first printed by Doctor O'Connor in his "Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores "veteres," from the Bodleian MS. (Rawlinson, B. 489). It is by no means accurate, and there is an equally fine MS. in Trinity College, Dublin, which O'Connor appears not to have consulted. He printed the text down to the year 1131 only, though the Annals were compiled in the year 1498. The extracts here printed have been collated with both MSS., and those subsequent to the year 1131 have not been hitherto printed. In both MSS. a date is prefixed to the events of each year, and likewise the kalends and *feriæ*. The date of the Christian era given is, generally speaking, one year behind the true date, but the *feriæ* invariably represent one year in advance, and that date has been selected as the marginal date for all the extracts from the "Irish Annals" given in this collection.

Legend of St. Andrew.

49. LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.—This legend has been taken from the "Breviary of Aberdeen," and has been added in order to complete the "Legends "of St. Andrew" in this collection. As the "Pro-

" pria Sanctorum " in the " Breviary " was compiled by Bishop Elphinstone in the year 1504, that date has been attached to this form of the legend.

50. CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS.—This chronicle, which is written in the Scottish language, is found in the Royal MS. (17. D. XX.), at the end of " Wyn- " toun's Chronicle," and appears to have been transcribed about the year 1530, as the writer states that the conquest of the Picts was " donne *sewyn* " *hundir zeire synne*, yat is to say, ye zeire of oure " Lord aucht hundir xxx. and od zeiris ;" but the chronicle itself is brought down to the year 1482 only, in which year it may have been compiled. At the end is the signature, William le Neue, York. The latter part, from the year 1400, has been printed in Pinkerton's " History of Scotland " (Vol. I. Appendix, No. xxi.), but the former part has not been previously printed. It is here inserted as fitly concluding the series of Chronicles and Memorials contained in this collection.

Chronicle of the Scots.

In the Appendix are inserted several pieces either illustrative of the foregoing documents, or which the Editor has been unable to place in their proper position in the chronological series. No. I. are passages from the " Origines " of Isidore of Seville, to illustrate the introduction to the "Pictish Chronicle." No. II. is an Irish version of the " Pictish Chronicle " contained in the Trinity College MS. (H. 3. 17.) It is obviously transcribed from an older text, and the scribe appears not to have understood the Latin he

APPENDIX.

was copying. No. III. are extracts bearing upon the early history of Scotland, from the "Fragments of "Irish Annals transcribed by MacFirbis," printed by the Irish Archæological Society from a MS. in the Burgundian Library at Brussels. The date of these annals cannot be ascertained, but some of the events recorded in them are probably taken from older authorities. No. IV. is an extract from an Irish life of St. Adomnan, of uncertain date, but evidently containing genuine tradition. The Editor is indebted to the Rev. Dr. Reeves, of Armagh, for this extract. No. V. is an extract from a Latin life of St. Boethius, the Buite son of Bronaig, whose death is recorded in the "Irish Annals" in the same year with the birth of St. Columba. There is a good copy of this life in the Bodleian (Rawlinson, B. 505), and a very bad one in the British Museum (Clarendon, XXXIX.) The former has been selected as the text. No. VI. is a life of St. Servanus, contained in a MS. in Bishop Marsh's Library, Dublin, along with a version of Joceline's "Life of St. Kentigern." It is here inserted, because it is manifestly a version of the life which Wyntoun made use of in the "Legend of St. Serf," or Servanus, which he inserted in his chronicle. Nos. VII. and VIII. are the legends of Saint Bonifacius and Saint Adrian, from the Aberdeen Breviary. They are here inserted from their bearing on the early history of Scotland.

III.

NAME OF SCOTIA AND ANCIENT TOPOGRAPHY OF THE COUNTRY.

Such being the series of the fragments of our chronicles anterior to the time of Fordun, which are still to be found, it remains to say something of their bearing upon the scheme of the early history of Scotland presented by that writer in his "Scoti-"chronicon;" and for this purpose it will be necessary first to advert to the ancient topography of the country.

Taking the frontier of the kingdom of Scotland in the time of Fordun, viz., the Tweed, the Cheviots, and the Solway, as the geographical limits of our inquiry, it may be stated as an undoubted fact, and one lying at the very foundation of the real history of the country, that, prior to the tenth century, the name of Scotland, or Scotia, whether in its Saxon or in its Latin form, was not applied to the whole, or any part of this territory. Prior to that period, these names were appropriated exclusively to Ireland. The territory forming the kingdom of Scotland was included under the general term of Britannia, the name applied to the whole island, but the northern part of Britannia was likewise known by the Celtic name of Alba, or Alban. The more ancient name of Ireland was Hibernia, and its Celtic name Eire or Erin, or, in its Welsh form, Ywerdon. From an early period, Ireland likewise received the name of Scotia, as the *patria* or mother country of the Scots. But while the name of Scotia

was exclusively applied to Ireland prior to the tenth century, it is not correct to say, as many Irish writers do, that the term *Scotus* or *Scoti* was exclusively used to designate its inhabitants. Scotia was a territorial or geographical term, and was limited to the country which bore it for the time, but Scotus was a name of race or generic term, implying people as well as country. The geographical and the generic terms, though connected with the same people, are rarely co-extensive, and as the race extends beyond the limits of their original country, so does the generic term. The name of Scotus was no doubt applied to those of the race of the Scoti wherever they were found. While Bede talks of Ireland as being the "Patria Scotorum," and applies the name of Scotia exclusively to that island, he also mentions the Dalriads as the "Scoti qui Britanniam "inhabitant;" and there can be little doubt that while the geographical term of *Scotia* was confined to the island of Ireland, the generic term of *Scoti* embraced the people of that race whether inhabiting Ireland or Britain. As this term of Scotia was a geographical term derived from the generic name of a people, it was to some extent a fluctuating name, and though applied at first to Ireland, which possessed the more distinctive name of Hibernia, as the principal seat of the race from whom the name was derived, it is obvious that, if the people from whom the name was taken inhabited other countries, the name itself would have a tendency to pass from the

one to the other, according to the prominence which the different settlements of the race assumed in the history of the world; and as the race of the Scots in Britain became more extended, and their power more formidable, the territorial name would have a tendency to fix itself where the race had become most conspicuous. The name, under its Saxon form of Scotland, passed from Ireland to Britain in the beginning of the tenth century, and was applied by the Saxon historians to the kingdom of Constantine, king of the Scots of Britain, who reigned from the year 900 to 940.[1] The name, in its Latin form of Scotia, was transferred from Ireland to Scotland in the reign of Malcolm the Second, who reigned from 1004 to 1034.[2] It was thus in the beginning of the tenth century

[1] According to the best authorities, that part of the "Saxon "Chronicle" which precedes the death of King Alfred in 901 was compiled in his reign, and in this part of the chronicle the name of Scotland is nowhere applied to North Britain; while, in King Alfred's translation of "Orosius," he translates the passage "Hi- "bernia qui a gentibus Scotorum "colitur," "Igbernia, *which we* "*call Scotland.*" Down to that period the name of Scotland was applied to Ireland; but in that part of the chronicle which extends from 925 to 975, and which, if not contemporary, was at least compiled in the latter year, there is, in 933, "Her for Aethelstan "Cyning in on *Scotland*," plainly applying that name to North Britain; and in the contemporary poem on the battle of Brunanburg, in 937, Constantine's people are called *Sceotta*, and the name applied to Ireland is *Yraland*.

[2] The "Pictish Chronicle," compiled before 997, knows nothing of the name of Scotia as applied to North Britain; but Marianus Scotus, who lived from 1028 to 1081, calls Malcolm the Second "rex *Scotiæ*," and Brian, king of Ireland, "rex *Hiberniæ*." The author of the "Life of St. "Cadroe," in the eleventh century, likewise applies the name of *Scotia* to North Britain.

that the name of Scotland was applied to any part of the subsequent kingdom of that name, and in the beginning of the eleventh century that the name of Scotia was so used. It is equally clear that, when first applied to any part of North Britain, its use was restricted to a district, bounded on the south by the Firth of Forth, on the west by the mountain-range which separated Perthshire from Argyleshire, and on the north by the river Spey,[1] and that it subsequently spread over the whole of the territory which formed the later kingdom of Scotland, as the different provinces lying beyond these limits were fully incorporated into the kingdom.

Firths of Forth and Clyde a great natural feature.

The great natural features of the Firths of Forth and Clyde, approaching, as they do, within no great distance of each other, and leaving an isthmus of little more than between thirty and forty miles in breadth, could not fail to exercise a powerful influence in fixing the limits of the different races occupying the country; and even as early as the expedition of Agricola, his historian Tacitus notices that the tides of the opposite seas, flowing very far up the estuaries of Clota and Bodotria, almost intersect the country, leaving only a narrow neck of land, and throwing the territory beyond it as it were into another island. The Celtic term of *Alba* or *Alban* seems to have been confined to the country north

[1] Scotia is repeatedly distinguished from Arregaithel on the west, Moravia on the north, and Laodonia on the south, which implies that it was confined to a district within these limits.

of the Firths of Forth and Clyde, and it is to part of this country that the name of Scotia was first applied.

South of the Firths, on the east, the kingdom of Northumbria extended from the Humber to the Firth of Forth, and certainly reached as far west as the river Esk, while the Angles possessed settlements beyond that river along the south shores of the Firth as far as Abercorn. The Scottish chronicles apply to this part of the south of Scotland the general name of Saxonia; but after the district from the Tweed to the Firth of Forth was ceded by Eadulf Cudel, Earl of Northumbria, to Malcolm the Second, in the year 1020, and became part of his dominions, it went under the general name of Laodonia or Lothian. Lothian.

On the west, the kingdom of Cumbria, or Strath Clyde, inhabited by a Welsh population, and governed by its own proper monarchs, extended from the Firth of Clyde far into England, and included Cumberland and part of Westmoreland.[1] Strathclyde.

On the north of the Solway Firth, and surrounded by the territories of the Strathclyde Britons, was the district of Galloway, comprising the counties of Wigtown and Kirkcudbright. The ancient Celtic name for this district was, in Irish, *Gallgaedhel*, and in Welsh, *Galwydel*, which is its equivalent in that language;[2] in Welsh, the letter *d* is Galloway.

[1] Its southern boundary appears to have been the river Derwent, which now divides the diocese of Carlisle from that of Chester.

[2] Though the Gallgaedhel, as

softened by aspiration to *th*, and from this name was formed the Latin denominations of *Gallovidia* and *Gallweithia*. The kingdom of Cumbria was conquered by Edmund, king of the Saxons, in 946, and transferred to Malcolm, king of the Scots; and, when the boundary between England and Scotland was finally fixed at the Solway Firth, the name of Gallovidia or Galloway was applied to the whole of the western districts, extending from the Solway Firth to the Firth of Clyde.

Calatria and Campus Manann.

Between the kingdom of Northumbria and that of the Strathclyde Britons lay two small districts, termed Calatria and Campus Manann. Calatria was the district extending from Falkirk to the shore of the Firth, comprising what is called the Carse of Falkirk, and probably equivalent to the ancient parish of that name, which included the modern parishes of Falkirk, Denny, Polmont, and Muiravonside. The Celtic name of this district was *Calathros*. It was bounded on the north by the

the name of a people, probably included the inhabitants of the Western Isles, Gallgaedel, as a territorial name, was Galloway. This is proved by the entry in the "Annals of Ulster" in the year 1199, in which Roland, Lord of Galloway, appears as "Rolant "mac Uchtraig *ri Gallgaidhel*," and by comparing the entry in the "Chronicle of Melrose," under the year 1234, "obiit Alanus filius "Rolandi *dominus Galwethie*," with that in the "Annals of "Ulster" in the same year, "Ailin "mac Uchtraig *ri Gallgaidhel* mor- "tuus est." It appears in its Welsh form of Galwydel in the "Prif Cyvarch Taliessin, *Eingl* "*Galwydel gwnaont eu ryfel*," "the Angles and Galwegians made "their war." Galloway was also called simply Gall or Gal. MacFirbis terms the Lord of Galloway, *Maormor Gall*. Urien is called by Llywarch hen *Eryr Gal*, or the Eagle of Gal. Ailred calls the Galwegians also *Galli*.

Carron, on the south by the Avon, and on the east by the Firth.[1] West of this lay the district called Campus Manand or Manann. The name *Manand* is the same in form with the Irish name of the Isle of Man, also called Manand. The epithet *Campus* or plain was probably applied to it to distinguish it from the island. The Welsh form of the name is Manau, and the Isle of Man was likewise known to them by that name. The district they termed *Manau Gododin*, to distinguish it from the island, and it is described in the Saxon and Welsh additions to the "Historia Britonum" as "Regio que vocatur Manau Gododin in parte "sinistrali," or the north of Britain. This name is still preserved in that flat and barren moor forming the parish of Slamannan, and called of old Slamannan Muir.[2] The name Slamannan is the Gaelic *Sliabh Mannan*, the word *Sliabh* meaning a moor, but it certainly extended as far as the river Almond, and may possibly have included the whole of the modern county of Linlithgow; and as this county approaches at the Queensferry within a short distance of the opposite coast of the Firth, it may have

[1] Ailred, in his history "De "Bello Standardi," puts the following expression into the mouth of Walter Espec:—"Isti sunt "utique qui nobis quondam non "resistendum sed cedendum puta-"runt cum Angliæ victor Wil-"lelmus Laodoniam, *Calatriam*, "Scotiam usque ad Abernith "penetravit." In the "Chartu-"lary of Glasgow," p. 9, *Dufotyr de Calateria* witnesses a charter of King David. Calathros appears frequently in the "Irish Annals."

[2] Tighernac, in 711, has "Strages "Pictorum in Campo Manand a "Saxonis." The "Saxon Chroni-"cle" gives the same event as happening "betwix Haefe and Caere" —the Avon and the Carron.

even extended beyond it, and left another trace of its name in the county of Clack*mannan*.

Two great mountain-chains, the Mounth and Drumalban.

Beyond the Firths of Forth and Clyde the great leading physical features which influenced its territorial distribution were two great mountain-chains. One, termed the Mounth, extended right across the island, from sea to sea, in one continuous and unbroken ridge. Its western termination was the great mountain of Ben Nevis, rising in one unbroken mass from a plain a little above the level of the sea to the height of 4370 feet, from thence it extended along the south side of Glen Spean and by the hill of Ben Alder between Loch Laggan and Loch Ericht; it then forms the boundary between the counties of Perth and Inverness, till it reaches the hills at the head of the Dee, rivalling Ben Nevis in height, and it continues along the south side of the Dee, forming the great barrier between the county of Aberdeen on the one hand, and those of Forfar and Kincardine on the other, until it finally sinks into the plain near the eastern sea. Its name is still preserved in the latter part of the range in the pass over the hills called the Cairn o' Mounth. The second great mountain-chain cuts it at right angles, and forms the great wind and water shear which separates the waters flowing into the western sea from those running eastwards. It was called in Latin *Dorsum Britanniæ* and *Dorsi Montes Britannici*, and its Gaelic name was *Drumalban*, the Gaelic word *Drum* being the equivalent of the Latin

Dorsum. It might be fitly viewed as the backbone or ridge of Scotland, from which the rivers and glens radiated like ribs on each side. It takes its rise north of the level isthmus which separates the Firths of Forth and Clyde in the mountains lying on the east side of Loch Lomond, of which Ben Lomond is the chief, and proceeds by the head of Loch Katrine to the Braes of Balquhidder, and then forms the chain which divides the county of Perth from that of Argyle. This part of the range is termed, in the description of Scotland (No. XVII.), the "Montes "qui dividunt Scotiam ab Arregaithel," and traces of the name are found in Cairndrum and Tyndrum, at the head of Glen Dochart, meaning "the cairn of "the *Drum*" and "the house of the *Drum*."[1] The chain is broken by the great moor of Rannoch, but intersects the main ridge of the Mounth or Grampians at Ben Alder, and proceeds north, crossing the great glen of Scotland between the Oich and the Lochy at a place called Achadrum, or "the "field of the *Drum*;" it then proceeds through the centre of Ross-shire, dividing the eastern and western waters, and crosses the strath called the Dearymore, extending from Dingwall to Loch

[1] In the "Description of Scot-"land" (No. XVII.), Albania is said to have in it the figure of a man. The head and neck are in Arregaithel. The body is "mons "Mound" extending from the west to the east sea. The arms are the "montes qui dividunt "Scociam ab Arregaithel," projecting from each side of the "mons Mound" at right angles. The legs are the Spey and the Tay.

When the diocese of Dunkeld was divided into deaneries, the first was "in limitibus Atholæ et "Drumalbane."

Broom, at a place where the waters, running east and west, flow from a little lake called Loch Droma, or "the Lake of the *Drum*," till it finally loses itself in the mountains of Sutherland.[1]

Provinces north of the Forth and Clyde.

Of the early territorial divisions of the country north of the Firths of Forth and Clyde, two accounts have been preserved to us, in the "Description of "Scotland" (No. XVII.), which, though differing in detail, state the provinces into which it was divided as having been seven in number. The first account states the seven provinces as having consisted, first, of Angus and Mearns, or the counties of Forfar and Kincardine; second, Athole and Gowrie, being Perthshire east of the Tay and north of Dunkeld; third, Strathearn and Monteath, forming the south-western part of Perthshire; fourth, Fife and Fothreve, forming the modern counties of Fife and Kinross; fifth, Mar and Buchan, or the counties of Aberdeen and Banff; sixth, Murray and Ross, or the counties of Elgin, Nairn, Inverness, Ross, and Cromarty; and seventh, Cathanesia, or the counties of Sutherland and Caithness.

The second account states the seven provinces as follows :—The first consisted of a district described as extending from the Forth to the Tay, that is, of Monteath and Strathearn; the second is a district

[1] This range was likewise called Brunalban or Brunhere, that is, the *Bruinn*, borders or limit of Alban or of Eire, according as it was viewed with reference to Albania on the east, or to Erin and its colony of Dalriada on the west. The slopes or "braes" on the east were termed Braighanalban, now softened into Breadalbane.

described as extending from the Tay to the Hilef, and then as the sea sweeps round the district till it reaches a mountain at Athran, near Stirling. If by Hilef is here meant the Isla, the description is inapplicable to the boundary of any district; but the county of Perth meets the county of Forfar on the shore of the Firth of Tay at a stream called the Liff, and there is a tradition that the Isla once flowed into the sea here. If the Liff is the stream meant, the description is plain enough, as there is no doubt that Athran is the modern Aithrey, formerly called Atheray, near Stirling. This province, then, included Gowrie, Fife, Kinross, and Clackmannan. The third district is described as extending from the Hilef or Liff to the Dee—that is, the modern counties of Forfar and Kincardine. The fourth extends from the Dee to the Spey, including the counties of Aberdeen and Banff; the fifth, from the Spey to Brunalban, or the district of Athole; the sixth, Murray and Ross; and the seventh, Arregaithel. These two different accounts of the seven provinces obviously belong to different periods in the history of the country, and probably both existed in their own period. The leading differences between the two are that, in the second account, Gowrie is detached from Athole and included in the same district with Fife and Fothreve, and that this district is extended west as far as Aithrey, near Stirling; and, secondly, that Cathanesia is omitted, and Arregaithel substituted for it.

The first account probably belongs to a period prior to the Scottish conquest, while the little kingdom of Dalriada on the west coast was independent of the kingdom of the Picts, and these seven provinces belonged to the latter kingdom only. They formed the territory which was termed by the old Irish writers *Cruithintuaith*, and by the Latin chroniclers *Pictavia*.

The second account probably belongs to a period after the Scottish conquest, when the country forming the centre of the Pictish kingdom, of which Scone, in the district of Gowrie, was the chief seat, was more immediately subjected by them; when Cathanesia had been taken possession of by the Norwegian Earls of Orkney; and Arregaithel united to the rest of the kingdom.

In the twelfth century, the territory forming the later kingdom of Scotland presented itself as consisting of the following provinces:—South of the Firths of Forth and Clyde, the districts were comprised under the two designations of Laodonia on the east, and Gallowedia on the west. North of the Firths, lay a district bounded by the Firth of Forth on the south, Drumalban on the west, and the Spey on the north, which first acquired the name of Albania, and afterwards that of Scotia, when that name was first applied to any part of Scotland. It was usually termed in documents of that period *Albania, quæ modo dicitur Scotia*. North of it, beyond the Spey, lay the dis-

trict of Moravia, consisting of Murray and Ross; and west of it extended the great district of Ergadia, divided from it by the *montes qui dividunt Scotiam ab Arregaithel.* This district extended as far north as Loch Broom, and seems to have consisted of three parts: the southern part, *Ergadia quæ ad Scotiam pertinet;* the middle part, *Ergadia quæ ad Moraviam pertinet;* and the northern part, *Ergadia Borealis quæ est comitis de Ros.* It was also termed *Oirirgael* and *Oirir Alban,* and was divided into *Oirir an deas,* or the southern *Oirir,* and *Oirir an tuaith,* or the northern *Oirir.* West of this, in the sea, lay the Inchegall, or Western Isles, termed by the Norwegians the Sudreyar, or Sudreys.[1]

[1] In the "Description of Britain" (No. XXIV.), the provinces within the limits of Scotland are thus enumerated: from Tede to Forthi, (1) Loonia and (2) Galweya, then "(3) Albania tota, que modo "Scocia vocatur, et (4) Morouia, "et (5) omnes insule occidentales "oceani usque ad Norwegiam et usque Daciam, scilicet, Kathenesia, Orkaneya, Enchegal, et Man, "et Ordas, et Gurth, et cetere insule occidentalis occeani circa "Norwegiam et Daciam." In one of the laws of King William the Lyon (de lege que vocatur Claremathan) these provinces are very clearly indicated. It commences—"De catallo furato et calumpniato "statuit dominus Rex apud Perth "quod *in quacunque provincia* sit "inventum," etc. It then refers to them thus:—"Si ille qui "calumpniatus est de catallo "furato vel rapto vocat warentum "suum aliquem hominem manentem *inter Spey et Forth vel* "*inter Drumalban et Forth,*" that is, a district bounded by the Spey, Drumalban, and Forth. Then we have "Et si quis *ultra* "*illas divisas* valet in Moravia vel "in Ros vel in Katenes vel in "Ergadia vel in Kintyre." Then we have "Ergadia *que pertinet* "*ad Moraviam.*" Then "Si "calumpniatus vocaverit warentum aliquem in Ergadia *que* "*pertinet ad Scociam* tunc veniat "ad Comitem Atholie," showing that the part of Ergadia next Athole was said to belong to Scocia as distinguished from Moravia. Then we have "Omnes "illi qui ultra Forth manserint in "Laudonia vel in Galwedia." In

IV.

INHABITANTS OF THE COUNTRY, THEIR LEGENDS AND HISTORY PRIOR TO 634.

There can be no question that the territory forming the subsequent kingdom of Scotland was, in the seventh century, when we have sure historic data to go upon, peopled by four races, the Picts, Scots, Angles, and Britons or Welsh. For this we have the authority of Bede. Writing of a period when his testimony cannot be questioned, he says of Oswald, king of Northumbria, who reigned from 634 to 642 : "Denique omnes nationes et provin-"cias Brittaniæ, quæ in quatuor linguas, id est, "Brittonum, Pictorum, Scottorum et Anglorum "divisæ sunt, in ditione accepit" (Lib. III. c. vi.) ; and this statement affords us a certain basis to start from. What the earlier relations of these four races towards each other had been, we learn from a passage of the Roman historian, Ammianus Marcellinus, who describes the first great outburst of the Barbaric tribes upon the Roman province in Britain, in the year 360, when he says, under the year 364, "Picti Saxonesque et Scoti et Attacoti Britannos "ærumnis vexavere continuis." The Britons were the inhabitants of the Roman province, which then extended to the Firths of Forth and Clyde, and was protected from the Barbaric tribes by the Roman

the charter by Robert the First to Thomas Randolph of the king's lands in Moravia, they are said to extend "ad marchias borealis "Ergadie que est comitis de "Ros." The names of *Oirirgael, Oirir an tuaith* and *Oirir an deas* occur frequently in M'Vurich's MSS.

wall between these estuaries; and the Picts, Scots, and Saxons were then the assailants of the province.

Two centuries and a half afterwards, all four nations occupied fixed settlements in Britain, and had formed permanent kingdoms within its limits.

The Angles.

When Bede states emphatically that, in the year 449, the "Gens Anglorum sive Saxonum" had been invited by King Vortigern to protect the Britons against the Picts and Scots, and then settled for the first time in the island, there can be little doubt that he had affixed a purely artificial date to what was a mere legendary account of their first settlement; and there is every reason to believe that tribes of the great confederate nation of the Saxons had effected settlements on the east coast of Britain long before that period. The author of the "Historia Britonum," certainly writing at a period equally early, dates the first arrival of the Saxons in the 347th year after the Passion of Christ; and in a Welsh chronicle printed in this collection (No. XXVI.), the age of Vortigern is said to have been 128 years before the battle of Badwn, which the chronicle attached to the "Historia "Britonum" dates at 516, thus removing him to the year 388. When Bede, however, in the short summary contained in his last chapter, states, "Anno DXLVII. Ida regnare cœpit, a quo regalis "Nordanhymbrorum prosapia originem tenet, et "duodecim annis in regno permansit," he probably

states a fact, the date of which was well ascertained, while the narrative in the "Historia Britonum" is brought down, "usque ad tempus quo Ida regnavit, "qui fuit Eobba filius, ipse fuit primus rex in "Beornicia, id est, im Berneich." It is with Bernicia alone that we have here to do, though it formed only a part of the kingdom of Northumbria; but being that part of it which lay to the north of the river Tyne, it alone was comprised within the limits of the kingdom of Scotland in the days of Fordun. We may hold it then as certain that, prior to the year 547, there were settlements of Angles on the east coast of Britain, lying between the Humber and the Firth of Forth, and that in that year, Ida had formed a kingdom in the old British district called Bryneich, the chief seat of which was the Castle of Bamborough, and which extended by degrees northwards till it reached the Firth of Forth. Ida, according to Bede, died in the year 559, but while the possessions of the Angles in Deira, which lay south of the Tees, fell under the sway of Ella, a chief of the Angles, to whom a different pedigree is given, Ida was succeeded in Bernicia by eight of his sons, who reigned one after another. Their names are given in the additions to Nennius, but in the order in which they are stated to have reigned by him, by Florence of Worcester, and by Simeon of Durham, they differ very much from each other. All the lists agree in making Adda the successor of Ida, but a comparison of the lists shows very clearly

that the author of the Saxon additions to Nennius has simply inverted the order of his successors.

The following table will show the real order of their reigns, with the event noted by Nennius under each :—

Table of the kings of Bernicia.

A.D.				
547-559.	Ida, first king of Bernicia,	reigned	12	years.
559-566.	Adda, son of Ida,	,,	7	,,
566-567.	Clappa, son of Ida,	,,	1	,,
567-574.	Hussa, son of Ida,	,,	7	,,
	Contra illum quatuor reges Urbgen et Riderchen et Guallauc et Morcant dimicaverunt.			
574-580.	Freodulf, son of Ida,	,,	6	,,
580-587.	Theodric, son of Ida,	,,	7	,,
	Contra illum Urbgen cum filiis dimicabat fortiter. In illo tempore aliquando hostes, nunc cives, vincebantur.			
587-594.	Athelric, son of Ida,	,,	7	,,
594-617.	Ethelfrid, son of Athelric,	,,	24	,,
	Rex fortissimus et gloriæ cupidissimus, qui plus omnibus Anglorum primatibus gentem vastavit Britonum.			
	Nemo enim in tribunis, nemo in regibus plures eorum terras exterminatis vel subjugatis indigenis aut tributarias genti Anglorum aut habitabiles fecit.			
617-633.	Edwin, son of Ella,	,,	17	,,
633-634.	Anfrid, son of Ethelfrid,	,,	1	,,
634.	Oswald, son of Ethelfrid, rex Nordorum.			

On the death of Ethelfred, Edwin, the son of Ella, king of the Angles of Deira, drove his sons out of Bernicia, and united both divisions of Northumbria under his own rule. Three of the sons of Ethelfred who afterwards reigned, viz., Eanfrid,

Oswald, and Osway, according to Bede, had taken refuge with the Picts or Scots, and remained in exile during the whole of the reign of Edwin. We know from Bede that Oswald took refuge in Iona among the Columban monks of the Scottish race. Eanfrid seems to have been received by the Pictish king, and to have married a Pictish princess, whose son afterwards reigned over the Picts. After a reign of seventeen years, Edwin was slain in battle by Ceadwalla, king of the Britons, who had invaded his territories in conjunction with Penda, king of the Mercians. The battle in which he was slain was fought, according to Bede, on 12th October 633, at a place which he calls Haethfelth, supposed to be Hatfield, in the West Riding of Yorkshire; but in the additions to the "Historia Britonum," it is called the battle of Meicen. On the death of Edwin, Eanfred, the son of Ethelfred, was recalled, and placed over Bernicia, but was slain by the British king after a year, who was in his turn slain in battle by Oswald at a place called by Bede, Denisesburna, or Hefenfelth, near the Roman wall, but which, in the additions to the "Historia Britonum," is called the battle of Catscaul. Although Bede does not name the British king who was slain in this battle, he certainly implies that it was the same Ceadwalla who slew King Edwin in the previous year; but Tighernac seems to indicate that they were different persons, for he calls the king who fought with Edwin "Con, Rex Britonum," while he terms the king

who slew Eanfrid, and was himself slain by Oswald, "Cathlon, Rex Britonum."

The short notices of events under the reigns of the sons of Ida, given in the additions to the "Historia Britonum," show that soon after Ida's death they had come into contact with kings of the northern Britons, and they appear, before the accession of Edwin, to have extended their territories to the Firth of Forth, and to have wrested the whole of the eastern districts from them,—conquests which were completed and firmly established by Edwin himself, who, according to Bede, "Omnes Brittaniæ fines, "qua vel ipsorum vel Britonum provinciæ habitant, "sub ditione acceperit" (Lib. II. c. ix.) The Britons appear from the notices of their conflicts with the sons of Ida to have been divided into several petty states, under their own kinglets, and were now confined to the western districts, extending from the Mersey to the Firth of Clyde. A great battle, however, was fought in the year 573, at a place called Ardderyd, which can be clearly identified with Arthuret, on the banks of the river Esk, about five miles north of Carlisle, in the narrow plain which forms, as it were, a great pass between the British territories lying north and south of the Solway. This battle, though the subject of much bardic tradition, seems undoubtedly to have been a historical event, and the result of it was to unite the greater part of these districts under the sway of one monarch, termed, in the additions to

The Britons.

the "Historia Britonum," Ryderchen, who fixed his seat at the strong fortification termed by Bede Alclyde, and known to the Gaelic population by the name of Dunbreatan, or the fort of the Britons, afterwards corrupted into Dumbarton. We are now on historic ground, as this king is mentioned by Adomnan in his "Life of St. Columba," who entitles one of his chapters, "De rege Roderco filio "Tothail, qui in Petra Cloithe regnavit, Beati viri "prophetia;" and a succession of kings of the same race followed him till the reign of Constantine, king of Scots, in the beginning of the tenth century, when, on the death of Donald, king of the Britons, the brother of the Scottish king was elected his successor, and, in the year 946, the kingdom of Strath Clyde, or Cumbria, was invaded and conquered by Edmund, king of England, and given by him to Malcolm, the Scottish king. A genealogy of these British kings of Strath Clyde is fortunately preserved in the additions to the "Historia Britonum" (No. II. D.), and serves to connect the scattered notices of them which occur in the chronicles. The following table will show their bearing upon each other :—

Table of the kings of Strathclyde.

Ceretic guletic
Cinuit
Dungual hen

Guipno	Clinoch	Cinbelin
Neithon	*Tutagual*	Clinog Eitin (*Clinog of Eidin*)
Beli	*Riderch hen*	573-601 *Rodercus* filius *Totail* regnavit in Petra Cloithe.—*Adom.*
Eugein		658 Mors Gureit regis Alochluaithe.—*An. Ult.*
Elfin		693 Brude mac *Bile* rig Fortren moritur.—*Tigh.*
Beli		694 Domnall mac *Auin* rex Alochluaithe moritur.—*Tigh.*
Teudebur		722 *Beli* filius *Elfin* rex Alochluaithe moritur.—*Tigh.*
Dunnagual		750 *Teudubr* filius *Beli* rex Alochluaithe moritur.—*Tigh.*
Eugein		760 *Dunnagual* filius *Teudubr* moritur.—*An. Cam.*
Riderch		
Dunnagual		
Arthgal		872 *Artgha* rex Britannorum Srathcluade consilio Constantini filii Cinadon occisus est.—*An. Ult.*
Run		878 Echodius filius *Run* regis Britonum.—*P. C.*

The Picts.

If that part of Scotland which lay to the south of the Firths of Forth and Clyde was thus divided between an Anglic and a British or Welsh population, the northern regions beyond these great natural landmarks were apparently shared between the Pictish and the Scottish nations; while Bede, who makes the Scots a colony from Ireland, indi-

cates that before their arrival, the Picts were in the exclusive possession of that part of Scotland. The tradition of the settlement of the Picts is represented to us in several distinct forms. By Bede, by the "Historia Britonum," and by the Welsh traditions, they appear as a people coming from Scythia, and acquiring first Orkney, and afterwards Caithness, and then spreading over Scotland from the north. In the "Pictish Chronicle" the Picti and the Scoti are both derived from the Albani of Albania in Asia, and are made two branches of the same people. In the additions to the Irish Nennius they appear under the name of Cruithne, and are said to have been originally Agathyrsi, and to have taken possession of the islands Orkney, from whence they spread over the north of Britain, under their *eponymus* Cruithne, who had seven sons, who divided the land into seven divisions; from thence a portion of them go to France, and build the city of Pictavis or Poitiers, and return from thence to Ireland, from whence they are once more driven to Scotland; and part of this tradition appears in a more extended shape, and is said to have been taken from the books of the Picts (No. v., A. B. C.) In another form of the tradition, they come from Thrace, under six brothers, and land in Ireland, where a part remain and colonize the plain of Bregia, in Meath, and the rest go to Scotland, under the leading of Cathluan, from whom seventy kings reign in Scotland to Constantine, the last of the Picts (No. v., D.) In another form, it

is Cruthnechan who is sent by the sons of Milesius from Ireland to assist the Britons of Fortren against the Saxons, and wrests from the latter the district of Maghcircin, or the Mearns, which he retains as his sword-land (No. v., E.) In another form, they are eighteen soldiers of Thrace, who encounter the Milesians in Germany, on their wanderings from Egypt, and accompany them to Ireland, where they are put in possession of Cruithintuaith or Pictavia, in Scotland; and in one form of this tradition, the Cruithne of Ulster are likewise identified with them (Nos. XLII., XLIII.) In all of these traditions it is obvious that they are taken in their wanderings to every part of Europe where the name of Picti or Pictones could be found, and connected with every people who resembled them either in name, or of whom the custom of painting the body, by puncturing the skin, which was their peculiar characteristic, is recorded. Of these traditions, some are probably of British origin, some are the traditions of the Picts themselves, and some connected with the Irish fables. It is undoubted that a great part of the population of Ulster, though latterly confined within narrow limits, consisted of a people termed likewise Cruithne, and that there was also a settlement of them in Meath; and there can be little doubt that they were, in point of fact, the same people. There is even reason to conclude that, down to the beginning of the seventh century, they were so closely connected as to form but one nation. At a time when the

whole of the north of Scotland and part of the north of Ireland was peopled by the same race of Cruithne, there must have been much intercourse between them, and both countries must have been viewed by them as one territory. Whether, therefore, the traditions represent them as first arriving in Ireland and proceeding to Scotland, or first arriving in Scotland and passing over to Ireland, it amounts, in point of fact, to no more than that Cruithne of the same race were to be found in both countries.

One common feature, however, accompanies almost every form of this tradition, viz., that the Cruithne or Picts were a colony of soldiers who married wives whom they had obtained from the Irish. This feature existed at a very early date, as it is mentioned by Bede, and acquired strength from the fact that it was connected with a peculiar form of succession through females among the Picts, of whom it was supposed to indicate the origin. According to Bede, they applied for and obtained wives from the Scoti. In the Welsh traditions, they are said to have applied first to the Britons, by whom they were refused, and afterwards gone to Ireland and obtained wives of Gwyddyl. In the Irish traditions, they apply to the sons of Milesius to give them the wives of a party of Milesians who had been drowned on their voyage to Ireland. The original form of the tale probably is, that they are said to have obtained wives of the race of Gwyddyl, or Gaël.

All such legends, however fanciful or childish they appear to be, express some truth, or contain within them some ethnologic fact, and it is the existence of the peculiar truth or fact which creates, as it were, the legend which is supposed to account for it. Such legends either express the popular explanation of some social or ethnologic peculiarity, or a genuine tradition is conveyed under the form of a symbolic or allegoric tale. This kind of legend of a colony of soldiers marrying wives from a population which preceded them in the country is not peculiar to the Picts, and its meaning is well indicated by the analogous case of the Britons of Armorica. Nennius, in relating the legendary settlement of the Britons in Armorica under Maximus, has this addition in some copies: "Acceptisque eorum uxoribus et filiabus in con-" jugium, omnes earum linguas amputaverunt, ne " eorum successio maternam linguam disceret;" that is, in order to prevent their descendants speaking the language of their mothers' race, they cut out their tongues. According to the legend, if this had not been done, the colonizing Britons would have spoken the language of the people from whom they had obtained wives. The legend is based upon the conception that children learn their language from their mothers, and is conveyed in the popular expression "the mother tongue." As soon, therefore, as the idea took root that the Picts were not the old inhabitants of the country, but a foreign colony who settled

among them, if their language was at all akin to that of the older population, the popular explanation must at once have arisen, that they had married wives of the older race, from whom they learned their language ; but while the primary idea in this legend is a linguistic one, it certainly may also have been intended to account for an obvious mixture of race. In the Welsh legends, the Picts are said from this marriage with wives of the race of the Gwyddyl, to have been called Gwyddyl Ffichti; but in the form of it in Layamon's "Brut" it is undoubtedly used to explain the language of the Picts :—

> " Through the same women,
> Who there long dwelt,
> The folk gan to speak
> Ireland's speech ;"

and the same idea is expressed in the chronicle quoted in the "Scala Chronica," which states that they obtained their wives from Ireland, " on condi-
" tion that their issue should speak Irish."

The other peculiarity, which this legend was supposed to account for, was the law of succession among the Picts through females. Bede states that they obtained their wives from the Scots, " ea solum
" conditione, ut ubi res perveniret in dubium, magis
" de feminea regum prosapia, quam de masculina,
" regem sibi eligerent, quod usque hodie apud
" Pictos constat esse servatum" (Lib. I. c. i.) This testimony of Bede shows that such a rule of suc-

cession undoubtedly existed and was in force among the Picts in his day. It implies that succession through males took place up to a certain point, and that, when that failed, succession through females was preferred. The same idea is expressed in the Irish legends in different forms. On examining the list of the Pictish kings down to the times of Bede, we find that there are numerous instances of brothers succeeding each other, but that in no one instance does a son succeed his father. Where, therefore, there were several sons of the same mother, they appear to have succeeded each other according to a law of male succession of very general application, which preferred brothers before sons; but when the last brother had succeeded, the period seems to have arrived expressed by Bede in the words, "ubi res "perveniret in dubium," and then the succession went through daughters in preference to sons. Such a custom must manifestly have arisen from an originally lax relation among the sexes, when no filiation could be predicated with certainty, except between a son and a mother, and thus alone the continuance of the royal blood could be secured.

But the lists of the Pictish kings present, on examination, some further peculiarities. *First*, The names of the fathers and of the sons are quite different. In no case does the name borne by any of the sons appear among the names of the fathers, nor, conversely, is there an instance of the father's name appearing among the sons. *Second*,

The names of the sons consist of a few Pictish names borne by sons of different fathers. There are—6 Drusts, 5 Talorgs, 3 Nectans, 2 Galans, 6 Gartnaidhs, 4 Brudes. In no case does the name of a father occur twice in the list of fathers. *Third,* In the list there are two cases of sons bearing Pictish names whose fathers are known to have been strangers, and these are the only fathers of whom we have any account. They are—1. Talorg Mac Ainfrit. His father was undoubtedly Ainfrit, son of Aethelfrit, king of Northumbria, who took refuge among the Picts, and afterwards became king of Northumbria. 2. Brude Mac Bile. His father was a Welshman, king of the Strathclyde Britons. In an old poem, Brude Mac Bile is called son of the king of Ailcluaide, *i.e.,* Dumbarton; and when, by the battle of Dunnichen, he became king of the Picts, another old poem says, "to-day "Brude fights a battle about the land of his grand-"father." Mr. M'Lennan, in his very original work on primitive marriage, to whom these facts were communicated by the Editor, states that they raise a strong presumption "that all the fathers "were men of other tribes. At any rate, there re-"mains the fact that, after every deduction has been "made, the fathers and mothers were in no case of "the same family name;" and he refers its origin to the existence among them at an early period of what he calls "polyandry," with which he considers that the system of kinship through females only is

invariably connected. To this it may be added that the children of foreign parents by Pictish mothers bearing exclusively Pictish names show that they were adopted into the tribe of their mothers; and if it was a social law of the Picts that the women could alone marry either strangers or men of a different tribe, while the language of the people was akin to that spoken by the Gwyddyl or Gael, it may not unnaturally have given rise to the legend that the Picts were a stranger people, who had married wives of the race of the Gwyddyl on condition that their succession should take place through females only.

Turning now to the legend which is expressly said to have been taken from the books of the Picts, and therefore applies more peculiarly to their kingdom in Scotland, we find it there stated that Cruithne, the *eponymus* of the race, had seven sons, Fib, Fidach, Fodla, Fortren, Cait, Ce, Ciric, and that they divided the country into seven portions. This means simply that the territory occupied by the Cruithne in Scotland consisted of seven provinces bearing these names. Five of these can be identified. Fib is obviously Fife, Fortren can be identified with the western parts of the county of Perth, including the vale of Strathearn; Fodla appears in the name Atfodla, the old form of the word now corrupted into Athole; Ciric or Circin, as he appears in the "Pictish Chronicle," is found in the name Maghcircin, now corrupted

into Mearns; Cait is Cathanesia or Caithness; and the only two names unidentified, are Fidach and Ce. In one of the legends, the Picts are said to have extended from Cait to Forcu. The former is Caithness, the latter obviously the word Forch or Froch, the name given to the Forth, in which it is still preserved; and this whole territory, which was divided into these seven provinces, was called *Cruithintuaith*. This legend proceeds to say that Oenbecan, the son of Cait, was king over the whole seven provinces, and that Finechta was king over Erin, that is, over the Cruithne of Ireland; and it is added that he took hostages of the Cruithne. This little fact stated, affords a clue to the date of the foundation of the great kingdom of the Picts; for the same legend states that thirty kings of the Picts ruled over Alban and Erin for 150 years; and another form of the Irish legend states that there were thirty kings of the Cruithne over Erin and Alban, viz., of the Cruithne of Alban, and of the Cruithne of Erin, from Ollamhan to Fiachna Mac Baedain, who fettered the hostages of Erin and Alban. Finechta is there given as the son and successor of Ollamhan, and if he took hostages of the Cruithne, and Fiachna Mac Baedan fettered the hostages of Erin and Alban, we seem to have a *terminus a quo* and a *terminus ad quem* for the union of the Cruithne of the two countries under the same supreme sovereignty. Fiachna Mac Baedan reigned over Dalnaraidhe, or the Irish Picts, from

592 to 626, and a period of 150 years taken from these dates gives us a year between 442 and 476 for the commencement of the Pictish monarchy, —a date not many years after the event recorded by Gildas, where he says, "Picti in extrema "parte insulæ tum primum et deinceps requi- "everunt." Finechta is followed by four kings, the last two of whom are Gest and Urgest, and then follows Brude Pont, and it is added, that there were thirty Brudes, but twenty-eight only are enumerated; fourteen of them have a monosyllabic epithet after their name, and the other fourteen the same monosyllable, with the prefix *Ur*. It is probable, therefore, that Gest and *Ur*gest should be added to make up the thirty. It is added that these are the names of the men, and the portions of the men; and the whole is said to be taken from the books of the Picts. That these monosyllables enter into the composition of the Pictish proper names is plain enough; but they probably also entered into the names of smaller districts, which cannot now be identified.

The southern portion of the Picts, which, according to Bede, were divided from the northern, "Arduis "atque horrentibus montium jugis," had been before this time converted to Christianity by the preaching of St. Ninian; and Bede states that in the ninth year of Brude, son of Maëlcon, who reigned over the northern Picts, that division of the nation was converted to Christianity by St. Columba. We now

find ourselves upon historic ground, for this king is likewise mentioned by Adomnan in his "Life of St. "Columba," who describes him as having his palace on the banks of the river Ness, where it issues from the lake of that name. He also occurs in all the lists of the Pictish kings as having reigned thirty years, and his death is recorded by Tighernac in the year 583, which would place his ninth year in the year 562, while he records the mission of St. Columba in the following year. The chronicles, in the main, agree in his successors down to the period of the reign of Oswald. Brude was succeeded by Garnait, son of Donald, and he by Nectan, son or grandson of Verb,[1] after whom comes Cinoch, son of Luchtren, and he is followed by three brothers, who reigned in succession, Garnad, Bredei, and Talorc, sons of Wid or Foith, who occupied the Pictish throne during the whole of the reign of Oswald.

The Picts then possessed the whole of Scotland north of the Firths of Forth and Clyde, with the exception of the comparatively small district lying to the north of the Firth of Clyde, termed Dalriada,

[1] The "Irish Annals" mention the death of Garnad in 599, of Cinaeth mac Luchtren in 531, and of Garnad mac Foith in 635, Brude mac Foith in 641, and Echtolarg mac Foith in 653, but omit Nectan. He is also omitted in two of the lists of Pictish kings, Nos. XXIII. and XXXII. The "Pictish Chronicle" has an earlier Nectan, son of Erp, who founds Abernethy. This foundation is attributed by the other lists to Garnad, who died in 599; and as the "Chronicle of St. Andrews" adds after this Nectan, "Hic "fundavit Abernethy," it is probable that the later date of the foundation has caused the reinsertion of the same Nectan after Garnad.

and occupied by the Scots, and were separated from them by Drumalban. This part of their kingdom was termed *Cruithentuaith* or *Pictavia.*

South of the Firths, they formed the population of the two districts of the "Campus Manann"[1] and of Galloway. This statement appears at first sight to be inconsistent with the language of Bede, which certainly implies that he knew of no Picts south of the Firth of Forth; but what he states so emphatically is, that the Firth of Forth divided the *Regnum Anglorum* from the *Regnum Pictorum.* This excludes the idea that the kingdom of the Picts extended south of the Firth, or that there was any independent kingdom of the Picts south of that estuary; but it does not exclude the possibility of districts embraced within the "Regnum Anglorum" having had a Pictish population any more than it does districts having a British population, which we know existed within the limits of the Anglic kingdom. In the passages of Bede which are founded on, he is obviously talking more of the boundaries and extension of kingdoms and governments, than of the under population; and from his mere silence in a work of this kind, no safe argument can be adduced. The few and scattered notices of the "Campus "Manann" evidently point to a Pictish population subject to the Anglic kingdom, whose attempts at

[1] The tract on the Corca Laidhe, contained in the Books of "Ballimote" and "Lecain," mentions "*Scal balbh ri Cruithentuaithi* "*acus Manaind,*" that is, Scal balbh, king of Cruithentuaith and Manann, showing the two as forming one kingdom.

resistance were suppressed by the Anglic Ealdermen; while the existence of a Pictish population in Galloway at a later period is so undoubted, that the only question is how and when they came there. Chalmers maintains that they were a settlement of the Irish Cruithne in the eighth century, and he has been followed by subsequent writers; but there is absolutely no authority whatever for this supposed settlement; his theory having obviously been based upon passages in the "Irish Annals," in which he mistook the fort of Maghline in Ulster, which plays a great part in Irish history, for the town of Mauchline in Ayrshire, and applies notices of the Irish Cruithne to the latter which belong to the former; but the language of Gildas, when he says of the last incursion of the Picts, "Omnem aquil-"onalem extremamque terræ partem pro indi-"genis murotenus capessunt," implies so strongly that they settled in these districts as permanent inhabitants, that we can hardly avoid the conclusion that the population of these two districts were the remains of that settlement.

Bede likewise states that the Picts originally occupied the district north of the Firth of Clyde, afterwards possessed by the Scots; and this tradition appears in the old description of Scotland in the Colbertine MS., which states that the first inhabitants of Arregaithel were the Scoti Picti, an obvious rendering into Latin of the Welsh name for the Picts, the Gwyddyl Ffichti.

The Scots first appear in the year 360, as one of the barbaric tribes who then assailed the Roman province in Britain, and continued to ravage it till they were finally driven back by Theodosius in 369, and the Roman province restored. The language of Claudian leaves no room to doubt that these Scots came from Ireland, and again returned to Ireland when the province was finally freed from their ravages. They again joined the Picts in their incursions upon the Roman province after Maximus, who usurped the empire, had left the country ; but the language of Gildas, who records these incursions, is equally clear that these Scots likewise came from Ireland, and again returned to Ireland. While he describes the Picts as coming *ab aquilone, i.e.,* the regions north of the Roman wall, he adds that the Scots came *a circione,* that is from a more westerly direction ; and he concludes by saying, that while the Picts settled down in the country, the Scots, whom he denominates "Hiberni grassatores," returned home. The Scots.

The first permanent settlement of the Scots, for which there is any real basis in historic record, is the colony led from Irish Dalriada by the three sons of Erc, Lorn, Fergus, and Angus. Flann Mainistreach and Tighernac record this, and know of no other, nor is any other mentioned in any authentic document. The allusions to earlier settlements which occur in Irish legends may all be referred to the two occasions above mentioned, when the Scots

temporarily invaded the country. Flann Mainistreach gives the date of this settlement thus :—he says that forty-three years had elapsed from the coming of St. Patrick to the battle of Ocha, and twenty years from that battle to the arrival of the sons of Erc in Britain. Taking the date of 432 as that of the coming of St. Patrick, and adding sixty-three years, will give us the year 495 as the date of the colony. Tighernac has under 501 the following :—" Feargus mor mac Earca cum gente " Dalriada partem Britanniæ tenuit et ibi mortuus est ;" but while this passage states the fact of a colony, the date obviously refers to the death of Fergus. Almost all the chronicles agree that he reigned three years, and this makes the date of the colony 498. We may therefore assume that it took place only two or three years before the commencement of the sixth century. Tighernac terms the next three kings, *Righ Alban,* or kings of Albania. He has under 505 the death of Domangart Macnissi, *Righ Alban.* Under 538 he has the death of Comgall, son of Domangart, *Righ Alban,* in the thirty-fifth year of his reign. Under 560 he has the death of Gabran, son of Domangart, *Righ Alban.* Under the same year, he has " Flight of the *Albanich* before Bruide, son of " Maelcon, king of the Cruithne ;" and after this, he changes the designation of the king from that of *Righ Alban* to *Righ Dalriada.* It is obvious that the event referred to as the flight of the Albanich before Bruide, son of Maelcon, was a defeat of

the Scots by the Pictish king, who were then driven back, and that in consequence of it their designation was narrowed from that of kings of Alban to that of kings of Dalriada. The Dublin MS. of the "Annals "of Ulster" uses instead of "flight" the still stronger expression of *inmirge*, or "expulsion;" and the explanation probably is, that the invading Scots extended themselves at first beyond Drumalban into the district termed Albania, and were driven back by the Pictish king in 560, and confined within the limits of Dalriada proper. Three years after this defeat, St. Columba came over from Ireland to Britain to convert the northern Picts. And we are now on historic ground, as his biographer Adomnan states that he appeared on his arrival, "coram Conallo rege, filio "Comgall." Bede and Walafred Strabo state that the island of Iona was given to Columba by the Picts; on the other hand, Tighernac states that it was given to him by Conall, king of Dalriada; but if Iona and the neighbouring islands formed a part of the territory which had been at first overrun by Scots, and from which they had been afterwards expelled by the Picts, it is intelligible enough that the British historians should have recorded the grant as having been made by the Picts, and that the Irish annalists should have equally confidently asserted that it had been made by the king of Dalriada. On the death of Conall, Columba solemnly inaugurated Aedan, the son of Gabran, king of Dalriada; and at the council of Drumceat, held in Ireland in the same year, he obtained that the kings

of Dalriada and Scotland should no longer be subject to the kings of Irish Dalriada, as the mother state, but should in future be independent monarchs. It is clear that after the defeat of 560, a part of the Scots remained in Britain, but it is probable that a part also returned to Ireland, and that Aedan brought a fresh colony over, as the old Irish lives of St. Patrick refer to him as the first who established a monarchy in Britain, and the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" takes the same view. Aedan reigned thirty-seven years, and appears to have thoroughly established the kingdom of Dalriada. He is recorded as having fought four battles,—the battle of Manann in 582 or 583; that of Leithrig in 590; that of Circhind in 596; and finally, the battle with Ethelfred, king of Bernicia, in 600, which is obviously the same battle as that recorded by Bede in the year 603, in which Aedan appears to have led an army of Britons and Scots into Northumbria. He died in the year 606. We have the authority of Adomnan for the fact that he was succeeded by his son Eochodius or Eocha Buidhe, and he by his sons. These were Conadh Cerr, who reigned but three months after him, and Donald Brec, who was king of Dalriada at the time that Oswald ruled over Northumbria.[1]

[1] The chronicles insert Ferchar, son of Conadh Cerr, between him and Donald Brec, and give him a reign of sixteen years. The "Irish "Annals" do not mention him. If he reigned, he must either have reigned in conjunction with Donald Brec, or have followed him. The latter is most probable, as in the "Annals of "Ulster" the death of Ferchar, son of Conadh Cerr, is misplaced in 694, after the last of the equally misplaced notices of Donald Brec.

The territories which constituted the petty kingdom of Dalriada can be pretty well defined. They were bounded on the south by the Firth of Clyde, and they were separated on the east from the Pictish kingdom by the ridge of the great mountain chain called Drumalban. They consisted of four tribes,—the genus or Cinel Lorn, descended from Lorn, the elder of the three brothers; the Cinel Gabran and Cinel Comgall, descended from two sons of Domangart, son of Fergus, the second of the brothers; and the Cinel Angus, descended from the third brother, Angus. The Cinel Comgall inhabited the district formerly called Comgall, now corrupted to Cowall. The Cinel Gabran inhabited what was called the Airgiallas, or the district of Argyle proper, and Kintyre. The Cinel Angus inhabited the islands of Islay and Jura, and the Cinel Lorn, the district of Lorn. Beyond this, on the north, the districts between Lorn and the promontory of Ardnamurchan, *i.e.*, the island of Mull, the district of Morven, Ardgower, and probably part of Lochaber, seem to have formed a sort of debateable ground, the population of which was Pictish, while the Scots had settlements among them. In the centre of the possessions of the Cinel Gabran, at the head of the well-sheltered loch of Crinan, lies the great Moss of Crinan, with the river Add flowing through it. In the centre of the moss, and on the side of the river, rises an isolated rocky hill called Dunadd, the top of which is strongly fortified. This was the

capital of Dalriada, and many a stone obelisk in the moss around it bears silent testimony to the contests of which it was the centre. The picturesque position of Dunolly Castle, on a rock at the entrance of the equally sheltered bay of Oban, afforded another fortified summit, which was the chief stronghold of the tribe of Lorn. Of Dunstaffnage, as a royal seat, history knows nothing.

V.

RELATIVE POSITION OF THE FOUR NATIONS DURING THE CENTURY SUBSEQUENT TO 634.

Such, then, were the four kingdoms which, in the year 634, when Oswald ascended the throne of Northumbria, are found within the limits of the territory of the subsequent kingdom of Scotland. The kingdom of Bernicia, with its Anglic population, and its chief seat Bamborough, extending from the Tyne to the Firth of Forth; the kingdom of Cumbria, with its British population, extending from the Firth of Clyde far into Westmoreland, and on the banks of the Firth of Clyde, the striking rock of Dumbarton, with the fort of Alclyde on the summit, its chief seat. North of the Firth of Forth, the great monarchy of the Picts, extending over the whole of the northern and eastern districts of Scotland, and embracing within its compass all the east flowing waters from their sources, with its capital near the town of Inverness; and on the west the small Scottish kingdom of Dalriada, corresponding, with the exception probably of Ardnamurchan, very nearly to the modern county of Argyle, with the

hill fort of Dunadd as its chief seat, called also, from its situation in the centre of the moss of Crinan, *Dunmonaidh*, or the fort of the moss. And in the centre of Scotland these four kingdoms met in a sort of neutral ground or debateable land, extending from the river Forth to the river Almond, and comprising the modern counties of Stirling and Linlithgow, which was occupied by a mixed population of Picts, Angles, and Britons, and into which the kings of the Scots frequently carried their arms. In it lay the small districts of Calatria and Manann; and within its limits, the different races generally encountered each other in the struggle for the mastery, and most of the battles were fought. In these contests the Scots and the Britons usually combined, on the one hand, and the Angles and Picts on the other,—the nations of the west against the nations of the east. Here, during the reign of Oswald, Donald Brec was defeated in the year 638, according to Tighernac, in the battle of Glenmairison,[1] and Etin, probably Caeredin, was besieged, and here, two years after the death of Oswald, who, after a reign of eight years, was slain by Penda, king of the Mercians, at a place called by Bede, Maserfelth, in a battle, which is called, in the additions to the "Historia Brito-"num," the battle of Cocboy, on the 5th of August

[1] Glenmairison must not be confounded with Glenmoriston in Inverness-shire. The transactions are clearly in the south, and a misplaced entry of the same transaction under 678 implies that it was in Calathros.

642, a battle was fought in Strathcarron, between the Britons and Donald Brec, king of the Scots of Dalriada, in which the latter was slain, in the year 642, according to Tighernac, which corresponds to the year 644 of Bede; and in the same year a battle was fought between Oswy, king of Bernicia, and the Britons.

Ten years afterwards, Penda, the Pagan king of Mercia, invaded Bernicia. He is described by Bede, in one passage, as coming to Bamborough with a hostile army, destroying all he could with fire and sword, and burning down the town and the church; and after a vain attempt to buy him off with gifts, Oswy encountered him at a place near the river, called by Bede, Uinuaed, where he was entirely defeated, and, of thirty royal commanders who were with him, almost the whole were slain. Bede adds that Oswy brought this war to a conclusion in "Regione Loidis," in the thirteenth year of his reign, on the 17th of the Kalends of December, that is, on the 15th of November, 655. Tighernac mentions the same battle under two different years, 650 and 656. The identity of the events is shown by the mention of thirty kings on each occasion. It has generally been assumed that Penda was killed in the battle of Uinuaed, and that it must therefore have been fought within the "Regio Loidis." Bede uses this latter expression, undoubtedly, for the district around the town of Leeds; but it is admitted that no trace can be

found of the name of Uinuaed having been applied to a river in that district. Bede, however, does not say that the battle of Uinwaed was fought there. He first describes the battle, and then adds afterwards that the war was brought to a conclusion by the slaughter of Penda within that district. In the additions to the "Historia Britonum," this battle is termed the "Strages Gai Campi" and the thirty kings are said to have been kings of the Britons, who had gone out with King Penda in an expedition as far as the city which is called Judiu, and this city appears from the same passage to have been either within or in the neighbourhood of Manau or Manann. The battle, therefore, probably took place in the extreme north of the territories of Bernicia, and Penda appears to have fled after his defeat into Deira, where he was slain near the town of Leeds.[1] By this defeat the Britons of Strathclyde appear to have fallen into the power of Oswy, and the Scots of Dalriada seem to have shared the same fate.

Three years afterwards Oswy is said by Bede to have subjected "Gentem Pictorum, maxima ex

[1] The view that the battle was fought in Scotland was first broached by Mr. Nash, in a very ingenious paper in the "Cambrian "Journal" for 1861, p. 1. The Editor has been driven to the same conclusion, but he cannot adopt Mr. Nash's view, that Bede's *regio Loidis* was Lothian. This is inconsistent with the language of Bede in another place; but he thinks Bede's meaning has been misunderstood, and that it does not follow that the battle and the slaughter of Penda were the same event. He has come to be of opinion that the river Uinuaed of Bede is the Carron, the old forms of which were Caruin and Cauin.

"parte regno Anglorum." This falls under the year 658.

Subjection of Picts and Scots by Oswy.

Oswy had now completed the subjugation of the Britons of Strathclyde, the Scots of Dalriada, and a considerable part of the Picts; and the mutual relations of these four nations to each other were so far altered that the Angles had, temporarily at least, established their supremacy over the other three. Tighernac records, in 657, the death of Tolargan, son of Ainfred, king of the Cruithne; and the "Annals of Ulster" record, in 658, the death of Gureit, or Guriad, king of Alclyde. The Irish annalists do not record any king of Dalriada after the death of Donald Brec in 642. Tolargan, the king of the Picts, was no doubt the son of that Ainfred, son of Ethelfred, king of Bernicia, who had remained in exile among the Picts during the reign of Edwin, and succeeded him in Bernicia as king for one year. Tolargan must have obtained the Pictish throne through his mother, according to the Pictish law of succession; but Oswy thus stood to him in the relation of father's brother, and may have made this the pretext for invading the kingdom of the Picts. Oswy maintained possession of the Pictish territory he had conquered during his life, as Bede records that, in 669, Wilfrid not only presided over the church of York and of all Northumbria, "sed et Picto-
"rum, quousque rex Osuiu imperium protendere
"poterat" (Lib. IV. c. iii.) Oswy died, according

to Bede, in the year 670, and was succeeded by his son Ecgfrid ; and in 681, when he divided the diocese of York into four portions, he appointed Trumwin "ad provinciam Pictorum, quæ tunc "temporis Anglorum erat imperio subjecta" (Lib. IV. c. xii.) The province of the Picts thus remained still subject to the Angles, but some attempts seem now to have been made to throw off the yoke ; for, in 681, the "Annals of Ulster" record the siege of Dunfother, and in 683, the siege of Dunnat and Dunduirn. Dunfother and Dunduirn were the chief seats of two of the seven provinces of the Picts, and Dunnat was the capital of Dalriada. In 685, Bede records that Ecgfrid led an army "ad vastandum "Pictorum provinciam" (Lib. IV. c. xxvi.), and that having been led by a feigned flight of his enemies in "angustias inaccessorum montium," he was there cut off with his whole army on the 15th day before the Kalends of June. Tighernac records the same battle as having taken place on Saturday the 20th day of May, which was the 15th before the Kalends of June, in the year 686, at a place called Dunnechtan, between Ecgfrid Mac Ossu, rex Saxonum, and Brude Mac Bile, rex Fortrenn ; but the 20th day of May fell on a Saturday in the previous year, 685, which confirms the date of Bede. Dunnechtan is the modern Dunnichen, which is situated in a narrow pass in the range of the Sidlaw hills, which separate Strathmore from the plains of Forfarshire. It is obvi-

ous, from the language of Bede, that the "Provincia "Pictorum" which Ecgfrid devastated, was the same province which was subject to the Angles, and which must have extended at least as far as the Sidlaw mountains. Brude, who defeated him, is called king of Fortren, which was one of the seven provinces of the Picts, and lay to the west of the river Tay. Dundurn was its chief seat, as Dunfother was the chief seat of Maghcircin, or the Mearns, and these parts of Pictland probably remained independent, while the part subject to the Angles lay between them, and consisted apparently of Fife, Kinross, Gowrie, and part of Forfarshire; in short, very nearly the same district which forms the second province in the second list of seven provinces contained in the "Description," No. XVII. The effect of this defeat upon the four nations is thus described by Bede: "Ex quo tempore spes cœpit et virtus regni Anglo- "rum fluere et retro sublapsa referri. Nam et Picti "terram possessionis suæ quam tenuerunt Angli "et Scoti qui erant in Britannia, Britonum quoque "pars nonnulla, libertatem receperunt, quam et hac- "tenus habent per annos circiter quadraginta et "sex;" and he adds, that Trumwin retired with his clergy, "qui erant in monasterio Aebbercurnig, "posito quidam in regione Anglorum, sed in vicinia "freti quod Anglorum terras Pictorumque deter- "minat" (Lib. IV. c. XXVI.), which shows still more clearly that the lands of the Picts subject to the Angles lay north of the Firth of Forth. The Irish

Termination of Anglic rule.

annalists now record Brude, son of Bile, as king of the Picts. He is said in the Irish "Life of St. Adom-"nan" (Ap. No. IV.) to have been the son of the king of Alclyde, so that his right to the Pictish throne must have been through his mother; and Bile appears in the line of the British kings of Strathclyde in the Welsh additions to the "Historia Britonum." He is also said in an old poem, quoted in the "Annals "of MacFirbis," (Ap. No. III.) to have recovered the kingdom of his grandfather; and in the Saxon additions to the "Historia Britonum," he and Ecgfrid are said to have been "fratrueles," that is, descended from brothers. His mother must therefore have been the daughter of Tolargan, son of Ainfred who was the brother of Oswy, the father of Ecgfrid. The death of Brude Mac Bile *ri Fortren* is recorded in the "Irish Annals," in the year 693, and all the lists agree in his three successors: Taran, son of Entefidich, expelled in 997; Brude, son of Derile, whose death is recorded in 706; and Nectan, his brother, whose "Clericatus" is mentioned by the "Irish Annals" in 724. Ferchar fada, or the tall, now appears as king of Dalriada. Prior to the conquest of Oswy, the kings of Dalriada were exclusively of the race of Fergus; but Ferchar fada was the head of the rival race of Lorn, who appear to have taken the lead in recovering the independence of the Scots. His death is given by the "Irish Annals" in 697. The Latin lists agree in making his successor, Eocha rinamuil, grandson of

Donald brec, by his son Domangart, and giving him a reign of two or three years, and in placing after him Ainbhceallach, son of Ferchar fada; but the "Irish Annals" do not mention Eocha, and record, under 698, the "Expulsio Ainbhceallach de regno," thus making him the immediate successor of his father. Donald, the son of Ewen, appears as king of Alclyde, and his father Ewen, or Eugene, is to be found in the genealogy of the Strathclyde kings, and, in 722, the "Irish Annals" record the death of Bile Mac Elpin, king of Strathclyde.

Position of four nations in 731.

Bede closes his history in the year 731, and up to that date no change appears to have taken place in the condition of the four nations. He states, "Pic-
"torum quoque natio tempore hoc et fœdus pacis
"cum gente habet Anglorum, et catholicæ pacis ac
"veritatis cum universali ecclesia particeps existere
"gaudet. Scotti qui Brittaniam incolunt suis con-
"tenti finibus nil contra gentem Anglorum insidia-
"rum moliuntur aut fraudium. Brittones, quamvis
"et maxima ex parte domestico sibi odio gentem
"Anglorum, et totius catholicæ ecclesiæ statum
"Pascha minus recte moribusque improbis impug-
"nent; tamen et divina sibi et humana prorsus
"resistente virtute, in neutro cupitum possunt ob-
"tinere propositum; quippe qui quamvis ex parte
"sui sint juris, nonnulla tamen ex parte Anglorum
"sunt servitio mancipati" (Lib. v. c. xxiii.)

VI.

VARIANCE OF CHRONICLES, AND SUPPRESSED CENTURY IN THE HISTORY OF THE SCOTS.

After the valuable light afforded by the narrative of Bede forsakes us, we are left almost entirely to the guidance of the lists of the kings contained in the chronicles, with the few and scattered notices of them in the "Irish Annals." From the termination of the Anglic dominion over the Picts and Scots, to the close of Bede's history, the chronicles in the main agree, but after that date there occurs considerable variation in the lists of the Pictish kings, and likewise in those of the Scots. In the list of the Pictish kings, this variation exists between that of the "Pictish Chronicle" and the lists in the Irish additions to the "Historia Britonum" on the one hand, and the lists in the Latin Chronicles on the other. The following table will show wherein they differ:—

Table of kings of the Picts.

Pictish Chronicle.		Latin Chronicles.	
Brude filius Bile,	21	Brude filius Bile,	21
Taran filius Entifidich,	4	Taran filius Amfedech,	14
Brude filius Derile,	11	Brude filius Derile,	31
Nectan filius Derile,	15	Nectan frater ejus,	18
Drest et Alpin conregnaverunt,	5	*Garnath filius Ferath,*	24
Onnust filius Urgust,	30	Oengusa filius Fergusa,	16
Brude filius Urgust,	2	Nectan filius Derile,	$0\frac{3}{4}$
Cinoid filius Uradech,	12	Alpin filius Ferat,	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Alpin filius Wroid,	$3\frac{1}{2}$	*Oengus filius Brude,*	$0\frac{1}{2}$
		Alpin filius Ferat, iterum,	36
		Brude filius Oengus,	2
		Alpin filius Oengus,	2
Drust filius Talorgen,	4 or 5	Drust filius Talergan,	1
		Talargan filius Drust,	4
Talorgen filius Onnist,	$2\frac{1}{2}$	Talargan filius Oengus,	5
Canaul filius Tarla,	5		

Constantin filius Urgust, .	35
Unuist filius Urgust, . .	12
Drust filius Constantin et Talorgen filius Uthoil, .	3
Uen filius Unust, . . .	3
Wrad filius Bargot, . .	3
Bred, ...	1

Constantin filius Fergusa,	42
Hungus filius Fergusa,	10
Dustalorg, ...	4
Eoganan filius Hungus,	3
Ferat filius Batot, . .	3
Brude filius Ferat, . .	$0\frac{1}{12}$
Kinat filius Ferat, . .	$0\frac{1}{12}$
Brude filius Fotel, . .	2
Drust filius Ferat, . .	3

The first four kings correspond in both. They reigned in the period from the termination of the Anglic subjection of the Picts and Scots to the close of Bede's history. The main differences after that are, that the "Pictish Chronicle" gives the joint reign of Drest and Alpin for five years, and then the reign of Angus, son of Fergus, for thirty years; while the other lists give, during this period, Garnad, son of Ferat, twenty-four years, followed by Angus, son of Fergus, only sixteen years; again, the "Pictish Chronicle" gives Kenneth, the son of Uradech, twelve years, followed by Alpin, son of Uroid, three and a half years; while the other lists make Alpin, son of Ferat, reign thirty or thirty-six years, embracing the whole period of Kenneth's reign. Again, the Latin lists insert a family, consisting of Angus, son of Brude, and Brude and Alpin, sons of Angus, who are unknown to the "Pictish "Chronicle;" and, finally, they add three kings at the end of the list in addition to those in the "Pictish Chronicle."

The "Pictish Chronicle" is entirely supported in

its statements by the Irish annalists. They know nothing of Garnad, the son of Ferat; but, according to them, Angus, the son of Fergus, made his way to the Pictish throne by defeating the three previous kings,—Drest, Alpin, and Nectan. They record, in 724, the Clericatus of Nectan, king of the Picts, and that Drust succeeded him. Then, in 726, that Drust was driven out, and that Alpin succeeded him. Then two battles between Alpin and Angus, the son of Fergus, at Moncrief and at Caislen Credi, or Scone, in which Alpin was defeated, and Angus took his territories, while Nectan, the son of Derile, resumed the kingdom. Then, in 729, the battle of Monitcarno, between Angus and Nechtan, in which the latter was defeated, and the battle of Drumdearg, between Angus and Drust, king of the Picts, in which the latter was slain. Again, in 775, the "Irish Annals" record the death of Cinadon, regis Pictorum.

On examining the differences between these two lists, it will be seen that the Latin list mainly inserts kings not to be found in the other, and that these generally belong to the same family. Thus, Garnad is the son of Ferat; Alpin, who reigns so much longer in the one list than in the other, is also the son of Ferat, and two of the three kings added at the end of the list are likewise sons of Ferat. It is clear, even from the "Pictish Chronicle," that more than one king reigned at the same time in different parts of the country, and it is probable

that these additional kings are local kings, recorded by the one chronicler and not by the other. The "Pictish Chronicle" is, in fact, the "Chronicle of "Brechin," and probably records the kings of that part of the country; on the other hand, the kings of the house of Ferat seem peculiarly connected with the district of Gowrie. Alpin is defeated at Moncrief, and afterwards at Scone. Ferat, the son of Bargot, had his seat at Migdele, or Meigle; and Druskin, the son of Ferat, was defeated, according to some, at Forteviot, according to others at Scone. It is probable that while the "Pictish Chronicle" records the kings who reigned over that part of the Pictish territories in which Brechin was situated, the later lists include those who reigned at Scone, whether they were kings of the whole of Pictland, or of the district around Scone only.[1]

Variation in lists of kings of the Scots.

The variation between the list of the Scottish kings of Dalriada subsequent to the close of Bede's narrative is of much more importance, and enters far more deeply into the very foundation of Scottish

[1] The "Irish Annals" record in 780 the death of "Elpin rex "Saxonum," which corresponds with the end of the reign of Alpin, son of Uroid or Ferat, and the district in which Scone and Meigle are situated appears to have formed part of Oswy's conquest, so that this family may have been mainly supported by the Saxons. If he reigned thirty years in this district, it brings us to 750, in which the "Annals" record a great battle between the Picts and the Britons, in which the Picts were defeated, and the brother of Angus, son of Fergus, slain. His reign of sixteen years, allowing a year for the short reigns there given, brings us to 733, the year after the death of Nectan, son of Derile, in 732, and Garnad, son of Ferat, must have reigned in this district during the reigns of Nectan and Drust, that is, from 706 to 729.

history, than that between the lists of the Pictish kings. The lists of the Scottish kings which thus diverge so radically from each other, consist, on the one hand, of the lists contained in the "Synchron-"isms of Flann Mainistreach," and in the "Albanic "Duan;" and, on the other hand, of the lists contained in the Latin chronicles, and it may be as well to give them from the commencement to the end of the Dalriadic kingdom.

They are as follows. The dates added to the latter part of the Latin list are taken from the prose chronicle interpolated in the "Chronicle of Mel-"rose."

Table of the kings of Dalriada.

Lists of Eleventh Century.		Latin Lists.	
Five kings, 478-565.			
Fergus mor mac Erc,	27	Fergus filius Eric,	3
Angus mor mac Erc,	5		
Domangart mac Fergus,	5	Domangart filius ejus,	5
Comgall mac Domangart,	24	Congel filius Domangart,	33
Gabran mac Domangart,	2	Goueran frater Congel,	22
Two kings, 565-598.			
Conal mac Comgall,	15	Conel filius Congel,	14
Aedan, son of Gabran,	24	Edan filius Goueran,	34
Four kings, 598-642.			
Eocho buide mac Aedan,	17	Eochad flavus filius Edan,	16
Conad cerr, his son,	$0\frac{1}{4}$	Kinat sumetes fllius Conal,	$0\frac{1}{4}$
Ferchair mac Conaing,	16	Ferchear filius ejus,	16
Donald brec mac Eocho buide,	14	Dovenald varius filius Eochid,	14
Nine kings, 642-743.			
Conall Crandomna, *Dunchad mac Duban*,	10		
Domnal Donn,	13		
Mailduin mac Conall,	17		

Ferchar Fada, ... 21
Eocho Rianamhail, . . 2
Ainbhceallach mac Ferchar, 1
Selbach mac Ferchar,

Eochaig Angbaidh

Thirteen kings, 743-879.
Dungal mac Selbaig, . . 7
Alpin mac Echach, . . 4
Muredac ua Daiti, . . 3
Aed Aircatach, . . . 30
Fergus,
Eochoid,
Domnall mac Custantin, . 24
Conall Caemh, ... 2
Conall, his brother, . . 4
Custantin mac Fergusa, . 9
Aengus mac Fergusa, . . 9
Aed mac Boanta, . . . 4
Eoganan mac Aengusa, . 13
Cinaed mac Alpin, . . 30

Ferchar Longus, . . . 21
Eochal habens curvum nasum, 3
Arinchellac filius Ferchar, 1
741 ob. *Ewen filius Ferchar longi*, ... 13
744 ob. *Murechat filius Arinchellac*, ... 3

747 ob. *Ewen filius Murechat*, 3

777 ob. Edalbus filius Eochal, 30
781 ob. Fergus filius Hedalbi, 3

804 ob. Selvach filius Eogan, 24

834 ob. Eochal venenosus filius Hedalbi, . . 30
841 ob. Dunegal filius Selvach, ... 7
843 ob. Alpin filius Eochal, 3
Cinaed filius Alpin, . 16

The blank which occurs in the Latin lists from Donald brec to Ferchar fada exactly corresponds with the period of the Anglic dominion over Dalriada, when there was no independent king, and may be thrown out of view as amounting to any substantial disagreement.[1] The three following kings agree in both lists.

After that the difference between them is very re-

[1] The continuator of "Tigher-"nac," who wrote in 1178, after the first of the Latin lists appeared, seems to have extended the reign of Donald brec over the blank, and has re-inserted the battle in which he was defeated in 638, under 678, and the battle of Strathcarron, in which he was slain, under 686, the same year in which Ecgfrid was slain and the Scots recovered their independence.

markable, and is obviously artificial. There are six kings which agree in both, Edfin, Fergus, Selvach, Echadh, Dungal, and Alpin. In the one list the last four, *i.e.*, Selvach, Echadh, Dungal, and Alpin are placed first. Then, after a King Muredach, Aed and Fergus are placed, and then follow eight kings which are not in the other list at all. In the Latin lists the four kings, Selvach, Echadh, Dungal, and Alpin, are placed last. Before them are placed Aedfin and Fergus, and before them are placed three kings who are not in the first list. Now the remarkable thing is this, that the deaths of Aedfin Mac Echach Ri Dalriada and Fergus Mac Echach Ri Dalriada are given in the "Irish Annals" as occurring in 778 and 781 respectively, and this agrees with their date in both lists; the amount of the reigns after them in the one list amounting to sixty-five years, and in the other to sixty-four. The real difference between the two lists consists in this, that the four kings, Selvach, Echadh, Dungal, and Alpin, commence the list in the one and terminate it in the other. They reigned, according to the one, in the eighth, and, according to the other, in the ninth centuries, and there is a difference of a century between the period of each. This is obviously a difference arising from an intentional alteration in one or other of the lists for chronological purposes, and it is of course of importance to ascertain which represents the true history. In the first place, the lists which place those four kings in the

earlier century belong to the eleventh century, while the oldest of the Latin lists which place them in the ninth century, was compiled in the year 1165, a century later; and the oldest of the eleventh century lists, *i.e.*, that by Flann Mainistreach, synchronizes these kings of Dalriada with the monarchs of Ireland, so as to leave no doubt as to the period to which he refers them. In the second place, the Irish annalists entirely support the older lists. The question is whether these four kings reigned in the first half of the eighth century, or in the first half of the ninth century; but the "Irish Annals" mention in the year 719 the battle of Finglinne between the two sons of Ferchar fada (Ainbhceallach and Selvach) in which Ainbhceallach was slain, and the sea battle of Ardeanesbie, between the *genus* Gabhran under Duncan Bec, and the *genus* Lorn under Selvach; and in 723 the *clericatus* of Selvach regis Dalriada. They mention Dungal as being expelled from his kingdom in 726, and Echadh, son of Echadh, beginning his reign in that year. In 727 they mention a conflict at Rossfeochan between Selvach and the "familia "Echdach nepotis Domnall," that is, the family of which Eocha, a son of Echach, the grandson of Donald brec, was the head. They have the death of Echadh, son of Echadh, king of Dalriada in 733, and mention an expedition by Dungal, the son of Selvach; and in 736 they again mention Dungal, son of Selvach, as having been taken and bound by the

king of the Picts. Alpin is not mentioned in the "Irish Annals," but they clearly show that the first three of the four kings in question reigned in the early part of the eighth century, and not in that of the ninth century. Further, they likewise show that, at a period coincident with the last of these four kings, Dalriada was conquered by the king of the Picts; and that the kings who are mentioned in the older lists as succeeding Alpin must have been of the Pictish race. In 734, Talorgan, son of Drostan, king of Athole, is taken and bound near Dunolly, and Dungal, the king of Dalriada, flies to Ireland from the power of Angus; and, in 736, Angus, son of Fergus, king of the Picts, lays waste the regions of Dalriada, obtains Dunad, burns Creich, and puts the two sons of Selvach, Dungal and Feradach, in chains. Dunad was the capital of Dalriada, and Creich is in the Ross of Mull, opposite the Sound of Iona. In 741, coincident with the last year of Alpin, we have the following significant entry: "Percussio Dalriatai la Oengus Mac "Ferguso;" thus showing the complete conquest and subjection of Dalriada by the king of the Picts at the very time when this variance between the lists commences. The connexion of the subsequent kings of Dalriada in the older lists with Fortren is equally apparent. Thus, in 768, there is a battle in Fortren between Aedh and Kenneth, at the same period when Aedh appears as king of Dalriada; and the older list of the Dalriadic kings shows Con-

stantin, son of Fergus, succeeded by an Angus, son of Fergus, at the same time when the "Irish "Annals" record a Constantin, son of Fergus, king of Fortren, succeeded by an Angus, son of Fergus, king of Fortren ; and, finally, the two last Dalriadic kings are Aedh son of Boanta, and Euganan son of Angus ; while, in 839, the "Irish Annals" record a " battle by the Gentiles against the men of Fortren, " in which Euganan son of Angus, and Bran son of " Angus, and Aedh son of Boanta, and innumerable " others fell." These notices clearly identify the kings who followed Alpin in the older lists with the kings of Fortren and with the men of Fortren, who were undoubtedly Picts. The matter, therefore, stands thus, that by both lists the Scottish kings of Dalriada terminate with Alpin ; but in the Latin lists Alpin is brought down to the year 841, and identified with Alpin the father of Kenneth ; while by the older lists Alpin reigned from 736 to 741, and is followed by a list of eleven kings ; and the "Irish Annals" show that in 741 Dalriada had been completely conquered by the king of the Picts, and that the eleven kings who intervened between that Alpin and Kenneth Mac Alpin were of the Pictish race.

That the lists of kings of Dalriada given by the " Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach," and the " Albanic Duan," agreeing so entirely with each other, supported as they are by the "Irish Annals," and in direct antagonism to the later forms of the Scottish fable, present the true history, can hardly be

doubted; and the result of the comparison of the two lists is, that the compilers of the Latin lists suppressed the conquest of Dalriada by the Angles, by extending the reigns of the early kings till Donald brec is made the immediate predecessor of Ferchar fada, and that they, in like manner, suppressed the conquest of Dalriada by the Picts, and the century of Pictish rule in that kingdom, by placing the reigns of the last four Scottish kings a century later, and interpolating kings before them to fill up the vacant period.

VII.

Substantial agreement of chronicles subsequent to 850.

First four kings—called Kings of the Picts.

Such being the variation in the lists of the Pictish kings, and likewise in those of the kings of Dalriada, whether Scottish or Pictish, we find that in all of these lists Kenneth Mac Alpin appears as their immediate successor; that in him the lines both of the Picts and of the Dalriads unite; and that there is little variation in the accounts given by the different chronicles of his successors. By all he is made a Scot, and is usually termed "Primus Scot-" torum," and "Primus rex Scottorum." By Flann Mainistreach he is said to have given the kingdom of Scone to the Gael; and by St. Berchan he is called *Ferbasach*, the besieger, and the first king of the men of Erin; he destroys the Cruithneach at Scone, and dies on the banks of the Earn. The "Pictish Chronicle" places his death at his palace of Forteviot, and the "Irish Annals" record it in the

year 858. He is succeeded by his brother Donald Mac Alpin, who reigned, according to all the lists, four years. According to the "Pictish Chronicle," he died at his palace of Cinn Belachoir, according to the "Cronicon Elegiacum," at Scone, and to the Latin lists, at Rathinveramon. The two latter are separated from each other by the Tay. St. Berchan terms him the son of the *Gaillsigh*, gives him a reign of three years and three months, and places his death at *Loch Adhbha*, or the loch of the palace. His death is recorded by the "Irish Annals" in 862. He was succeeded by Constantine, the son of Kenneth, and he by Aedh, his brother. By the "Pictish Chronicle," Constantine is said to have reigned sixteen years; in his second and third years, Amlaib,[1] with his Gentiles, laid waste Pictavia, and is slain by him; in his fourteenth year, a battle is fought between the Danes and the Scots at Dollar, and a short time after, the Scots are slain at Ach-cochlum. His successor Aed reigned one year, and is slain at Nrurin. The "Irish Annals" record the invasion of Amlaiph in 866; the slaughter of Artga, king of the Strathclyde Britons, by the advice of Constantine, in 872; a conflict between the Dugalls and the Picts in 875; and the death of Constantine in 876, and that of Aedh by his own people in 878. By the Latin lists, Constantine is said to have been

[1] According to the "Annals of MacFirbis," printed by the Irish Archæological Society (p. 173), the wife of Amlaib was a daughter of Kenneth Mac Alpin, so that his invasion may have been connected with claims on the succession.

slain in battle by the Norwegians in Werdofatha or Inverdufatha, and Aed in Strathallan. St. Berchan gives the successor of Donald, without naming him, a reign of only five and a half years; but the identity is clear, for he says he fought three battles against the Gentiles, and a fourth battle at *Luaire*, probably Carlowrie, against the Britons, and that he died in pools of blood at *Inbherdubhroda*; but St. Berchan gives his successor, whom he terms the *Dasachtach*, or the fierce, a reign of nine years, making up the sixteen years between them, and says he died in a dangerous pass. In the chronicle annexed to the "Historia Bri-"tonum," Kenneth Mac Alpin is also termed *Rex Pictorum*, while in the "Pictish Chronicle" the country in which he ruled is still called *Pictavia*. In the "Irish Annals" these four kings are termed *Reges Pictorum*. Although, therefore, they were Scots by race, they were evidently viewed as having ascended the Pictish throne, and the Pictish monarchy was held to have still subsisted in their persons.

Grig and Eocha.

The succession, however, having been maintained in the family of Kenneth, was not in accordance with the Pictish law; and after the death of Aedh an effort seems to have been made to enforce the old Pictish law of succession through females, as we find from the "Pictish Chronicle" that Eocha, son of Run, king of the Britons, by the daughter of Kenneth Mac Alpin, is placed on the throne, to the exclusion of the direct male descendant, and along with him is associated in the government, Grig, son of

Dungal, who appears in most of the Latin lists as sole king. By the "Pictish Chronicle," he is said to have been expelled from the kingdom with Eocha, after a reign of eleven years; and by the Latin lists, Grig is said to have died at Dundurn, after a reign of twelve years according to some, and of eighteen years according to others. St. Berchan mentions Eocha as *Tuiltigh* the Brit from Cluaide, and gives him a reign of thirteen years. He terms Grig *Mac Rath*, the son of fortune, and states that, after reigning seventeen years, he was slain by the *Firiu Fortren*, or men of Fortren, at the noble house on the banks of the Earn. Grig is mentioned by Flann under the name of Ciric; but both he and Eocha are omitted by the "Albanic Duan," and are unnoticed in the "Irish Annals." It is difficult to ascertain whether Grig was of the Pictish or of the Scottish race, but the probabilities are rather in favour of the former. At this time, two of the old provinces of the Pictish kingdom south of the Grampians seem still to have been possessed by the Picts. The one was Fortren, of which Strathearn undoubtedly formed a part. The *Firiu Fortren*, or men of Fortren, are repeatedly mentioned during this time; and their stronghold appears to have been the hill-fort of Dundurn, at the east end of Loch Earn, not far from St. Fillans.[1] The other

[1] Dundurn was, by later historians, identified with Dunadeer, in Aberdeenshire, and upon this Chalmers built his theory, that Grig was Maormor of the region betwixt the Dee and the Spey;

province was that of *Maghcircin*, corrupted into Mearns; and the "Viri na Moerne," or men of the Mearns, appear likewise as a distinctive people; their stronghold was *Dunfother*, the old name of Dunnottar, on the bold headland on which the ruined castle of Dunnottar now stands.[1] The districts lying between these two outlying provinces, probably formed the heart of the kingdom ruled by Kenneth and his successors, having Scone for its capital. Grig appears in remarkable connexion with both of these Pictish provinces. The old form of his name is *Ciric*, which is the same as the name of one of the seven sons of Cruithne, from whom *Maghcircin* took its designation. There is a curious notice in the "Pictish Chronicle," that in his ninth year an eclipse of the sun took place "die Cirici." The day of St. Cyricus fell on the 16th of June, and there actually was a great eclipse of the sun on the 16th of June 885, which corresponds tolerably well with his ninth year. This seems to show some connexion between his own name and that of the saint; and it is curious that a church in the Mearns, dedicated to St. Cyricus, is called in old charters Ecclesgreig,

but St. Berchan conclusively shows that it was Dundurn on Loch Earn. The "Statistical "Account" says, "A dun, or forti- "fied hill at the east end of Loch "Earn, gave name to Dundurn, or "Dun-d-earn." It is a short distance from St. Fillans, and Fillan is called in the Irish calendars of *Ratherend*, or the Rath of the Earn. It is probably the royal "Castellum de Heryn," mentioned in a charter of King William the Lyon, in the "Chartulary of Inchaffray, p. 6.

[1] The law of King William the Lyon, "De locis ad que Warenti "debent venire," has "In Mernys "apud Dounnotter."

or the Church of Greig. He seems, therefore, to have founded a church among the Picts of Maghcircin; and, when expelled from the kingdom, to have taken refuge among the Picts of Fortren, where he was slain at Dundurn. His omission by the "Irish "Annals," and the "Albanic Duan," rather favour the conclusion that he was not of the Scottish race, and that the omission of his name by the "Albanic "Duan" was intentional, appears from this, that fourteen years have been added to the reign of Constantine, making the whole period of his reign thirty years, so as to extend his reign, and that of his successor, over the period of that of Grig. If Grig had completed his eighth year on 16th June 885, this places his accession in 877, which agrees sufficiently well with the dates in the "Irish Annals;" his eleventh year would be completed in 888, his twelfth in 889, and his eighteenth in 895.

Kings of Alban. Donald, son of Constantin.

His successor Donald, son of Constantine, son of Kenneth Mac Alpin, is said by the "Pictish Chro-"nicle" to have ruled eleven years, and his death is placed by the "Irish Annals" in 900, which places his ascension in 889, after the expulsion of Grig and Eocha, while the death of Grig at Dundurn would fall in the seventh year of his reign. It is remarkable that the "Albanic Duan," though ignoring Grig, gives Donald a reign of only four years, thus commencing at that date. St. Berchan terms this king *An Garbh*, the rough, and gives him a reign of nine years, but interposes a king

termed *An Bhaoth*, the foolish, between him and Grig, whose reign commences at Dundurn, and lasts three years; but, according to one of the chronicles, Grig was succeeded by his brother Constantine, who reigned two years. The "Pictish "Chronicle" records a battle in his reign, "in "Uilibcollan inter Danarios et Scottos, Scotti "habuerunt victoriam," and adds, "oppidum Fother "occisum est a gentibus." The expression *occisum* can hardly be used to a fort or town, and is probably a mistake for *occisus est*, viz., that Donald was slain at "oppidum Fother." The Latin lists remove his death to Forres, in Moray, but "oppidum Fother" is *Dunfother*, and St. Berchan indicates its situation, for he states that he fought with Galls and with Gaël, and that he dispersed his foes at *Fotherdun*, now Fordun, in the Mearns, where he lies on the brink of the waves.

After the accession of this Donald, there is a marked change in the designation of the kings and in the appellation of the country. In the "Irish "Annals" they are no longer called *Reges Pictorum*, but *Ri Alban*, or kings of Alban. *Pictavia* disappears from the "Pictish Chronicle," and the country in which they ruled is now called *Albania*. This implies that the contests by which Eocha and Grig had first been placed on the throne, and afterwards expelled by the male descendants of Kenneth, had really effected a revolution, under which the last vestiges of the Pictish monarchy had disappeared;

and instead of a Pictish kingdom, ruled by a Scottish dynasty, it had become to all intents and purposes a monarchy, in which the supremacy of the Scots was fully established.

Constantin, son of Aed.

In each successive reign the power of the Scots became still further extended. Constantin, the successor of Donald, was the son of Aed, son of Kenneth Mac Alpin. The "Pictish Chronicle" gives him a reign of forty years, in which it is supported by some of the Latin lists, while others limit it to thirty and thirty-five years. The chronology of his reign is distinct enough. The "Pictish Chronicle" states that in his third year the Normanni laid waste Dunkeld and all Albania, and in the following year were slain in Strathearn, and that in his eighteenth year the battle of Tinmore was fought between Constantin and Regnall, in which the Scots were victorious; and the "Irish Annals" have the slaughter of Ivor O'Ivor by the men of Fortren in 904, and in 918 a great battle between Regnall, king of the Dugalls, and the men of Alban. In the latter part of his reign he was brought into contact with the Saxons, and, according to the "Saxon Chronicle," placed himself in 924 under the protection of Edward, the elder king of England. In 926 he entered into a treaty with Athelstane, Edward's successor, who, in 934, on the plea that the treaty had been broken, invaded Scotland both by sea and land, sent his fleet as far as Caithness, and penetrated with his land army as far as Dunfœder and Wertermore. The

former is no doubt the fort of *Dunfother* or Dunnottar; and in 937 the great battle of Brunanburg was fought between Athelstane on the one hand and the whole Danish force of the islands, on whose side was ranged the Scots, with their king Constantin, on the other. In the prominent part taken by him in the struggle between the Danes and the Anglo-Saxons, he always appears as king of the Scots; and finally, towards the end of his reign, the Saxons applied the term of Scotland to his kingdom,—a name which had previously been given by them to Ireland. The "Pictish Chronicle" states that in his old age he entered the Church, and transferred his kingdom to Malcolm, the son of Donald, and the Latin lists all agree that he became Abbot of the Culdees of St. Andrews. The "Albanic Duan" gives him a reign of forty-five years, and St. Berchan, who calls him *Midhaise*, forty-seven years, but the identity is clear, as he makes him retire to the "monastery on the "brink of the waves," and states that he died in "the house of the apostle." In the reign of Constantine, his brother Donald had been elected king of the Strathclyde Britons; and in the reign of Malcolm, the son of Donald, his successor, the kingdom of Cumbria was conquered by Edmund, king of the Saxons, and given to him. The "Pict-"ish Chronicle" gives Malcolm a reign of eleven years, and the Latin lists of nine; and the only other event recorded of him is his ravaging Northumbria as far as the Tees in his seventh year;

Malcolm, son of Donald.

but the "Pictish Chronicle" adds that some attribute this expedition to Constantin, who resumed his kingdom for the purpose, and this will account for the reign of the latter being prolonged by some to forty-five and forty-seven years, and for the "Albanic Duan" assigning only four years to Malcolm. The "Pictish Chronicle" says he was slain by the Viri na Moerne at Fodresach. The Latin lists, as usual, remove the scene of his death to Moray, at a place they call Ulurn; but St. Berchan, who calls him the *Bodhdhearg*, or dangerous red one, and gives him a reign of nine years, confirms the "Pictish Chronicle," as he places his death on the brink of *Dunfother*, and thus establishes its identification with Dunnottar, which is close to Fetteresso. The "Irish Annals" place his death in 954.

Indulf, son of Constantin.

He was succeeded by Indulf, son of Constantin, to whom the "Pictish Chronicle" gives a reign of eight years, and the Latin lists of nine. In his reign the "oppidum Edin," or *Dunedin*, that is Edinburgh, was yielded to the Scots by the Angles, and along with it probably the country between Stirling and Edinburgh. St. Berchan, who calls him the *Ionsaightheach*, or aggressor, and gives him a reign of nine and a half years, says that he lost no part of his territories, but added to his kingdom by an addition from a foreign land. The Latin lists say that he was slain by the Norwegians at Inverculan, but St. Berchan expressly states that he died "in the "house of the same pure apostle where his father

"died," that is, St. Andrews. The "Irish Annals" do not record his death.

Indulf was succeeded by Duf, the son of Malcolm, to whom the "Pictish Chronicle" gives a reign of five years, and the Latin lists of four and a half. The only event recorded in his reign is a battle between him and his successor, Culen, son of Indulf, at Duncrub, in which he was victorious, but was afterwards expelled by Culen. The Latin lists say he was slain at Forres, and add a strange story of his having been concealed under the bridge of Kinloss, during which time the sun did not shine.[1] St. Berchan, who calls him *Dubh*, or black, and his antagonist Culen *Finn*, or white, mentions the battle as an expedition to Magh Fortren, and adds obscurely that Dubh went where he did not turn back, and there fell. The "Irish Annals" record his death by the Albanich themselves in 967. Duf, son of Malcolm.

Culen, the son of Indulf, who succeeded him, also reigned, according to the "Pictish Chronicle," five years, and the Latin lists, four and a half. St. Berchan assigns nine years to both reigns. The only event recorded of him is his slaughter by the king of the Britons in Lothian. St. Berchan also says he got his death by the Britons, and that his grave is "on the brink of the waves." The "Irish "Annals" record his death by the Britons in 971. Culen, son of Indulf.

He was succeeded by Kenneth, son of Malcolm; and here the "Pictish Chronicle," after narrating Kenneth, son of Malcolm.

[1] There was an eclipse of the sun on 10th July 967.

the events of the early part of his reign, deserts us, as it appears to have been then compiled. It states his ravaging Britannia, by which is meant the territories of the Strathclyde Britons, and likewise Saxonia, by which those of the Northumbrians are intended; his fortifying the banks of the fords of Forth, which shows the then southern limit of his kingdom; and his donation of Brechin to the Church. By the Latin lists he has a reign of twenty-four years, and is said to have been slain by the treachery of Finuele or Findle Cunchar, Earl of Angus, corrupted into Finella, daughter of Cunchar, at Fettercairn. St. Berchan calls him the *Fingalach*, or fratricide, gives him a reign of twenty-four years, and says that he went to *Maghsliabh* at the great *Monadh* or Mounth, where he met his end. The "Irish Annals" record his slaughter by his own people in 995.

Constantin, son of Culen.

He was succeeded by Constantin, the son of Culen, to whom the Latin lists give a reign of one year and a half, but the "Albanic Duan" of seven years; while St. Berchan, who calls him the feeble king, gives him also a reign of one year and a half. He was slain by Kenneth, son of Malcolm, at Inveramon. St. Berchan calls it a great battle, at the *Sruthlinn*, or stream pool, which is called *Toe*, by which the linn of Campsie on the Tay, not far from where it is joined by the Almond, is probably meant. His death in a battle among the Albanich themselves is recorded by the "Irish Annals" in 997.

He was succeeded by a king who is called by some of the Latin lists, and by Flann Mainistreach, and the "Irish Annals," Cinaed, son of Duf; but by others of the Latin lists, Grig, son of Kinet, son of Dubh, to whom a reign of eight years is given here; by some lists Kinet, son of Duf, is made to succeed his father before Culen, and to have reigned one year and a half. The "Albanic Duan" calls him simply *Macduib*, and gives him a reign of four years. St. Berchan calls him the *Donn*, or "brown from strong "Duncath," and gives him a reign of eight years and a half. He is also apparently meant by the Kenneth, son of Malcolm, who slew Constantin. It is obvious that there is some confusion here which the loss of the "Pictish Chronicle" leaves no means of clearing up; but the probability is that the king who now reigned was Kenneth, son of Dubh, also called son of Malcolm, and that he had a son Grig, who may have reigned along with him. He is said by the Latin lists to have been slain by Malcolm, son of Kenneth, in Moighenard, now Monzievaird. St. Berchan says he was killed at his "stone of blood "between two glens" on the banks of the Earn. The "Irish Annals" record in 1005 a battle among the men of Alban, in which the king of Alban, *i.e.*, Kenneth, son of Dubh, was slain. Cinead, son of Duf.

For the reign of Malcolm, son of Kenneth, and his successors to Malcolm Canmore, we have the almost cotemporary authority of Marianus Scotus; and the confusion which exists in the short interval be-

tween the termination of the "Pictish Chronicle" and the reign of Malcolm the Second shows the value of that authority, and the danger of trusting exclusively to the Latin lists.

The two royal families, and their principal seat.

From the above short sketch of the reigns of the successors of Kenneth Mac Alpin, it is plain that after the termination of the reign of Grig, the son of Dungal, the kings belonged to two families, both descended from Kenneth Mac Alpin through his two sons Constantin and Aed, and that the members of each family occupied the throne alternately. It will also be apparent that the one family was more peculiarly connected with the northern districts, and the other with the southern. Thus, Donald, son of Constantin, died at *Dunfother*. His son Malcolm is said by the "Pictish Chronicle" to have invaded Moray, and died also at Fetteresso, or *Dunfother*. One of his sons, Dubh, died at Forres; his other son, Kenneth, died at Fettercairn, and founded the church of Brechin; and his son Malcolm at Glammis. On the other hand, Constantin fights in Lothian, and retires to St. Andrews, where he dies. His brother Donald is elected king of Strathclyde. His son Indulf acquires Dunedin and the territory around it, and also dies at St. Andrews. Indulf's son, Culen, is slain in Lothian by the Britons, and his son Constantin is slain at Inveramon, on the Tay. This family seems to have come to an end in the person of Constantin, when their possessions probably fell to the other house, which

at this time also divided itself into two branches, descended from the two brothers, Dubh and Kenneth, sons of Malcolm. In Kenneth, son of Dubh, and his son Grig, this line of kings came to an end; but the "Irish Annals" record a Boede, son of Kenneth, whose grandson was slain in the year 1033; and it appears from the chartulary of St. Andrews that Gruoch filia Boede was wife of Macbeth, son of Finnloech, and reigned along with him, while Lulach, his successor, is termed in one of the Latin lists, "nepos filii Boede;" and thus the rights of that family may have passed to her husband and to Lulach, and given rise to their claims upon the throne.

Malcolm, son of Kenneth.

Malcolm, the son of Kenneth, is termed by the chronicles, "Rex Victoriosissimus," and, by St. Berchan, the *Forranach*, or destroyer. He gives him a reign of thirty-five years, and says that "ten hosts were defeated before him." He reigned from 1004 to 1034, and to him the province of Lothian, or that part of Bernicia which extended from the Tweed to the Forth, was ceded.

Kings of Scotia.

The kings of the race of Kenneth were now in possession of the four kingdoms of the Picts, the Scots, the Strathclyde Britons, and the Angles, north of the Tweed, and with Malcolm another change takes place in the designation of the king and of the territory he ruled over. The king is now termed *Rex Scotiæ*, and the latter loses the name of Albania and assumes that of Scotia, but the name of

Scotia was still applied to that part of his kingdom which had been previously termed Albania, and which lay between the Firth of Forth, the river Spey, and Drumalban. Although he ruled as king over the other districts, they appear still to have preserved their distinctive appellations, and to have been considered as separate provinces. It was only when they were fully incorporated into the kingdom of Scotland that the name of Scotia extended over the whole. Malcolmus *Rex Scotiæ* died, according to Marianus Scotus, on the seventh day before the Kalends of December, or on the 25th of November 1034. Duncan *Rex Scotiæ*, the son of his daughter, succeeded him, and was slain by Macbeth, whom he calls *dux suus*, on the nineteenth of the Kalends of September, or the 14th of August 1040, having reigned five years from St. Andrew's Day, and till the day which Marianus calls the Nativitas Sanctæ Mariæ, but by which the Feast of the Assumption, on the 15th of August, is meant. Macbeth, also called *Rex Scotiæ*, was slain in August 1057, having reigned seventeen years to the same Missa Sanctæ Mariæ; Lulach on the 17th March 1058, having reigned from the Missa Sanctæ Mariæ to the Missa Sancti Patricii; Malcolm, son of Duncan, *regit Scotiam*, and had reigned twenty years to the same Missa Sancti Patricii, that is 17th March 1078, when these notices were written.

VIII.

Development of the Scottish fable.

This sketch of the history of the four nations which occupied the territory of the subsequent kingdom of Scotland, shows the Scots as occupying a very different position in true history from that assigned to them in the scheme of the early Scottish history propounded by John of Fordun. Appearing for the first time in the year 360 as a people of Ireland, inhabiting Ireland, and joining with other barbaric tribes in incursions upon the Roman province in Britain, it was only about the year 498 that the Scots formed their first permanent settlement on the western shores of North Britain ; and, confined within limits differing but little from those of the modern county of Argyle, they remained a small Scottish colony in Britain for about 250 years, *i.e.*, to nearly the middle of the eighth century, under their Scottish kings, without extending their territory beyond these limits. During this time they were subjected for a period of between thirty and forty years to the rule of the Angles, and at the end of it they were entirely crushed and subdued by the Pictish monarch. There was then an interval of as nearly as possible one century between the termination of the small Scottish kingdom of Dalriada and the subsequent Scottish kingdom founded by Kenneth Mac Alpin, during which we find a series of Pictish princes in Dalriada. In the middle of the ninth century a Scottish dynasty was placed on the

Pictish throne under Kenneth Mac Alpin, who, after ruling for four reigns as kings of the Picts, succeeded in establishing the succession permanently in the Scottish line, while the Scots obtained so completely the supremacy under the monarchs of their own race that the kingdom became essentially Scottish, and their kings were termed either *Reges Albaniæ*, or *Reges Scotorum*. Under this line of kings and their successors, the different provinces forming the subsequent kingdom of Scotland came by degrees under their sway, until eventually they became kings of the whole territory of Scotland, and as these provinces became incorporated into the kingdom, it formed one compact monarchy. Such seems to be the true deduction from our oldest historical documents, compared with the narrative of Bede and other historians, writing at a period to make their statements of paramount authority; and the question remains as one, the solution of which seems necessarily to complete the inquiry, How did this history of the Scots come to lose its true aspect, and transform itself into one of so different a character as that to which it had attained when John of Fordun compiled his history, and to what extent can the cause of this transformation be still traced? Throughout the whole of the true history of the people, as recorded in the scattered notices of the annals, and the meagre lists of the chronicles, it is very apparent that the ecclesiastical element entered very largely into the course of their history, and

exercised a powerful influence in the direction which it took; and there seems little reason to doubt that this element enters equally largely into the causes which led to so great a change in the statement of their history, if it did not give the first impulse to it. The annals of the Christian Church in Scotland shed, therefore, a great light upon the course of its civil history; and it is hardly possible to read the one aright without clearly apprehending the bearing and influence of the other.

Introduction of Christianity.

When Church historians of Scotland commence their narrative by stating that the period of the introduction of Christianity into this country is uncertain, and its early history involved in obscurity, they express an opinion about as completely opposite to the real facts of the case as can well be imagined. The date of its introduction into every part of Scotland can be stated with more than usual precision. The Strathclyde Britons looked to St. Ninian as their first apostle, and as it is recorded of him that he heard of the death of St. Martin of Tours while the first Christian Church in that country was being built at Whitherne, its date is fixed to the year 397. The Angles of Northumbria were converted to Christianity by Paulinus in the year 625. Of the Picts, the southern division were converted by St. Ninian of Whitherne, and the northern Picts by St. Columba, who came from Ireland in the year 563; and the Scots were already Christians when they landed in Argyleshire in the year 498.

Two sources, from whence derived.

The Christianity of Scotland was thus derived from two different sources : that of the Britons, the Angles, and the Southern Picts came from south Britain ; and that of the Scots and the northern Picts from Ireland ; and the Churches derived from each were very different in spirit and in character. The Church of the Britons of Strathclyde and of the Southern Picts was more immediately founded by St. Ninian, who derived his teaching from Rome ; the Church of the Angles was an offshoot of that founded by Augustine, a direct missionary from Rome. The Church of the Northern Picts and of the Scots was derived from that founded by St. Patrick in Ireland. The former seem not to have differed in their constitution from the churches of other countries. They possessed an episcopate in the full exercise of its ordinary jurisdiction and functions, and a secular clergy ; and, although monasticism existed in them to a great extent, it entered into the system as a distinct element attached to, but not coincident with, the clergy. On the other hand, monasticism had attained to a much more influential position in the Columban Church when it emerged from Ireland. It was a monastic church, in the fullest sense of the term, not merely that it possessed monastic institutions, and that these institutions occupied a wide and prominent position in the Church, but that the entire Church was monastic, and her whole clergy embraced within the fold of the monastic rule. As Bede expresses it, in talking

of her offshoot at Lindisferne :—" Omnes Presbyteri, " Diaconi, Cantores, Lectores, ceterique gradus eccle- " siastici, monachicam per omnia, cum ipso Epis- " copo, regulam servent" (Vit. S. Cuth. c. xvi.) She required the exercise of episcopal functions within her as much as any other church, and had the superior order of bishops, according to canonical rule, for the purpose ; but, just as the tendency of all monasteries within a church was to obtain exemption from the rule of the diocesan Bishop, and even to have within themselves a resident Bishop, for the exercise of episcopal functions in the monastery, to whose abbot he was subject, as being under the monastic rule ; so when the entire Church was monastic, the whole episcopate was necessarily in this position. There was nothing in it derogatory to the power of episcopal orders, and to the episcopal functions of which they are the source, but the mission, and the jurisdiction which flowed from it, was not in the Bishop, but in the monastery, and was necessarily exercised through the abbot, who was its monastic head.

Two Churches.

These two Christian systems, derived from churches of different character, and entering Scotland from different quarters—the one from the south, and the other from the west—necessarily came in contact with each other in the common field of their missionary labours, and occasionally superseded each other, according as the one or other prevailed in the different districts, and, though the

prominent points of difference were the proper time for keeping Easter and the tonsure, there can be little doubt that much of the antagonism between them lay in the different spirit and organization of the Churches. The church founded by St. Ninian originally embraced the whole of the country south of the Firths of Forth and Clyde; while its population was entirely British, and extended beyond the former estuary into the regions occupied by the southern Picts; but the Saxon colonies on the eastern shore, and the Angles who formed the kingdom of Bernicia, within the limits of his church, were pagans; and the influence of this pagan population, and the decay of the Church naturally caused what is termed by the monastic writers an "apostasia." The Church was revived among the Britons of Strathclyde in the sixth century, by Kentigern, who thus re-founded the Church in the same century with the arrival of St. Columba. The earlier part of his acts is probably fabulous; but this seems certain, that, when the battle of Arderydd, in 573, established Rederchen as monarch of all the Strathclyde Britons, Kentigern came from Wales with a number of clergy, from the monastery of Llanelwy, which he had founded, and re-established the Church in Strathclyde, of which Glasgow became the chief seat. Although the Northumbrians were converted in the reign of Edwin by Paulinus in the year 625, according to the narrative of Bede, there is reason to conclude that the Church of Kentigern had a

The Church of Ninian and Kentigern.

large share in their conversion; for, according to the additions to the "Historia Britonum," they are said to have been baptized by Run, the son of Urien; while Kentigern was, according to Welsh tradition, either the son or the grandson of the same Urien. The seat of this Church was fixed at York. If we may judge by the dedications of the churches, there is reason to believe that the Church of Kentigern likewise extended itself beyond the Firth of Forth into the regions of the southern Picts. On the other hand, the Columban Church, the principal seat of which was the Monastery of Iona, soon advanced beyond the frontiers of the northern Picts, and completely superseded the other Church over the whole territories of the Picts. In 633 the conquest of Northumbria by the pagan Penda, king of the Mercians, and the semi-pagan Ceadwalla, king of North Wales, and the death of Edwin, extinguished the infant Church which had been founded at York; and when the Christian Church was again restored by Oswald, who had dwelt in exile at Iona during the reign of Edmund, and been educated by its monks, he introduced the Columban Church into Northumbria, which remained the sole Church of that country for thirty years, having its chief seat in the small island of Lindisfarne, where they founded a monastery on the exact model of that of Iona. It is when alluding to Iona at the time of the introduction of the Columban Church into Northumbria, that Bede says of it, "Cujus

The Church of Columba.

" monasterium in cunctis pene Septentrionalium Scot-
" torum, et omnium Pictorum monasteriis non parvo
" tempore arcem tenebat, regendisque eorum populis
" præerat." (Lib. III. c. iii.) When Oswy conquered the province of the Picts and added it to his dominions, the Church of Northumbria was still Columban, and therefore that conquest produced no change in its ecclesiastical relations; but when the result of the Council of Whitby led to the departure of the Columban Church from Northumbria, and to the establishment of the ecclesiastical party of which Wilfrid was the head, and which identified itself with Rome, its influence must have extended itself wherever the dominion of the Angles reached. The chief seat of this Church was removed from Lindisfarne to York, which shows that the Church of Wilfrid considered itself the representative of the older Church at York; and when Wilfrid himself was established as bishop in that city, we are expressly told that his diocese included the province of the Picts. The influence of this party must have been still further increased when Trumwin was constituted a separate bishop over the province of the Picts. The defeat of Ecgfrid in 685, and the overthrow of the Anglic rule, terminated for a time, at least, that influence; and any Anglic clergy, who had penetrated beyond the Forth, must have followed Trumwin in his hasty flight from Abercorn. The Columban clergy were no doubt completely re-established in their possession of the whole Pictish

The Church of Wilfrid.

Re-establishment of Columban Church.

Church. The influence of the Angles and of their Church upon the Picts had not been without its effect; for Bede informs us that, in 710, Nectan, king of the Picts, renounced the error by which he and his nation had till then been held, in relation to the observance of Easter, and submitted, together with his people, to celebrate the Catholic time of our Lord's resurrection. He sent messengers to Ceolfrid, Abbot of Jarrow, in Northumberland, requesting instruction, and likewise that he would send architects that he might build a church after the Roman manner, which he promised to dedicate in honour of the blessed Peter, and that he and all his people would always follow the custom of the holy Roman Apostolic Church. Ceolfrid accordingly wrote a long letter in support of the Roman usages; and Bede goes on to say, that this letter being read in the presence of the king, and carefully interpreted into his own language by those who could understand it, he rejoiced, and declared that he would continually hereafter observe the Roman time of Easter, and that the tonsure should be received by his clergy. The cycles of nineteen years were sent throughout all the province of the Picts, and the nation, thus reformed, rejoiced, as being newly placed under the direction of St. Peter, and made secure under his protection.

Expulsion of Columban monastic clergy, and introduction of secular clergy.

This change must have been accompanied by the introduction of clergy of the Roman party from Northumbria. And the contest between the secular

clergy of that Church and the monastic priests of the Columban Church soon led to the latter being completely driven out of the Pictish territories; for Tighernac records, in 717, "Expulsio familie Iae "trans dorsum Britannie a Nectano Rege," which implies that Nectan had driven the whole of the Columban clergy across Drumalban, which separated the Pictish kingdom from Dalriada; and thus the entire Pictish people passed over from the Columban to the Anglic Church. This great change evidently forms the subject of the "Legend of Bonifacius," on 16th March (App. No. VII.) It shows us the introduction of a new clergy, and the foundation of new churches, which were dedicated to St. Peter, in the reign of a King Nectan. And the clergy thus introduced appear to be secular, as opposed to monastic. That such was the tradition appears from Wyntoun, who tells us of this King Nectan:—

"In Ros he fowndyd Rosmarkyne,
Dat dowyd wes wyth kyngys syne,
And made was a place cathedrale
Be-north Murraue severale;
Quhare *chanonwnys ar seculare*
Wndyr Saynt Bonyface lyvand thare."

The legend implies the same thing, for Bonifacius is accompanied by six bishops, seven presbyters, seven deacons, seven sub-deacons, seven acolytes, seven exorcists, seven lectors, and seven hostiarii. These formed the orders of the secular clergy; and the number of bishops, including Bonifacius, being

exactly seven, points so strongly to the seven provinces of the Pictish kingdom, that it seems to indicate the establishment of a diocesan episcopacy.

The "Legend of St. Servanus" (App. No. VI.) also belongs to this period, for he is said, according to the chronicle in the "Scalacronica," to have entered Fife in the reign of Brude, brother of this Nectan; and that he belonged to the same mission seems indicated by the fact that both he and Bonifacius are said to have been *natione Israelitici*, and that one of the seven bishops mentioned in the "Legend "of Bonifacius" is Servandus or Servanus.

With the departure of the Columban clergy, the veneration of St. Columba as the apostle of the northern Picts seems to have been given up, at least by the southern portion of that people, and St. Peter now became the patron saint of the kingdom, and continued to be so till the year 736, when Angus, the son of Fergus, established his power by the defeat of Nectan himself, and the other competitors for the throne. As this king rapidly brought the territories of the other Pictish families under his sway, and even added Dalriada to his kingdom, he seemed desirous to connect a new ecclesiastical influence with his reign, for, in the same year that he completed the conquest of Dalriada, he founded a church at St. Andrews, in which he placed a new body of clergy, who had brought the relics of St. Andrew with them, and this apostle soon became the more popular patron saint of the kingdom, while

the previous patronage of St. Peter disappeared from its annals.

During the century which extended from the conquest of Dalriada by Angus MacFergus to the re-establishment of the Scots under Kenneth Mac Alpin, St. Andrew remained the patron saint of the whole kingdom, and the church at St. Andrews the head of the Pictish Church.

Return of Columban clergy.

It is hardly possible to suppose that the Columban Church thus ejected from the Pictish kingdom, and her clergy deprived of their ecclesiastical establishments in that part of the country, should have quietly acquiesced in their defeat, or given up the desire and the hope one day to recover their footing among the people whom their founder had converted ; and we may well believe that the whole of the Irish Church, of which they were but an offshoot, shared in the feeling. It is hardly possible, therefore, to doubt that, among the causes which led to the revolution which placed a Scottish dynasty on the Pictish throne, not the least influential must have been an effort on the part of the Columban clergy to recover possession of their old establishments. That such was one great cause of the overthrow of the Pictish kingdom, is indicated in the "Pictish Chronicle," which states, "Deus enim eos "pro merito sue malitie alienos ac otiosos heredi- "tate dignatus est facere: quia illi non solum Domini "missam ac preceptum spreverunt; sed in jure "equitatis aliis equiparari noluerent." They were

overthrown, not only because they despised *Domini missam ac preceptum, i.e.*, the doctrine and ritual of the Columban Church, but because they would not tolerate the Church itself. If the influx of the secular clergy under King Nectan is indicated by the "Legend of St. Bonifacius," the return of the Columban clergy under Kenneth Mac Alpin seems likewise shadowed forth in the "Legend of St. Adrian," on 4th March (App. No. VIII.) He is said to have arrived "ad orientales Scocie partes que tunc a "Pictis occupabantur," and to have landed there with 6606 confessors, clergy, and people. These men, with their bishop Adrian, the Pictish kingdom being destroyed, *dilati regno Pictorum*, did many signs, but afterwards desired to have a residence on the Isle of May. The Danes, who then devastated the whole of Britain, came to the island, and there slew them. Their martyrdom is said to have taken place in the year 875. It will be observed that they are here said to have settled in the east part of Scotland, opposite to the Isle of May—that is, in Fife,—while the Picts still occupied it; that the Pictish kingdom is then said to have been destroyed; and that their martyrdom took place in 875, thirty years after the Scottish conquest under Kenneth Mac Alpin. Their arrival was therefore almost coincident with the Scottish conquest; and the large number said to have come—not the modest 21 who arrived with Regulus, but 6606 confessors, clergy, and people—shows that the traditionary

history was really one of an invasion, and leads to the suspicion at once that it was in reality a part of the Scottish occupation of the Pictish kingdom. That they were Scots appears from this, that the year 875, when they are said to have been slain by the Danes, falls in the reign of Constantin, son of Kenneth Mac Alpin, in his fourteenth year; and this year the "Pictish Chronicle" records a battle between the Danes and the Scots, and adds that not long after it *occisi sunt Scoti co Achcochlam*, which seems to refer to this very slaughter. The "Pictish Chronicle" likewise records that Kenneth Mac Alpin, in his seventh year, transferred the relics of St. Columba to a church which he had built. We learn from the "Irish Annals" that these relics had been removed to Ireland in the year 849, by the Abbot of Iona. They must now have been brought from thence; and there is no doubt that the church which Kenneth had built was that of Dunkeld. During the first four reigns of the house of Kenneth, when the kings were termed *Reges Pictorum*, Dunkeld seems to have possessed the primacy, as in 865 the "Irish Annals" record the death of "Tuathal mac Artguso primus Episco-"pus Fortrenn 7 Abbas Duincaillenn;" but when, after the expulsion of Eocha and Grig, the succession was firmly established in the main line of the descendants of Kenneth, and their kings came to be called *Righ Alban* and *Reges Scotorum*, a new change took place in the ecclesiastical re-

lations of the country. In the reign of Constantin Mac Aed, the "Pictish Chronicle" tells us that "Con-
"stantinus rex, et Cellachus episcopus, leges discip-
"linasque fidei, atque jura ecclesiarum ewangeli-
"orumque, pariter cum Scottis in colle Credulitatis
"prope regali civitate Scoan devoverunt custodiri." We are now on historic ground. Cellach was undoubtedly Bishop of St. Andrews, and the scene of this event was Scone, the capital of the kingdom. On comparing the language of this passage with the passage previously quoted from the same chronicle, giving the cause of the overthrow of the Picts, the contrast between the two is very significant. In the one, the *Picti in jure equitatis aliis*, that is, the Scottish clergy, *equiparari noluerunt;* and in the other, the king and the Bishop of St. Andrews vowed to preserve the laws and discipline of the faith, *pariter cum Scottis*,—the thing that the Picts would not do. From this time the church of St. Andrews became the head of the Scottish Church, its bishops were termed *epscop Alban* or *episcopi Albanie*, and it became thoroughly identified with the Scottish kingdom and Scottish people.

The legends of the saints above quoted are not referred to as documents of historic authority, but as shadowing forth ecclesiastical legends in harmony with the facts indicated by the chronicles and annalists. This much seems certain, that the Columban Church remained the Church of the Pictish

kingdom till the year 710; that between that year and 717 it was superseded by a church of a different character, and her monastic clergy driven out, while secular clergy of a different race replaced them; that the kingdom, which had venerated St. Columba as its apostle, was placed under the patronage of St. Peter, and that the great power acquired twenty years later by Angus, son of Fergus, was accompanied by the foundation, in the year 736, of the church of St. Andrews, and the general adoption of St. Andrew as the patron saint of the kingdom; that a century later the establishment of a king of the Scottish race on the Pictish throne was accompanied by the return of the Scottish clergy; and that the Scottish Church again acquired the supremacy in the reign of Constantin, under the primacy of St. Andrews and its bishop. This Church now represented in a peculiar manner the Scottish population, and was intimately connected and closely allied with the Scottish royal house that occupied the throne. The territory forming the diocese of St. Andrews would almost seem to point out the limits of the Scottish population and the districts actually occupied by them as a people. North of the Firth of Forth it comprised the whole of Fife, Kinross, and Gowrie—what may be called the central portion of the Scottish kingdom, which was peculiarly, the kingdom of Scone. In Angus and Mearns it shared the churches with the diocese of Brechin in a manner so irregular and unsystematic

as to point to a mixed population, of which some of the villages were Scottish and some Pictish ; while south of the Firth of Forth it comprised the districts acquired from time to time by the kings of the Scottish race from the Northumbrian kingdom.

Controversy with England.

Prior to the reign of Alexander the First, the question of the independence of the kingdom of Scotland, or of its subjection to the king of England as its Lord Paramount, had not become the subject of discussion between the two countries. This controversy first arose under the Norman kings of England. It is true that, in the year 1072, King William the Conqueror entered Scotland with an army, penetrated as far as Abernethy on the Tay, and there received the homage of King Malcolm Canmore. It is true that his son William Rufus placed two of the sons of Malcolm, first Duncan, and afterwards Edgar, by force of arms upon the throne of Scotland. It is likewise true that several of the kings of the Scots of the line of Kenneth Mac Alpin are alleged to have done homage to the Anglo-Saxon kings of England, as Bretwaldas of Britain ; but though these facts were founded on in the subsequent discussion of the question, the controversy itself had not then arisen,[1] and hence our

[1] Mr. Robertson, in the Appendix to his "Scotland under its "Early Kings" on the English Claims, appears to the Editor to have completely disposed of the claims founded on the passages in the monkish historians prior to the Norman conquest. This paper appears to the Editor one of the acutest and most satisfactory of these very able essays.

oldest documents, the native record of the "Pictish "Chronicle," the "Albanic Duan," and the Irish records, consisting of the "Synchronisms of Flann "Mainistreach," the "Irish additions to the Historia "Britonum," and the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" appear untainted by the introduction of fictitious matter through the exigencies of this controversy. They seem to have preserved genuine traditions of the early history of the country. When the controversy first arose it regarded more the independence of the Scottish Church than that of the Scottish nation, and was called forth by the elections of the bishops of St. Andrews. In the year 1072, the same year in which William the Conqueror invaded Scotland, a compact was formed by the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Archbishop of York, by which all Britain north of the Humber was given to the jurisdiction of the latter. The Archbishop of York claimed the right of consecrating the Bishop of St. Andrews as his suffragan, which was resisted by Alexander the First, who maintained that the Bishop of St. Andrews, as the *Episcopus Albaniæ*, was the head of the Scottish Church, and that the Scottish Church was independent. It is unnecessary for our purpose to follow the details of this controversy; suffice it to say, that Robert, Prior of Scone, who had been elected during the reign of Alexander the First, but remained unconsecrated, was, in the reign of David the First, consecrated by Thurstan, Archbishop of York, in the year 1138,

under reservation of the claim of the See of York, and the right of the See of St Andrews ; and that Arnold, the next bishop, was consecrated by William, Bishop of Murray, as the Pope's legate, in the presence of the king, and of the bishops, abbots, and princes of the land. He was succeeded by Richard, chaplain to King Malcolm the Fourth, who was elected in 1163, and consecrated in 1165, "apud " Sanctum Andreiam in Scotia, ab Episcopis ejusdem " terræ." This controversy regarding the independence of the Scottish Church, and the independence of the See of St Andrews as its head, seemed to involve that of the Scottish nation likewise ; and we can well believe that the discussion called forth the highest pretensions to antiquity on behalf both of the Church and of the people. It is in the year 1165, the year of the consecration of Richard, Bishop of St. Andrews, by the bishops of the land, and the year in which William the Lion commenced his reign, that the first of the series of Latin lists purporting to contain the early history of Scotland appeared. They consist of the Chronicle, the Description of Scotland, and the "Legend of St. Andrew," contained in the Colbertine MS. And the form which the chronicles had now assumed was simply this,—the foundation of St. Andrews by Angus, the son of Fergus, king of the Picts, in the eighth century, is transferred back to the fourth century, and connected with the removal of the relics from Constantinople to Patras in the reign of Constan-

tine the Great. The interval between the death of Alpin, the last Scottish king of Dalriada, and the accession of Kenneth Mac Alpin, the first Scottish king who ruled over the Picts, extending to a century of Pictish rule in Dalriada, and during which time the foundation of St. Andrews really took place, is suppressed, and Alpin is made the immediate predecessor of Kenneth, and identified with his father, so as to unite the Scottish kingdom of Dalriada with the subsequent Scottish kingdom of Kenneth; and, finally, the chain of connexion between them is completed by a genealogy of William the Lyon, in which his pedigree is taken through Kenneth Mac Alpin and the Scottish kings of Dalriada to Ireland through a long catalogue of Irish names. By this device, the monarchy of Scotland appears as a continuous Scottish kingdom as far back as the beginning of the sixth century, while the foundation of St. Andrews is removed to a period two centuries earlier. The artificial nature of this junction of separate lists is apparent from the expression of *primus rex Scottorum* being connected with the name of Kenneth Mac Alpin. This was true, when he was considered as the successor of the old Pictish kings,—and though himself of the race of the Scots, removed by a century from the last Scottish king of Dalriada,—but it was quite inconsistent with the supposition that he was the immediate successor of the Dalriadic Scots. This difficulty appears to have struck the compilers of

the subsequent chronicles, and they try to evade it in different ways. In the prose chronicle attached to the "Cronicon Elegiacum" it is said, "Iste voca-"tus est rex primus, non quia fuit, sed quia primus "leges Scotianas instituit, quas vocant leges Mac-"alpin." And in a later chronicle, in similar form, it is said of the Scottish kings of Dalriada, with a view to explain the apparent anomaly, "Isti omnes "fere interfecti sunt sed nec fuerunt reges quia non "dominabantur per electionem neque per sanguinem "sed per prodicionem."

In the year 1174 William the Lyon was made prisoner by Henry, king of England, and carried over to Normandy. The Scots purchased his liberty by surrendering the independency of the nation; and with the consent of the Scottish barons and clergy, William became the liegeman of Henry for Scotland and all his other territories, and in 1176 the Church of Scotland was required to yield obedience to the English Church. In 1189 Henry, king of England, died, and his successor Richard agreed to renounce his claim to the dependence of Scotland for a sum of money. During this period the question of the right of England to supremacy over Scotland must have been the subject of discussion. In the whole of this discussion, in which both parties referred to the early legendary history of their respective countries, as if they possessed historic authority, great use was made by England of the Welsh tale, that Brutus was the first colonist

of the country, and had divided it among his three sons, Locrinus, Camber, and Albanactus. The forcible argument derived from it was that the kings of England represented the eldest son, Locrinus, and that the early kings of Scotland, representing the younger son, Albanactus, must have been in subjection to them. This fable, in some shape or another, had hitherto been accepted by the Scotch, as we find it in the "Albanic Duan," and it is likewise alluded to in the "Metrical Prophecy" in the Colbertine MS.; but as the controversy grew hotter, its bearing upon the discussion became more distasteful to the pleaders of the Scottish side. It was felt, as the "Metrical Prophecy" expresses it,—

"Candidus Albanus, patriotis causa ruine,
Traditione sua Scotia regna premet;"

and it was resolved, apparently, to get quit of it altogether. Accordingly, the "Cronica Brevis," which bears to be compiled in the year 1187, commences with this statement, "Summa annorum pri-
"morum Scotorum, qui ante Pictos regnaverunt
"cclx. annis et iij mensibus." In the "Albanic
"Duan," Albanus had first settled in Scotland, and was succeeded by the seventy kings of the Picts, who in their turn were succeeded by Kenneth Mac Alpin, the first of the Scots. The tradition of Albanus or Albanactus was now put aside altogether, and a Scottish kingdom was placed before the Picts. They are said to have lasted for 260 years, which is as nearly as possible the duration of the Scottish

kingdom of Dalriada, omitting the fictitious kings introduced; and when we examine the list of kings in this chronicle, we find that it commences with the kings of Dalriada, from Fergus, son of Erth, to Alpin, the last king of them. Then follows the expression, "et tunc translatum est regnum Scotorum "in regnum Pictorum;" and this is succeeded by the Pictish kings from Cruithne, the *eponymus* of the nation, to Drust, son of Ferat, their last king, who was followed by Kenneth Mac Alpin. In this form of the chronicle, the Scottish kings are removed from their position as the immediate predecessors of Kenneth Mac Alpin, and placed bodily before the kings of the Picts, so as to give them a high antiquity, and make the Scottish kingdom commence 443 years before the Incarnation.

In the year 1251, Alexander the Third did homage to the king of England for his English possessions. Henry demanded homage also for the kingdom of Scotland, "prout evidenter in cronicis locis multis "scribitur;" but Alexander excused himself on the ground that he could not take a step so important without the knowledge and approbation of his Parliament. If the King of England referred to chronicles, similar documents were soon provided in Scotland to meet them, and we find one of them in the chronicle transcribed from the register of the priory of St. Andrews. It bears to have been compiled in the year 1251. It commences with the names of the kings who first reigned in Scotland;

and these are no other than the twenty-three kings of Dalriada, from Fergus Mac Erth to Alpin. Then occurs the expression, "et tunc translatum est "regnum Scotorum in regnum Pictorum." Then follow the sixty kings of the Picts, with the title *Nomina Regum Pictorum,* and after them *sequuntur nomina regum Scotorum* commencing with Kenneth Mac Alpin, in whose reign we are again in historic ground. It is remarkable that in this chronicle, by the addition of a hundred years to the period said to have elapsed from the time of Kenneth Mac Alpin, it is removed back one century, so as to meet the date when the Scottish kingdom of Dalriada, in point of act, came to an end.

In 1269, the question of the independence of the Scottish Church was again raised, by an attempt on the part of the King of England to levy the tenths of the benefices in Scotland; and if the prose chronicle attached to the "Cronicon Elegiacum" in the copy inserted in the "Chronicle of Melrose" has been rightly assigned to the year 1270, we have the theory again asserted that the Scottish kings of Dalriada were the immediate predecessors of Kenneth Mac Alpin; and we find the later kings of Dalriada brought down a hundred years after their true date, and a few fictitious kings added to suit this theory.

In the year 1278, in the English Parliament, Alexander the Third of Scotland swore fealty to Edward the First of England in general terms.

Edward accepted it, "salvo jure et clameo, de "regno Scotiæ, cum inde loqui voluerint." Every act of homage on the part of Scottish kings seems to have revived the controversy and given birth to a new chronicle; and this was followed in 1280 by a still more elaborate edition of the Scottish version of the story. It is contained in the chronicle quoted in the "Scalachronica," and bearing to be compiled in this year. The tale is here much more circumstantially told. We have the origin of the Scots, their wanderings from Egypt to Spain, from thence to Ireland, and from Ireland to Scotland, where they settled under Fergus son of Ferthard. Then follows the statement that Fergus, son of Ferthard, was the first king of Scotland, and he is followed by the Scottish kings of Dalriada, ending with Alpin, who is said to have been the last of the Scots who reigned immediately before the Picts, and that the duration of their reign before the Picts was 305 years. We have then the tale of the arrival of the Picts, followed by the list of their kings, down to Drust, the son of Ferat, the last of them. We have then the introduction of a new colony of Scots from Ireland, and the destruction of the king and nobles of the Picts by them by stratagem, and the statement of the recommencement of the reign of the kingdom of the Scots after the failure of the kingdom of the Picts, which kingdom of the Scots had commenced before the Picts, 443 years before the Incarnation. Then

follows the statement that the Picts, having been destroyed in this manner, Kenneth Mac Alpin reigned over the Scots, and was the first Scottish king after the Picts. This chronicle advances the fable one step further, for it substitutes for Fergus Mac Erch, Fergus son of Ferthard, who appears in the genealogy of William the Lyon as his remote ancestor, and thus suits better the distant period in which he is placed.

Two forms of chronicles.

There were thus two forms of the Scottish chronicle: one which seems to have originated in the discussion regarding the independence of the Church, in which the Scottish kings of Dalriada, who reigned historically from 498 to 741, are extended over the interval of a hundred years, between their last king and Kenneth Mac Alpin, by the interpolation of fictitious kings, so as to bring the last king of the earlier Scottish kingdom in direct contact with the first king of what was the real commencement of the dynasty of the Scottish monarchs; while the foundation of St. Andrews by Angus MacFergus, king of the Picts, which really took place in the interval between the two Scottish kingdoms, is removed back to an early period, so as to precede the first of them. The second form of the chronicle seems to have been produced by the exigencies of the controversy with England regarding the independence of the Scottish kingdom. In this form of the fable, the Scottish kings of Dalriada are removed back to a distant period, so as to place the commencement of the

Scottish kingdom in the year 443 before the Christian era. They are followed by the whole list of the Pictish kings, and the last of these is succeeded by Kenneth Mac Alpin, the founder of the later Scottish kingdom.

In 1290, Edward king of England produced a vast body of extracts from chronicles collected from the monasteries in England; but no further statement appears on the Scottish side till the year 1301, when the controversy again broke out in a still more formal shape, in consequence of the interposition of the Pope, who addressed a letter to the king of England, which was followed by his reply, and by two documents emanating from the Scotch. In these the question was fully discussed, according to the aspect in which it was viewed on both sides, and in the Scotch documents the statement now first appears, that the Scotch were converted to Christianity by the clergy who introduced the relics of St. Andrew, and that they had been converted 400 years before the conversion of the Angles.

The Pope again interposed in the year 1317, after Robert the Bruce had firmly established himself on the Scottish throne; but this time the intervention was on the side of the English, and had no other effect than to draw forth from the high-spirited king of the Scotch an assertion of his rights as an independent monarch; but the date of this event coincides with that of the next chronicle, which was compiled in the same year. The lists of the kings

of this chronicle is obviously taken from the same source as that of the "Chronicle of St. Andrews," but the order of the different groups of kings is inverted. It commences with the kings of the Picts, then follows the Scottish kings of Dalriada, who are immediately succeeded by the kings of the later Scottish kingdom, commencing with Kenneth Mac Alpin. That this was an artificial alteration of the one series of chronicles, with a view to bring them into conformity with the other, is apparent enough, because, while the Scottish kings of Dalriada are placed after the Pictish kings, the expression at the end of the former is retained, " et " tunc translatum est regnum Scotorum in regnum " Pictorum,"—an expression only applicable to a chronicle in which the Scottish kings of Dalriada precede the Pictish kings.

This chronicle was followed three years after (1320) by the celebrated letter of the Scottish barons to the Pope, in which they vindicate the independence of Scotland. In this letter the statement is repeated, that the Scots were converted to Christianity by St. Andrew; and the statement is added, that from the arrival of the Scots in Britain, 113 kings had reigned in the kingdom of Scotland.

Two forms combined by Fordun.

Such was the shape which the chronicles had assumed when John of Fordun compiled his history. His object appears to have been to place the antiquity and continuity of the Scottish

kingdom upon a firmer basis, by interweaving the statements of these previous chronicles into one harmonious whole, and interpolating matter of his own invention where it became necessary, in order to compact the somewhat discordant materials into one consistent narrative. The leading feature of his scheme of history is the combination of the two series of chronicles into one consistent system. He adopts the view of the one set of chronicles, that the Scottish kings of Dalriada were the immediate predecessors of Kenneth Mac Alpin; but not content with extending them over the century which really intervened between the kingdom of the Scots of Dalriada and that of Kenneth Mac Alpin, by the interpolation of supposititious kings, he likewise extends them a century further back, by a similar process of interpolation, so as to make the kingdom commence under Fergus Mac Erch, in the year 403, instead of the subsequent century; but while he adopts the one series of chronicles in this respect, he likewise gives effect to the scheme of the other, by placing an older Scottish kingdom of Scotland, which commenced under Fergus, son of Ferthard, 443 years before the Christian era. Instead, however, of terminating this older kingdom with the commencement of the long line of Pictish monarchs, he continues it to the year 360, when he supposes this older settlement of Scots to have terminated, and the Scottish people to have been expelled out of the country,—a part going to

Ireland and part to Norway. This is immediately followed by the arrival of the relics of St. Andrew, and the foundation of St. Andrews. The Scots are then made to return under Fergus Mac Erch, forty-three years after their expulsion. While, however, he follows the earlier chronicles in placing the foundation of St. Andrews at that early period, he does not adopt the statement that the Scots were then converted to Christianity ; but finding it likewise stated that this conversion took place 400 years before that of the Angles, he applies that to the date of the conversion of the Saxons in 603, and thus brings out that the Scots were converted to Christianity in the year 203. Having thus effected his twofold object of assigning a great antiquity to the Scottish kingdom, and of bringing it down so as to place the last king of Dalriada in immediate contact with the first king of the later Scottish kingdom, Kenneth Mac Alpin, his next object is to show that the Scots whom Kenneth led into the kingdom of the Picts had been brought by him out of Dalriada, and were the same Scots which had formed the Dalriadic kingdom. He adopts as the basis of his narrative the same statement as that which is contained in the " Chronicle of Huntingdon," and a comparison of that chronicle with the text of Fordun will show how ingeniously he interpolates the matter necessary to adapt his materials to the scheme of his history.

Chronicle of Huntingdon.

Anno ab incarnacione Domini octingintesimo tricesimo quarto congressi sunt Scotti cum Pictis in sollempnitate Paschali. Et plures de nobilioribus Pictorum ceciderunt. Sicque Alpinus Rex Scottorum victor extitit, unde in superbiam elatus ab [eis altero conserto] bello tercio decimo Kl Augusti ejusdem anni a Pictis vincitur atque truncatur.

cujus filius Kynadius [successit in regno patris],

qui vii° regni sui anno, cum pirate Danorum, occupatis litoribus, Pictos sua defendentes, strage maxima pertrivissent, in reliquos Pictorum terminos

Fordun.

Postquam Dungallus obisset Alpinus filius Achay statim coronatus, regni regimen suscepit, anno Domini Dcccxxxi. regnavitque tribus annis. Bellum contra Pictos a prædecessoribus cœptum, infatigabili labore continuavit, eos semper exercitibus aut crebris irrupcionibus devastando: Igitur anno tercio sui regni, in solemnitate Paschali, Scoti cum Pictis congressi sunt, et plures de suis nobilibus ceciderunt; unde fit, ut rex Alpinus victor existens, in superbiam elatus, eodem anno xiii. Kal. Augusti, temere cum eis altero conserto prælio, vincitur, capitur, et omni neglecta redemcione, capite detruncatur.

Filius autem Alpini Kenethus successit in regno patris, anno Domini Dcccxxxiv. *et in regno Pictorum, ipsis superatis Anno Domini Dcccxxxix.*

Hic mira calliditate duxit Scotos in regno Pictorum, cujus hœc, ut sequitur causa fuit. . . .

Anno deinde regni sui sexto, cum piratæ Danorum, occupatis litoribus, Pictos sua defendentes non modica strage prædando maritima protrivissent, similiter et ipse Kynnedus in reliquos Pictorum terminos, *montana finium suorum viz. dorsum Albaniæ, quod Scotice*

transiens arma vertit, et multis occisis fugere compulit, sicque

Monarchiam *tocius Albanie que nunc Scocia dicitur p[rimus] Scottorum Re[x conquisivit] et in ea primo super Scottos regnavit.*

Qui anno xii° regni sui septies in una die cum Pictis congreditur multisque pertritis regnum sibi confirmat.

Drumalban dicitur, transiens, arma vertit, et, multis Pictorum occisis, reliquos in fugam compulit, *et amborum regnorum* monarchiam conquisivit. *Picti vero, reparatis aliquantulum Anglorum auxilio viribus, quatuor annis Kynnedum infestabant. Sed consequenter postmodum inopinatis incursibus, et variis eos stragibus debilitans*, duodecimo tandem anno regni sui septies uno die congreditur, et innumeris Pictorum populis prostratis, regnum *deinceps de fluvio Tyne juxta Northumbriam ad Orcadum insulas totum* sibi ratificat confirmatum.

It is needless to follow further this gradual development of the Scottish fable till it reaches the full-blown romance of Hector Boece. But it is remarkable how thoroughly it is connected throughout with St. Andrews. The ecclesiastical fable which disowned Columba as the apostle of the Picts, and Iona as his chief seat, and gave an extravagant antiquity to the foundation of St. Andrews, commenced with that community. The perversion of the true history, called forth by the exigencies of the controversy with England, originated more or less with them ; and every exponent of the Scottish fable, as it assumed, period after period, larger dimensions, was connected with that diocese, until at last John of Fordun, a priest of the diocese of St. Andrews,

undertook the task of weaving the whole into a formal history of the kingdom; but while his narrative is thus distorted, Scots made to assume undue dimensions, both in antiquity and in importance, and a system of artificial dates applied to their history, yet as his narrative consists of fragments of genuine chronicles woven into a fictitious scheme of history, there can be no doubt that true events are often narrated, though accompanied by false dates. When John of Fordun narrates that the Scots were expelled in the year 360 by Hungus, son of Hurgust king of the Picts; that this was immediately followed by the arrival of the relics of St. Andrew and the foundation of St. Andrews, and that after that the Scots returned and founded a new Scottish kingdom, he has in point of fact transplanted the true events of the century which intervened between Alpin, the last king of Scottish Dalriada, and Kenneth Mac Alpin, the founder of the later Scottish kingdom, when a real Angus, son of Fergus, king of the Picts, conquered the Scots of Dalriada, received the relics of St. Andrew, and founded St. Andrews. That Fordun has in reality transplanted the events of this century to the earlier period is clear from this, that in the list of the Pictish kings he has Oengus, the son of Fergus, in his proper place, and seventy-nine years prior to him, Talargan filius Amfrud, who immediately preceded the Anglic conquest under Oswy; while among the early kings he interpolates Hurgust

filius Forgso, who received the relics of St. Andrew, and sixty-nine years prior he likewise interpolates Thalarger Amfrud, obviously the same kings.

IX.

INDICATIONS AND FRAGMENTS OF HISTORY OF EIGHTH AND NINTH CENTURIES.

From the preceding sketch it will be seen that the old Chronicles and Memorials which form the subject of this collection fall into two groups, first, those written in, and prior to, the eleventh century, which present the traditions of the country untainted by the bias produced by the subsequent controversy regarding the civil and ecclesiastical independence of Scotland; and secondly, those which have been changed and distorted by the pressure of the exigencies of that controversy, and the oldest of which is dated in 1165.

According to the view which we have taken of the import of the older chronicles, written in, and prior to, the eleventh century, the kingdom of the Picts, comprising the territories reaching the Firth of Forth to Caithness, and from the Eastern Sea to the great wind and water-sheer dividing the eastern from the western watersheds, and known by the name of Drumalban, extended from the fifth century till the middle of the ninth century, when it was superseded by the later kingdom of the Scots, founded by Kenneth Mac Alpin. The smaller Scottish kingdom of Dalriada, restricted within the limits of the modern county of Argyle, existed parallel to the great Pictish monarchy, from the

year 498 to the middle of the eighth century. Between Alpin, the last king of Scottish Dalriada, and Kenneth Mac Alpin, the first king of the later Scottish kingdom, they place an interval of a century, during which Dalriada was under Pictish rule; and Alpin, the last king of Scottish Dalriada, was thus a different person from Alpin the father of Kenneth, who lived a century later.

The great events of this interval, which were affected by the subsequent controversy regarding the independence of Scotland, were first the foundation of St. Andrew by Angus, son of Fergus, king of the Picts; and secondly, the existence of a Pictish kingdom in Dalriada, between the older and the later Scottish kingdoms; and the change caused in the later chronicles by the pressure of the controversy regarding the independence of the Church was, regarding the first event, its transference from its true date to the fourth century, by attaching the legend connected with the arrival of the relics of St. Andrew into Scotland in the eighth century to the earlier legend connected with their removal from Constantinople in the fourth century, so as to give a remote antiquity to the church of St. Andrews. With regard to the other event of the Pictish rule in Dalriada,—the change produced on the chronicles by the controversy produced regarding the independence of Scotland was twofold, and led both to its suppression and amplification. In order to preserve the continuity

of the Scottish kingdom, the two Alpins were identified, and the Scottish kingdom of Dalriada was extended over the intervening century. But the necessity of giving a much greater antiquity to the settlement of the Scots in the country, and a priority of occupation over the Picts, led to the Scottish kings of Dalriada being removed back, so as to place them entirely before the Pictish monarchy, and to give them a settlement in Scotland long prior to the Christian era. In this form of the fable the truth was preserved, that a period of Pictish rule did intervene between the two Scottish kingdoms, although it was extended to the whole duration of the Pictish monarchy, instead of being limited to the century of Pictish occupation in Dalriada. These two forms of the Scottish fable were finally combined in the scheme of history propounded by John of Fordun.

Chalmers, in his "Caledonia," early perceived an inconsistency between the legendary events of the life of Alpin, the father of Kenneth, with the facts recorded in the chronicles of Alpin, the last king of Scottish Dalriada; for the former is said to have attacked the Pictish kingdom, to have fought his battles in the east of Scotland, and to have been defeated and slain at Pitelpin, said to be a corruption of Basalpin, or the death of Alpin, in the Carse of Gowrie, while all the chronicles state that the latter "occisus est in Gallowethia postquam eam "penitus destruxit et devastavit." Chalmers refers,

in corroboration of the truth of this statement, to a charter by William the Lyon to a town of Ayr, which implies that a place called Laicht Alpin was in the border between Ayrshire and Galloway; and he identifies it with an old ruin called Laicht Castle, on the bank of Loch Doon, which separates the county of Ayr from that of Kirkcudbright. The identification, however, is wrong, for the name of Laicht Alpin really belongs to the farms of Meikle and Little Laicht, on the eastern shore of Loch Ryan, which are within the county of Wigton, but adjoin that of Ayr, and on the very line of separation between the two counties is a large upright pillar-stone, to which the name of Laicht Alpin, or the monument or grave of Alpin, is actually appropriated. There can be little doubt that a fragment of true history has been preserved in the chronicle, which relates that he was slain by a man who lay in wait for him in a wood overhanging the entrance to the ford of a river as he was riding through it (No. XXXII.) The farm of Laicht is, in point of fact, on ground rising up to the north from the bank of a stream falling into Loch Ryan. It seems strange that Alpin, the last Scottish king of Dalriada, should have borne a peculiarly Pictish name, and that, when driven out of Dalriada, he should have seized on the province of Galloway, which had a Pictish population. We have his designation, even in the oldest lists, as the son of Echach, which was as peculiarly a Scottish name. It raises the presumption

that, if his father was a Scot, his mother must have been Pictish, and that he had been adopted into her tribe. The case is exactly analogous to that of Tallorgan Mac Ainfrid, whose father was a brother of Oswy, king of the Angles, but whose mother was Pictish, through whom he had a Pictish name, and finally succeeded to the Pictish throne. The "Irish "Annals" know of but one Alpin, *i.e.*, the Alpin who succeeded Drust as king of the Picts in 726, and was driven out, and his territories taken from him, by Angus, son of Fergus, king of the Picts, in 728. Neither the "Irish Annals" nor the "Pictish Chro- "nicle" give the name of his father, which raises a suspicion that he was an interloper; and it is hardly possible to suppose that there should have been an Alpin king of the Picts from 726 to 728, who was expelled, and his territories taken from him, by Angus, son of Fergus, king of the Picts, and whose existence is known to the "Irish Annals," and that there should have been some years afterwards a different person appearing as king of Scottish Dalriada, who also bore the Pictish name of Alpin, and was expelled from Scottish territories by the same Angus, but whose separate existence was unknown to the "Irish Annals." On the assumption that they were the same person, and that there was but one Alpin, his history becomes clear and consistent. The son of the Scottish king Echach, by a Pictish princess, he became king of the Picts in 726, by the ejection of his predecessor, Drust, while his brother

Echaid became king of Dalriada by the ejection of Dungal; and probably the succession of the two brothers to their respective thrones was produced by the same revolution. Expelled from his Pictish territories in 728, he took refuge in Dalriada, where he succeeded the same Dungal, who had again obtained the throne. After the death of his brother Echach, and after he was again expelled from Dalriada by the same Angus in 741, he seized upon the Pictish territory in Galloway, where he was slain after having subdued it.

The father of Kenneth who lived a century later, bore likewise the Pictish name of Alpin, from which, as the chronicles are agreed in stating Kenneth, his son, to be of Scottish race, we may infer that his mother was Pictish. The "Chronicle of Hun-"tingdon" contains an account of events in the life of this Alpin and his son Kenneth which are not to be found elsewhere, and which have been adopted by Fordun. It states that, "in the year "834, the Scots encountered the Picts on Easter "Day, when many of the Pictish nobles fell, and "Alpinus rex Scotorum was victorious, and that "on the 13th day of the Kalends of August in the "same year he was defeated by the Picts and slain. "That his son Kenneth, in the seventh year of his "reign, when the Danish pirates have occupied the "shores, destroyed the Picts with a great slaughter, "passed into the remainder of their territories, "turned his arms against them, and having slain

" many, compelled them to fly, and that thus he re-
" gained the monarchy of the whole of Albania, and
" first reigns in it over the Scots. That in the twelfth
" year of his reign he encountered the Picts seven
" times in one day, and having destroyed many,
" he confirmed his kingdom, and reigned twenty-
" eight years." This seems likewise a fragment of true history. If Kenneth succeeded Alpin in 834, and reigned twenty-eight years, this would place his death in the year 862. The "Irish Annals" record his death in 858, but the "Pictish Chronicle" enables us to fix the exact year, for it states that he died in the Ides of February, on the third day of the week; and the Ides of February fell on a Tuesday, in the year 860. This chronicle, therefore, post-dates the commencement of his reign two years, which really began in the year 832. The seventh year of his reign thus falls in the year 839; and in this year the "Irish Annals" record the great battle by the *Genntib* or Danes against the *Firu Fortren*, or men of Fortren, in which Euganan Mac Angusa, king of the Picts, Bran his brother, Aed Mac Boanta the Pictish king of Dalriada, and many others were slain. It was this great defeat of the Picts which enabled Kenneth with his Scots to obtain possession of the rest of their territories. The "Pictish Chronicle" records the reigns of two Pictish kings after Euganan, viz., Wrad son of Bargot, three years, and Bred, one year, whose joint reigns thus amounted to four years. This brings

us to the end of 843, and in his twelfth year, which falls in the year 844, he defeated the Picts seven times in one day, and confirmed his kingdom. If he reigned twenty-eight years, this leaves sixteen years of his reign, which is the length of the reign given to him in the "Pictish Chronicle," after the last king of the Picts. The later chronicles add three more kings to the Picts, Kinat son of Ferat, one month, Brude son of Fotel, two years, and Drust son of Ferat, three years, whose joint reigns amount to six years, and the last of whom was slain at Scone. This brings us to the year 850, the era from which the dates are reckoned in the later chronicles, which seem to have regarded Scone as the centre of the kingdom, and framed their lists of kings with especial reference to its occupation; and this is the year to which the tale of the slaughter of Pictish nobles by the Scots at Scone belongs.

If in these events, then, some fragments of real history have been handed down to us, the question naturally arises, Where did the Scots come from who founded this later Scottish kingdom under Kenneth Mac Alpin? It is thus answered by the later chronicles, "Hic mira calliditate duxit Scotos "de Ergadia in terra Pictorum;" but this obviously belongs to the artificial system by which the later kingdom of the Scots was immediately connected with the earlier Scottish kingdom of Dalriada. The older documents are silent on the subject, with the exception of St. Berchan, who

calls Kenneth the first king of the men of Erin. It is true that the "Pictish Chronicle" states of Kenneth, "Iste vero, biennio antequam veniret "Pictaviam, Dalriete regnum suscepit;" but this chronicle places the accession of Kenneth in a year corresponding to the twelfth year of his reign according to the "Chronicle of Huntingdon," or 844, and this would place his accession to the kingdom of Dalriada in the year 842, three years after the great battle in which Euganan mac Angus, a king of the Picts, and Aed mac Boanta, king of Dalriada, were slain. The expression in the "Pictish Chro-"nicle," "Pictavia autem a Pictis est nominata; "quos, ut diximus, Cinadius delevit," implies that it had originally contained some account of the destruction of the Picts which has been omitted by subsequent transcribers. The two authors to whom the documents of which transcripts are preserved in the Colbertine MS. appear to have been known are Giraldus Cambrensis and Ranulph Higden. In the treaty "De Instructione Principum" by the former, there is preserved an account of the destruction of the Picts (No. XXVII.) In this account the Scots are said to have been settled in Galloway, and to have slain the chief men of the Pictish nation by a stratagem, at a meeting to which they were invited by the Scots. The same account is given in an abridged form by Ranulph Higden, and is repeated in precisely the same terms in the chronicle (No. XXXIX.) In the two latter it immediately pre-

cedes an account of the reign of Kenneth Mac Alpin, obviously taken from the same source with the "Pictish Chronicle." In the chronicle preserved in the "Scalachronica," the same account is placed between the last king of the Picts and the reign of Kenneth Mac Alpin. By this account a colony of Scots settled in Galloway, where they were mixed with the Picts, spread from that country into Argyle and the Isles, and in the reign of Drust, the son of Feradac, destroyed the Picts by inviting them to a general council, where they slew the king and the chief nobles. As the chronicle says of Drust, the last king, that he was slain at Scone *par traisoun*, it is clear that this event falls under the year 850, when Kenneth Mac Alpin obtained possession of Scone; and the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" alludes to the same event as having taken place at Scone. According to these authorities, the Scots whom Kenneth led into Pictland were not the same colony of Scots who had founded the kingdom of Dalriada, but came out of Galloway, where they had lived mixed with the Picts, and spread from thence into Argyle and the Isles. There is, however, in the "Life of St. Cadroe," a very remarkable account of the wanderings of the Scots, which differs from all others. They are there said to have entered Ireland, "to have obtained pos-
"session of Cloyne, then Armagh, and the whole
"country between Loch Earne and Loch Neagh, then
"Kildare, Cork, and finally to have entered Benchor

" in Ulster; then, after the expiration of many years, " they pass over into Iona, and proceed by the river " Rosis to occupy the region of Rossia, and finally " possess the cities of Rigmonath and Bellathor, " situated at a distance from it." The whole of the cities here mentioned were celebrated ecclesiastical establishments, and this legend seems to indicate the progress of an ecclesiastical party. The latter part of it can be identified. From Ireland they proceed to the isles, from thence they enter Rossia by the river Rosis. Rossia is of course the province of Ross; and the Rosis is the river Rasay, the old name of the Blackwater, which rises in the small lake called Loch Droma, on the ridge separating the eastern and western watershed, and flows through the long valley leading from near the head of Loch Broom till it falls into the Conan at Contin, some miles above Dingwall. From thence they proceed southwards to Rigmonath, the old name of St. Andrews, and to Bellathor, which must have been situated at or near Scone. The termination of the wanderings of this colony of Scots connect them at once with the invasion of Kenneth Mac Alpin, and the settlement of the Scots in his time at St. Andrews, his brother and successor, Donald Mac Alpin, having died, according to the " Pictish Chronicle," at Bellathor, and according to the " Cronicon Elegiacum " at Scone. The founder of the settlement of the Scots in Galloway is said, in the " Scalachronica," to have been Redda, and he seems to have been

the same person who is placed by Fordun among the early kings under the name of Rether, and is said to have brought a large body of men from Ireland, and to have entered Britain with them, along with the Scots of the islands, and those inhabiting the mainland of Albania. It is remarkable enough that Hector Boece gives this colony a direction which exactly corresponds with the line of that invasion given in the "Life of Cadroe." He says, "that he passed over from Ireland into the "Hebrides, and there having collected forces in "Albion, he entered Loch Broom, and proceeding "to the south, arrived at Dingwall, and thence "penetrated into the south of Britain."

By these legends, the Scots, led by Kenneth Mac Alpin, are made to emerge from Galloway, the very district, to which Alpin, the last king of Dalriada, led his Scots on his expulsion by Angus king of the Picts. We know, from the "Chronicle of "Huntingdon," that the Danish pirates played a great part in the revolution which placed Kenneth, a man of Scottish race, on the throne of the Picts. The Norwegian or Danish pirates appeared on the west coast in the end of the eighth century, and the "Irish Annals" record their frequent incursions on the coasts of Ireland and Scotland, while, at this very time, the *Gallgaedhel*, or Gallwegians, appear as a body of Celtic pirates, taking part in their ravages; and at the same period a great effort appears to have been made by the Scottish clergy

to repossess the churches in Scotland of which they had been deprived in the early part of the preceding century. It would appear, therefore, that these several bodies were combined in the revolution which overthrew the Pictish kingdom, and placed Kenneth Mac Alpin, with his Scots, on the throne; and this exactly corresponds with the indications given us of the causes which led to this revolution; for the Picts had, according to the "Irish Annals," sustained a great defeat from the Danish pirates, and Galloway was the very region to which Alpin the last king of Scottish Dalriada had fled, and which he had subdued, while the return of the Scottish clergy, who had been expelled by Nectan, king of the Picts, and their recovery of their old benefices, formed an important element in the foundation of the new kingdom.

Such considerations are offered more as speculations than as positive deductions from historic facts; but in this attempt to discriminate between what are artificial alterations made in the structure of these old chronicles and lists of kings to suit the exigencies of a controversy in which the feelings of the nation, and the supposed honour of the country, were deeply involved, and what are the fragments of real history conveyed under the form of legendary narrative, it may not, it is hoped, be considered foreign to the object of this Preface to place them, such as they are, before the reader.

The Editor has gone over the ground of the early

civil and ecclesiastical annals of Scotland, perhaps too minutely, at the risk of wearying the reader with a twice-told tale; but his object has been to endeavour to indicate the causes which appear to have led to the gradual development of a fictitious scheme of history, and the extent to which the few and scattered facts contained in these meagre lists and annals can be used in reconstructing, at least in its leading features, the true history of that early period.

WILLIAM F. SKENE.

The Institute of Me
LIBRARY
Toronto, Ontario

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS.

Arundne filꝰ eugꝫ ꝑ pic
tos hibernia ꝛ hac insula .c.
anis regnauit. vij. filios ha
buit hos hic nō ponā .i. .c.
fiadach. Fiodaid. Fortchern. Fer
fearann. Eirnn. .x. m. Fiacuch
vl. Fortchern .xx. Fiodaid. xxx.
Fer xij. Le. xv. Fiuaid xxiij.
Feredgnach .lxxx. Deuleann. c.
Finnecta .lx. Findgaed buadha
ch .i. Feligurach. xl. Aurgus
xxx. Buidon aq xxx. hu
x regnauit hibnia ꝛ allnia
ꝑ annū .l. annoꝝ gracū. xl. una
nis regū .i. hanc primꝰ. b. inpāt
b. leab. leo. b. meo. b. grand. b
ingrant. b. gnech. b. ingrinh. b
ngar. b. urbar. b. cal. b. meal. b
cart. b. meap. b. fech. b. urfer. b
ru. b. ern. b. garr. ꝛ ingarr. b. and
buaind. b. nip. b. x. nip. b. gnd
bingnd. b. nuid. ꝛ b. nuid.

Gligidn. c. .l. aū regi thama
c. aigleo .xv. deocalmuī
el. amolod filius arcois. vij. leo
ord. l. fiuebluach. v. deacthe. fi
dun. xl. blaimhel. xxx. annorū
el. leo artaios. xx. Nihil. l. un. c
Sarnauhioc a quo garmani. in
regna. vere. ix. ā. reg. Brech filꝰ
luchair. vii. ingnaannet. xxx
aū regi cannubachama. xij. aū.
regi. Wradechueda. ix. aū regn.
Carnaichdi uberr. ix aū regi. Fa
lge filꝰ achdmir. lxxv aū. regu
d. air filꝰ erp. c. aū regi. ꝛc. Bella
pegir. ix annis aū regni eius
patricius ūt scs adhibnia pueꝝ
ī ruā. Fallge filꝰ ainel. xij. aū regi
Leocō meyber filꝰ erp xxiii
regnauit aūo regni eius dar
lisiach alluralla calle tirade hi
mā exulat. ꝑ ꝙ adꝛamia scō
aūo adventus aūo sui molan
Leocomus aburnechige deor
cē hugaid ꝑsente daubgtach
q̄ clanne alla lige ruā hostā

Oppulit gꝫ necessus mag
nus filꝰ Wirp regis oīm
primcap pictoꝝ apunnethg.
cē hugaid ni adiē indiaꝫ ei
ei cuis timby q̄ ponte sf alapi.
ī apinfent ni adlapidē nige
cefuill .i. lechfoll ꝛ ice ī alū
nigh adathan caula aū obiaēs
hec est. Necessus i nita filie m
nens fē suo druido expidlate
se uq ad hibnia hugaid scam
patricium ut postulalleq reū ꝑ se
Dās a ꝙ illo dixit. si pueles
ad patriam tuā duc misereb
nī regui pictoꝝ ī pace postulā
rem. Zirchinno ch. xxx

Dnis regū. Salauan erulach
xij. aū regi. Dadreste .i. duch filꝰ
gyrom .i. dresy filꝰ Wdroc. v.
aū. ꝙ regū. Dreit filꝰ gurom sol
v. aū. regi. Carthnach filꝰ guom
vij. aū. regi. Saltram filꝰ guom
vno aūo regi. Balorg filꝰ aguir
cholach. xv. aū regi. Dreit filꝰ
gumarg vno aūo regi. Gulam
cennaleph. vno aūo regi. cū fra
tre .i. aūo bruden filꝰ agaleō
xxx aū. regi. Ju octauo aūo regi

eius baptizatus est acolūba
Sarmarc. f. Domelch. xi. ān. reg.
Hecu. nepos nerb. xx. ān. reg.
Eu[n]doch. fil. Iudi. xxi. ān. reg.
Sarnard. fil. Wid. iii. āū. reg.
Breoan. fil. Gud. v. ān. reg. Ga
lge. fr. eoy. xii. ān. reg. Galgoc
fil. Eufich. iii. ān. reg. Sarmar
fil. Domuel. vi. āū. reg. & domi
diū dreth fr. e. xi. ān. reg. Bre
ar fil. Bili. xxi. ān. reg. Sarn
t. Gnadoch. iii. ān. reg. Bicte
ti. Carla. xi. ān. reg. Hecho. f.
erela. xv. a. reg. Dreth. f. elpin
cogganūt. v. a. Dn̄mut fi
Vrguist. xxx. reg. Breta fil
Vrguist. ii. ān. reg. Domod. f.
Gnetech. xii. ān. reg. Elpin fi
Uroid. iii. ān. reg. & diuidū
dreth fi. Calgcu. iii. l. v. ān.
reg. Galgcu. fi. Domut. ii. a.
& diuidū reg. Lauaul. fil. Carla
v. a. reg. Catluan. fi. Vrguist
xxx. v. a. reg. Vnmut. fi. Vrguist
xii. a. reg. Dreth fi. Gurgiun. & Ca
lgcu fi. Wroit. iii. ān. & Cogga
nūt. Duncn. f. v. unut. iii. a.
reg. Grad. f. Gwyroit. xi. & lxxi
uno ān. reg.

Romanus g. fil. Alpin
primus scotorum rexit
felicit. ann. annis xvi. pictorum
Pictorum a. apicaul. est. nota
ri. q. ut. plurimus ei uad. dele
ctet. d. ei eos primo sue ma
lue alienos ac. crudelios. hedi
rare dignatus. est. facē q. ill. no
solū dm̄ missa. at. precari. q̄uebat
Hariune equitatus. alios. eq. pre
uolucrit. Sub. ō. biennio. deq. ne
mine. pictauia. tam. late. regnū
suscepit. seruitio. a. regn. suis
ligius. sū. colūbe. trū. portancy. ad
ecclam. q. destruere. inualit. tyrei
sayoi. aū. & germanū. dimittere
atq. marlo. usurpata. bona. &
cetera. mala. subtam. atq. tama
n. ualtaūt. pictauia. ad. duanan
& duncalden. regni. & rad. anno
ān. d. feb. fr. ny. Iulao. sed. nr
tabaicht. Duncaldus. fi. remit
de. regnū. ny. ānis. Iulius. pe
una. ac. legis. regni. eo. filii. cedah
fecerūt. gocdel. ā. regr. tuo. mochtm
tha. bath. Obiit. Galac. anno. bella
dyoir. id. apl. Ostan. fil. ā
uadi. regnau. annos. xvi. primo
d. ano. anael. eachmaill. rex. hibn
enū. obiit. rad. d. fr. mael. remur
regnū. ac. pcit. duos. annos. nulla
nile. annalib. ā. gentilz. sins. pc
tauiam. a. hi. cau. ol. abl. Iannar
ns. ad. sedm. sā. patriz. cō. mun
ano. annalib. trahēs. ccū. a. gestano
ccnus. ē. anno. p. albeo. bello. in
xmp. e. cō. i. dalair. ē. cinanos.
scottos. ccū. fuit. scoti. eachcochla
normanū. ānū. i. regnū. regerūt. s
picauia. Angus. remur. anno
ano. en. eā. bmeas. alboue. memo
guētaur. q. Iauueare. inimic. ē
ccnsus. Eochod. fil. aū. filius. ru

regis hibernie nepos cuiusdam ex filia regis anglie. xcii. anno filii dauid hic regnasse eo q̃ aliquo ordinatore q̃ eodem die ciuia eclipsis sol' fuit. Eodem anno aed filius neil mortuus est. Anno dñi. cc°. xcii°. eodem die ciuia eclipsis sol' fuit. Eodem anno aed filius neil mortuus est. ac ix. c°. anno ipso

dalff comar ldiow ocus ir
in buchan. xlvij^{go} filius maelo
lai reg^{is} v. annis fochach cū pi
lamey īe īgeyp annalū īe do
ūi anyp ī quo mg^{r} habuit mc
ronain ubi occidit duchad
albus dunealden. & dubdonla
ēus atho chlach expulit
mg^{r} & regno. & tenuit eccl
aiū ubi sepe tonnal ē sanctus
mo tui ē. Quienn mg^{r}. v. ā. mg^{r}
martin ē. lyco callaig occisus
est ī ecclā sā michael. lovt. &
Inagadach exiens ad insā
maelbrigd epc̄ pausauit. cel
lach. ē. ferdalaig regnauit ma
el brigde. ē. dubnam obiit. a
len. xlv ē eochod occisus fuit
ab ironibz. Quadr filius mael
colam regis āñ. xlvij. pausat
ī christo. & sepultus est in ecclesia
nadu occisus fuit in ipsa ecc
ī nocte nativitatis sce pētri
ubi sacerdotes ad missam ad
dunū. & ad laudes matutinas
nadu. a. uallancus ipsa nocte
sequenti p̄ amicū suum. & nadu
p̄ latrones sacerdotium & ma
duyen filiū regis lagenie. h̄ē
qui ebuit magnā auctāt
in ecclesiis dñō. Cronica regū
scottoꝝ. ccc. xliij. ānoꝝ

Fergus filius ene nr̄ regis
pictoꝝ q̄ dalcuinne cho
nare suscepit regnū albanie
.i. annos dñi allan usq; ad mag^{r}
hilnie. & ad michael. sue regnauit
iij. annis. Domangart ē. a.
Gogel filius conagart. xxx. iij.
Goueni filius ogel. xxij. a.
Conal filius ogel. xiij. a.
Eadan filius Goueran xxxiij. a
Eochod Eadan filius eadan. xvj. a.
Kinat smirel filius conal. ij. menſ.
fertur filius eū xvi annis.
donenald nan filius eochod. xiij.
fergar longus. xxi.
Eochal hūs aurui nasū. ē. de
negurth filius conal nan. iij.
Aniuchellac. ē. ferchar lōgi. v. a.
Owen ē. ferchar lōgi. xvij.
mimedhar ē. aniuchellac. iij. a.
Owen fil murcertach iij.
Eallz ē. eochal aurui nasi. xxv
fergus ē. hetalbi. iij.
Seluach filius eogan. xxiij.
fochal uenenosus. ē. talbi. xxv
dunegal. ē. seluach vij.
alpin. ē. eochal uenenosi iij.
Kinneth ē. alpini pius rex scottoꝝ xvj
Soltual ē. alpini iij.
Costantin ē. kinneth xv.
hed ē. kinneth. i. ān.
Eugi ē. dunegal. xij.
Dunenal ē. gistan. xi.
Costantin ē. hed xxv.
malcolim ē. dunenald x.
Judhil ē. gistan ix.
duf ē. malcolim. iij. a. & vj. menſ
Eolen ē. duf. iij. a. & sex menſ

TENTH CENTURY.

I.

THE PICTISH CHRONICLE, DCCCCLXXI.-DCCCCXCV.

MS. COLB. BIB. IMP. PARIS, 4126.

CRONICA DE ORIGINE ANTIQUORUM PICTORUM.

PICTI propria lingua nomen habent a picto corpore; eo quod, aculeis ferreis cum atramento, variarum figurarum stingmate annotantur. Scotti qui nunc corrupte vocantur Hibernienses quasi Sciti, quia a Scithia regione venerunt, et inde originem duxerunt; siue a Scotta filia Pharaonis regis Egypti, que fuit ut fertur regina Scottorum. Sciendum vero est quod Britones in tertia mundi etate ad Britanniam venerunt. Scite autem, id est, Scotti, in quarta etate Scociam, siue Hiberniam obtinuerunt. Gentes Scitie albo crine nascuntur ab assiduis nivibus; et ipsius capilli color genti nomen dedit, et inde dicuntur Albani: de quibus originem duxerunt Scoti et Picti. Horum glauca oculis, id est, picta inest pupilla, adeo ut nocte plusquam die cernant. Albani autem vicini Amazonibus fuerunt. Gothi a Magog filio Japheth nominati putantur, de similitudine ultime sillabe; quos veteres Greci magis Gethas, quam Gothos, vocaverunt. Gens fortis et potentissima, corporum mole ardua, armorum genere terribilis. De quibus Lucanus, Fol. 27. recto.

Hinc Dacus premat, inde Gethi incurrant Hiberis.

Daci autem Gottorum soboles fuerunt: et dictos putant Dacos quasi Dagos, quia de Gottorum stirpe creati sunt: de quibus ille,

Ibis arcos procul usque Dacos.

Scithe et Gothi a Magog originem traxerunt. Scithia, quoque et Gothia, ab eodem Magog filio Japhet fertur cong-

nominata : cujus terra olim ingens fuit ; nam ab oriente Indie, a septentrione, per paludes Meotidas, inter Danubium et oceanum, usque ad Germanie fines porrigebatur. Postea minor effecta est a dextra orientis parte qui oceanus Siricus conditur, usque ad mare Caspium, quod est ad occasum. De hinc a meridie usque ad Caucasi jugum deducta est ; cui subjacet Hircania ab occasu : habens pariter gentes multas, propter terrarum infecunditatem, late vagantes, ex quibus quedam agros incolunt ; quedam portentuose ac truces, carnibus humanis, et eorum sanguine, vivunt. Scithie plures terre sunt locupletes, inhabitabiles tum plures. Namque in plerisque locis auro et gemmis affluant ; griphorum immanitate accessus hominum rarus est. Smaragdis autem optimis hec patria est. Cianeus quoque lapis, et cristallus purissimus Scithie est. Habent et flumina magna, Oscorim, Fasidem, et Araxen. Prima Europe regio Scithia inferiorum, que e Meotidis paludibus incipiens inter Danubium et oceanum septentrionalem, usque ad Germaniam porrigitur : que terra generaliter propter barbaras gentes quibus inhabitata barbarica dicitur. Hujus pars prima Alania est, que ad Meotidas paludes pertingit. Post hanc Dacia, ubi et Gothia. Deinde Germania, ubi plurimam partem Suevi incoluerunt. In partes Asiatice Scithie sunt gentes que posteros se Jasonis credunt : albo crine nascuntur ab assiduis nivibus. De his ista sufficiunt.

Cruidne filius Cinge, pater Pictorum habitantium in hac insula, c. annis regnavit.

Vij. filios habuit. Hec sunt nomina eorum : Fib, Fidach, Floclaid, Fortrenn, Got, Ce, Circinn.

Circin lx. regnavit.

Fidaich xl.

Fortrenn lxx.

Floclaid xxx.

Got xij.

Ce xv.

Fibaid xxiiij.

Gede olgudach lxxx.
Denbecan c.
Olfinecta lx.
Guidid gaed brechach l.
Gest gurcich xl.
Wurgest xxx.

Brude bont, a quo xxx. Brude regnaverunt Hiberniam et Albaniam per centum l. annorum spacium, xlviij. annis regnavit. Id est

Brude pant.
Brude urpant.
Brude leo.
Brude uleo.
Brude gant.
Brude urgant.
Brude gnith.
Brude urgnith.
Brude fecir.
Brude urfecir.
Brude cal.
Brude urcal.
Brude cint.
Brude urcint.
Brude fet.
Brude urfet.
Brude ru.
Brude eru.
Brude gart et urgart.
Brude cinid.
Brude urcnid.
Brude uip.
Brude uruip.
Brude grid.
Brude urgrid.
Brude mund.
Brude urmund.

Gilgidi c. l. annis regnavit.

Tharain c.
Morleo xv.
Deocilunon xl.
Cimoiod filius Arcois vij.
Deoord l.
Bliesblituth v.
Dectotr'ic frater Diu xl.
Usconbuts xxx.
Carvorst xl.
Deo ardivois xx.
Vist l.
Ru c.

Gartnaith loc, a quo Garnart iiij. regnavere, ix. annis regnavit.

Breth filius Buthut vij.
Vipoig namet xxx. annis regnavit.
Canutulachama iiij. annis regnavit.
Wradech uecla ii. annis regnavit.
Gartnaich diuberr lx. annis regnavit.
Talore filius Achivir lxxv. annis regnavit.

Drust filius Erp c. annis regnavit et c. bella peregit; ix decimo anno regni ejus Patricius episcopus sanctus ad Hiberniam pervenit insulam.

Talore filius Aniel iiij. annis regnavit.

Necton morbet filius Erip xxiiij. regnavit. Tertio anno regni ejus Darlugdach abbatissa Cilledara de Hibernia exulat pro Christo ad Britanniam. Secundo anno adventus sui immolavit Nectonius Aburnethige Deo et Sancte Brigide presente Dairlugdach que cantavit alleluia super istam hostiam.

Optulit igitur Nectonius magnus filius Wirp, rex omnium provinciarum Pictorum, Apurnethige Sancte Brigide, usque ad diem judicii, cum suis finibus, que posite sunt a lapide in Apurfeirt usque ad lapidem juxta Ceirfuill, id est, Lethfoss, et inde in altum usque ad Athan. Causa autem oblationis hec est. Nectonius in vita julie manens fratre suo Drusto expulsante se usque ad Hiberniam Brigidam sanctam petivit

ut postulasset Deum pro se. Orans autem pro illo dixit : Si pervenies ad patriam tuam Dominus miserebitur tui : regnum Pictorum in pace possidebis.

Drest Gurthinmoch xxx. annis regnavit.

Galanan erilich xij. annis regnavit.

Da Drest, id est, Drest filius Gyrom, id est, Drest filius Wdrost v. annis conregnaverunt. Drest filius Girom solus v. annis regnavit.

Garthnach filius Girom vij. annis regnavit.

Cailtram filius Girom uno anno regnavit.

Talorg filius Muircholaich xi. annis regnavit.

Drest filius Munait uno anno regnavit.

Galam cennaleph uno anno regnavit.

Cum Briduo i. anno.

Bridei filius Mailcon xxx. annis regnavit. In octavo anno regni ejus baptizatus est sancto a Columba.

Gartnart filius Domelch xi. annis regnavit.

Nectu nepos Uerd xx. annis regnavit.

Cinioch filius Lutrin xix. annis regnavit.

Garnard filius Wid iiij. annis regnavit.

Breidei filius Wid v. annis regnavit.

Talore frater eorum xii. annis regnavit.

Tallorcen filius Enfret iiij. annis regnavit.

Gartnait filius Donnel vj. annis regnavit et dimidium.

Drest frater ejus vij. annis regnavit.

Bredei filius Bili xxi. annis regnavit.

Taran filius Entifidich iiij. annis regnavit.

Bredei filius Derelei xi. annis regnavit.

Necthon filius Derelei xv. annis regnavit.

Drest et Elpin congregaverunt v. annis.

Onnist filius Urguist xxx. regnavit.

Bredei filius Wirguist ij. annis regnavit.

Ciniod filius Wredech xij. annis regnavit.

Elpin filius Wroid iij. annis regnavit et dimidium.

Drest filius Talorgen iiij. vel v. annis regnavit.

Talorgen filius Onnist ij. annis et dimidium regnavit.

Canaul filius Tarl'a v. annis regnavit.

Castantin filius Wrguist xxxv. annis regnavit.

Unuist filius Wrguist xij. annis regnavit.

Drest filius Constantini, et Talorgen filius Wthoil iij annis conregnaverunt.

Uven filius Vnuist iij. annis regnavit.

Wrad filius Bargoit iii. et,

Bred uno anno regnaverunt.

Kinadius igitur filius Alpini, primus Scottorum, rexit feliciter istam annis xvi. Pictaviam. Pictavia autem a Pictis est nominata; quos, ut diximus, Cinadius delevit. Deus enim eos pro merito sue malitie alienos ac otiosos hereditate dignatus est facere: quia illi non solum Domini missam ac preceptum spreverunt; sed et in jure equitatis aliis equi parari noluerunt. Iste vero, biennio antequam veniret Pictaviam, Dalriete regnum suscepit. Septimo anno regni sui, reliquias Sancti Columbe transportavit ad ecclesiam quam construxit, et invasit sexies Saxoniam; et concremavit Dunbarre atque Marlos usurpata. Britanni autem concremaverunt Dubblain, atque Danari vastaverunt Pictaviam, ad Cluanan et Duncalden. Mortuus est tandem tumore ani, idus Februarii feria tertia in palacio Fothuirtabaicht.

Dunevaldus, frater ejus, tenuit idem regnum iiii. annis. In hujus tempore, jura ac leges regni Edi filii Ecdach fecerunt Goedeli cum rege suo in Fothiurthabaicth. Obiit in palacio Cinn Belachoir idus Aprilis.

Constantinus filius Cinadi regnavit annis xvi. Primo ejus anno Maelsechnaill rex Hibernensium obiit; et Aed filius Niel tenuit regnum; ac post duos annos vastavit Amlaib, cum gentibus suis, Pictaviam, et habitauit eam, a kalendis Januarii usque ad festum Sancti Patricii. Tertio iterum anno Amlaib, trahens centum, a Constantino occisus est. Paulo post ab eo bello in xiiij. ejus facto in Dolair inter Danarios et Scottos, occisi sunt Scoti co Achcochlam. Normanni annum integrum degerunt in Pictavia.

Edus tenuit idem i. anno. Ejus etiam brevitas nil historie memorabile commendavit; sed in civitate Nrurim est occisus.

Eochodius autem filius Run regis Britannorum, nepos Cinadei ex filia, regnavit annis xi. Licet Ciricium filium alii dicunt hic regnasse; eo quod alumpnus ordinatorque Eochodio fiebat. Cujus secundo anno Aed filius Neil moritur; ac in ix. ejus anno, in ipso die Cirici, eclipsis solis facta est. Eochodius, cum alumpno suo, expulsus est nunc de regno.

Donivaldus filius Constantini tenuit regnum xi. annos. Normanni tunc vastaverunt Pictaviam. In hujus regno bellum est factum Innisibsolian, inter Danarios et Scottos: Scotti habuerunt victoriam. Opidum Fother occisum est a gentibus.

Constantinus filius Edii tenuit regnum xl. annos. Cujus tertio anno Normanni predaverunt Duncalden, omnemque Albaniam. In sequenti utique anno occisi sunt in Sraith-h'erni Normanni, ac in vi. anno Constantinus rex, et Cellachus episcopus, leges disciplinasque fidei, atque jura ecclesiarum ewangeliorumque, pariter cum Scottis in colle credulitatis, prope regali civitati Scoan devoverunt custodiri. Ab hoc die collis hoc meruit nomen, id est, collis credulitatis. Et in suo octavo anno cecidit excelsissimus rex Hibernensium et archiepiscopus, apud Laignechos, id est, Cormace filius Culennan. Et mortui sunt in tempore hujus, Doneualdus rex Britannorum, et Duuenaldus filius Ede rex eligitur; et Flann filius Maelsethnaill, et Niall filius Ede, qui regnavit tribus annis post Flann, etc. Bellum Tinemore factum est in xviii. anno inter Constantinum et Regnall, et Scotti habuerunt victoriam. Et bellum Duinbrunde in xxxiiij. ejus anno ubi cecidit filius Constantini. Et post unum annum mortuus est Dubucan filius Indrechtaig, mormair Oengusa. Adalstan filius Advar rig Saxan, et Eochaid filius Alpini, mortui sunt. Et in senectute decrepitus baculum cepit, et Domino servivit: et regnum mandavit Mael filio Domnail.

Maelcolaim filius Domnaill xi. annis regnavit. Cum exercitu suo Maelcolaim perrexit in Moreb, et occidit Cellach. In vii° anno regni sui predavit Anglicos ad amnem Thesis, et multitudinem rapuit hominum, et multa armenta pecorum: quam predam vocaverunt Scotti predam Albidosorum idem Nainndisi. Alii autem dicunt Constantinum fecisse hanc predam querens a rege, id est, Maelcolaim, regnum dari sibi ad tempus hebdomadis, ut visitaret Anglicos. Verum tamen non Maelcolam fecit predam, sed instigavit eum Constantinus, ut dixi. Mortuus est autem Constantinus in x. ejus anno sub corona penitenti in senectute bona. Et occiderunt viri na Moerne Malcolaim in Fodresach id est in Claideom.

Indulfus tenuit regnum viii. annis. In hujus tempore oppidum Eden vacuatum est, ac relictum est Scottis usque in hodiernum diem. Classi Somarlidiorum occisi sunt in Buchain.

Niger filius Maelcolaim regnavit v. annis. Fothach episcopus pausavit. [Bellum] inter Nigerum [et] Caniculum super Dorsum Crup, in quo Niger habuit victoriam: ubi cecidit Duchad abbas Duncalden et Dubdon satrapas Athochlach. Expulsus [est] Niger de regno, et tenuit Caniculus brevi tempore. Domnal filius Cairill mortuus est.

Culenring v. annis regnavit. Marcan filius Breodalaig occisus est in ecclesia Sancti Michaelis. Leot et Sluagadach exierunt ad Romam. Maelbrigde episcopus pausavit. Cellach filius Ferdalaig regnavit. Maelbrigde filius Dubican obiit. Culen et frater ejus Eochodius occisi sunt a Britonibus.

Cinadius filius Maelcolaim regnavit annis. Statim predavit Britanniam ex parte. Pedestres Cinadi occisi sunt maxima cede in Moin Vacornar. Scotti predaverunt Saxoniam ad Stanmoir, et ad Cluiam, et ad Stangna Dera'm. Cinadius autem vallavit ripas vadorum Forthin. Post annum perrexit Cinadius, et predavit Saxoniam, et traduxit filium regis Saxonum. Hic est qui tribuit magnam civitatem Brechne Domino.

II.

SAXON AND WELSH ADDITIONS TO THE "HISTORIA BRITONUM," DCCCCLXXVII.

MS. BRIT. MUS. HARL. 3859.

A.

[G]UODEN genuit Beldeg, genuit Beornec, genuit Gechbrond, genuit Aluson, genuit Inguec, genuit Aedibrith, genuit Ossa, genuit Eobba, genuit Ida. Ida autem duodecem filios habuit, quorum nomina sunt Adda, Aeadldric, Decdric, Edric, Deothere, Osmer, et unam reginam, Bearnoch, Ealric. Ealdric genuit Aelfret, ipse est Aedlferd Flesaur: nam et ipse habuit filios septem quorum nomina sunt Anfrid, Osguald, Osbiu, Osguid, Osgudu, Oslapf, Offa. Osguid genuit Alcfrid et Aelfguin et Echfird. Echgfrid ipse est qui fecit bellum contra fratruelem suum qui erat rex Pictorum nomine Birdei et ibi corruit cum omni rubore exercitus sui, et Picti cum rege suo victores extiterunt: et nunquam addiderunt Saxones Ambronum ut a Pictis vectigal exigerent. A tempore istius belli vocatur Gueith Lingaran. Osguid autem habuit duas uxores quarum una vocabatur Riemmelth filia Royth filii Run, et altera vocabatur Eanfled filia Eadguin filii Alli.

B.

[G]uoden genuit Beldeyg Brond, genuit Siggar, genuit Sebald, genuit Zegulf, genuit Soemil. Ipse primus separavit Deur o Birneich. Soemil genuit Sguerthing, genuit Giulglis, genuit Usfrean, genuit Iffi, genuit Ulli [genuit] Aedguin. Osfird et Eadfird duo filii Edguini erant et cum ipso cor-

ruerunt in bello Meicen, et de origine illius nunquam iteratum est regnum quia non evasit unus de genere illius de isto bello sed interfecti omnes sunt cum illo ab exercitu Catguollauni regis Guendote regionis. Osguid genuit Ecgfird, ipse est Etgfird. Ailguin genuit Oslach, genuit Alhun, genuit Adlsing, genuit Echun, genuit Oslaph. Ida genuit Eadric, genuit Ecgulf, genuit Liodguald, genuit Aetan, ipse est Eata Glinmaur; genuit Eadbyrth et Ecgbirth episcopum qui fuit primus de natione eorum.

[I]da filius Eobba tenuit regiones in sinistrali parte Britannie, id est, Umbri maris, et regnavit annis duodecim et junxit Dinguayrdi Guurth Berneich.

[T]unc Dutigirn in illo tempore fortiter dimicabat contra gentem Anglorum. Tunc Talhaern Tataguen in poemate claruit, et Neirin et Taliessin et Bluchbard et Cian qui vocatur Gueinthguaut simul uno tempore in poemate Britannico claruerunt.

[M]ailcunus magnus rex apud Brittones regnabat, id est, in regione Guenedote, quia attavus illius, id est, Cunedag, cum filiis suis quorum numerus octo erat venerat prius de parte sinistrali, id est, de regione que vocatur Manau Guotodin, centum quadraginta sex annis antequam Mailcun regnaret; et Scottos cum ingentissima clade expulerunt ab istis regionibus, et nusquam reversi sunt iterum ad habitandum.

[A]dda filius Ida regnavit annis octo.

Aedlric filius Adda regnavit quatuor annis.

Deoric filius Ida regnavit septem annis.

Friodolguald regnavit sex annis.

In cujus tempore regnum Cantiorum, mittente Gregorio, baptismum suscepit.

Hussa regnavit annis septem.

Contra illos quatuor reges Urbgen et Riderch hen et Guallauc et Morcant dimicaverunt.

Deodric.

Contra illum Urbgen cum filiis dimicabant fortiter.

In illo autem tempore aliquando hostes, nunc cives vincebantur et ipse conclusit eos tribus diebus et tribus

noctibus in insula Metcaud; et dum erat in expeditione jugulatus est Morcanto destinante pro invidia, quia in ipso pre omnibus regibus virtus maxima erat instauratione belli.

Eadfered Flesaurs regnavit duodecem annis in Berneich, et alios duodecem in Deur: viginti quatuor annis inter duo regna regnavit, et dedit uxori sue Dinguoaroy que vocatur Bebbab, et de nomine sue uxoris suscepit nomen, id est, Bebbanburch.

Eoguin filius Alli regnavit annis decem et septem; et ipse occupavit Elmet et expulit Certic regem illius regionis. Eanfled filia illius, duodecimo die post Pentecosten baptismum accepit cum universis hominibus suis de viris et mulieribus cum ea. Eadguin vero in sequenti Pasca baptismum suscepit, et duodecem millia hominum baptizati sunt cum eo. Si quis scire voluerit quis eos baptizavit,

[R]um map Urbgen baptizavit eos, et per quadraginta dies non cessavit baptizare omne genus Ambronum, et per predicationem illius multi crediderunt in Christo.

Osuuald filius Eadfred regnavit novem annis.

Ipse est Osuuald Lamnguin. Ipse occidit Catgublaun regem Guenedote regionis in bello Catscaul cum magna clade exercitus sui.

Osguid filius Eadlfrid regnavit viginti octo annis et sex mensibus.

Dum ipse regnabat venit mortalitas hominum, Calgualart regnante apud Britones post patrem suum, et in ea periit. Et ipse occidit Pantha in Campo Gai, et nunc facta est strages Gai Campi, et reges Britonum interfecti sunt qui exierant cum rege Pantha in expeditione usque ad urbem que vocatur Iudeu.

[T]unc reddidit Osguid omnes divitias que erant cum eo in urbe, usque in Manau, Pende et Penda distribuit ea regibus Britonum, id est, Atbret Iudeu. Solus autem Catgabail rex Guenedote regionis cum exercitu suo evasit de nocte consurgens: qua propter vocatus est Catgabail Catguommed.

Ecgfrid filius Osbiu regnavit novem annis.

In tempore illius Sanctus Cudbertus episcopus obiit in insula Medcaut.

Ipse est qui fecit bellum contra Pictos et corruit ibi.

[P]enda filius Pybba regnavit decem annis.

Ipse primus separavit regnum Merciorum a regno Nordorum, et Onnan regem Easter Anglorum et sanctum Osuualdum regem Nordorum occidit per dolum. Ipse fecit bellum Cocboy, in quo cecidit Eoua filius Pippa frater ejus rex Mercionum et Osuuald rex Nordorum, et ipse victor fuit per diabolicam artem. Non erat baptizatus et nunquam Deo credidit.

A.D.

C.

444 Annus i.

516 Annus lxxii. Bellum Badonis in quo Arthur portavit crucem Domini nostri Jesu Christi tribus diebus et tribus noctibus in humeros suos et Britones victores fuerunt.

521 Annus lxxvii. Sanctus Columcille nascitur. Quies Sancte Brigide.

537 Annus xciii. Gueith Camlann in qua Arthur et Medraut corruere; et mortalitas in Brittania et in Hibernia fuit.

558 Annus cxiv. Gabran filius Dungart moritur.

562 Annus cxviii. Columcille in Britannia exiit.

570 Annus cxxvi. Gildas obiit.

573 Annus cxxix. Bellus Armterid.

580 Annus cxxxvi. Guurci et Peretur moritur.

584 Annus cxl. Bellum contra Euboniam.

589 Annus cxlv. Conversio Constantini ad Dominum.

596 Annus cli. Columcille moritur.

607 Annus clxiii. Aidan map Gabran moritur.

612 Annus clxviii. Conthigirni obitus.

613 Annus clxix. Gueith Cair Legion, et ibi cecidit Selim filii Cinan, et Jacob filius Beli dormivit.

616 Annus clxxiv. Ceretic obiit.

626 Annus clxxxii. Etguin baptizatus est, et Run filius Urbgen baptizavit eum.

630 Annus clxxxvi. Gueith Meicen, et ibi interfectus est Etguin cum duobus filiis suis. Catguollaun autem victor fuit.

A.D.

631 Annus clxxxvii. Bellum Cantscaul in quo Catguollaan corruit.

644 Annus cc. Bellum Cocboy in quo Osuuald rex Nordorum et Eoba rex Merciorum corruerunt.

656 Annus ccxii. Strages Gaii Campi.

657 Annus ccxiii. Pantha occisio.

665 Annus ccxxi. Bellum Badonis secundo. Morcant moritur.

684 Annus ccxl. Terre motus in Eubonia factus est magnus.

704 Annus cclx. Dormitacio Adomnan.

722 Annus cclxxviii. Beli filius Elfin moritur.

728 Annus cclxxxiv. Bellum montis Carno.

736 Annus ccxcii. Ougen rex Pictorum obiit.

750 Annus cccvi. Bellum inter Pictos et Brittones, id est gueith Mocetauc, et rex eorum Talargan a Brittonibus occiditur. Teudubr filius Beli moritur.

760 Annus cccxvi. Dunnagual filius Teudubr moritur.

776 Annus cccxxxii. Cemoyd rex Pictorum obiit.

856 Annus ccccxii. Cemoyth rex Pictorum moritur.

870 Annus ccccxxvi. Arx Altclut a gentibus fracta est.

946 Annus dii. Strat Clut vastata est a Saxonibus.

D.

[R]un map Arthgal
map Dunnagual
map Riderch
map Eugein
map Dunnagual
map Teudebur
map Beli
map Elfin
map Eugein
map Beli
map Neithon
map Guipno
map Dungual hen
map Cinuit
map Ceretic guletic
map Cynloyp
map Cinhil
map Cluim
map Cursalen
map Fer
map Confer ipse est uero olitauc. dimor. me ton. uenditus est.

[R]iderch hen
map Tutagual
map Clinoch
map Dumgual hen.

[C]linog Eitin

map Cinbelim
map Dungual hen.

[U]rbgen
map Cinmarc
map Merchianun
map Gurgust
map Coil hen

[G]uallauc
map Laenauc
map Masguic clop
map Ceneu
map Coyl hen.

[M]orcant
map Coledauc
map Morcant. bulc
map Cincar braut

map Bran hen
map Dungual moilmuit
map Garbaniaun
map Coyl hen
map Guotepauc
map Tecmant
map Teuhant
map Telpuil
map Urban
map Grat
map Jumetel
map Retigirn
map Oudecant
map Outigir
map Ebiud
map Eudos
map Eudelen
map Aballac
map Beli

III.

FROM THE TRIPARTITE LIFE OF ST. PATRICK,

X. CENT.

a MS. BODL. RAWLINSON. B. 512.
b MS. BRIT. MUS. EGERTON. 93.

FORANIC Patricc failti isin tir la da mac deacc Eircc 7 ro radi Fergus mor mac Eircc fri Patricc. Dianam airmitesi mo brathir oc raind a feraind athoperainsi duitsiu 7 ro edpart Patricc do epscop Olcan in raindsin .i. Airther maigi. Aspert Patricc fri Fergus. Cinip mor do brig lat braithri indiu, is tu bes ri. Bid huait rig cu brath isintirsi 7 for Fortrinn 7 ised on ro comallad in Aedan mac Gabran ro gab Alban ar eicin. Foracaib Patricc mor do cellaib 7 do congbalaib i crich Dalriata.

TRANSLATION.

Patrick received welcome in that territory [*i.e.*, Dalriada] from the twelve sons of Erc ; and Fergus mor, son of Erc, said to Patrick : If thy venerableness would sway my brother in dividing his land, I would give it to thee. And Patrick granted this division to Bishop Olcan of Airthermuighe. Patrick said to Fergus : Though not great is thy land at this day among thy brothers, it is thou who shalt be king. From thee the kings of this territory shall for ever descend, and in Fortrenn. And this was fulfilled in Aedan, son of Gabran, who took Alban by force. Patrick left many of his churches and erections in the territory of Dalriada.

ELEVENTH CENTURY.

IV.

SYNCHRONISMS OF FLANN MAINISTREACH,

MXIV.-MXXII.

a MS. BIB. FAC. JUR. EDIN. KILBRIDE. 28.
b MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF LECAIN.
c MS. BODL. RAWLINSON. B. 512.

III. bliadhna ar xl. o thanic Patraic in Erinn co cath Ocha.

Fichi bliadhna o cath Ocha condechatar clanna Eircc mic Echach Muindremair in Albain .i. se meic Eirc .i. da Aengus, da Loorn, da Fergus.

XXIIII.[1] bliadhna o chath Ocha co bas Diarmata mic Fergusa Cirrbheoil.

Coic righ for Albain friu sin .i.

Fergus mor mac Eircc.

Oengus mor mac Eircc.

Domangort mac Fergusa.

Comgoll mac Domangoirt.

TRANSLATION.

Forty-three years from the coming of Saint Patrick to Erin to the battle of Ocha.

Twenty years from the battle of Ocha till the children of Erc, son of Echach Muindremhar, passed over into Alban; viz., the six sons of Erc, the two Anguses, the two Lorns, and the two Ferguses.

Twenty-four [eighty-four] years from the battle of Ocha to the death of Diarmed, son of Fergus Cerbheol (478-565).

Five kings over Alban during this time; viz.,

Fergus mor, son of Erc.

Angus mor, son of Erc.

Domangart, son of Fergus.

Comgall, son of Domangart.

[1] XXIIII. seems written by mistake for lxxxiiii.

Gabran mac Domanguirt.[1]

VI. bliadhna ar xxx. o bas Diarmata mic Cerbaill co bas Aedha mic Aenmirech.

Da righ don for Albain fri sin .i.

Conall mac Comgaill 7.

Aedan mac Gabrain. v. bliadhna do Aedan tareisi Aedha mac Ainmirech.

Tri bliadhna lx. o bas Aeda mic Ainmirech co bas Domnaill mic Aeda.

Ceithri righ for Albain fri sin .i.

Eocho buide (mac Aedain) 7.

Conad Cerr a mac, is lais adrochair (Fiacha) mac Demain 7.

Ferchair mac Conaing 7.

Domnall brec mac Ethach buidhe.

Coic bliadhna ar ced o bas Domnall mic Aedha mic Ainmirech co bas Aeda Allain mic Fergaile.

IX. righ don for Albain fri sin .i.

Gabran, son of Domangart.

Thirty-six years from the death of Diarmed, son of Cerbail, to the death of Aed, son of Aenmirech (565-598).

Two kings over Alban during this time ; viz.,

Conall, son of Comgall.

Aedan, son of Gabran. Five years to Aedan after Aed, son of Ainmirech.

Sixty-three years from the death of Aed, son of Ainmirech, to the death of Donald, son of Aed (598-642).

Four kings over Alban during that time ; viz.,

Eocho buidhe, son of Aedan.

Conad Cerr, his son ; it was by him that Fiacha, son of Deman, was slain.

Ferchar, son of Conaing.

Donald Brec, son of Ethach Buidhe.

One hundred and five years from the death of Donald, son of Aed, son of Ainmirech, to the death of Aeda Allan, son of Fergal (642-743).

Nine kings over Alban during this time ; viz.,

---

[1] The preceding part of this tract is not legible in *a*, and is inserted from *b*. The remainder of the text is from *a*, and the names within parenthesis are added from *b* and *c*.

Conall Crandomna[1] 7.
Dunchad mac Dubain 7.
Dondcad[2] Donn 7.
Duncad[3] 7.
Ferchair Foda 7.
Eocho Rianamhail (mac Aeda Find) 7.
Ainbhceallach mac Ferchair 7.
Selbach mac Ferchair 7.
Eochaig Angbaid a meadon flaith.

Da bliadhna ar xxx. ar ced o bas Aeda Allain co bas Aeda Finnleith.

III.[4] righ deg don for Albain fri sin .i.
Dungal mac Selbaig 7.
Ailpin (mac Echach) 7.
Muredac ua Daiti 7.
Aed Aireatec[5] 7.
Fergus[6] 7.

Conall Crandomna.
Duncan, son of Dubain.
Duncan Don.
Duncan.
Ferchar Fada.
Eocho Rineamhail, son of Aeda Fin.
Aincellach, son of Ferchar.
Selvach, son of Ferchar.
Eochaig Angbhaid to the middle of his chiefship.

One hundred and thirty-two years from the death of Aeda Allan to the death of Aeda Finnleith (743-879).

Thirteen kings over Alban during that time ; viz.,
Dungal, son of Selvach.
Alpin, son of Echach.
Muredach, grandson of Daithi.
Aed Aireatech.
Fergus.

---

[1] *b* and *c* read *Ceanngamna.*
[2] *b* and *c* read *Domnall* more correctly.
[3] *b* and *c* read *Mailduin mac Conall*, which seems the right reading.
[4] instead of III. *righ deg*, *b* and *c* have XIIII. *righ.*
[5] *b* and *c* have *Airgnech.*
[6] Not in *b* and *c.*

Eochoid 7.
Domnall (mac Custantin) 7.
Custantin[1] (mac Fergusa) 7.
Da Conall reime (.i. Conall Caeim 7 Conall aile a brathair) 7.
Aengus (mac Fergusa) 7.
Aed (mac Boanta) 7.
Eoganan (mac Aengusa) 7.
Cinaet mac[2] Ailpin, ise cet righ ro gab righe Sgoinde, do Gaidelaib.
VIII. m-bliadhna ar xxx. ar ced o bas Aeda Finnleith co bas Briain mic Cennedig.
Ceithri ri dec[3] for Albain fri sin .i.
Domnall mac Ailpin.
Custantin mac Cinaeta.
(Aedh mac Cinaedha.)
Girg mac Dungaile 7.
Domnall Dasachtach (mac Custantin).

Eochoid.
Donald, son of Constantine.
Constantine, son of Fergus.
Two Conalls together, Conall Caemh and another Conall, his brother.
Angus, son of Fergus.
Aed, son of Boanta.
Eoganan, son of Angus.
Kenneth, son of Alpin; he was the first king, who possessed the kingdom of Scone, of the Gael.
One hundred and thirty-eight years from the death of Aeda Finnleith to the death of Brian, son of Cenedig (879-1014).
Fourteen kings over Alban during that time; viz.,
Donald, son of Alpin.
Constantine, son of Kenneth.
Aedh, son of Kenneth.
Grig, son of Dungal.
Donald Dasachtach, son of Constantine.

---

[1] *b* and *c* place *Cusantin* after the two *Conalls*, which is preferable.
[2] *Cinaet mac* not in *b* and *c*.
[3] *b* and *c* read *V. rig dec* fifteen kings.

Custantin mac Aeda 7.
Maelcolaim mac Domnall 7.
Illolb mac Custantin 7.
Dub mac Maelcolaim 7.
Cuillen mac Illiulb 7.
Cinaet mac Maelcolaim 7.
Custantin mac Cuilen 7.
Cinaet mac Duib 7.
Maelcolaim mac Cinaeta. Finis.

Constantine, son of Aeda.
Malcolm, son of Donald.
Illolb, son of Constantine.
Dubh, son of Malcolm.
Cullen, son of Illolb.
Kenneth, son of Malcolm.
Constantine, son of Cullen.
Kenneth, son of Dubh.
Malcolm, son of Kenneth. Finis.

V.

IRISH AND PICTISH ADDITIONS TO THE "HISTORIA BRITONUM," MXL.-MLXXII.

A.

a MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF BALLIMOTE.
b MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF LECAIN.

TANGADAR iarsin damh achtor gona loingis go ro aitreib in Erenn 7 go ro gaib raind mora indte.

Firbolg umorro ro gabsad Manaind 7 ro gabhsat alaile indsi orcheana .i. Ara 7 Ila 7 Recca.

Clanda Gleoin mic Hercoil ro gabsat indsi Orcc .i. Histoirend mac Histoirim mic Agom mic Agathirsi ro scailsead doridhisi a h-indsib Orc .i. do coidh Cruithne mac Cinge mic Luctai mic Parthai mic Histoirech co ro gaib tuaiscert indsi Breatan 7 go ro roindsed a secht meic in fearand i seacht randaibh 7 co ro gaib Onbecan mac Cait mic Cruithne airdrige na seacht rand.[1]

A.

TRANSLATION.

Afterwards came a company of eight, with a fleet, and dwelt in Erin, and took possession of a great portion of it.

The Firbolg, moreover, took possession of Manand and certain islands in like manner, Ara and Ila and Recca.

The children of Gleoin, son of Ercol, took possession of the islands of Orcc, that is, Historend, son of Historrim, son of Agam, son of Agathirsi, and were dispersed again from the islands of Orcc; that is, Cruthne, son of Cinge, son of Luctai, son of Parthai, son of Historech, went and took possession of the north of the island of Britain, and his seven sons divided the land into seven divisions; and Onbecan, son of Caith, son of Cruthne, took the sovereignty of the seven divisions.

---

[1] This seems to be the original form of the passage in the Latin Nennius, which is manifestly corrupt: "Novissime venit Damh- "octor et ibi habitavit cum genere "suo usque hodie in Britanniam. "Istorith Istorini filius tenuit Dal- "rieta cum suis. Builc autem "cum suis tenuit Euboniam insu- "lam et alias circiter."

Finach ba flaith Erenn is in re sin ro gabh giallu Cruithneach.

Do codar umorro coigear do Cruithneachaibh a h-indsibh Orc .i. cuig brathar athar Cruithnec co Frang co go ro cundaighsead cathraigh and .i. Pictauis a h-ainm co tangadar doridhisi docum na h-indsi .i. go h-Erenn go ro badar re ciana ann co ros dicoirsead Gaedhil dar muir docum a m-brathar.

B.

a MS. R. I. A. DUB. BOOK OF BALLIMOTE.

b MS. R. I. A. DUB. BOOK OF LECAIN.

c MS. TRIN. COLL. DUB. H. 2. 17. PART OF BOOK OF LECAIN.

DE BUNADH CRUITHNEACH ANDSEO.

CRUITHNE mac Cinge mic Luchtai mic Parrthalan mic Agnoinn mic Buain mic Mais mic Fathecht mic Jafeth mic Noe.

Ise athair Cruithneach 7 cet bliadhna do irrighe.

Secht meic Cruithneach annso .i. Fib, Fidach, Fodla,

Finach was lord of Erin at that time, and took hostages of the Cruthneach.

Five of the Cruthneach of the islands of Orc, moreover, viz., five brothers of the father of the Cruthneach, went to France and founded a city there, viz., Pictavis its name, and came again to the island, that is, to Erin, where they were for a long time, till the Gael drove them across the sea to their brethren.

B.

TRANSLATION.

Of the Origin of the Cruthneach here :

Cruithne, son of Cinge, son of Luctai, son of Partalan, son of Agnoin, son of Buain, son of Mais, son of Fathecht, son of Jafeth, son of Noe.

He was the father of the Cruthneach, and reigned a hundred years.

These are the seven sons of Cruithne, viz., Fib, Fidach, Fodla,

Fortrend cathach, Cait, Ce, Cirigh. Et secht randaibh ro roindset in fearand, ut dixit Columcille.[1]

Moirsheiser do Cruithne clainn,
Raindset Albain i secht raind,
Cait, Ce, Cirig, cethach clann,
Fib, Fidach, Fotla, Fortrenn.

Ocus is e ainm gach fir dib fil for a fearand, ut est, Fib 7 Ce 7 Cait 7 reliqua.

XIII. ri dec do gabsad dib.[2]
Fib xxiiii. bliadhna irrige.
Fidhach xl. bliadhna.
Fortrenn lxx.
Cait da bliadhan ar xx.
Ce xii. bliadhan.
Cirig lxxx. bliadhan.
Aenbecan mac Cait xxx. bliadhan.
Finechta lx. bliadhan.
Guidid gadbre .i. geis i. bliadhan.

Fortrend, warlike, Cait, Ce, Cirig; and they divided the land into seven divisions, as Columcille says:—

Seven children of Cruthne
Divided Alban into seven divisions.
Cait, Ce, Cirig, a warlike clan,
Fib, Fidach, Fotla, Fortrenn.

And the name of each man is given to their territories, as, Fib, Ce, Cait, and the rest.

Thirteen kings of them took possession.
Fib reigned twenty-four years.
Fidhach, forty years.
Fortrenn, seventy.
Cait, twenty-two years.
Ce, twelve years.
Cirig, eight years.
Aenbecan, son of Cait, thirty years.
Finechta, sixty years.
Guidid gadbre, that is, geis, one year.

---

[1] *b* has, *amail adbert in t-eolach*, as the learned man said.
[2] This line in *b* only.

Gest gurid xl.

Urges xxx. bliadhan.

Brude pont xxx. rig uad[1] 7 Bruide adberthea fri gach fir dib 7 randa na fear aile; ro gabsadar .l. ar. c. ut est illeabraibh na Cruithneach.

Brude pont.
Brude urpont.
Brude leo.
Brude uleo.
Brude gant.
Brude urgant.
Brude gnith.
Brude urgnith.
Brude feth.
Brude urfeichir.
Brude cal.
Brude urcal.
Brude cint.
Brude urcint.
Brude feth.
Brude urfeth.
Brude ru.
Brude ero.
Brude gart.
Brude urgart.
Brude cind.
Brude urcind.
Brude uip.
Brude uruip.

Gest gurid, forty.

Urges, thirty years.

Brude pont, thirty kings of them, and Bruide was the name of each man of them, and of the divisions of the other men. They possessed an hundred and fifty years, as it is in the books of the Cruithneach.

Brude pont, etc.

---

[1] *a.* and *c.* read *ri ulad* kings of Ulster.

Brude grith.
Brude urgrith.
Brude muin.
Brude urmuin.

C.

MS. BODL. LAUD. 610.

Bruide urmuin. Regnaverunt cl. annis ut diximus 7 *ro boe Albo cetrig fria re huile co h-aimsir Gud cet ri ro gab Albain h-uile tri chomairli no ar eicin. Atberat araile comad he Cathluan mac Catmind no gabad rige ar eicin hi Cruthentuaith 7 in Eirind .i. lx. bliadain 7 iar sin ro gab Gud .i. l.*[a]

Tarain c. annis regnavit.
Morleo xv. annis regnavit.
Deocillimon xl. annis regnavit.
Cinioiod mac Artcois vii. annis regnavit.
Deort l. annis regnavit.
Blieb'lith. v. annis regnavit.
Deototreic frater Tui xl. annis regnavit.
Usconbuts xx. annis regnavit.
Crautreic xl. annis regnavit.
Deordiuois xx. annis regnavit.
Uist .l. annis regnavit.
Ru. c. annis regnavit.
Gartnait bolc. iiii. annis regnavit.
Gartnait ini ix. annis regnavit.
Breth mac Buthud iiii. annis regnavit.
Uipo ignaviet xxx. annis regnavit.
Canutulahina .iii. annis regnavit.

C.

TRANSLATION.

[a] And Alban was without a king all that time, till the period of Gud, the first king who possessed all Alban by consent or by force. Others say that it was Cathluan, son of Caitmind, who possessed the kingdom by force in Cruthintuath and in Erin for sixty years, and that after him Gud possessed fifty years.

Uuradech uetla, ii. annis regnavit.

Gartnait diuperr, lx. annis regnavit.

Talorc mac Achiuir, lxxv.

Drust mac Erp c. annis regnavit 7 *cet cath rogni*.[b] Nono decimo anno regni eius Patricius sanctus episcopus ad Hiberniam pervenit insolam.

Talorc mac Ainel iiii. annis regnavit.

Nectan morbrec mac Erip xxiiii. annis regnavit. Tertio anno regni eius Darlugdach abbatissa Cille Dara de Hibernia exulat pro Christo ad Britaniam, secundo autem anno aduentus sui immolavit Nectonius anno uno Apurnige Deo 7 sancte Brigte precente Darlugdach que cantavit allelluia super istam.

Drest Gurthimoth xxx. annis regnavit.

Galan arilith xv. annis regnavit.

Dadrest .i. Drest filius Giron 7 Drest fin Budros xv. annis regnaverunt.

Drest fin Giron solus v. annis regnavit.

Gartnait fin Giron vii. annis regnavit.

Cailtarni fin. Girom uno anno regnavit.

Talorg filius Murtholoic xi. annis regnavit.

Drest filius Munaith uno anno regnavit.

Galam cennaleph iiii. annis regnavit.

Cum Bridiuo i° anno regnavit.

Bruide mac Melcon xxx. annis regnavit. In octavo anno regni eius baptizatus est a Sancto Columba.

Gartnait f. Domech xi. annis regnavit.

Nectan nepos Uerb xx. annis regnavit.

Ciniath filius Lutrin xix. annis regnavit.

Gartnait mac Uuid v. annis regnavit.

Talorc frater eorum duodecim annis regnavit.

Talorcan filius Enfreth iiii. annis regnavit.

Gartnait filius Donuel vi. annis regnavit 7 dimidium anni.

Drust frater eius vii. annis regnavit.

Brude filius File xxi. annis regnavit.

---

[b] And fought a hundred battles.

Taran filius Enfidaig iiii. annis regnavit.
Brei filius Derelei xi. annis regnavit.
Nechtan filius Derilei x. annis regnavit.
Drest 7 Elpin conregnaverunt v. annis.
Onuis filius Urguist xxx. regnavit.
Brete filius Uurgut xv. annis regnavit.
Ciniod filius Uuredeg xii. annis regnavit.
Elpin filius Uuroid vi. annis 7 dimidio regnavit.
Drest filius Talorcen i° anno regnavit.
Talorcen filius Druisten iiii. vel. v. annis regnavit.
Talorcen filius Oinuist xii. 7 dimidio annis regnavit.
Canaul filius Tang v. annis regnavit.
Constantin filius Uurguist xxx.v. annis regnavit.
Uidnuist filius Uurguist xii. annis regnavit.
Drest filius Constantin 7 Talorc filius Uuthoil iii. annis conregnaverunt.
Unen filius Unuist iii. annis regnavit.
Uurad filius Bargoit iii. annis regnavit 7.
Bred i° anno regnavit.
Cinaed filius Alpin xvi. annis regnavit.
Domnall filius Alpin iiii. annis regnavit.
Custantin filius Cinaeda xx. annis regnavit.
Aed filius Cinaeda ii. annis regnavit.
Giric mac Dungaile xi. vel. iii. annis regnavit.
Domnull filius Constantin xi. annis regnavit.
Custantin filius Aeda xl. annis regnavit.
Maelcolaim filius Domnaill ix. annis regnavit.
Culen filius Ildoilb filii Constantin iii. annis regnavit.
Cinaed vel Dub filius Maelcolaim vii. annis regnavit.
Culen filius Ildoilb iiii. annis regnavit.
Cinaed filius Coluim xxiiii. annis regnavit.
Custantin filius Culean i° 7 dimidio.
Cinaed filius Duib viii. annis regnavit.
Maelcoluim filius Cinaeda xxx. annis regnavit.
Donnchad *hua* Maelcolaim vi. annis regnavit.[c]

---

[c] Duncan, grandson of Malcolm, reigned six years.

Macbethad *mac* Fin *mic* Laig xvi. annis regnavit.
Luluch *v. mis.*
Maelcolaim *mac* Donnchatha *iarssin.*[d]

D.

a MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF BALLIMOTE.
b MS. TRIN. COLL. DUBL. H. 2. 17. PART OF BOOK OF LECAIN.

DO CRUITHNEACHAIB INCIPIT.

A tir Traicia tra tangadar Cruithnigh .i. clanda Gleoin mic Ercoil iad. Aganthirsi a n-anmanda. Seisiur brathar tangadar toiseach .i. Solen, Ulfa, Nechtan, Drostan, Aengus, Letend. Fatha a tiachtana .i. Policornus ri Traigia do rad gradh da siuir co ro triall a breth gan tocra. Lodar iar sin tar Romanchu co Frangcu et cumtaigit sit cathair ann .i. Pictavis a pictis .i. o n-armtaibh. Ocus do rat ri Frangc gradh dia shiur. Lodar for muir iar n-deg in t-sheiseadh brathar .i. Leitcind. I cind da laa iar n-dul for muir atbath a siur. Gabsat Cruithnigh inbher Slaine in Uibh Ceindselaigh. Atbert riu Cremhthand Sciathbhel ri

[d] Macbeth, son of Fin, son of Laig, reigned sixteen years.
Luluch five months.
Malcolm, son of Duncan, thereafter.

D.

TRANSLATION.

Of the Cruthneach incipit.

The Cruthneach came from the land of Thracia; that is, they are the children of Gleoin, son of Ercol. Agathirsi was their name. Six brothers of them came at first, viz., Solen, Ulfa, Nechtan, Drostan, Aengus, Leithenn. The cause of their coming: Policornus king of Thrace fell in love with their sister, and proposed to take her without a dower. They after this passed across the Roman territory into France, and built a city there, viz., Pictavis, *a pictis*, that is, from their arms, and the king of France fell in love with their sister. They put to sea after the death of the sixth brother, viz., Leithinn, and in two days after going on the sea, their sister died. The Cruthneach took possession of Inbherslaine in Ibh Cennselaigh. Crimthann Sgiathbhel, king of Leinster, said

Laighen do beradh failti doibh ar dichur Tuaithe Fidhbha. Adbert Drostan drui Cruithneach .i. bleagon vii. xx. bo find do dhortugh m-baille is fearfaidh in cath. Do ronnadh indi sin 7 do ronnadh in cath doibh .i. cath Ardaleamnachta in Uibh Ceindselaigh. Gach aen no ghontis no laighedh is in leamnacht ni cumgadh a neimh ni do neoch dibh. Ro marbhtha dan iartain Tuatha Fidhbha. Marb ceathrar do Cruithneachaibh iar sin .i. Drostan, Solen, Neachtain, Ulfa. Gabais. Gub 7 a mac .i. Cathluan neart mor a n-Erenn gor indarbadar Erimhoin 7 go tarda mna na fear ro baitea immaile fri Dond doibh .i. mna Breisse 7 Buanaisse 7 rl.

Anais sheiser dibh os Breaghmaigh. Is uaidibh gach geiss 7 gach sen 7 gach sreodh 7 gotha en 7 gach mana. Cathluan ba h-airdri orro uili 7 is e cet ri ro gabh dibh a n-Albain. lxx. righ dibh for Albain o Chathluan gu Constantin 7 is e Cruithneach deidhenach ros gabh. Da mac Cathluain .i. Catinolodhor 7 Catinolachan. In da churaidh Im mac Pirn 7 Cind athair Cruithne. Crus mac Cirigh a

---

that he would give them welcome on the expulsion of the Tuatha Fidhbha. Drostan, the Druid of the Cruthneach, ordered that the milk of seven score white cows should be spilled when the battle should be fought. This was done, and the battle was fought by them, viz., Ardleamhnachta, in Ibh Ceinnselaigh. Every one when they were wounded used to lie down in the new milk, and the poison did not injure any of them. The Tuatha Fidhbha were then slain. Four of the Cruithneach afterwards died, viz., Drostan, Solen, Nechtan, Ulfa. Gub and his son, Cathluan, acquired great power in Erin, until Herimon drove them out, and gave them the wives of the men who had been drowned along with Donn, viz., the wife of Bress and Buanaisse, etc.

Six of them remained over Breaghmuigh. From them are every spell, and every charm, and every sreod, and voices of birds, and every omen. Cathluan was sovereign over them all, and he was the first king of them who acquired Alban. Seventy kings of them over Alban from Cathluan to Constantin, and he was the last Cruthneach that possessed. The two sons of Cathluan were Catinolodar and Catinolachan. The two champions, Im, son of Pern, and Cind, the father of Cruithne; Crus, son of Cirigh, their

milidh. Uaisnemh a filidh. Cruithne a ceard. Domnall mac Ailpin is e toisech go ro marb Britus imni Isicon. Clanna Neimidh ro gabsàt iar m-Britus .i. Iarglun. Cruithneach ro gabsat iar sin iar techt doibh a h-Erenn. Gaedil imorro ro gabsat iar sin .i. meic Eirc mic Eachdhach.

Cruithnigh cid[1] dos farclam
I n-iath Alban n-amhra?
Go n-a m-brigh bil beldha[2]
Cia tir as nach tarlla?[3]

Cia foconn fos ro gluais
O cricaib in cogaidh?
Cia lin long as teagar.
Fri snim tond do lodar?[4]

Cia slondud fria tiachtain.
Do riachtain na righe?
As a n-airm fadhe.[5]
Is cia n-ainm a tire?

---

soldier; Uaisnemh, their poet; Cruithne, their artisan. Donald, son of Alpin, he was the first, till Britus, son of Isacon, slew him. The clan Neimhidh possessed after Britus, viz., Iarglun. The Cruithneach possessed after that, after they had come from Erin. The Gael possessed after that, viz., the sons of Erc, son of Eachdach.

The Cruthneach, who established them
In the land of noble Alban?
With glorious illustrious might
From what region did they come?

What cause also moved them
From the countries in war?
In what number of ships did they embark
And set out to traverse the waves?

How were they named before they came
To attain their sovereignty?
From their own weapons.
What was the name of their country?

[1] *Cid* in *b* only.
[2] *b* reads *belga.*
[3] *b* reads *targa.*
[4] *b* reads :—
Fri snim tond dar sreathar.
Cia lin long do lodar.
[5] *b* reads *bodene.*

Traicia ainm a tire,
Go sire a seolta,
Iar na thairciul teachta,
A n-airthiur na h-Eorpa.

Agantirsi a n-anmann
Am rand Erchtbhi.[1]
O cearptardi a cuctli
Adbertar cid Picti.

Picti in aicme at raibh
Ros taitne teacht muir,
Gan gnim n-deireoil n-dodchaidh,[2]
Sil n-Geleoin[3] mac Ercoil.

H-uadibh[4] seisear brathar,
Fri lathar gan liun,[5]
Do sherc blad go sood,
In seachtmadh a siur.

Thracia was the name of their country,
Till they spread their sails,
After they had resolved to emigrate,
In the east of Europe.

Agathyrsi was their name
In the portion of Erchbi.
From their tattooing their fair skins
Were they called Picti.

The Picts, the tribe I speak of,
Understood travelling over the sea,
Without mean, unworthy deeds,
The seed of Geleoin, son of Ercoil.

Six brothers of them
With alacrity, unflinching,
For glory's sake set out;
The seventh was their sister.

---

[1] *b* reads *Ercail-itbi.*

[2] *b* reads :—
Ced gnim n-Ercail n-otchaid
The hundred deeds of mighty Ercail.

[3] *b* reads *Eolchoin.*

[4] *b* reads *H-uaithir.*

[5] *b* reads *liud.*

Solen, Ulpa, Neachtain,
Drostan, dechtain dretell,
A n-anmand, a n-aebdus,
Aengus 7 Leitend.

Lan ri Traigia treabhtha,
Do dechra[1] a siuir sochla,
Ro bo damna deabhtha,
Gan tarba, gan tochra.

Tangadar lea in deigh-fhir,
O thiribh, o treabhaibh,[2]
Lucht nae[3] long go lormudh,
Nonbhur ar tri cedaibh.

Cingset seach ann crichu[4]
Frangcu, fiachu failgis,
Gnid[5] cathraigh airm aiblis
D-iar ba ainm Pictabis.

Solen, Ulpha, Nechtain,
Drostan the powerful diviner,
Were their names and their order,
Aengus and Leithenn.

The absolute king of populous Thrace
Sought their lovely sister,
It was the cause of conflict,
Without gift, without dowry.

They came away with her, the good men,
From their lands, from their houses,
A company of nine ships in good order,
Three hundred and nine persons.

They passed through the countries
Of France, they cut down woods,
They built a city, with their many weapons,
Which was named Pictabis.

---

[1] *b* reads *do cheathra*, admired.
[2] *b* reads *tredaibh*, flocks.
[3] *b* reads *tri*, three.
[4] *b* reads *tuind crichi*.
[5] *Gnid* added from *b*.

Pictabis a Pictis
Atbertis a cathraigh.
Ba slonnudh slan sochraidh,
Iarum dar sin rath-muir.

Ri ro char a siur,
Tre gliadh go n-airge,[1]
Di foconn a ferge,
A to[th] fund[2] for fairge.

For tracht mara meadhbhaidh
Long lelaigh lucht lathair.
Anais ar a feisuir[3]
Accu[4] in seiseadh brathar.

Badar in Pictaue,
Go[5] n-grane Dia n-glenail,
A n-ainm ro bo aedha,[6]
Airm irraba Elair.

Pictabis a Pictis
They named their city.
It remained a good and free name
Afterwards upon the fortress.

The king sought their sister
By battle valiantly,
And in consequence of his anger,
They were driven upon the sea.

On the shore of the sea was shattered
A ship swift sailing well manned,
There remained, as we know,
With them, the sixth brother.

They were in Pictave,
With success attaching to them.
Their name was renowned
At the place where Elair was.

---

[1] *b* reads *n-gairye*, fiercely.
[2] *A dtothfund* in *b*.
[3] *a* reads *seisuir*.
[4] *Acin* in *b*.
[5] *Ge* in *a*.
[6] *b* reads *fhada*, long.

Elaid ass a chele,
Co n-dhene fo diud,
Cind da la gach lachtu,[1]
Atbath accu a siur.

Seach breatnaibh na reimim,
Co h-Erinn na h-aine,
Ro toghsat a tindremh
Gobhsat inber Slaine.

Sligsit sluag fea[2] foglach,
Dia fognam i nemni,[3]
Tria a n-glundu[4] garga,
I cath Arda-leamnacht.

Laich angbaidhe, amble,[5]
Fea faidbhe fudar,[6]

They stole away thence together
In haste, under sorrow,
At the end of two tempestuous days,
Their sister died with them.

Passing by Britain in their voyage,
To Erin the delightful
They directed their course,
And reached Inver Slaine.

They cut down the plundering host of Fea,
Who were aided by poison,
By their fierce deeds,
In the battle of Ardleamnacht.

The heroes, valiant and numerous,
Cut down knotty woods,

---

[1] *b* reads :—
Cinta la co lochta
From the fault of a stormy day.

[2] *Fea* in *b* only.

[3] From *b*. *a* reads :—
Dia fognadh a n-demnacht.

[4] *a* reads *Drian a n-glungnu.*

[5] *b* reads *faidbe*, cutting.

[6] *b* reads :—
co ngairbe re pudar,
with roughness, with hurtfulness.

Gona danaibh go n-dhechraibh,[1]
Do bhreathnaibh a bunadh.

Ba marb nech no sectis,[2]
Acht teilgteis a fhuile,
Go bom tru doenne,[3]
Cidh cu no cidh dune.

Drui Cruithneach in cardais,
Fuair ic amtis amlaidh,
Lemlacht is innaladri
An a-thamadh for tamail.[4]

Tugtha tainte treabh-clann,
La Cremhtand coir cenn-balc,[5]
Co tomhlacht an aicmidh,[6]
For fraichthi[7] Ardlemnacht.

With wonderful arts,
From the Britons their origin.

Dead was every one they followed,
If but his blood they shed,
So that he wasted away on that account,
Whether a dog or whether a man.

A Druid of the Cruithnech, of friendship,
Discovered a cure for the wounded,
New milk in which were washed
In powerful bathing.

The herds of the tribes were brought,
By just Cremthand the headstrong,
Until the herd was milked
On the green of Ardleamnacht.

---

[1] *b* reads *co namib co n-decraib.*
[2] *b* reads *theigdis*, struck,
[3] *b* reads *con bo tru de sen e.* The meaning is the same.
[4] *b* reads :—
fri thamadh for talmain,
Those who lay upon the earth.
[5] *b* reads *Cetbalc.*
[6] *b* reads *a rach nem.*
[7] Not in *b.*

Slaigseat[1] sluagh Fea febach,[2]
Gan treibh is gan tobach,[3]
Ro chobhradh don tuath[4] gliaidh,
Cremtand sciathbel scorach.

Sguirsit ann in Cruitnigh,
Fri tuirtib tri maige,[5]
Comdar ecla faebair[6]
Na n-Gaedil[7] go n-gloine.

Gar iar sin go n-apadh[8]
Cethur blathach brathar,[9]
Solen, Neachtain,[10] Drostan,
Aengus, fosdan fathach.

They cut down the host of Fea Febach,
Without peopling and without wresting,
Protected by the host of battle,
Was Crimthan Sciathbel of horses.

The Cruithnech settled themselves
On the lands of the three plains.
Until dread of their arms
Had seized the noble Gael.

Soon after that died
Four of the noble brothers,
Solen, Nechtan, Drostan,
Aengus, the prophetic pillar.

---

[1] In *a Sligfeat.*

[2] *b* reads *Faebrach*, of sharp weapons.

[3] *b* has *gan trebad is gan torad* without tillage and without produce.

[4] *b* has *dia n-dith*, by their defeat.

[5] *b* reads :—
Cuirid and tri maigi
Na Cruithnigh co n-gairi,
On the three plains planted
The Cruithnigh with prosperity.

[6] *Faebair* from *b*, *a* has *oibil.*

[7] *b* has *Gaeigil.*

[8] *b* reads *co-ngabad.*

[9] *b* has *brathar bladach.*

[10] From *b*. *a* reads incorrectly *Ulpha.*

Ro faith a n-dheas Ulfa,
Iar n-urchra a charad,
In a charnn[1] i m-Breagaibh,
And ro meadair[2] malart.

Morthar[3] occaib Cathluain,
Nir bo a truag aire,
Do rig foraibh uile
Ria n-dul a tir n-aile.

Ar asbert friu[4] Erimon
As in Erin seachtar,[5]
Ar na dearn dais[6] deabaidh,
Immon Teamair tectaidh.

Tri cet ban do breatha
Doibh, ros tetha[7] tlathaigh,
Cidheadh ro bo tuachail,
Gach bean go n-a brathair.

From the south Ulfa was sent,
After the death of his friends,
In his Carn in Bregia,
Did he meditate a curse.

Cathluan was elevated by them,
No despicable chieftain,
As king over them all,
Before they set out to another country.

For to them spake Erimon,
Out of Erin they should go,
Lest they should make battle,
For Teamhar as a possession.

Three hundred women were given
To them, they were agreeable,
But they were most cunning,
Each woman with her brother.

---

[1] *b* reads *In Rachraind*, in Rachrin.
[2] *b* reads *mebaid*.
[3] *b* reads *marbthar*, was killed.
[4] *b* has *A dubrad riu*.
[5] *a* repeats *Erimon* instead of *Erin*, which is obviously the reading, *b* gives the line thus, *sin n-Erind sin n-eitair*.
[6] *Dais* not in *b*.
[7] *a* reads *cethea* for *tetha*.

Badar ratha forro,[1]
Frid rennu[2] fri dire,
Conidh soire a mathar,
Ro gnath gabh[3] irrighe.

Rerdair as in n-Erinn,
Ina reimim rath-glind,
Gen mureir, gan marc-luag,
Im Cathluan mac Caitmind.[4]

Cath-molodhor cnap cruaidh,[5]
Is Cath-machan cnap gluair,[6]
Bhadar gilli[7] glordha,
Da meic crodha Cathluain.

A coraidh cruaïdh comnart,
Ba dornn[8] balc a thoirm seomh,

There were oaths imposed on them,
By the stars, by the earth,
That from the nobility of the mother,
Should always be the right to the sovereignty.

They set out from Erin,
On their oath-bound expedition,
Without families, without cavalry,
With Cathluan son of Caitmin.

Catmolodar the hard knobbed,
And Cathmachan the bright knobbed,
Were glorious youths,
The two valiant sons of Cathluan

His hardy puissant champions,
Strong their blows and their trampling,

---

[1] *a* reads *erru* for *forro*.
[2] *b* reads *demnu* for *rennu*.
[3] *a* reads *gnathaigh* for *gnath gabh*.
[4] *a* reads *Caitnidh*.
[5] *b* reads *clechtis* for *cnap cruaidh*.
[6] *b* reads *cnap ruaid*, red knobbed.
[7] *b* inserts *glana*, pure.
[8] *b* reads *trom*, heavy.

Cing cocerrnn dia cerrn-seomh,
Im mac Peirnn a h-ainm-seom.

H-Uaisem[1] ainm a file,
No sired insed-gin,[2]
Ro bo rus dia milidh,
Crus mac Cirigh Cetlim.[3]

Cruithne mac coir Cinca
Doibh ro thincha tochmorc[4]
Co tuc banntrocht m-blath-glan,
Dar Athmaig[5] dar Athgort.

Anait dibh a n-Ealga,[6]
Go lin cerda is curach[7]
Na ro ceised[8] breagmach
Seisear demnach druadh.

Cing, victorious in their victories,
Im son of Pernn their names.

Huasem was the name of his poet,
Who sought out the path of pleasantry.
Ruddy was his hero,
Crus son of Cirigh Cetlim.

Cruithne son of just Cing
Attended to their courtship,
So that he brought a company of fair women,
Over Athmagh, over Athgort.

There remained of them in Ealga,
With many artificers and warriors
They would not leave Breagmach,
Six demonlike Druids.

---

[1] *b* reads *h-Uaisneam*.
[2] *b* reads *set gean*.
[3] *b* reads *cheitlem*.
[4] This line from *b*, *a* reads *Ro tinca athcochmor*.
[5] Not in *a*.
[6] *a n-Ealga* from *b*. *a* has *Melga*.
[7] *curach* from *b*. *a* has *cruan*.
[8] *b* reads *nad ceasad for*.

Druidheacht is idlacht, maith,
In ailc min glan[1] mur glan,[2]
Barc dibeirgi duan gil,
Is uaidibh[3] ro munadh.

Moradh sred[4] is mana,
Raga sin am sona,[5]
Gotha en do faire
Cairi gach ceol cona.[6]

Cnuic as choirthe[7] archora,
Cen troga tuath taille,
Ro rotogsat[8] a tindremh,
Gabsat[9] inber m-Bhoinde.

Ba headh[10] lodar h-uaine
Go-n-gluaire na gribhe,

Necromancy and idolatry, illusion,
In a fair and well-walled house,
Plundering in ships, bright poems
By them were taught.

The honouring of sredhs and omens,
Choice of weather, lucky times,
The watching the voice of birds,
They practised without disguise.

Hills and rocks for the plough,
Their sons were no thieves,
They prepared their expedition,
They reached Inver Boinne.

They passed away from us,
With the splendour of swiftness,

---

[1] *a* reads *marc min balc.*
[2] *a* reads *gles dibh ga.*
[3] *b* reads *uaib rib.*
[4] *sred* in *b*. *a* reads *sleagh.*
[5] From *b*. *a* has *Rogha sen ni sona.*
[6] From *b*. *a* has *Chaire gan cel cona.*
[7] *b* has *coirci.*
[8] *b* reads *tuargaibset.*
[9] *b* reads *Sund a.*
[10] *b* reads *Ba h-Eadar*, by Edar.

Imma iath[1] co drene
I tir iath seach[2] Ile.

Is as gabsat Albain,
Ardglain ailes thoirthiu,
Cen dith lucht[3] la trebhtu
O chrich Chath[4] co Foirciu.

Ro bris Cathluain cathu
Gen tachu cen techtu,[5]
Nir bo ingarg tuchtu[6]
Co ro marb Breatnu.

Ba de gabsat Albain
Ard-glain talcain tlach-min,[7]

To dwell by valour
In the land of the country beyond Ile.

From thence they conquered Alba,
The noble nurse of fruitfulness.
Without destroying the people
From the region of Cat to Forchu.

Cathluan gained battles,
Without flinching or cowardice,
His onsets were not without fierceness
Until he had slain the Britons.

Thus did they conquer Alban
Noble, gentle hilled, smooth surfaced,

---

[1] *b* reads *taigh*.
[2] *i.e.*, Scotland. *b* for *tir iath seach* reads *tir maiseach*, the beautiful land; but the reading in *a* is more in accordance with history.
[3] *a* reads *tlacht*.
[4] *a* reads *chrichath*.
[5] *a* reads *la trebhtu*.
[6] *a* reads *tuiciu*.
[7] *b* gives these two lines :—
Ba de gabsad Cruithnig
Albain tarthig tlacht min.
Thus did the Cruithnig acquire
Alban the fruitful, the smooth-surfaced.

Co n-imad Amlaebh,[1]
Co Chinaeth mac n-Ailpin.

Ar creachadh n-ard n-aicnaidh,
For aitchibh cen uchneim
Ni celldar in cochlaigh
As de adberar Cruithnigh.[2]

Coeca righ ceim crechach,
Mar aen do sil Echdach,
O Feargus ro firad,
Co mac m-brigach m-bhretach.

Se riga ar se deichib,
Dibh fri feithim fuil crech.
Carsat sithe suichlech,
Gabsat rige Cruithneach.

Cruithnigh dos farclam.[3]

To many Amlaebhs,
To Cinaeth son of Alpin.

For plundering known places,
And greens without remorse,
For not practising inactivity,
For this they are called Cruithneach.

Fifty kings of plundering career,
Every one of the race of Eochaigh,
From Fergus, most truly,
To the vigorous MacBrethach.

Six kings and six times ten
Of them, who attended to bloody plunder,
They loved merry forays,
They possessed the kingdom of the Cruithneach.

The Cruithneach established

---

[1] *b* has *Erclod amlael.* This line is hopelessly corrupt in both copies.

[2] The poem ends here in *b*. The remaining two stanzas are in *a* only.

[3] A repetition of the first line, which always marks the termination of a poem.

E.

MS. TRIN. COLL. DUBL. H. 2.17, PART OF BOOK OF LECAIN.

Do chuaidh o macaib Milead Cruithnechan mac Lochit mac Ingi la Breatnu Foirtren do chathugud fri Saxain 7 ro chosain tir doib Cruithentuaith 7 anais fen aco. Acht ni badar mna leo, ar bebais bandthrocht Alban. Do luid iarum Cruithnechan for culu do cum mac Miled 7 ro gab neam 7 talam 7 grian 7 esca, drucht 7 daithi, muir 7 tir ba do maithriu flaith forro co brath 7 do bert da mna dec forcraidi badar oc macaib Milead aro bate a fir is in fairrge tiar ar aen re Donn conad do fearaib h-Erind flaith for Cruithnib o sin dogres.

F.

a MS. TRIN. COLL. DUBL. H. 2. 18, BOOK OF LEINSTER.
b MS. TRIN. COLL. DUBL. H. 2. 17, PART OF BOOK OF LECAIN.

Can a m-bunadas na n-Gaedel
Gair cloth n-gledend?

E.

TRANSLATION.

Cruithnechan, the son of Lochit, son of Ingi, went over from the sons of Mileadh to the Britons of Fortrenn to fight against the Saxons; and he defended the country of Cruithentuaith for them, and he himself remained with them. But they had no women, for the women of Alba had died. And Cruithnechan went back to the sons of Mileadh, and he swore by heaven and by earth, and the sun and the moon, by the dew and the elements, by the sea and the land, that the regal succession among them for ever should be on the mother's side; and he took away with him twelve women that were superabundant with the sons of Mileadh, for their husbands had been drowned in the western sea along with Donn; so that the chiefs of the Cruithneach have been of the men of Erin from that time ever since.

F.

TRANSLATION.

Whence the origin of the Gaedhel
Of high renown in stiff battles?

Canas tarla[1] tondgur dilend
Dochum n-Erend?

Citne in ferand[2] in ro threbsat
Tuirfer fene
Cidh dos fuc i terce tire
Do fhuiniud grene.

Ciarso thucait rodos fogluais
Rem do thastiul,[3]
In do theched, no in do cenach,
No ind gasciud?

Ciad e as dilsiu doib for dhomun
Ind a taedin
Dia n-anmnigud in a n-atreb[4]
Scuitt no Gaedil.

Whence did the mighty stream of ocean
Waft them to Erin?

What was the land in which they lived
Lordly men, The Fene?
What brought them for want of land
To the setting of the sun?

What was the cause that sent them forth
Upon their wanderings?
Was it in flight or for commerce
Or from valour?

What is the proper name for them,
As a nation,
By which they were called in their own country,
Scuitt or Gaedhil?

---

[1] *b* reads *Can dos rala.*
[2] *b* reads *Cessi urrand*, what was the division.
[3] These two lines thus in *b* :—
Ciasi tucait in ro fogluais
Rem iar taistuil.
[4] These three lines thus in *b* :—
Ce diae asa disliu daib
Tindiu taiden
Dia n-ammeduy ina n-dairnib.

Ciamdis Fene atbertha
Do anmand doib
Acus Gaedel andos gleid
Can dosroid.[1]

Cidne remend fossa robdar
Riuch fergach?
No cia mac do maccaib Milead
Cuis a m-bearrthar?[2]

[Thirty-nine Stanzas omitted.][3]

Ruc Cruithne mac Cinge a mna uadib.
Rossar[4] n-direch
Inge Tea ben h-Erimon
Mic Miled.

Mor saethair cesait uili
For cach mh-buadre

Why was Fene said to be
A name for them?
And Gaedhil—which is the better,
Whence was it derived?

What adventure were they upon
In their angry course?
Or what sons of the sons of Milidh
Are they to be traced to?

[Thirty-nine Stanzas omitted.]

Cruthne, son of Cing, took their women from them,
It is directly stated,
Except Tea wife of Herimon
Son of Mileadh.

Great labour did they all undergo
In every tumult

---

[1] This stanza in *b* :—
Cetis fene asa m-beardais
Friu mbu ainm doib
Ocus in Gaeidil rus gleig
Can dos rodig.

[2] This stanza is in *b* only.

[3] These stanzas contain a curious account of the wanderings of the Milesians from Scitia till they landed in Ireland; but it has no bearing upon Scotland.

[4] *b* reads *Lerech.*

La mna Bresse, la mna Basse,
La mna Buaigne.

Banba a sleib Miss co na shluagaib
Siriuc tuislech[1]
Fotla in Eblinne asnac
hEriu in Uisnrich.

Adocorsat Tuatha Dea
Triu chert clitach,[2]
O tir tidach[3] dar noi tonnaib
Don lir lethan.

Ro gab[4] h-Erimon colleith in tshluaig
Iar n-urd tolgdai
Timchell atuaid ba gen mergle[5]
D'inber Cholpthai.

With the wife of Bress, with the wife of Bass
With the wife of Buaighne

Banba at Sleibh Mis with her hosts,
Faint, wearied ;
Fotla at Eibhlinne, murmuring,
Eire at Uisneach.

The Tuatha Dea sent them forth,
According to the laws of war,
From the firm land over nine waves
Of the proud sea.

Herimon went forth with half the host
In proud array,
Round the north, it was without sorrow,
To Inbher Colptha.

---

[1] *b* reads *serech tuislead.*

[2] *b* reads *tre chert chrechach,*
with plundering might.

[3] *b* reads *o thir thaithlech,*
From the pleasant land.

[4] *b* reads *luid,* went.

[5] *b* reads *bain can merga.*

Ro gab Dond do sin leith aile
Iar n-urd innaiss
Ba marb ic ascnam cen chomais[1]
Descert h-irrais.

Co tuarcbad[2] corn la lia a cheneoil
As lir lethach[3]
Sen treb tontech[4] conid tech Duinn
De don garar.

Ba h-esin a h-edacht adbul[5]
Dia chlaind chetaich
Cucum dom tic tissaid uili
Iar bar n-ecaib.

Ic Inbiur Scene ro saurset
Scel cen dunad
Sruth dian dermar in ros fhothraic
Fial ben Lugdach.

Donn went with the other half
In progressive order,
He died as he was sailing, without strength,
At the south of Irrus.

There was raised a cairn with the stone of his race,
Over the broad sea,
An ancient stormy dwelling ; and Tech Duinn,
It is called.

This was his great testament
To his numerous children,
To me, to my house, come ye all
After your deaths.

At Inhber Scene they landed
The story is not concealed
The rapid great stream in which bathed
Fial, wife of Lughadh.

[1] *b* reads *tungais.*
[2] *b* reads *ar tocbad.*
[3] *b* reads *uaisle ar laimtheach.*
[4] *b* reads *sontech,* bold.
[5] *b* reads *Combai tetacht adbul.*

Luid Eremon do Inber Boinde
Faitoirm n-dene,
Gabais Emer o sar Duind
Do Inber Feile.[1]

Ros dailset fo h-Erind oraig,
Mar atberid,
Gniset cora fri Firu Bolg,
Fri cland Nemid.

Nis batar mna soirbe soire,
Ce a noglea,[2]
Ar n-gait[3] a m-ban gabsat clemnas
Tuath Dea.

Do breth[4] doib leth cech forba,[5]
Co muir medbas,[6]
Iar sin charddine choir chomdes,[7]
Iar sin clemnas.

Herimon went to Inber Boinde
With impetuous endeavour,
Heber took from noble Donn
To Inber Feile.

They spread themselves thro' Erin, to her coasts,
As is recorded,
They made an alliance with the Firbolg,
With the clan Nemhedh.

There were no charming noble wives
For their young men.
Their women having been stolen, they made affinity
With the Tuatha Déa.

Unto them was given the half of each territory
To the boisterous sea,
After this just and judicious alliance,
After this affinity.

---

[1] This stanza in *b* only.
[2] *b* reads *Cia ro nglea.*
[3] *b* reads *Tardgart.*
[4] *b* reads *Dorata.*
[5] *a* reads *arba.*
[6] *b* reads *meblas.*
[7] *b* reads :—
Iar sin chairt michaim chombrus.

Ro gab[1] h-Erimon in tuascert
Du dia ciniud,[2]
Co na sencus, co na solud,[3]
Co na n-dligud.

Co na n-dunib, co na cathaib,
Gairge regthe,
Co na n-debthaige tria oibhne,
Co na cethre.[4]

Ro gab Eber descert n-Erenn,
Ord ro chinnius,
Co na utmaille, co na chommus,[5]
Co na binnius.

Co na buadaib, co na h-uile,[6]
Co na aege,[7]

Herimon took the north
As the inheritance of his race,
With their antiquity, with their prosperity,
With their rights.

With its fortresses, with its troops,
Fierce, active ;
With their rash fights,
With their cattle.

Eber took the south of Erin,
The order was agreed on,
With its activity, with its power,
With its harmony.

With its victories, with its grandeur,
With its hospitality,

[1] *b* reads *gabais.*
[2] *b* reads *Cona chinead,*
With his race.
[3] *b* reads *tholach.*
[4] *b* reads :—
Cona duimas, cona chadchai,
Gairchur eigni
Co na theipthich tria omi
Cona citri.
With its pride, with its wars,
Shouts of distress
With its failures from its rashness
With its wings.
[5] *b* reads *cen chomas,* without power.
[6] *b* reads *umla,* humility.
[7] *b* reads *fheigi.*

Co na dersaide tria dure,[1]
Co na chaine,[2] co na dene.[3]

[The rest omitted.][4]

G.

MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF BALLIMOTE.

GABAS Sarran rigi mBretan iartain 7 gabais neart Saxan 7 Cruithneach 7 tug do shetigh ingean righ Alban .i. Babona ingean Loairnd mic Eirc 7 ni h-i ro naisced do acht a siur .i. Erc inghean Loairnd gor trulla la Muiredhach mac Eoghain mhic Neill co h-Erind 7 co ruc ceithri macu do .i. Muirceartach mac Erca 7 Fearadhach 7 Tighearnach 7 Maian.

Clanais umorro Sarran Babona co ro tuismeadh leo .u. meic .i. Luirig 7 Cairnech 7 Epscop Dallan 7 Caemlach 7 atbail iar coscur 7 iar m-buaidh i taigh Martain.

With its vivacity, with hardiness,
With its loveliness, with its purity.

[The rest omitted.]

G.

TRANSLATION.

Sarran assumed the sovereignty of Britain after this, and established his power over the Saxons and the Cruthneach, and he took to wife the daughter of the king of Alban, viz., Babona daughter of Loarn, son of Erc, and it was not she that was married to him but her sister, viz., Erc, daughter of Loarn, until she eloped with Muredach, son of Eoghan, son of Niall, to Erin, and she bore him four sons, viz., Murcertach mac Erca, and Feradach, and Tighernach, and Maian.

Sarran moreover had issue by Babona, and there were begotten by them five sons, viz., Luirig and Cairnech, and Bishop Dallain, and Caemlach, and he died after victory and after triumph, in the house of Martan.

---

[1] *b* has *cen duiri*, without harshness.

[2] not in *b*.

[3] *b* has *feile*, festivity.

[4] The rest of the poem contains a list of the tribes in Ireland, descended from the sons of Milesius.

Luirig imorro ro gab iar sin go n-erecht a neart for Saxana 7 con n-era catair foirechneach i uail mainistrech Cairnich .i. a brathair. Muirceartach mac Erca in tan sin i uail rig Breatan ig foglaim gaiscidh iar na dichur a h-Erind ar na Crossana do marbadh 7 iar na dichor iartain a h-Albain ar marbadh a seanathar .i. Loairnd rig Alban; conas tarla do coisearcadh a airm in tan sin co Cairndech co mac deirbhsheathar a mathar; co n-ebairt Cairnech ris bod rig Erenn 7 Bretan tu chaidhchi 7 do gebha neamh iardain acht co n-dichuirea Luirig do neart ata for in n-eclais. Andsin luigh mac Erca ga righ 7 atbert a h-aitheasc iar ruachtain .i. Na cumthaig do chathair i uail Cairnich epscop. Dar mo De bhroth ar Luirich as calma form in peata aighi alltai fil aicci andas fein 7 in Coimdhe dia n-adhair. Teid mac Erca fria chulu Cairnech iartain agus sloridis a h-aitheasc. Gabais fearg mor Cairnech dothain 7 dixit m-itchi romchoimdit rom Dia co rop in adbur na h-aighi sin ro gaba bas 7 leatsu a mic Erca. h-Erailis Cairneach annsin ar mac Erca techt do dichur a brathar 7

Luirig moreover took after this, so that he extended his power over the Saxons, and forcibly built a fort within the precincts of the monastery of Cairnech his brother. Murcertach mac Erca happened to be at the time with the king of Britain, learning military science, after he was expelled from Erin, for having killed the Crossans, and after having been subsequently expelled from Alban, for having killed his grandfather, Loarn, king of Alban. It happened that he was at the time getting his arms consecrated by Cairnech, the son of his mother's sister; then Cairnech said to him, Thou shalt be king of Erin and of Britain for ever, and shalt go to heaven after, provided thou canst prevent Luirig from exercising his power against the Church. Then MacErca went to the king, and after he came, he told his message, viz., Build not thy city in the precincts of Cairnech the Bishop. As God is my judge, said Luirig, I think more of the power of the pet wild fawn he has, than of his own, or that of the Lord God whom he adores. MacErca returned to Cairnech and told him the result. Great wrath suddenly seized Cairnech, and he said, My prayer to my Lord, to my God, is, that that very fawn may be the cause of his death, and by thee, O MacErca.

gabais dothain ar aedh comrac 7 ua luidh di h-erail Cairnich do dichur in righ. Co n-dearna Dia mor mirbhuili ar Cairneach andsin .i. cor fhaedh agh n-allaigh as in t-sleibh co h-aerecht ind righ gor derlair in sluagh na dhiaidh ach in righ gona bandalaibh; 7 dixit Mac Erca mat cialla chach a tigearna frit clereach daig bud fulli gach aimnedh lene in cumthachta fri Luirigh. Andsin suidis Mac Erca in lorg catha i slis in righ cor comtrom; 7 curthaid ga clerigh 7 cend lais re comartha 7 dixit cend do brathar duid a Cairnic; et dixit Cairneach leic damsa an cnaimh 7 tomailsiu in smir 7 rofia gac treas comarba sund co brath 7 in Erind.

Techtais geill 7 neart in tiri annsin 7 Cairnech fri secht m-bliadhna im mor rigi Bretan 7 Cat 7 Orc 7 Saxan.

Co n-dearna Mac Erca fuillind in peccaidh .i. bean Luiric do tabairt iar cathagad 7 iar comlengaibh co mor fri righ Frangc a cosnam a ingene fris co n-dorchair ic Mac Erca

---

Cairnech then commanded MacErca to go forth and destroy his brother, and he immediately took upon himself to fight him, and he went forth at the command of Cairnech to destroy the king. And God worked a great miracle there for Cairnech, viz., He sent a wild fawn out of the mountain into the king's assembly, and the host all went in pursuit of it, except the king himself and his women. And said MacErca, If you had been just, my lord, towards your Cleric, it is certain that it would give increased happiness to have the royal robe on Luirig. Then MacErca thrust his battle staff into the king's side, so that it was balanced, and he returned to his cleric with the head with him as a token, and said, Here is thy brother's head for thee, O Cairnech. And said Cairnech, Leave me the bone, and eat thou the marrow, and every third Coarb shall be thine for ever, here and in Erin.

Then he took hostages and power in the land, and Cairnech, for seven years, as also the sovereignity of Britain, and Cat, and Orc, and Saxony.

MacErca committed an additional sin, that is, he took the wife of Luirig after many battles and conflicts with the king of France, to take his daughter from him; until at last the daughter fell into MacErca's hands, and she bare him four sons,

fodheoidh in ingen 7 cu ruc ceithri meic do .i. Constantin 7 Gaedheal Ficht o taat ruirigh Bretan 7 rig Breatan Cornd; Nellend a quo gens Nellan 7 Scandal in mac ele a quo gens Scandail .i. a n-Erinn o tait clanna na desi sin.

Co ndernad mor-thinol clerech n-Eorpa co Torinis Martan .i. secht n espuic .xxx. ar. ccc. ma comarba Peadair do saighidh Cairnich epscop Toirindsi 7 Bretan cornd 7 na n-uili Breatnach do dichur cacha h-eirsi 7 do cheartugudh gacha tiri immurt na h-ecalsa; 7 adrophart condacht martra in beatha do Chairnech ar rob e a thogha beatha martra; 7 fuair Cairnech .lll. epscop do thoghmar mar mailli re Cairndech dia n-eletri 7 do choidh in Lien da h-eilithri .i. a dualus Mic Erca 7 Muireadaig.

Do luidh Cairndech reimhe go Bretnaibh Cornd no Carnticeon 7 ro cumdaigead cathoir fo talmain lais ar doigh na faicidh se tir na talumh na h-eoir; cor fuillestair nert 7 righi Mic Erca re bliadhna 7 co tainic co n-Erind remhe conadh h-e cet epscop claindi Neill 7 Temrach 7 gor

---

viz., Constantine, and Gaedel Ficht, from whom descend the provincial kings of Britain, and the kings of Cornwall, Nellen from whom the Gens Nellen, and Scandail the other son, from whom the gens Scandal. It is in Erin the descendants of the two last are.

Now a great synod of the clergy of Europe was made at Tours of Martin, viz., three hundred and thirty-seven bishops with the Coarb of Peter to meet Cairnech, bishop of Tours and of Cornwall, and of all the Britons, to cast out every heresy, and to reduce every country to the discipline of the church. And the chieftainship of the martyrs of the world was given to Cairnech, because martyrdom was his own choice. And Cairnech found thrice fifty bishops, who made it also their choice to accompany Cairnech in pilgrimage, and that number went to Lien in pilgrimage for the sake of Mac Erca and Muredach.

Cairnech then set out to the Britons of Cornwall or of Carnticeon, and a city was built by him under ground, in order that he might not see the earth, nor the country, nor the sky; and he increased the power and sovereignty of MacErca for a year, and he went to Erin before him, so that he was the first bishop of the Clann Neill and of Temhar, and he was the first martyr and

bhe ced mairtir 7 ced manach Erend 7 cetna bretheamh fear n-Erend fos

Cor chaithaidhsedar umorro Fraingc 7 Saxain dia eis fri Mac Erca 7 gor togladh a crich 7 a cathair re cian d-aimsir 7 gor milleadh crichadh 7 cumachta na tiri ba neassa do re mete a chumhachta 7 a nert; 7 go tanic iar sin a mor longeas do gabail righi na h-Erend; go deisidh ic Fan na long for Boind gor loiscthe lais a longa .i. gonadh uadha Fan long 7 gor marbad coigedhaigh na h-Erend iartain 7 go ro gaib a righi do dhiles co brath do fein 7 da chloind. Gor milleadh cumachta 7 neart Bretan dia h-eisi indsin.

---

the first monk of Erin, and the first Brehon of the men of Erin also.

Now after this the Franks and Saxons made war against Mac-Erca, and he destroyed their country and their cities after a long contest, and the country, and the power of the territories adjacent to him were also destroyed by the greatness of his power and of his strength, and after this he came with a large fleet to take the sovereignty of Erin. He landed at Fan-na-long, on the Boyne, when he burned his ships, from which comes the name Fan-na-long, and he killed the provincial *kings* of Erin afterwards, and took their sovereignty by right for ever for himself, and for his descendants. And then the power and strength of Britain was destroyed after him.

VI.

THE DUAN ALBANACH, MLXX.

MS. R. I. A. DUBL. M'FIRBIS.

A EOLCHA Alban uile,
A shluagh feuta foltbhuidhe,
Cia ceud ghabhail, an eol duibh,
Ro ghabhasdair Albanbruigh.

Albanus ro ghabh, lia a shlogh,
Mac sen oirderc Isicon,
Brathair is Briutus gan brath,
O raitear Alba eathrach.

Ro ionnarb a brathair bras,
Briotus tar muir n-Icht n-amhnas,
Ro gabh Briutus Albain ain,
Go rinn fhiadhnach Fotudain.

O all ye learned of Alban,
Ye well skilled host of yellow hair,
What was the first invasion—is it known to you?
Which took the land of Alban?

Albanus possessed it, numerous his hosts,
He was the illustrious son of Isacon,
He and Briutus were brothers without deceit,
From him Alban of ships has its name.

Briutus banished his active brother
Across the stormy sea of Icht,
Briutus possessed the noble Alban
As far as the conspicuous promontory of Fotudain.

Foda iar m-Briutus m-blaith, m-bil,
Ro ghabhsad clanna Nemhidh,
Erglan iar tteacht as a loing,
Do aithle thoghla thuir Conuing.

Cruithnigh ros gabhsad iarttain,
Iar ttiachtain a h-Ereann-mhuigh,
.X. righ tri fichit righ ran
Gabhsad diobh an Cruithean-chlar.

Cathluan an ced righ diobh-soin,
Aisnedhfead daoibh go cumair,
Rob e an righ degheanach dhibh
An cur calma Cusaintin.

Clanna Eathach ina n-diaigh,
Gabhsad Albain iar n-airdghliaidh,
Clanna Conaire an chaomhfhir,
Toghaidhe na treun Ghaoidhil.

Long after Briutus the prosperous, the good,
The race of Neimhidh took it,
Erglan, after coming out of his ship,
After the destruction of the tower of Conung.

The Cruithnigh took it afterwards,
After coming from the plain of Erin,
Seventy noble kings of them
Possessed the Cruithnian plain.

Cathluan was the first king of them,
I tell unto you briefly,
The last king of them was
The brave hero Cusantin.

The children of Eochadh after them
Took Alban, after great wars,
The children of Conaire, the mild man,
The chosen of the strong Gaël.

Tri mec Erc mec Eachdach ait,
Triar fuair beannachtair Patraicc,
Ghabhsad Albain, ard a n-gus,
Loarn, Fearghus is Aonghus.

Dech m-bliadhna Loarn, ler bladh,
I fflaitheas Oirir Alban,
Tar es Loarn fhel go n-gus,
Seacht m-bliadhna ficheat Fearghus.

Domhangart mac d'Fearghus ard,
Aireamh cuig m-bliadhan m-biothgarg,
A .xxiiii. gan troid,
Do Comghall mac Domhangoirt.

Da bhliadhan Conaing gan tair,
Tar es Comhghaill do Gobhran,

The three sons of Erc son of Eochaidh, the valiant,
Three who obtained the blessing of Patrick,
Took Alban, exalted their courage,
Loarn, Feargus and Aongus.

Ten years Loarn, it is known to fame,
In the government of Oirir Alban.[1]
After the generous courageous Loarn,
Seven and twenty years, Feargus.

Domangart son of noble Feargus,
Numbered five turbulent years.
Twenty-four without a battle,
To Comgall son of Domangart.

Two prosperous years without contempt,
After Comgall, to Gabran.

---

[1] Oirir Alban was a name applied to the districts on the west coast of Inverness-shire and Argyllshire. It was divided into *Oirir an tuath* and *Oirir an deas*, the northern and southern Oirirs.

Tri bliadhna fo cuig gan roinn
Ba ri Conall mac Comhghoill.

Cethre bliadhna ficheat tall
Ba ri Aodhan na n-iol-rann,
Dech m-bliadhna fo[1] seacht, seol n-gle,
I fflaitheas Eathach buidhe.

Connchadh Cearr raithe, rel bladh,
A. xvi. dia mac Fearchar,
Tar es Fearchair, feaghaidh rainn,
.xiiii. bliadhna Domhnaill.

Tar es Domhnaill bric na m-bla,
Conall, Dunghall .x. m-bliadhna,
.xiii. bliadhna Domhnuill duinn
Tar es Dunghail is Chonuill.

Three years five times, without interruption,
Was king, Conall son of Comgall.

Four years and twenty in possession
Was Aodhan king of many divisions.
Ten years and seven, a glorious career,
In the sovereignty, Eochaidh Buidhe.

Connchead Cearr, a quarter, renowned in fame,
Sixteen, his son Fearchar,
After Fearchar, inspect the poems,
Fourteen years, Domnall.

After Domnall breacc, of the towns,
Conall, Dungall, ten years,
Thirteen years Domnall donn,
After Dungall and Conall.

---

[1] *Fo* is here obviously written in mistake for *ar*.

Maolduin mac Conaill na ccreach
A. xvii. do go dlightheach,
Fearchair foda, feagha leat,
Do chaith bliadhain ar .xx.

Da bliadhain Eachdach na-n-each,
Ro ba calma an ri rightheach,
Aoin bhliadhain ba flaith iarttain,
Ainceallach maith mac Fearchair.

Seacht m-bliadhna Dunghail dein,
Acus a ceathair do Ailpen,
Tri bliadhna Muireadhiogh mhaith,
.xxx. do Aodh na ardfhlaith.

A ceathair ficheat, nir fhann,
Do bhliadhnaibh do chaith Domhnall,
Da bhliadhain Conaill, cem n-gle,
Is a ceathair Chonall ele.

Maolduin son of Conall of forays,
Seventeen years legitimately,
Fearchar the long, behold thou,
Passed one year over twenty.

Two years, Eochaidh of steeds,
He was brave, the king of royal mansions,
One year was chief afterwards,
Aincheallach the good son of Fearchair.

Seven years, Dungal the impetuous,
And four to Alpin,
Three years, Muireadhach the good,
Thirty to Aodh the high chief.

Four-and-twenty, not imbecile,
Of years spent Domnall.
Two years, Conall, of glorious career,
And four, another Conall.

Naoi m-bliadhna Cusaintin chain,
A naoi Aongusa ar Albain,
Cethre bliadhna Aodha ain,
Is a tri deug Eoghanain.

Triocha bliadhain Cionaoith chruaidh,
A ceathair Domhnall drechruaidh,
.xxx. bliadhain co na bhrigh,
Don churadh do Cusaintin.

Da bhliadhain, ba daor a dath,
Da brathair do Aodh fhionnscothach,
Domhnall mac Cusaintin chain,
Ro chaith bliadhain fa cheathair.

Cusaintin ba calma a ghleac,
Ro chaith a se is da fhicheat,
Maolcoluim cethre bliadhna,
Iondolbh a h-ocht airdriaghla.

Nine years, Cusantin the fair,
And nine, Aongus over Alban,
Four years, Aodh the noble,
And thirteen, Eoganan.

Thirty years, Cionaoith the hardy,
Four, Domnall of the ruddy countenance,
Thirty years, with his vigour,
To the hero, to Cusantin.

Two years, hard was his complexion,
To his brother, to Aodh of white flowers,
Domnall son of Cusantin the fair,
Reigned a year four times.

Cusantin, brave was his combat,
Reigned six and twice twenty.
Maolcoluim, four years,
Indolbh, eight of supreme sovereignty.

Seacht m-bliadhna Dubhoda den,
Acus a ceathair Cuilen,
A .xxvii. os gach cloinn,
Do Cionaoth mac Maolcholuim.

Seacht m-bliadhna Cusaintin cluin,
Acus a ceathair Macdhuibh,
Triochadh bliadhain, breacaid rainn,
Ba ri Monaidh Maolcolaim.[1]

Se bliadhna Donnchaid glain gaoith,
.XVII. bliadhna mac Fionnlaoich,
Tar es Mecbeathaidh go m-blaidh,
.VII. mis i fflaithios Lughlaigh.

Maolcholuim anosa as ri,
Mac Donnchaidh dhata dhrechbhi,

Seven years, Dubhoda the vehement,
And four, Cuilean,
And twenty seven, over every clann,
To Cionaoth son of Maolcoluim.

Seven years, Cusantin, listen !
And four, Macduibh,
Thirty years, verses mark,
Was king of Monaidh, Maolcoluim.

Six years, Donnchad the wise,
Seventeen years, the son of Fionnlaoch,
After Macbeathadh, the renowned,
Seven months in the lordship, Luglaigh.

Maolcoluim is now the king,
Son of Donnchad, the florid of lively visage,

[1] Monaidh is applied to great mountain ranges in Scotland, as the Monadh liath, the Monadh ruadh, and the Monadh mor or Mounth; but it may also mean Dunmonadh, the capital of Dalriada, and is therefore left untranslated.

A re nocha n-fidir neach,
Acht an t-eolach as eolach.
A eolcha.[1]

Da righ for chaogad, cluine,
Go mac Donnchaidh drech ruire,
Do shiol Erc ardghlain anoir,
Gabsad Albain, a eolaigh.

His duration knoweth no man,
But the wise one, the most wise.
O ye learned.

Two kings over fifty, listen,
To the son of Donnchadh of royal countenance,
Of the race of Erc, the noble, in the East,
Obtained Alban, O ye learned.

---

[1] The repetition of the first words of the poem marks its original termination, and the stanza which follows must have been a later addition.

VII.

FROM THE CHRONICLE OF MARIANUS SCOTUS, MLXXVIII.

MS. VATICAN NO. 830, AS PRINTED IN PERTZ. MON. GERM. HIST. SCRIPT. V. 5. PP. 556-558.

A.D.

1034. MOELCOLUIM Rex Scotiæ obiit 7 Kal. Decembr. Donchad, filius filiæ ejus, sibi successit annis 5, mensibus 9.

1040. Donnchad rex Scotiæ in autumno occiditur (19 Kal. Sept.) a duce suo Macbethad mac Finnloech, cui successit in regnum annis 17.

1050. Rex Scottiæ Macbethad Romæ argentum pauperibus seminando distribuit.

1057. (Macfinlaeg occiditur in Augusto. Lulag successit et occiditur in Martio; cui Moelcol. successit.) Moelcoluim filius Donchaed regit Scottiam. (Donchad regnavit annis 5 hoc est a missa sancti Andreæ ad eandem et insuper ad nativitatem sancte Mariæ. Inde Macfinlaeg regnavit annis 17 ad eandem missam Sancte Mariæ. Lulach a nativitate sanctæ Mariæ ad missam sancti Patricii in mensi Martio regnavit. Inde Moelcolum regnavit annis 20 usque ad missam sancti Patricii.)

VIII.

FROM THE ANNALS OF TIGHERNAC, MLXXXVIII.

MS. BODL. RAWLINSON. B. 488.

A.D.

501 K. i. [k. ii. 501] FEARGUS Mor mac Earca cum gente Dalraida partem Britanniæ tenuit 7 ibi mortuus est.

504 K. vi. [k. v. 504] *Cath Manand la h-Aedhan mic Gabrain.*[a]

505 K. i. [506] *Bass Bruidi mic Maelcon Ri Cruithnech.*
Bass Domanguirt mic Nissi Righ Alban.[b]

508 K. iii [508] *Cath Arda- coraind.*[c]

520 K. iiii. [520] Buitte mac Bronaig obit. Colamchille natus est de quibus dictum est.

Gen chain Colaim an cleirig,
Indiu os Erin eolaig,
For aen lith ni radh nuabair,
Bas bain buadhaig mic Bronaigh.[d]

536 K. i. [534] Nativitas Baithine *dalta*[e] Choluimchille.

TRANSLATION.[1]

[a] The battle of Manan by Aedan, son of Gabrain.

[b] The death of Bruidi, son of Maelcon, king of the Cruithnech. The death of Domangart, son of Nissi, King of Alban.

[c] The battle of Ardcorain.

[d] The beloved Columba the clerk is born,
This day in Ireland the most learned,
On the same festival, I do not speak ignorantly,
With the fair triumphant death of the son of Bronaig.

[e] fosterchild.

---

[1] The passages in Irish are alone translated. The Irish words, *cath* battle, *bas* death, *Ri* king, *la* by, *itir* between, often occur in sentences the rest of which are in Latin. It has not been thought necessary always to translate these words.

538 K. v. [537] Comgall mac Domanguirt *Rig* Alban obit xxx. suo anno regni sui.

560 K. i. [k. ii. 557] *Bass Gabrain mic Domanguirt Ri Alban. Teichedh do Albanchaib ria m-Bruidi mic Maelchon Ri Cruithnech.*[f]

563 K. i. [562] Navigacio Columcilli ad insulam Je etatis sue xlii°.

570 K. ii. [k. iii. 569] Gillas quievit.

574 K. vii. [k. vi. 572] *Bass* Conaill mac Comgaill Ri Dalriada xiii. anno regni sui qui oferavit Insolam Ja Colaimcille. *Cath* Delgon *a* Cindtire in quo Dunchadh *mac* Conaill *mic* Comgaill 7 alii multi de sociis filiorum Garbain ceciderunt.

577 K. iii. [575] Primum periculum Ulad *an* Eamain. *Cath* locha da Eiges.

578 K. iiii. [576] Abarversio Ulad de Umania.

580 K. vii. [578] Cendaeladh Rex Pictorum mortuus est.

582 K. i. [579] *Cath* Manand in quo victor erat. Aedan mac Gabrain mortuus est. Feargna mac Caiblene mortuus est. Baidan mac Cairill *Ri Uladh* obit.[g]

583 K. ii. [580] *Cath* Manand in quo victor erat Aedan mac Gabhran. mors Fergna mac Caiblene *agus ise a fhir.*[h]

584 K. iii. [k. iiii. 581] Mors Bruidhe mac Maelchon *Rig Cruithneach.*

588 K. iii. [586] Conversio Constantini ad Dominum et nix magna.

589 K. iiii. [587] David *Cillmuine.*[1]

590 K. v. [588] *Cath Leithrig la h- Aedhan mic Gabrain.*[i] Obitus Lughdach Lismoir.

592 K. i. [590] Obitus Lugdach Lissmoir *.i. Moluoc.*

---

[f] The death of Gabrain, son of Domangart, King of Alban. Flight of the Albanich before Bruide, son of Maelcon, King of the Cruithne.

[g] Baidan, son of Cairill king of Ulster, died.

[h] and that is true.

[i] Battle of Leithrig, by Aedan, son of Gabran.

[1] *Cillmuine* the Irish name of Menevia or St. Davids.

595 K. iiii. [k. v. 593] Quies Coluimcille in nocte Dominica Penticosten v. Id. Iuni anno perigrinacionis sue xxxv; etatis vero lxxvii.

Teora bliadhna bai cen less
Colum in a duib regless.
Luid co h-aingliu as a cacht
Iar vii m-bliadhna secthmogad.[j]

Bass Eogain mac Gabrain.

596 K. vi. [594] *Cath* Ratha in druadh 7 *cath* Ardsendoim. Jugulacio filiorum Aedan, .i. Bran 7 Domangort 7 Eochach find 7 Artuir i *cath* Chirchind in quo victus est Aedhan 7 *cath* Coraind.

598 K. i. [596] Quies Baethin Abbatis Ea anno lxvi etatis sue.

599 K. ii. [k. iii. 597] *Bass* Gartnaidh Regis Pictorum. *Saxanaig do dul cum credim.*[k]

600 K. v. [599] *Cath* Saxanum *la* h-Aedan ubi cecidit Eanfraich frater Etalfraich *la* Maeluma mac Baedain in quo victus erat.

605 K. iii. [603] Obitus Lasren Abbas Iea.

606 K. iiii. [604] *Bass* Aedhain mac Gabrain anno xxxviii regni sui, etatis vero lxxiiii.

608 K. vii. [606] *Bass Fiachrach chraich mic Baedan la Cruithnachu.*[l]

611 K. ii. [608] Neman Abbas Lesmoir.

613 K. vi. [611] *Cath* Caire Legion ubi Sancti occissi sunt et cecidit Solon mac Conain Rex Bretannorum 7 Cetula rex cecidit. Etalfraidh victor erat qui pro statim obit.

---

[j] Thirty years without dispute was
Columba in his dark monastery;
He passed with the angels out of the body
After seven years and seventy.

[k] The Saxons come to the faith.

[l] The death of Fiachrach chraich, son of Baedan by the Picts.

617 K. iiii. [615] Combustio Donnain Ega hi xv. kalendas Mai cum clericis martiribus et vastatio Toraighe.

621 K. ii. [619] Duncadh mac Eoganain et Necthan mac Canand et Aed obierunt. Hoc tempore constructa est ecclesia Toraidhi. *Cath* Cindelgthen in quo ceciderunt da mic Libren mic Illaind mic Cerbaill. Conall mac Suibne victor erat et Domnoll breacc cum eo. Conaing mac Aedain mic Gabrain dimersus est. Bimudine eiceas cecinit.

Tonda mara morglan
Grian rodotoicsitar,
Ma crach, fleachadh find
For Conaing cond coscatar.
In bean rola a mong find,
In churac fri Conaing,
Iacd ro tibhi agen
Andiu fri Bili tortan.[m]

Bass Fergna Abbas Iae.

624 K. vi. [622] *Bass* Adomnain Abbatis Hie.

625 K. i. [624] Baptismum Etun mic Elle qui primus credidit in regionibus Saxonum.

627 K. ii. [k. iii. 625] *Cath* Airdcoraind in Dailriada; Lachtnene mac Toirbene Abbach victores erant in quo cecidit Fiachna mac Demain *la* Connadh Cerr *Ri* Dalriada. Visio Fursii ostensa est.

629 K. v. [627] *Cath* Fedhaeoin in quo Maelcaith mac Scandail Rex Cruithniu victor erat. Dalriada cecidit. Condadh Cerr Rex Dalriada cecidit 7 Dicuill mac Eachach Rex Ceneoil Cruithne cecidit 7 nepotes Aedan ceciderunt, id est, Rigullan mac Conaing 7 Failbe mac Eachach 7

---

[m] The resplendent billows of the sea,
The sun that raised them,
My grief, the pale storms
Against Conang with his army;
The woman of the fair locks
Was in the curach with Conang;
Lamentation for mirth with us
This day at Bili Tortan.

Oisiric mac Albruit *Righ domna*[n] Saxan cum strage maxima suorum. Eocha Buidhi mac Aedain victor erat in quo cecidit Guaire Gaillsech mac Forannain.

630 K. vi. [628] *Bass* Conaing Chirr ut alii dicunt anno primo regni sui qui victus est in *cath* Fhedhaeoin. *Bas* Ailli *Ri* Saxan.

631 K. vii. [k. i. 629] *Cath itir* Etuin mac Ailli Regis Saxonum qui totam Britanniam regnavit, in quo victus est a Chon Regi Britonum ⁊ Panta Saxano.

Bas Cinaetha mac Luchtren Regis Pictorum.

632 K. ii. [630] *Cath la* Cathlon ⁊ Anfraith qui decollatus est, in quo Osualt mac Etalfraith victor erat ⁊ Catlon Rex Britonum cecidit. *Inis Metgoit*[1] fundata est.

633 K. iii. [631] *Cath* Iudruis *Ri Bretan* qui in eo cecidit.

635 K. iiii. [632] Seigine Abbas Je Ecclesiam Recharnn fundavit. Congregatio Saxonum contra Osualt. Eocha Abbas Lismoir quievit.

Cath Seghuisse in quo cecidit Lochene mac Nechtain Cennfota ⁊ Cumascach mac Aengusa.

638 K. i. [635] *Cath* Glinne Mairison in quo *muindert Domhnaill bricc do teiched*[o] ⁊ obsessio Etain.

639 K. ii. [636] *Cath* Osuailt contra Planta in quo Osualt cecidit.

642 K. v. [638] Domhnall brecc in *cath Srathacauin*[p] in fine anni in Decembre interfectus est xv regni sui ab Ohan rege Britonum. *Cath* Ossueius *inimun*[q] ⁊ Britones.

643 K. vi. [639] *Cath Cindcon, loscadh iar n-Duidb mac Gartnaidh.*[r]

645 K. i. [k. ii. 641] Lochene mac Fingen *Ri Cruithne* mortuus est.

---

[n] future king.

[o] The battle of Glenmairison, in which the people of Donald brec were put to flight.

[p] the battle of Strathcauin.

[q] between him.

[r] The battle of Cindcon, the burning afterwards of Duibh, son of Gartnaidh.

---

[1] Inis Metgoit was the Irish name for Lindisfarne.

650 K. i. [646] *Cath* Ossu *fri*[s] Pante in quo Panta cum xxx. regibus cecidit. *Bass* Catasaigh mac Domhnail bricc.

651 K. vi. [650] Quies Aidain Episcopi Saxan.

652 K. Obitus Seghine Abbas Iea .i. filii Fiachna.

653 K. *Bass* Ferich mac Totalain. Ectolairg mac Fooith Regis Pictorum.

654 K. *Cath Sratha Ethairt re Tolartach mac Anfrait Rig Cruithne i torchair Duncadh mac Conaing 7 Congal mac Ronain.*[t] Aed Roin mac Mailcobha mortuus est.

656 K. *Cath* Pante regis Saxorum in quo ipse cum xxx regibus cecidit. Ossiu victor erat.

657 K. . Quies Suibne mac Cuirthre Abbatis Iea. *Cath* Delend in quo interfectus est Maelded mac Conaing. *Bas Tolarcain mac Ainfrith Ri Cruithne.*[u]

660 K. . Obitus Finain mac Rimeda Episcopi 7 Daniel Episcopi Cindgaradh. Conall Crandamna mortuus est. Eoganan mac Tuathalain mortuus est.

663 Kl. Mors Gartnaith mac Domnaill *Rig Cruithneach* 7 Domhnaill mac Tuathalain 7 Tuathal mac Morgainn.

664 Kl. Terre motus in Britannia.

668 Kl. Navigatio Colmani Episcopi cum reliquis sanctorum ad insolam Vacce Albe in quo fundavit Ecclesiam 7 Navigatio filiorum Gartnaith ad Iberniam cum plebe Scith.

669 Kl. Obitus Cumaine Ailbe Abbatis Iea. 7 Critan abbatis Benchair. Itharnan 7 Corindu apud Pictores defuncti sunt.

670 Kl. Jugulatio Maillduin nepotis Ronain. Venit gens Gartnait de Hibernia. Mors Duncada nepotis Ronain.

671 Kl. Mors Ossu mac Etilbrith *Ri Saxan.* Maelruba in Britanniam navigat.

672 Kl. Expulsio Drosto de regno 7 combustio Bennchair Britonum.

673 K. l. *Guin Domainguirt mic Domhnuill bricc Ri Dail-*

---

[s] against

[t] The battle of Strath Ethart by Tolartach, the son of Anfrait, King of the Cruithne, in which Duncan, the son of Conan, and Congal, the son of Ronan, were slain.

[u] The death of Tolarcan, son of Ainfrith, King of the Picts.

riata.[v] Navigatio Failbe Abbatis Iea in Hiberniam. Maelruba fundabit ecclesiam Aporcrosan. Combustio Muighe Luinge.

675 Kl. Mors ix. mic Dainel. Mors filii Pantea.

676 Kl. Failbe de Hibernia revertitur. Comgal mac Maileduin et filii Scandail ⁊ Urthuile jugulati sunt.

677 Kl. Beccan Ruimean quievit in insula Britannia.

678 Kl. *Etir Ferchair* fectio generis .i. *fotai* ⁊ Britones qui victores erant Loairn *itir inn.*[1] *Bass* Drosto mic Domnall. *Cath* i Calitros in quo victus est Domhnall breacc.[w]

679 Kl. Quies Failbe Abbatis Iea. Dormitacio Nechtain.

680 Kl. *Cath* Saxonum ubi cecidit Almuine filius Ossu.

681 Kl. *Bass Conaill chail mic Dunchadh i Cindtire. Bass Sechnusaigh mic Airmidhaig ⁊ Conaing mic Congall.*[x]

682 Kl. Orcadeis delete sunt *la* Bruidhe.

683 Kl. Dormitacio Airmedhaigh na Craebe.

686 Kl. *Cath* Duin Nechtain xx° die mensis Maii Sabbati die factum est in quo Ecfrit-mac Ossu Rex Saxonum, xv anno regni sui consummato magno cum caterva militum suorum interfectus *la* Brudhi mic bili Rege Fortrenn. Tolair aithicain obit. *Domnall breacc mac Eacha buidhi do toitim la Haan Righ Breatan in cath Srath Carn.*[y] Jugulatio Rotechtaigh ⁊ Dargarto filii Fingaine.

687 Kl. Adomnanus captivos reduxit ad Hiberniam lx.

688 Kl. Occisio Canonn mic Gartnain.

---

[v] The slaughter of Domangart, the son of Donald brec, King of Dalriada.

[w] The slaughter of the tribe of Lorn, in a battle between Ferchar fata and the Britons, who were victorious. The death of Drost, the son of Donald. Battle in Calitros, in which Donald brec was vanquished.

[x] The death of Conall cail, the son of Duncan, in Kintyre. The death of Sechnusagh, the son of Armidhag, and Conan, the son of Congal.

[y] Donald brec, the son of Eacha buidhe, fell by Hoan, King of the Britons, in the battle of Strathcarn.

---

[1] This passage is corrupt. It should read—"Interfectio generis "Loarn *itir inn. .i. etir Ferchair* "*fotai* ⁊ Britones qui victores "erant."

689 Kl. Iohann Episcopus Cindgalarath obit. Mors Cathasaig *hua* Domhnall bricc mic Feredhaig mic Tuathail mic Maileduin mic Conall Crandomnai.

690 Kl. Coblait filia Canond mortua.

692 Kl. Adomnanus xiiii annis post pausam Failbe Ea ad Hiberniam pergit.

693 Kl. Bruidhe mac Bile Rex Fortrend moritur 7 Alpin mac Nechtain.

694 Kl. Domhnall mac Auin Rex Alochluaithe moritur.

696 Kl. Jugulatio Conail Crandomna.

697 Kl. *Tarachin ar na scriss as a flaithius.* Fearcar fota moritur. *Adomnan tuc recht lecsa in Erind an bliadhna seo.*[z]

698 Kl. *Cath etir* Saxones 7 Pictos ubi cecidit filius Bernith qui dicebatur Brechtraig.

704 Kl. Strages Dailriada in Glenlemnae. Adamnanus lxxvii anno etatis sue, in nonas kalendis Octobris Abbas Ie pausat.

706 Kl. Bruide [mac] Derile mortuus est.

707 Kl. Dunchadh Principatum Iae tenuit.

710 Kl. Conmael mac Abbatis Cillidara Iea pausat.

711 Kl. Strages Pictorum in campo Manand ab Saxonis ubi Findgaine mac Deleroith immatura morte jacuit. Congressio Brittonum et Dalriadha *for* Loirgeclat, ubi Britones devicti.

712 Kl. Ceode Episcopus Iea pausat.

713 Kl. Cinaedh mac Derili 7 filius Mathgernan jugulati sunt. Dorbeni Cathedram Jae obtinuit, 7 v mensibus peractis in primatu, v. kalendis Novembris die Sabati, obit. Tolarg mac Drostain ligatus apud fratrem suum Nechtan regem.

714 Kl. Dunollaig construitur apud Selbacum. Ailen na ingen struibitur.

715 Kl. Dorbene Abbas Iae.

716 Kl. Pasca in Eo civitate commotatur. Faelchu mac

---

[z] Tarachin was driven out of his kingdom. Ferchar fada dies. Adomnan brought a law with him this year to Ireland.

Doirbeni Cathedram Columbe lxxxvii etatis anno, in iiii kl. Septembris die Sabbati, suscepit.

717 Kl. Dunchadh mac Cindfaeladh Abbas Ie obit. Expulsio familie Ie trans dorsum Britannie a Nectono rege. Congressio Dalriada ⁊ Britonum in lapide qui vocatur Minvircc ⁊ Britones devicti sunt.

718 Kl. Tonsura Corona super familiam Iea datur.

719 K. *Cath* Finnglinne *itir da meic*[a] Fearchair fota in quo Ainbhcellach jugulatus est die quinte ferie Id. Septembris. *Cath* maritimum Arddeanesbi *etir* Dunchadh m-becc cum genere Gabrain ⁊ Selbac cum genere Loairn ⁊ versum est super Selbacum ii Non. Octobris die iii. ferie in quo quidam comites corruerunt.

721 Kl. Duncadh becc *Ri Cindtiri* mortuus est.

722 Kl. Maelruba in Apurcroson, anno lxxx etatis ⁊ tribus mensibus ⁊ xix diebus peractis, in xi kl. Mai, tercie ferie die pausat. Bili mac Elphine rex Alochluaithe moritur. Feidhlimidh principatum Iea tenet.

723 Kl. Clericatus Selbaigh regis Dalriada.

724 Kl. Faelchu mac Dorbene Abbas dormivit. Cillenius longus ei in primatum Ie successit. Clericatum Eactain regis Pictorum. Druxst post eum regnat.

725 Kl. Simal filius Druist constringitur.

726 Kl. Nechtain mac Derili constringitur apud Druist regem. Cillenus longus Abbas Ie pausat. Dungal de regno ejectus est ⁊ Druist de regno Pictorum ejectus ⁊ Elphin pro eo regnat. Eochach mc Eachach regnare incipit.

727 Kl. Adamnani reliquie transferuntur in Hiberniam et lex renovatur.

728 Kl. *Cath Monaigh craebi itir Picardachaib fein. i. Aengus ⁊ Alpine issiat tuc in cath ⁊ ro mebaigh ria n-Aengus ⁊ ro marbhadh mac Ailpin andsin ⁊ ro gab Aengus nert.*[b]

---

[a] between the two sons of.

[b] The battle of Monaigh Craebi between the Piccardach themselves. Angus and Alpin fought that battle, and the victory was with Angus; and the son of Alpin was slain there, and Angus took his power.

Cath truadh itir Picardachaibh ac Caislen Credhi 7 ro mebaigh ar in Alpin cetna, 7 ro bearadh a cricha 7 a daine de uile 7 ro gab Nechtain mac Derili Righi na Picardach.[c]

729 Kl. *Tri .l. long Piccardach do brisidh irrois Cuissine sa bliadhna cetna. Cath Droma Derg Blathmig etir Piccardaibh .i. Druist 7 Aengus Ri na Piccardach 7 ro marbhadh Drust andsin in dara la deg do mi Aughuist.*[d]

731 Kl. *Cath itir* Cruithniu 7 Dalriada in Murbulg ubi Cruithne devicti. *Cath etir* mac Aengusa 7 mac Congusa sunt, Brudheus vicit Talorcum fugientem.

732 Kl. Nechtan mc Derile mortuus.

733 Kl. *Dungal mac Selbaig dorindi toisc a Toraigh 7 toisc aile an inis Cumennraighe corairg.*[e] Mureadbach mc Ainbh cellaig regnum generis Loairn assumit. Flaithbertach classem Dalriada in Iberniam duxit 7 cedes magna facta est deis in insola Honie, ubi hi trucidantur viri Concobar mc Lochein 7 Branchu mc Brain 7 multi in flumine dimersi sunt deis in Banna. Eochach mac Echach *Ri Dailriada* 7 Conall mac Concobair mortui sunt.

734 Kl. *Tolarg mac Congusa a brathair fen dia gabail 7 tuc illaimh na Piccardach 7 ro baighed leosiden h-e.*[f]

736 Kl. Aengus mac Fergusa, Rex Pictorum vastavit regiones Dailriata 7 obtinuit Dunad 7 compussit Creic 7

---

[c] An unfortunate battle between the Piccardach at the Castle of Credi, and the victory was against the same Alpin, and his territories and all his men were taken, and Nechtan the son of Derili obtained the kingdom of the Piccardach.

[d] Three times fifty ships of the Piccardach were wrecked this year on Irois Cuissine. The battle of Drumderg Blathmig between the Piccardach, that is, Drust and Angus king of the Piccardach, and Drust was slain there, on the twelfth day of the month of August.

[e] Dungal, the son of Selbaigh made an expedition to Toraighe, and another expedition to the island of Cumennraighe for plunder.

[f] Tolarg, the son of Congus, was seized by his own brother, and delivered into the hands of the Piccardach, and drowned by them.

duos filios Selbaiche catenis alligavit .i. Dondgal 7 Feradach 7 paulo post Brudeus mac Aengusa mic Fergusa obit.

737 Kl. *Bass* Ronain Abbatis Cindgaradh. *Failbe mac Guaire. Mael eire bai eiris .i. Apuorcrosain*[1] in profundo Pelagi dimersus est cum suis nautis numero xxii.[g]

739 Kl. *Tolarcan mac Drostan Rex Athfhotla a bathadh la h-Aengus.*[h]

747 Kl. Mors Tuathalain Abbas Cind Righ Monaigh.

749 Kl. Jugulatio Cathasaig mac Aillella Ri Cruithne in Raith Betheach. Ventus magnus. Demersi familie Iea.

750 Kl. *Cath etir* Pictones 7 Britones id est a Tolargan mac Fergusa 7 *a brathair 7 ar Piccardach imaille friss.*[i]

752 Kl. Mors Cilline Droictigh Ancorite Iea. *Taudar mac Bile Ri Alochlandaib*[2] mortuus est. *Cath a sreith* in terra Circin inter Pictones invicem in quo cecidit Bruidhi mac Maelchon. *Bass* Cilline mac Congaile in Hi.

754 Kl. Sleibine Abbas Iea in Hiberniam venit.

756 Kl. Combustio Benchair moir i feria Patricii.

757 Kl. Lex Colum cille *la* Slebine.

758 Kl. Elpine Glaisinaidin. Reversio Slebine in Hiberniam.

759 Kl. Aengus *Ri Alban* mortuus.

761 Kl. Aengus mac Fergusa Rex Pictorum mortuus.

763 K. Bruidhi *Ri* Fortchernn mortuus est.

[*A leaf wanting from* 756 *to* 973.]

---

[g] The death of Ronan, abbot of Kingarth. Failbe, the son of Guare, the successor of Malruba in Apurcrossan, was drowned in the open sea with all his sailors, to the number of twenty-two.

[h] Tolarcan, the son of Drostan, king of Atholl, drowned by Angus.

[i] A battle between the Pictones and the Britons, viz., Tolargan, the son of Fergus, and his brother, and the slaughter of the Piccardach along with them.

[j] Taudar mac Bile, king of Alochluaithe died. The battle of Strath in the land of Circin, between the Pictones, in which Bruidhi mac Malcon was slain. Death of Cilline mac Congaile in Hi.

[1] This passage is corrupt, it should read,—*Failbe mac Guairi eiris Mailrubai .i. Apuorcrossan.*

[2] *Alochandaib* is here written for *Alochluaith* or Alclyde.

975 Kl. *Domnall mac Eoain Ri Bretain in ailitri.*[k]

976 Kl. *Scrin Colaimcille do argain do Domnall mic Murchadha. Creach la Gillacolaim hua Canandan Ri Ceneoill Conail in Uib Failge corfagaib Fergal mac Fogartaig Ri Cairpre moire, Cellach mac Findghaine, Cellach mac Bairedha, Donnchadh mac Morgaind, tri Mormair Alban andsin.*[l]

977 Kl. *Amlaim mac Illuilb Ri Alban domarbadh la Cinaeth mic Maelcolaim.*[m]

989 Kl. *Gofraig mac Arailt Ri Indsi Gall do toitem la Dailriada.*[n]

995 Kl. Cinaeth mac Maelcolaim Ri Alban a suis occissus est.

997 Kl. *Cath etir Albancho itorchair Constantin mac Cuilindain Ri Alban* et alii multi. *Domnall mac Dondcadha find do dalladh do Maelsechnaill mic Domnall.* Maelcolaim mac Domnaill *Ri Breatain tuaiscert* mortuus est.[o]

1020 Kl. iii. f. l. ii. [k. iiii. l. xiv.] Findlaec mac Ruaidhri Mormaer Moreb a filiis fratris sui Maelbrigdi occisus est.

1029 Kl. iii. f. l. xii. [k. ii. l. iv.] *Maelcolaim mac Maelbrigdi mic Ruadri Ri Alban* mortuus est.

1034 Kl. *Maelcolaim mac Cinaetha Ri Alpan ordan iarthair Eorpa uile deg. Suibne mac Cinaetha Ri Gallgaedel* moritur.[p]

---

[k] Donald, son of Eoain, king of Britain, goes into pilgrimage.

[l] The shrine of Columcille plundered by Donald mac Murchadha. Foray, by Gillacollum O Canandan, king of the Cenel Conall, in O'Failge, and Fergal, son of Fogartaig, king of Cairpre mor; Cellach, son of Findgaine, Cellach, son of Baireda, Duncan son of Morgaind, three Mormairs of Alban, were there.

[m] Amlain, son of Illuilb, king of Alban, slain by Kenneth, son of Malcolm.

[n] Gofraig, son of Aralt, King of Innsegall, slain by the Dalriads.

[o] Battle between the Albanich, in which Constantin, son of Cuilindan, king of Alban, was slain, and many others. [Donald, the son of Duncan the fair, was blinded by Maelsechnall, the son of Donald.] Malcolm, son of Donald, King of the Northern Britons, died.

[p] Malcolm, son of Kenneth, king of Alban, head of the nobility of the whole of Western Europe, died. Suibne, son of Kenneth, king of Galloway, died.

1040 Kl. Donncadh mac Crinan *Airdri* Alban immatura etate a suis ocissus est.

1045 Kl. iii. f. luan ix. [kl. i. l. 18] *Cath etir Albancho araenrian cur marbadh andsin Crinan Ab. Duincalland 7 sochaighe maille fris .i. nac xx laech.*[q]

1054 Kl. iii. f. l. xvii. [kl. v. l. 27] *Cat etir Albancho 7 Saxancho in artoitset moran do miledaib.*[r]

1055 Kl. i. f. l. xxix. [kl. vi. l. 28] *Maelduin mac Gillaodran espcop Alban 7 ordan Gaedel o cleircib* in Christo quievit.[s]

1057 Kl. .ii. f. l. ii. m. .l. viii. *Lulach Rig Alban domarbadh Colum mic Donnchada* per dolum. *Longes la mac Ri Lochland con gallaib indsi Orcc 7 indsi Gall 7 Atacliath do gabail rigi Saxan acht no cor de onaig dia sin. Mac Bethadh mic Findlaich Airdri Alban domarbad do Maelcolaim mic Dondcadha.*[t]

1062 Kl. iii. f. l. xii [kl. i. l. 7] *Hua Maildoraig comarba Colaimcilli* quievit.[u]

1072 Kl. *Diarmuit mac Mailnambo Ri Breatan 7 indsi Gall 7 Athacliat 7 Leithi moghanuadhad domarbadh la Concobur hua Maelsechnaill a Cath Odba 7 ardiarimthe do Gall 7 do Laing uime.*[v]

---

[q] Battle between the Albanich on both sides, in which Crinan, abbot of Dunkeld, was slain there, and many with him, viz., nine times twenty heroes.

[r] Battle between the Albanich and the Saxons, in which many of the soldiers were slain.

[s] Mallduin, son of Gillaodran, Bishop of Alban, the giver of orders to the clergy, died in Christ.

[t] Lulac, king of Alban, slain by Malcolm, son of Duncan, by stratagem. Maritime expedition by the son of the king of Lochlan with the Galls of Orkney and Innse Gall and Dublin, to subject the kingdom of the Saxons, but God was against them in that affair. Macbeth, son of Finlay, supreme king of Alban, slain by Malcolm, son of Duncan.

[u] O Maildoraig Corbe of Colaimcille dies.

[v] Diarmed, son of Malnambo, king of the Britons, and Innse-Gall, and Dublin, slain by Concobur O Malsechlan in the battle of Odba, and great slaughter made of the Galls and men of Leinster with him.

IX.

THE PROPHECY OF ST. BERCHAN, MXCIV-MXCVII.

a MS. R. I. A. DUBL. NO. 6. 5.
b MS. R. I. A. DUBL. H. & S. NO. 221.

TRI fichid bliadhain o a marac,
Ait leam chraoidh cia raladh,
Go n-geine Mac i Rath cro.[1]
Dia mo lan Alban is Eire.

Ba saoith, ba faidh, ba file,
Ba eccnuidh mic De neimhe,
Ba laoch, ba cleirech, glan, gharcc,
Ba mac oighe, ba saccart.

Is e bhias priomhfhaidh dar meis,
Is e nach epscop[2] re an eis,
Ba lan Nemh is talamh dhe,
Don mhac ga ta tairngaire.

Three score years from to-morrow,
Pleasant to my heart what happens,
Till the youth shall be born at Rathcro
Of whom was full Alban and Erin.

He was a sage, he was a prophet, he was a poet,
He was a wise one of the son of the God of Heaven,
He was a hero, he was a cleric, pure, austere,
He was a son of virginity, he was a priest.

It is he that shall be a prime prophet beyond measure,
It is he that was not a bishop thenceforth,
Heaven and earth was full of him,
To the youth belongs the prophecy.

---

[1] On margin .i. *Colaimcille an Mac.* Columba was the youth.

[2] *b* has *a n-aire epscop*, the chief bishop.

Ni bhia Eire gan eagna,
Deis Bhrigde is Pattruig eachtaigh,[1]
Lais in Mac athbuir aimne
Anbadh cath Cula Dreimhne.

Marcc Eire ro chluine in cath,
Marcc maccu,[2] mairg rioghraidh,
Marcc saor, marcc daor, marcc daoine,
Muir is tir da eaccaoine.

Do lar Daire theid in Mac,
Colum, seach Cuaile Ciannacht,
Go gcluin tri gaire dia eis,
Adbear fria churchair na adhruis.

Loch Feabhail fa thunnaibh cro,
Gol na h-eanlaithe ni go,
An gaoth fri Doire at asfruigh,
Ag caoine inn ailithrigh.

Erin shall not be without a wise one
After Bridget and Patrick of great deeds;
With the youth himself was the cause of
The great slaughter of the battle of Cul Dremhne.

Woe to Erin when that battle shall be heard,
Woe to the youths, woe to the kings,
Woe to freemen, woe to bondmen, woe to the people,
Sea and land complaining.

From the middle of Derry goeth the youth,
Columba, past Cuaille Ciannacht,
When he hears three shouts after him,
He speaks with the boatman in worship.

Loch Foyle under waves of blood,
The lament of the Birds, no deceit,
The wind at Derry is furious,
He lamenting in pilgrimage.

---

[1] *b* has *Eachtraigh*, an adventurer or foreigner.

[2] *b* reads *Maca* Macha, or Armagh.

Conidh annsin adbheara,
Aittesg fir, nach do chela,
Go fras dear dar gruadh gorm-glan
Do mhacraidh nimhe is talmhan.

Mo rath in h-I gan chaire,
Ocus m'anam a n-Doire,
Ocus mo chorpan fo'n leic
Fo tta is Brighid is Pattruig.

Dom bheraid Aingil a nair
Do chum n-Erenn as Albain,
Ionmhain aoidhidh tiucfadh ann
As Albain do chum n-Eirenn.

Ocus is dearbh leom, cath hi,
Ni ba easbhathach in h-I,
Gach n-aon la a n-Doire 'na chlais,
Ocus i chorp i Lethghlaiss.

It is then that he shall speak
A true saying, which I shall not conceal,
While a shower of tears on his clear blue cheek
To the sons of Heaven and Earth.

My grace in Hi without crime,
And my soul in Derry,
And my body under the stone
Under which are Bridget and Patrick.

Angels shall bear me from the East
Unto Erin out of Alban,
Beloved the guest who shall come there
From Alban unto Erin.

And I am certain, altho' he comes,
That he shall not be wanting in Hi,
Every day in Derry in his choir,
And his body in [Dunda]lethglas.

Adchim Athair ocus Mac
Ocus Spirit chaimh choimhnert,
Gair cian conach tias ar ceal,
Daicc uir in Ailithrech.

Mairce Cruithnigh cos roicfe soir,
Da bfestaois an ni da bfuil,
Nir ba samh leis gur ba righ thair
Erinn fa Chruithnechaibh.

Fa gairde bheid da reir thair,
No thiugfa dar a bhreithir,
A trath no chraidhfeadh ni ba righ
Fo ciochra Cruithnigh a n-dimbrigh.

Ise ced fhear thurgbhas tsoir,
Iar na chradh do Chruithnechaibh,
Ba lasair dhearcc, dhuisfeas cath,
In taistearach imneadhach.[1]

I beseech the Father and the Son
And the mild co-powerful Spirit,
That it be long till he goes to death,
To the pure mould, the pilgrim.

Woe to the Cruithnigh to whom he will go eastward,
He knew the thing that is,
Nor was it happy with him that an Erinach
Should be king in the east under the Cruithnigh.

Short shall he be at their bidding in the east,
He will oppose their words,
When he shall embitter them, he would not be king
Under the ravenous Cruithnigh in weakness.

He is the first man who shall possess in the east,
After the vexation to the Cruithnigh,
He was a red flame, he awakened battle,
The anxious traveller.

---

[1] In margin .i. *Aodhan mac Gabhrain.*

Sceinnfid gai do bhile sciaith,
Lais ba imtheachtaidh a leith,
Marcach in eich luaith, ni go,
Shirfes Eirinn an aon lo.

Tri bliadhna deag, cinn ar chinn,
Fri shluagh Cruithnech, cain in mhinn,
An trath ad bhela, ni ba righ,
Dia dardaoin hi Cinn-tire.

Geabhaidh mac do chloinn a mhic
Righe Alban a los a neirt,
Fear bhiaidhfeas baidhbh, bhrisfeas cath,
Diam bo ainm an Ferbasach.

Is e ced Ri gheabhas tsoir
D'fearaibh Eirenn in Albain,
Ba iar nert gai is claoidheimh
Iar n-dian bhas, iar n-dian aoidhedh.

Darts shall bound from the edges of shields,
With him shall go forth his grey men,
The rider of the swift horse, no lie,
Shall traverse Erin in one day.

Thirteen years altogether
Against the hosts of the Cruithnigh, mild the illustrious,
When he died, he was not king,
On Thursday in Kintyre.

A son of the Clan of his son will possess
The kingdom of Alban, by virtue of his strength,
A man who shall feed ravens, break battles,
His name was the Ferbasach.[1]

He is the first king who possessed in the east
Of the men of Erin in Alban,
It was by the strength of darts and swords,
By violent deaths, by violent fates.

---

[1] *The conqueror.* The prophecy here passes from Aedan mac Gabran to Kenneth MacAlpin.

Is lais brectair thair na buirb,
Tochlait talmhan, tren an chard,
Brodlainn bodhbha, bas, n-airgne,
For lar Scoine sciath-airde.

Seacht m-bliadhna deag, dingnaibh gal,
In airdrighe na h-Alban,
Iar nar Cruithnech, iar ccradh Gall,
Adbail for bruinnibh Eirenn.

Ba olc bhias Albain de,
Cian go ttiucfadh a letheid,
Gair cian conus gabhaidh in Ri,
An mear mhac na Gaillsighthe.

Tri bliadhna do na Ri,
Ocus tri mis, cia rimhi,

By him are deceived in the East the fierce ones,
He shall dig in the earth, powerful the art,
Dangerous goad blades, death, pillage,
On the middle of Scone of high shields.[1]

Seventeen years of warding valour
In the sovereignty of Alban,
After slaughtering Cruithneach, after imbittering Galls,
He dies on the banks of the Earn.

It was bad with Alban then,
Long ere another like him shall come,
It was a short time till took the kingdom,
The wanton son of the Gaillsighe.[2]

Three years to the king,
And three months, who shall number them,

---

[1] Alludes to the stratagem by which the Pictish nobles are said to have been slain. See Giraldus, *De Instructione Principum*, dis. III. cap. xviii.

[2] This was Donald mac Alpin, who reigned four years.

Os Loch Adhbha bhias a leacht,
Adbail do galar ainfhecht.

Nos geabha oicc Ri eile,
Mo chion bhias ga arnaighe,
Buachaill buaile bo Cruithnech,
An finn fada finn-shoichleach.

Gnuis treas mebhsad tri catha
For Gheintibh, glaine datha,
Cethramha cath, cath Luaire,
For Ri m-Bretan m-bratuaine.

Mo chin Albain ins n-gebhaidh,
Acht is gairid dos mealadh,
Cuig bliadhna co leith, lathair glain,
Don Ri na Ri Alban.

On Loch Adhbha[1] shall be his grave,[2]
He dies of disease suddenly.

Another young king shall possess,
Happy those who are in expectation,
The herd of the cowshed of the cows of the Cruithneach,
The tall fair man, the wine bountiful.[3]

The hazard thro' which three battles are gained
Against the Gentiles, of pure colour,
The fourth battle, the battle of Luaire,
Against the king of the Britons of green standard.

Happy Alban that shall possess him,
But short the time she enjoyed him,
Five years and a half, of pure vigour,
To the king as king of Alban,

---

[1] *Adbha* signifies a palace. It may be rendered *the loch of the palace.*

[2] *Leacht* means a grave or a monument.

[3] The king meant was Constantin mac Kenneth, who reigned, according to the Pictish Chronicle, ten years; but, according to another chronicle, only six years, and was slain at Inverdufatha. The allusion in the third line I am unable to explain.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .[1]

Dia dardaoin na linntibh fola,
For traigh Inbhir Dubhroda.

Nos ghebhaidh Ri aile ann,
Bec do tharbhadh nis comhbrainn,
Mairce Albain o sin a mach
Dia mbiaidh h-ainm in Dasachtach.

Fodh gairde bhias for Albain,
Ni bhiaidh deighruis[2] gan argain.
Mairce Albain lais in n-geille,
Mairg al liubhra, mairce a ttiomna.[3]

Naoi m-bliadhna do ina righe
Sloinnfed dioibh, ba sgeal fire,
Adbhail gan chlocc, gan chomhna,
Feasgul a m-bealach bodhbha.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

On Thursday, in pools of blood,
On the shore of Inbhir Dubhroda.

Another king shall possess it,
Little of gain is his portion,
Woe to Alban from that time out,
Whose name shall be Dasachtach.[4]

Though short he shall be over Alban,
There shall not be a highway without robbery.
Woe to Alban in subjection to him,
Woe its books, woe its testaments.

Nine years to him as king,
I shall relate to you, the tale was true,
He dies without bell, without communion,
In the evening in a dangerous Pass.

---

[1] These two lines left blank in both MSS.

[2] *a* reads *Deighnuis*.

[3] *a* reads *aniomna*.

[4] *The fierce*. This epithet is applied by the Duan Albanach to a later king, Donald, son of Constantine.

Iar sin nodas gheabhaidh in Ri,
Dia m-ba h-ainm in Tuilti,
Uch ! mo chraoidh, siar is tsair,
Britt do bhreith for Ghaoidhelaibh.

Nos gheabhaidh an Britt a Cluaide,
Mac mna o Dhun Guaire,
Tri bliadna deag, diongnaibh gail,
In airdrighe[1] na h-Alban.

Conas ragha an Mac Rath,
Shuaithfes for Albain d'aon-fhlaith,
Ba isel Breatain friaa linn,
Ba ard Albain chathair[2] bhinn.

Is ait leam chroidhe is leam chorp,[3]
Feibh ro shloinn damh mo spiorat,

Afterwards a king shall possess,
Whose name was the Tuiltigh[4]
Ah ! my heart, west and east,
A Briton shall rule the Gael.

The Briton from Clyde shall possess,
Son of the woman from Dun Guaire,
Thirteen years of warding valour,
In the sovereignty of Alban.

Till the Mac Rath[5] shall come,
He shall sit over Alban as sole chief,
Low was Britain in his time,
High was Alban of melodious cities.

Pleasant is it to my heart and body,
My spirit relates good to me,

---

[1] In *a* is interlined *ruire*, lord.
[2] *a* reads *eathar*, ships.
[3] *a* reads *sport*.
[4] *The floods.* This was Eocha, son of Run, king of the Britons, and grandson of Kenneth Macalpin.
[5] *Son of Fortune.* This was Grig, son of Dungaile, who is said by the Pictish Chronicle to have reigned along with Eocha, and who died at Dundurn.

Righ an Mac Raith na thir soir,
Fo chiochra dochoir d' Albain

Seacht m-bliadna deag, diongna gal,
I n-airdrighe na h-Albain.
Biaidh daora leis in a thigh,
Saxain, Gaill is Brethnaigh.

Is lais fichtir in teach teann,
Uch ! mo chraoidhe, ar bhrughadh Eirenn.
Biaidh dath dearg atteagh mo 'cheann,
Do faoth le Feraibh Forthrenn.

Ba olc bhias Albain de,
Tiufac dhoibh mo thairngaire,
Deis an Mheic Raith, rathaibh clann,
Do faoth la Feraibh Fortrenn.

Iar sin nos geabhaidh an Ri
Do lar Duine Duirn, drechbhuidhe,

As king the son of fortune in the eastern land
Under ravenous misfortune to Alban.

Seventeen years, of warding valour,
In the sovereignty of Alban.
There shall be slaves to him in his house,
Saxons, Galls, and Britons.

By him shall be attacked the powerful house,
Ah ! my heart, on the banks of the Earn.
Red shall be the colour in the house before him,
He shall fall by the men of Fortrenn.

Bad shall it be in Alban then,
To them shall come my prophecy,
After the son of fortune, of a prosperous clan,
Shall fall by the men of Fortrenn.

Afterwards the king shall possess
From the middle of Dundurn, yellow faced,

In Bhaoth as Dun Duirn duanach,
Cidh adhmhar ni h-ilbhuadhach.

Tri bliadna do na Righ,
Sloinnfed dioibh ba sgel fire,
Is ann bhias a leacht an troch
Idir Leitir is Claonloch.

Iar sin nos geabhaidh in Garbh,
Lais ba beg brigh mionn is psalm,
Ba aistrech Albain lais,
Ni thiubhraidh fior for eislis.[1]

Bia imarcai creach fria re,
Fria righe an Ghairbh, cia be,
Mescfaidh Albain ima chenn,
Ba fuis fe bhenfas beimenn.

The Baoth[2] from Dundurn of songs,
Though fortunate yet not all conquering.

Three years to the king,
I shall relate to you, the tale was true,
The grave of the coward shall be
Between Letir and Claonloch.

Afterwards the Garbh[3] shall possess,
With him were shrines and psalms of little worth,
Alban was changed with him,
He will not deliver what is true to neglect.

There will be abundance of forays in his time,
During the reign of the Garbh whoe'er he be.
Alban will be disturbed on his account,
He was active when blows shall be struck.

---

[1] *a* reads *eis lais*.

[2] *The weak one.* Whom this represents is not clear. According to one Chronicle, Grig was succeeded by a brother, Constantine, who reigned two years.

[3] *The rough one.* The king meant is Donald, son of Constantine, who reigned nine years.

Traochfaid Gaidhela geala,
Fasaighfid a n-inbhera,
Coifed ba bruidhte mairbh,
Fri righe an eactaigh a Ghairbh.

Naoi m-bliadna do ina Ri,
Ag imthecht a ccoigri,
Cinn ar chinn, for cach du,
Fri Gallaibh, fri Gaidhelu.

Saoifid Gaidhil fris a run,
Ar an luircc os Fother-dhun,
For bhru tuinne tinne do,
Soir, na leabaidh leathan-chro.

Iar sin nos gebhaidh Ri, ni cheal,
No chanfad air, cidh adbear,
Leath an laoi[1] nos geibh, becc ni,
Teid ria n-aidhche for nemhni.

He shall put down the fair Gael,
He shall lay waste their Invers,
It shall be seen, they were crushed and slain,
During the reign of deed-doing Garbh.

Nine years to the king,
Traversing the borders,
One after another, in every place,
With Galls, with Gael.

He will disperse the Gael for a purpose,
At the end over Fotherdun,
Upon the brink of the waves he lies,
In the east, in his broad gory bed.

Afterwards a king will possess, I will not conceal,
I will not sing of him, though I mention him,
Half a day he will possess, a little thing,
He will fall before night into nothingness.

---

[1] *a* reads *lan*.

Ni mor ro[1] marbhthar i ccath,
Ni dian ar, ni duine bath,
Bail as ticc, as eadha teide,
Mo nuar! is taibhse bhreige.

Mo chen! mo chen! maiseadh e!
Fada ata a ttairnguire,
Righ na righ, ni rudh m-braisi,
Dianad ainm an Midhaise.

Ba lomlan Albain o a la,
Ba h-i an righe fhinn-fhoda,
Ba ba caire coimse cath,
Seacht m-bliadna ocus da fhichid.

Go mes for chraobhaidh caola,
Go ccuirm, go cceol, go ccaomha,

He is not great, killed in battle,
It is not violent slaughter, he was not a man of slaughter,
The place whence he comes, thither he goes,
Alas! he is a false apparition.[2]

My joy! my joy! If it be he,
Long is the prophecy,
King of kings, 'tis no rash saying,
Whose name is the Midhaise.[3]

Alban was brimful from his day,
His was the fair long reign,
He was just, competent to battle
Seven years and two score.

With fruits on slender trees,
With ale, with music, with fellowship,

---

[1] *a* reads *ba*.

[2] Who this was does not appear.

[3] The king meant is Constantine son of Aed, who reigned, according to some chronicles, forty, to others forty-five, years, and retired to the monastery of St. Andrews, where he died.

Go nith, go m-bliocht, go m-buar m-brais,
Go nuaill, go nadh, go nerbhas.

Ni gheabhaid catha fria a ghnuis,
Ba ban gach aighedh fria dhuis,
Ni rachaid rinne triana chnes,
Mac an fhir Dia do diles.

An trath bhias deine righ an Ri,
Iar gcur namhad ar nemhni,
Ro fhichfa an Ball dearg iar sin,
Cona marbh a h-Albain.

Cona iar sin is lor truadh,
Fir Alban fa chosaibh cuain,
Amail scuaba lin da m-badhadh,
Gan airdri gan iomshnaige.

Iar sin ro chongair Dia de,
Go Recles for bhru tuinne,

With corn, with milk, with active kine,
With pride, with success, with elegance.

Battles will not be maintained against his face,
Pale was each complexion in his presence,
No spear shall pierce through his skin,
Son of the man, God loves him.

When the kingdom of the king was more violent,
After annihilating his enemies,
He will fight the Balldearg then,
Till he kill him in Alban.

Afterwards are greatly to be pitied
The men of Alban under the feet of wolves,
Like unto sheafs of flax, when steeped,
Without a sovereign protecting them.

Afterwards God did call him
To the monastery on the brink of the waves,

A ttig an Apstail theid ar ceal,
Ba iodhan an t-Ailither.

Is an Albain ard dhrechlercc,
Gair cian nos geabhaidh an Bodhbhdercc,
Beitt astruigh gradhadh leis,
I n-iath aineoil gan eisleis.

Nid ba fadhal a righe,
Sloinnfed daoibh ba sgeal, fire,
La cach gach uair as gach du,
La Galla, la Gaedhelu.

Naoi m-bliadna do na righe,
Ag imtheact a ccoigrioghe
For bhru Duna Foitheir feact
Gairfid Gaidhil im a lecht.

Nos gebhaidh daigh ri dathrach,
Albain dar eis dagh athar,

In the house of the apostle he came to death,
Undefiled was the pilgrim.

In high slope-faced Alban,
Short the time Bodhbhdearg[1] possesses,
There shall be on the strand graduates with him,
In a strange land without neglect.

No fable was his reign,
I shall reveal to you, the tale was true,
With each, every time, and every place,
With Galls, with Gael.

Nine years to his reign,
Traversing the borders,
On the brink of Dun Fother, at last,
Will shout the Gael around his grave.

A good well coloured king will possess,
Alban had after that a good father,

---

[1] *Dangerous red man.* This was Malcolm, son of Donald, who reigned, according to some chronicles, eleven, to others nine, years, and was slain at Feteresso, in the Mearns.

Mairce a naimhde lais a mach,
Dianad ainm an t-Ionsaighthech.

Bretain, Saxain, mairce fria a linn,
Fria a re an Ionsaighthigh airmghrinn
Mo ghenar Albancha leis
Idir Thuaith is Eglais.

Ni ghearrfaidh gearradh aga
Albain ethrach fhionn-fhada,
Is tuille cuige ro gheibh
Do thuaith aineoil ar eiccin,

Naoi m-bliadna go leith, lathair n-gle,
Doib for Albain in airdrigh,
I ttigh an Apstoil chetna chaigh
Adbail, adbeala a Athair.

Da righ iar sin for Albain
Inn dis doibh ac comhargain

Woe to his enemies without,
Whose name was the Jonsaightheach.[1]

Britons, Saxons, woe in his time,
During the time of the Jonsaightheach of fine arms
Happy the Albanach with him
Between land and church.

No severance will he sever,
Of Alban of ships of long territories,
It is an addition to his kingdom he will take
From a foreign land by force.

Nine years and a half, of bright fame,
For him over Alban in the sovereignty,
In the house of the same pure apostle
He died, where died his father.

Two kings after that over Alban,
Both of them at mutual strife,

[1] *The aggressor.* This was Indulph, son of Constantine, who reigned nine years.

Fionn is Dubh ima leith,
Mairce dar geabhadh ccoimhrighe.

Naoi m-bliadhna doibh na righ,
Mairce dar geabha a ccoimhdhine,
Ba h-olc bhias Albain dhe,
Mairce bhias aga ni arnaidhe.

Rachaidh Ri dhiobh for fecht fann
Dar Muna i Maigh Forthrenn
Cia dig nocha ttig for cul
Dos faoth Dubh na ttri n-dubhrann

Nos geabhaidh an Fionn, da eis,
Albain, iar m-beith fo aindeis,
Go teacttain deinais aga
Albain ettroctt fhionn-foda

Lecht an Fhinn for bhru tuinne
Tinnfes rinn,

Fionn and Dubh[1] together,
Woe ! who took them in joint reign.

Nine years for them in their reign,
Woe ! who took them in joint sovereignty,
It will be bad for Alban then,
Woe ! those who were in expectation.

One of the kings shall go upon a weak expedition
Over Munna to Magh Fortrenn,
Who goes will not turn back,
Dubh of the three black divisions fell.

The Fionn will possess, after him,
Alban, after being under affliction,
By right of violence he holds
Alban the splendid, fair, and long.

The grave of Fionn on the brink of the waves,
A spear shall sever,

---

[1] *The White, the Black.* Fionn seems to be intended for Cuilean, son of Indulph, Dubh is Dubh, son of Malcolm; they each reigned four years and a half.

A n-iath aineoil ar ttaighidh,
Ba le Brethnaigh a bhith aidhidh.

Albain gan ri o shin a mach
Conus gabhaidh an Fionnghalach,
Mairce, mairce a naimhde aga,
Mairce a gcairde go foda.

Do bhera for chach baoghal,
Ni ba faigside a saoghal,
Ceithre bliadhna fichid, iar fior,
Is e a remhes an Airdri
Acc argain Gaidheal na taigh,
Cinn ar chinn fria bhiodhbha.

Fo cingfe ceim, ni chomhaigh,
Go Maigh-sliabh an mhoir Mhonaidh,
Gairfid Gaidhil ima chenn
Ba h-e a aidhe a fhoirchenn.

In a strange high valiant land,
It was by the Britons shall be his death.

Alban without a king thenceforth
Till the Fingalach[1] shall possess,
Woe ! woe ! his enemies with him,
Woe ! his friends afar off.

He brings upon every one peril,
Not shorter was his life,
Four and twenty years, of a truth,
Is the power of the sovereign,
Plundering the Gael in their houses,
One after another with his enemies.

He will bend his steps, no neighbourly act,
To Maghsliabh at the great Monadh,
The Gael will shout around his head,
His death was the end of it.

---

[1] *The fratricide.* This was Kenneth, son of Malcolm, who reigned twenty-four years.

Nos geabha Ri, na ba righ,
Albain dia eis ba nemhni,
Ba e an fann dar eis an treoin,
Cidh fior no raidhedh mo bheoil.

Ri co n-aithis uachtair cinn,
Mairg Albain fria ghairid linn,
Beid fir faona imbe,
I n-iath Scoine sciath-bhinne.

Bliadhain go leith, lathar n-gle,
Ba h-e sin a lan righe,
Do ghabhail Gaidheal, teid ar ceal,
Do faoth, do thuit a mhuintir.

Ferfaid a n-Albain mor catha,
Ri aithes cinn claoifid datha,
A ccoman catha ba h-e,
De Sruthlinn frisi n-abar Toc.

A king shall possess, who was not king,
Alban after him was nothing,
He was feeble after the strong,
Though true what my mouth will say.

A king with reproach on the top of his head,
Woe to Alban through his short time,
Men will be feeble around him
In the land of Scone of sounding shields.

A year and a half, bright the deeds,
That was his full reign,
Seizing the Gael, he goes to death,
He fell, they fall his people.[1]

A great battle shall be fought in Alban,
With the shame of his head colours shall be changed,
The leader of the hosts was he
Of Sruthlinn which is called Toc.

[1] This king was Constantine, son of Cuilean, who reigned a year and a half. The allusions are very obscure.

Nos geabhaidh an Donn dhailfes graicc,
Scaoilfes catha a Saxanchaibh,
Iar lo chatha nos gheabha,
Meabhra leam a airdsgela.

Ba labar i righe shoir,
Fo gairde bhias for Albain,
Ba neartmhar fri a naimhde a mach,
In Donn as Dunchath cruadhach.

Ocht m-bliadna go leith, lathar n-gle,
Don[1] Donn i n-airdri
Fo gairde go ttisad fris
Mo nuar Gaidhil do rithes.

Condreaccaid Gaidhil imme,
An lo no mairbhfid linne,
Na lighe cro eidir da ghlenn
Ni cian o bhruinnibh Eirenn

The Donn[2] will possess who will dispense steeds,
He will scatter hosts of the Saxons,
After the day of battle he will possess,
I remember the high tale.

Told is his reign in the east,
Short shall it be over Alban,
Great strength was against his enemies without,
The Donn from strong Duncath.

Eight years and half, bright the deeds,
To the Donn in the sovereignty,
'Twas short till they came against him,
Alas! the Gael again.

The Gael gathered around him,
The day in which he will be killed by us,
At his stone of blood between two glens
Not far from the banks of the Earn.

---

[1] *a* inserts *linne* before *Don.*

[2] *The brown one.* This was Grig, son of Kenneth, son of Dubh, who reigned eight years.

Iar sin nos geabhadh Albain ard,
Cathach, rathach, raidhid baird,
Craoidhe fergach fheras cath,
Dianid ainm an Forranach.

Ba dath lana fir dhomhain de,
Aingil ga ttu tairngire,
Tromchathach tuaithe tinne,
Daigh-ri dhercefas dercc rinne.

Mac mna Laighean leam tre cath,
An fordhercc, an Forranach,
Biodbha Bretan, badhudh Gall,
Loingseach Ile ocus Arann.

Macc bo bronn as brugh Liffe,
Ba dearg sliocht a luaith chreiche,
On chu is as Albain uile,
Lais teidsead Gaidhil glan uile.

Afterwards shall possess high Alban,
A warrior, fortunate, praised of bards,
A wrathful heart which fights the battle,
Whose name is the Forranach.[1]

The men of the world were full of good of him,
Angels are prophesying of him,
Heavy warrior of a strong people,
A good king who will redden red spears.

Son of the woman of Leinster, strong thro battle,
More excellent, the Forrannach,
Danger of Britons, extinction of Galls
Mariner of Ile and Arann

The son of the cowbreast from the banks of the Liffy,
He was of the red race of swift spoil,
A wolf-dog who shall eat up all Alban,
With him shall come all the pure Gael.

---

[1] *The oppressor or destroyer.* This was Malcolm, son of Kenneth, who reigned thirty years.

Deich ccatha meibhsed roimhe,
Aingil ga ttu tairnguire,
Coig bliadna triochadh a re
For Albain in airdrighe.

Cos in la teite don chath,
A ccomhdhail na bfionghalach,
Do luaith leim maidne Mona,
Mairce Alban na n-er chomhair.

Do faothsad Gaidhil san gcath,
Dreifid re sin Fhoirranach,
Mairg cos rig, mairce cos teidi
Sloinnfed dibh ni sgel breige.

Ba h-olc tra bhias Eire de
Ricfidh chuca in fhaistine,
La cach uair as gach du,
La Gallu, la Gaoidhelu.

Ten hosts were defeated before him,
Angels it is that prophesy,
Five years and thirty his time
Over Alban in the sovereignty.

Till the day he goes to the battle,
At the meeting of the fratricides,
To the quick morning leap of Monaigh,
Woe to Alban over against him.

The Gael will fall in the battle,
They will contend with the Forrannach,
Woe to whom he comes, woe to whom he goes,
I will reveal it to you, no false tale.

Bad was the time Eire shall be of him,
The prophecy will be fulfilled to them,
With each time and each place,
With Galls, with Gael.

Nos geibh da eis gan anadh,
Ri dianid ainm an t-Ilghalrach,
Ni ba occ in ri, acht ba sean,
Fuithfeas[1] for ghiallaibh Gaoidhl.

Ni leimhthar Albain fria linn,
An fhir ilghalraigh, ilbhinn,
Meirge dearg oir[2] dhuisgfes cath,
Ba h-e an Seanoir somharthain.

Mo chion Albain fris n-geabha,
Acht as gairid dos meala,
Coig bliadna go leith, lathar n-gle,
For Albain in airdrighe.

Iar sin nos geibh Ri gallrach,
Dianid ainm an t-Ilghalrach
Don ghalar sin adbeala,
Ba iad sin a ardsgela.

Then shall take after him without delay,
A king whose name is Ilgalrach.[3]
The king was not young, but was old,
He will send for the hostages of the Gael.

Alban shall not be defended in the time
Of the many diseased, many melodied man,
The banner of red gold will awaken battle,
He was the senior of sufficiency.

Happy Alban with his possession,
But short does it enjoy him,
Five years and a half, bright the deeds,
Over Ablan in the sovereignty.

Afterwards the diseased king takes
Whose name was the Ilgalrach,
Of that disease he dies,
Such were his high tales.

---

[1] *a* reads *suithfes*.
[2] *a* reads *deigor*.
[3] *Much diseased*. Duncan, son of Crinan, and grandson of Malcolm.

Iar sin nos geibh in Ri deirce
Righe Alban ard dreachleirce,
Iar n-ar Gaoidheal, iar n-ar Gall,
Nos geabhaidh fial-ri Foirthrenn.

In ruadh ba fionnbuidhe foda,
Ba aoibhinn damhsa occu,
Ba lomlan Albain shiar, shoir,
Fri righe an Deirce dasachtaigh.

Fiche bliadhna is deich m-bliadhna
For Albain in airdri riaghla,
For lar Scoine, sceithfidh fuile,
Fescur aidhche iar n-iomargain.

Iar sin nos geabha Tairbidh,
Mac laidh as aedhidh,
Ba lana fir domhain de,
'S co Loch Debhru a librine.

Afterwards the red king will possess
The kingdom of high slope faced Alban,
After slaughter of Gael, after slaughter of Galls,
The liberal king will possess Fortrenn.

The red one was fair yellow tall,
Pleasant was the youth to me,
Brimful was Alban east and west,
During the reign of Dearg the fierce.

Twenty years and ten years
Over Alban the sovereign reigned,
On the middle of Scone, it will vomit blood,
The evening of a night in much contention.[1]

Afterwards the Tairbith[2] will possess,
Son of death and slaughter,
The men of the world were full of him,
And at Loch Deabhra his habitation.

---

[1] Macbeth. *Fichedh*, twenty, seems here written for *seacht*, seven. Macbeth reigned seventeen years.

[2] *Misfortune*, under this name Lulach seems to be meant.

An Fionn, an Donn, dhailfes graigh,
Ri as fearr gheabhas Albain,
Ba h-e Righ na Righ go rath,
Ba h-e an brath bruidte biodhbha.

Ni rug ben, ni bhearadh soir,
Righ bus mo reacht for Albain,
'S ni gheinfe go m-brath m-brais,
Ba mo agh ocus ernas.

Triocha bliadhna, seacht m-bliadhna,
Is seadh ro shloinn damhsa an fiadhedh,
In airdri n-Ghaidheal n-glan,
Mo gheanar firu Alban.

Ni bhearaidh gai na claidheamh[1]
Ni theid do rinn na d'aighedh,
Ba ir Roimh Lethu adbela,
Biaid[2] sin a airdscela.

The fair, the brown will give love
A king the best who possessed Alban,[3]
He was a king of kings fortunate,
He was the vigilant crusher of enemies.

No woman bore or will bring forth in the East
A king whose rule will be greater over Alban,
And there shall not be born for ever,
One who had more fortune and greatness.

Thirty years and seven years
Is what the Lord declared to me
In the sovereignty of the pure Gael,
Happy for the men of Alban.

Nor spear nor sword shall take him,
He comes not to the knife point nor to death,
It was at Rome in Latium he died,
They shall be there the high tales.

---

[1] *a* reads *sciaith*, shields.
[2] *b* reads *Ba h-iad*.
[3] Malcolm Canmore, who reigned thirty-seven years.

Mo nuar! ann[1] nos gebhadh righe
Ceithre oidche is aon mhi,
Truagh leam no muirfeidh Gaidhel,
Mairec bhias co a chomh-maidhemh.

Nos geabhaidh an Ri ruaimnes gail
Mac na mna do Saxanaibh,
Ni ba gairid, acht ba fada,
Ba lomlan Albain occu.

Tiocfaidh[2] bliadhain is da bliadhain
Sloinnfid dibh uair as diamhair,
Ba lomlan Albain shiar is shoir
Truagh leam nos mairfe a bhrathair.

Iar sin nos geabhaidh Domnall Ban,
Uch! Uch! mo chroidhe aga chradh,
Is fria re tiaghaid a nall,
Fir Albain do chum n-Eirenn.

Alas! a king will possess
Four nights and one month,
Woe is me! the Gael will slay him,
Woe will be to the common joy.

The king will possess, casting slaughter,
Son of the woman of the Saxons,
It was not short but it was long,
Brimful was Alban with him.

A year and two years will come,
I will declare to you, the time is dark,
Brimful was Alban, east and west,
Woe is me, his brother will slay him.

After him will possess Domnall Ban,
Alas! alas! my heart is pain to me,
It is in his time will come over,
The men of Alban to Erin.[3]

---

[1] Not in *b*.

[2] *a* reads *fiche*, twenty.

[3] These stanzas allude to the reigns of Donaldbane and of Duncan, whose death is said to have been caused by his brother Edmund, who reigned after him in conjunction with Donaldbane.

Ceithre Ri fichid sin,
On gced Ri gheabhas Albain
Go Domhnall Ban dhailes graigh,
Fhagbhas Albain do Gheintibh.

Co n-denaid a ttighe 'sa fhos,
Fir Albain gan imarbhos,
Ceithre [1] Righ diobh go m-brath m-bras
For Eirinn in airches.

Four and twenty kings are there
From the first king who will possess Alban
To Domnall Ban who gives love,
He will leave Alban to the Gentiles.

May they build their houses and their camps
The men of Alban without sorrow,
Four kings of them for ever
Upon Erin in hostility.

---

[1] In *a*, *coig*, five, interlined.

X.

FROM THE LIFE OF SAINT CADROE, XI. CENT.

MS. S. HUBERT, AS PRINTED BY COLGAN,
ACTA SANCTORUM, 6 MARCH.

PIETAS omnipotentis Dei sciens humanam naturam assidue inhiare caducis, ut tandem valeret aspirare mansuris, ex incomprehensibilis et æterni jure consilij ordinato tempore apparuit cum gratia erudiens nos, ut abnegantes impietatem et sæcularia desideria sobrie et iuste et pie vivamus, et tersa caligine vetusti erroris, portas vitæ cum exultatione intremus. Ne vero in extrema huius exulatus quis patriam petens deficeret. Venite, inquit, ad me omnes qui laboratis et onerati estis et ego reficiem vos. Et ne ignotum inchoetis iter: Ego, ait, sum via. Quid autem præmij euntem maneat, ostendit: per me, inquiens, si quis introierit, saluabitur. Huius ergo pactionis promissor, quo ad spem vitæ animaret consortes fragilitatis, mortalitatisque nostræ ad iter salutis excitatos, debilitati infirmorum, in speculum exempli assidue proponere voluit; quorum multi ad justitiam verbo erudentes plurimos, iam fulgent ut stellæ in perpetuas æternitates. Plurimi exemplo suorum actuum, ad portam beatitudinis alios appulere, atque in domo Dei, qui ubique pro se laborantibus hilaris remunerator occurrit, ut eorum quisque potuit insudavere. Verum quia nostri iam ævi inertia, quibus ex iniquitatis abundantia refriguit charitas, usque adeo detorpuit, ut non modo collaboret, aut laborantes attendat, sed nec olim in vinea nostri Patris-familiæ laborantium actus, qui nobis solatio conscripti sunt, perscrutari curet; indeficiens largitas Dei semper invenit quos præferat, uti si priorum negligimus lectionem, præsentium excitemur visione. Quorum, videlicet, monumentum bonorum operum, et si cohors imitatores habet decorum est habeat scriptores,

quia manus Domini non erit invalida, ut per id aliquando aliquos suæ servituti adjiciat, in hoc insistentibus mercede æternæ re nunc rationis salua. Quam multi appetentes, ad profectu, in quos fines sæculorum devenerunt, non tantum visa sed audita transmittentes, in domo Dei, aurum, argentum, lapides pretiosos, obtulerunt. Et nos qui pilos caprarum vix consecuti sumus, ad hæc applicuerunt, ut si imitandos sequi tardi simus, tamquam si cæcus iter monstrare velit, aliquem qui imitari debeat et possit, describere audeamus : et si diu[1] non valeamus, olim volentibus et valentibus styli materiam præbeamus.

Pactolus igitur Asiæ fluvius, Choriam, Lydiamque regiones dividit super quem Chorischon urbem manus antiqua fundavit ; cujus incolæ lingua et cultu nationeque Græci, multimodi laboris negotiis serviebant. Quorum obtentu navibus conscensis per Pathmos Abidosque, Hellesponti Insulas, Thraciam superiorem devenerunt : opulentiaque regionis capti, patriam repedarunt : nec multo post constructa classe cum conjugibus et liberis universaque supellectili, junctis sibi Pergamis et Lacedemoniis, ut cupitam terram possessuri peterent delegerunt. Jam ingressis Hellespontum exoritur aquilo cui frustra renitentes, eis Ephesus et Melos insulæ devolvuntur : sicque Ortigiam translegentes secus Cycladas insulas per mare Curpaticum, Cretam incurrisse mirati sunt. Unde spe patriæ, conscensa classe, vulturno a prora exorto, in Sicinum sinum detorquentur : moxque ut mare magnum Affricum devenissent, nisi nimia vi ventorum acti, inter Corciam et Inclytam, qui, mirum dictu, læsis oculis præbent medelam furibus afferunt cæcitatem ; per Gallicum pelagus, Illirios sinus errantes intrassent. Quid enim facerent ? Sol occultaverat, luna et astra, profusa caligine damnaverant diem. Nusquam erat terra, hyems horrida cælestibus, ut ita credas, terrenas miscuerat undis, ut, antiquo redeunte, chaos omnia crederes miscuisse. Ablata erat miseris spes vivendi : quis enim tanta eorum non hor-

[1] *Dine* in orig.

reat pericula? Nam neque Æneas aut Ulisses, quos historiæ tradunt plurima pertulisse, tanta perferre potuerunt.

Itaque Illiricos exeuntes fluctus, inter Baleares insulas devecti, Ebusum Hispanicum intraverunt. Nec multo post per Gaditanas undas occidentale pelagus ingressi, appulsi sunt, rupibus quæ visus hominum altitudine excedentes, antiqui erroris fama, columnæ Herculis dictæ fuerunt. Hinc illinc Affrico vento exurgente post immensa pericula in Tyle ultimam detorquentur: ibi vero superno intuitu, qui futura, miseratione, vocabo, inquit, non gentem meam, gentem meam, et non misericordiam consecutam, misericordiam consecutam; Ventos compescuit, æquora placavit. Tunc quo venissent quia nesciebant, aliquantisper recreati aliquando refectis navibus ut gentiles se fortunæ, vela ventis, classem Neptuno committunt, et Deo jubente tandem prospero cursu juxta Cruachan feli, montem Hiberniæ applicuerunt.

Crassus Chaldæam in suo sanguine cruentaverat: Magnus Pompeius Reipublicæ urbis consulebat: Julius Cæsar Gallos rebelles septennali congressione damnabat. Igitur ad terram egressi, ut moris est, situm locorum, mores et habitum hominum explorare, gentem Pictaneorum reperiunt. Cloin urbs est antiqua Hiberniæ, super Synam fluvium; hujus habitatores advenientium naves succendere volentes mox armis devicti privati sunt: post vero Chorischii videntes terram lactis et mellis fertilem frequenti congressione insulanos illos debellantes Artmacham Metropolim, totamque terram inter lacus Erne et Ethioch invaserunt, longe lateque diffusi: Celdar civitatem, Corach quoque Muminensium urbem ceperunt. Jamque consortati Benchor Vllidiae urbem obsessam intraverunt.

Fluxerunt [ali]quot anni, et mare sibi proximum transfretantes Eueam insulam, quæ nunc Ioua dicitur, repleverunt. Nec satis, post pelagus Britanniæ contiguum perlegentes, per Rosim amnem, Rossiam regionem manserunt:[1] Rigmonath quoque Bellethor urbes, a se procul

[1] *Manserunt* probably for *invaserunt*.

positas, petentes, possessuri vicerunt; sicque totam terram suo nomine Chorischiam nominatam, post cujusdam Lacedemonii Æneæ filium nomine Nelum, seu Niulum, qui Princeps eorum fuerat, et olim Ægyptiam conjugem bello meruerat, nomine Scottam, ex vocabulo conjugis, patrio sermone depravato, Scotiam vocaverunt, atque post annorum curricula, per beatum Patricium, armis induti fidei, Christo Domino colla submiserunt; quorum multi fuere, qui legitime in stadio fidei decertantes, æternæ remunerationis palmam adepti, in sacrario Divinitatis laureati, Christo assistunt. Sed quia beati eorum actus, proprias repleverunt paginas, ne alieno labori onerati[1] simus, quæ nota sunt supersedenda judicavimus.

Quoniam vero in ignem semel manum externæ gentis viros describendo, misimus ab eis minus recedentes, licet inculto sermone filium ecclesiæ novellam olivam, ortam in campis sylvæ statuere promisimus. Regii igitur sanguinis, opibus eximiis vir quidam nomine Faiteach fuit, qui divitiis et nobilitate similem sibi sortitus est conjugem, nomine Baniam, quæ in flore juventutis suæ ex priore viro suo filios susceperat, sed post huic conjuncta sterilis permanebat. Unde post multa sanctorum suffragia, quæ ad piissimas Dei Omnipotentis aures admoverat Beati Columbani, cum viro suo adivit merita; nec suo voto est frustrata, namque cum ad sepulchrum ejus, cum jejuniis et orationibus pernoctassent vix obdormierunt, et singulas se tenere candelas cum lumine indissimiliter videbant, quas cum attenderunt lætantes, subito in unum lumen compactas mirabantur: et ecce vir præclari habitus apparuit, tuæ, inquiens, mulier, meam infecerunt stolam lachrymæ et in conspectu Dei astiterunt preces; et qui oranti Annæ concessit Samuelem, petentique Jacobo conceptum dedit Rebeccæ, jussit ut concipias et parias filium, nomine Kaddroe, futurum lumen Ecclesiæ, qui juxta nominis sui virtutem [habuit]. Bellator in castris Domini invictus ascendet ex adverso opponens

[1] *Oneri* in orig.

murum, paratus stare in prælio pro domo Israël. Somno itaque excitati, cum gratiarum actione congratulantur visioni, nec incerti de promissa misericordia domum cum exultatione redeunt; quod talem suscepturi essent prolem, fit commune gaudium.

Interea concepit mulier et peperit filium cui juxta Domini mandatum, Kaddroë imposuit vocabulum. Fama nati pueri finitimas repleverat regiones; ut moris est patriæ, accurrit vulgus nobile, diversum sexu et ætate, avidus puerum educare. Mater ergo tantorum nobilium potentium cavens, scilicet, inimicitias, cui Deus juberet dari, respondit se subtrahere non posse. Forte strato decubuerat, cum illi inter tantos somnus obrepsit, vixque leniter per membra diffusus videre fecit quasi domum circumvolasse accipitrem, et omnibus semotis matronæ cujusdam vertici insedisse. Expergefacta, dehinc circumstantibus, quid viderit, narrat. Tunc vero communi omnium consultu, matronæ nutriendus traditur. Qui sublatus in domum mulieris atque ablactatus est. Cujus pater jam in tenera indole futuram præsentiens industriam sæcularibus rebus innutrire tentabat.

Erat autem pueri patruelis, Beanus nomine, ab ineunte ætate Christi gaudens, servitute, pervigil in orationibus, eleëmosinis intentus, servator sui: qui, si fieri posset, omnes ad Christum trahere volens, conversus ad Deum pro pueri salute totis incubuit precibus: mox Divina clementia affuit, atque in visu senem, a patre puerum ad scholas reposci jussit. Paruit senex, et viro, super negotio convenit. Abnegat ille et senem quasi errantem risit; denuo vero rem repetere jussus, patrem pueri repetivit, mandata pandit, utque puer ei, qui dederat, reddi debeat insistit. Tunc homo ægre se ferre a viro importune infestari, quæ nolebat reposci, senem errare judicio, non posse se amittere filium sibi per repromissionem in senectute matris generatum, baculum senectutis parentum, quem tanta familia expectabat Dominum.

Itaque sene recedente sine effectu, visitavit Dominus matrem pueri, concepitque iterum et genuit filium

nomine Mattadanum, adjecitque Dominus admonere senem, vade, inquiens, dic patri pueri; age homo, repeto abs te puerum, jussus a Deo, qui tibi substituit alterum illius loco : qui si noluerit, dic illi imminere iram Divinæ animadversionis. Nec mora virum adiit pro re allocuturus. Cui renuenti; adquiesce, inquit, ne contradicentem te invadat districtio supernæ ultionis. Quod si me non jussum ex meo dicere adscribis, imminentis tibi iræ indicio, equus, qui tibi melior est, moritur. Mira velocitas. Adhuc volvebantur in ore senis verba, cum puer stabularius interitum nunciat. Quo audito irruit viro terror, diriguitque et calor ossa reliquit. Tandem viro illachrymans licet invitus cum matre pergens ad tumulum Beati Columbani, infantem Deo qui petebat afferens, seni prædicto nutriendum tradidit. Susceptum igitur puerum senex curavit atque in Divina lege, ut potuit erudivit. Jam infantia emerserat, et adolescentiæ proximus, acris ingenii acie coævos præibat.

Interea quidam pestifero spiritu agitati, nutritores olim infantis devastabant. Qui virium resistendi inhabiles, adolescentulum adeunt, suæ miseriæ querimoniam pandunt. Moris namque est patriæ, ut, si qui nobilium infantem nutriant, deinceps non minus genitoribus ejus in omnibus auxilium exquirat. Ut autem juvenem in suo adiutorio incenderent; cum te, inquunt, nutrimus si oves vel equos lavassemus, horum lacte pasti equorum vehiculo melius hostium rabiem declinaremus, qui te præsente, prædæ et vastitati succumbimus. Forte Beanus aberat cum juvenis commotus arma corripuit; et socios inclamans, hostes insequi deliberavit : jamque ripæ fluminis inundantis trans quem hostes erant, astiterant et navium usus exquirebatur et unus ex numero comitum, ordine clericus custos juveni deputatus, seni reverso rem renunciat : tunc vero complosis manibus in lachrymis resolutus, bonum te, ait, custodem juvenis dereliqui. Cumque ille non potuisse se resistere satisfaceret; moras, ait Beoanus, rumpe, et ut me præstoletur coge. At ille, cum adolescentem cæptis non destiturum omnino diceret; senex

proferens, quo solebat uti, Evangelium hoc, inquit, defer, et me, ut aperiatur, contestare. Præcedit clericus mandata senis cum signo deferens, et lachrymantem, et contradicentem in ripa stare compulit: sequitur Beanus, et causam iræ adolescentis exquirit. Ille vero rem retulit, nec sibi aiebat esse posse integrum, ut dolorem nutritorum pateretur manere inultum. At senex ejus efferos animos mitigabat. Illi autem non acquiescenti ait senex; super hoc ergo exquire ejus voluntatem cui promisisti fidem, et ut scire valeat aperit librum quem ab eo receperat et versum quem primum invenit arripuit; erat autem: Si quis quod tuum est tulerit ne repetas. Hoc autem cum ei non satisfaceret, denuo revolvit sententiam et incurrit juveni contrarium, quæ erat, omnes qui acceperint gladium, gladio peribunt; tertioque revolventi occurrit: Serve, nequam omne debitum dimisi tibi quoniam rogasti me, omne ergo oportuit te misereri conserventui, sicut et ego tui misertus sum? Cumque his contradicere non posset, in pace cum viro Dei reversus lectioni et orationi vacabat attentius.

Quadam autem die, festa senex membra stratulo collocaverat, et Cathroë cum sociis haud procul quiescebat, cum homini Dei virgo apparuit, fulgore vultus fulgorem solis vincens, adeo annosa, ut non eam putares nostri temporis licet videretur juvenis septiformi veste induta, cui quidquid dici et excogitari potest intextum erat. Quam senex miratus, quæ et unde esset inquirit. Tunc illa ego, ait, sum sapientia, quæ habito in consiliis et eruditis intersum cogitationibus, et hunc veni assumere juvenem, visu evanuerat ab oculis intuentis, et juvenis amore corripitur discendi; quem, nisi sæcularibus, tradatur studiis, moriturum putares. Intellexit vir Dei, quod viderat, et paratis quæ viæ et scholæ erant necessaria, adolescentem Hiberniæ Metropolim apud Ardmacham in pristino disciplinarum se reclusit, non veritus post dogmata divina mundanas litteras quærere, ut his lucidius climatus, quæ olim didicerat melius posset examinata proferre, cum legeret Platonem gentium Philo-

sophum fama eximiæ accitum, Ægiptum petiisse, atque cum eodem propheta coloratis verbis unum super omnia Deum, quem ante ignorabat, recepisse. Instruitur itaque et coævos contubernalesque suos longe præcedens gymnasium sapientiæ, ipsa ductrice, angulatim percurrebat. Quid ultra? quod poëta cecinit; et orator dixit, quidquid philosophus excogitavit expertus, nihil illum fugit. Quidquid numero, mensura et pondere, tactu et auditu, a quoquam vestigatum est, ebibit: et ultimum astrorum occultos tractus et cursus radio doctius Egino, quo nescio an aliquis in cæli hierarchia probatior sit, designavit.

Taliterque edoctus, æquore remenso ad Beanum rediit et per totam Scotiam conservis suis triticum sapientiæ sibi creditum fideliter erogavit. Licet enim Scoti multa millia pædagogorum habeant, sed non multos patres. In disciplinis enim artium hic illos genuit: unde quia labia ejus erudierunt plurimos, non sociabatur si afflicto; nam a tempore adventus sui, nullus sapientum mare transierat; sed adhuc Hiberniam incolebant. Lætabatur senex juvenem proficere et ad cuncta, quae tentabat, neminem similem habere.

Interea præteribat tempus, utque Dominus adolescentem in viam salutis dirigeret homo Dei precabatur: nec longinqua Dei miseratio fuit, qua se in veritate invocantes semper audit. Cumque unius noctis vigiliis fatigatus, post hymnos, membra lectulo collocasset, ut sæpe mane incæptus et lætus est, somnus subierat senem; neque pleniter obdormierat, nec pæne vigilabat, sed quandam in extasim raptus; vidit magnorum virorum fieri conventum, quos admirans, aliquid magni acturos sperabat. Tum illorum unus cæteris reverentior, militiam, inquit, Regis æterni a sæculis ordinatam augere expedit; vos, ait, reliquos, ex his qui hic quiescunt, juvenibus quosdam adscribatis, qui in conspectu imperatoris, saltus dare debeant. Ille qui venit saliens in montibus, transiliens colles dixerit: huicque qui nos aspicit, quid transilire debeant, ostendere præcipit. Ducitur itaque Beanus et videt tres terræ defossos specus, quorum primus et secun-

dus non parvæ erunt quantitatis, tertius altitudine nimii horroris, immensæ latitudinis. Hujus ulterior ripa plena splendoris erat et gaudii. Quid sibi hæc vellent non cunctatur senex inquirere : responsumque est, hos debere juvenes transilire si gratiam imperatoris vellent habere : at vero seni, periculum Cathroë timenti, ne, inquit, magnificus ille, vir, paucas : transilient enim, licet dispariliter, sed iste fælicius præcedet, cui magis times ; et ne caussam visionem existimes, quid specus significent attende : primus itaque, rerum est spontanea amissio : secundus patriæ relictio : tertius monasticæ vitæ exercitatio. Porro ripa illius exultationis, vitæ perennis perceptio. Disparuit ergo visio et senex excutitur lecto.

Non multi post transierunt dies et ipsi a Domino dicitur; Cathroë, exi de terra tua et de cognatione tua et de domo patris tui et veni in terram, quam monstravero tibi et constituam te ducem populi mei atque sustollam super altitudinem nubium et citabo hæreditate Jacobi Patris tui. Expergefactus juvenis amore corripitur peregrinationis, et relictis omnibus, viam peregrinandi ingreditur. Fama rem vulgaverat, et cunctos divites et pauperes mæror et luctus invasit. Accurrit omnis ætas et omnis conditio, et velut exitium et vastitas totius Scotiæ appropinquaret omnium lachrymabilis acclamatio : cur nos, Pater, deseris aut cui laboris tui fructum derelinquis ? quare tibi peregre ire placuit, cum omnes advenæ apud Deum simus : et habitatione cedar incolatum nostrum, te docente, plangamus ? prolongaris ? Aspice quæsumus fructum quem tantos docendo facere potes et quibus necesse est opem scientiæ impertire. Nunquid in Joannis visione non attendis, Patris æternum verbum, quid te moneat ? Qui audit, inquit, dicat veni. Motus ergo his fletibus aliquantisper ibidem moratus, in semetipsum ipse insurrexit.

Propter manabat amnis cursus validissimi ; juxta quem, ut crebro contingit, succreverat moles cujusdam arboris ; noctibus itaque, solo Deo teste, illuc accedebat ;[1]

[1] *Accednes* in orig.

exutus vestibus, in maximi horrores frigoris se mittebat in flumen; et ne vi fluctus præceps rueret, manu tenebat, quem arbori circumligaverat, funem; et tamdiu ibi stabat quamdiu compleret a centesimo decimo octavo, usque ad centesimum tertium Psalmum.

Interea ruente hyeme æquora detumebant et propositæ peregrinationis denuo aggreditur viam. Tunc vero mæror et luctus iterum totam occupabat regionem, atque accurrentibus omnibus, Rex, qui præerat Patriæ, Constantinus nomine, hominem retenturus accurrit. Parte itineris jam emensa, Beatæ Brigidæ. Cathroë oraturus subintraverat ædem, cum e diversis partibus accitum vulgus, nobile et rusticum complevit Ecclesiam. Virum omnes rogant ne deserat patriam. Ad quos ille conversus, Regi et omnibus hoc tantum respondit. Vos, iniquit, non deseram, dum ubicunque fuero, vestram habebo memoriam. Tunc clamor populi attollitur et Sanctorum reliquiis ante eum positis, eorum obtestatione, ut sibi adquiesceret rogabant. Illo vero si ad hoc, ait, Sanctorum reliquias attuletis ut me a voluntate proposita compesceretis, mecum eorum suffragia petite, ut utrum viam salutis ingressus sim dignentur ostendere. Christus enim cum relinquentibus patrem et matrem, fratres et sorores, et sua quæque præponeret; nihil consilii vestri subintulit. Abrahæ quoque, quia obediens Deo exivit de terra sua et de domo patris sui reputatum est ad justitiam. Frustra itaque Regi cum plebe laboranti et maxima quæque promittenti, dum non adquiesceret, parentes ejus moti, tumentesque cum jurgio; si, inquunt, precibus non valeamus, ferreis vinculis et carcere cohibebimus. Hoc, ait vestræ est potestatis; verum quamdiu in vinculis ero, nullo modo bibam vel manducabo. Forte cum Rege, Abbas quidam nomine Mailodarius advenerat; qui, ut erat æquus consilio, si, ait, virum hunc a voluntate proposita non valeamus avertere, prout quisque potest, auxilium viæ impendamus, ut remunerationis ejus laborum consortes esse valeamus. Tunc omnes certatim auri et argenti, vestium et equorum adjutoria impendentes, cum benedictione Dei dimiserunt

et Regis ipsius ducamine venit usque ad terram Cumbrorum.

Douenaldus Rex illi præerat plebi, et quia erat propinquus viri, cum omni gaudio occurrit, et secum aliquamdiu retinens, conduxit usque Loidam Civitatem quæ est confinium Normannorum, atque Cumbrorum, ibique excipitur a quodam viro nobili Gunderico, a quo perducitur ad Regem Erichium in Euroacum Urbem, qui scilicet Rex habebat conjugem, ipsius Divini Cathroë propinquam; unde egressus Lugdinam Civitatem expetiit atque a quodam sene Heyfrido nomine, susceptus mansit noctu. Itaque per incuriam urbs ipsa incenditur et maxima jam exparte consumpta, quod supererat, victrix flamma lambebat. Tunc vero Deus quid Cathroë apud se haberet meriti declarare voluit. A sene igitur rogatur, ut orando pereunti succurat. Cui confisus in Domino inter ignem et quod residuum erat currens, conversus ad Dominum dixit: Tibi, Domine, ornere quod est famulatur. Jube ergo terrores æstuantium cessare flammarum. Hæc breviter dixit, elevataque manu, retro abire jussit incendium. Videres flammam velut vi venti retortam paulatim deficiendo emori. Sic lætantibus omnibus civitas liberata est. Tua sunt hæc opera Deus, qui gloriosus in virtutibus tuis, ad gloriam tui nominis; qui olim in populum murmurantem, exortum incendium, orante Moyse, absorberi jussisti, tunc per famulum tuum Cathroë flammis urbem liberasti.

Fama tunc transvolens et totam replens regionem ad Regem usque, qui in Vindecastra Civitate erat, Hegmundum nomine devenit. Qui continuo accersitum hominem ad se, venire petit et aliquandiu secum esse rogans ejus colloquiis delectatus, per Archiepiscopum ejusdem urbis, Otthonem nomine, in portum usque, qui hymen dicitur, deduxit. Ibi igitur conscensis navibus, cum in altum irent, vento excito, littori sunt restituti. Putasne, lector, et auditor, Deum nolle ut homo iste mare non transiret. Nonne Paulus ad coronam Romam navigans naufragium, hyemem et famem vix evasit.

TWELFTH CENTURY.

XI.

METRICAL PROPHECY, MCIV-MCXXIV.

a MS. COLB. BIB. IMP. PARIS, 4126.
b MS. BRIT. MUS. BIB. REG. 9. B. IX.

REGNUM Scotorum fuit, inter cetera regna
Terrarum, quondam nobile, forte, potens.
Reges magnifici, Bruti de stirpe, regebant
Fortiter, egregie, Scotia regna prius.
Ex Albanacto, trinepote potentis Enee,
Dicitur Albania: littera prisca probat.
A Scota, nata Pharaonis regis Egypti,
Vt veteres tradunt, Scotia nomen habet.
Post Britones, Danaos,[1] Pictos, Dacosque,[2] repulsos
Nobiliter Scoti jus tenuere suum.

Facta ducis celebris, super omnia, Scocia flebit;
Qui loca septa salo junget ubique sibi.
Principe magnifico tellus viduata vacabit;
Annis bis ternis, mensibus atque novem.
Antiquos reges, justos, largos, locupletes,
Formosos, fortes, Scotia mesta luget.[3]
Vt Uerilinus[4] ait, post reges victoriosos,
Regis more carens, regia sceptra feret.[5]
Serviet angligeno regi per tempora quondam,
Proh dolor Albania; fraude subacta sua.
Quod respirabit, post funus regis avari,
Versibus antiquis prisca sibilla canit.

[1] *b* has *Danacos*.
[2] *b* has *ducesque*.
[3] These six lines not in *b*.
[4] *b* reads *Merlinus*, which seems the correct reading.
[5] *b* has *gerunt*.

Rex borealis enim, numerosa classe potitus,
Affliget Scotos ense, furore, fame;
Extera gens tandem Scotorum fraude peribit;
In bello princeps Noricus ille[1] cadet.
Gallia quem gignit, qui gazis regna replebit,
O dolor! O gemitus! primus ab ense cadet.
Candidus Albanus, patriotis causa ruine
Traditione sua Scotia regna premet.[2]
Posteritas Bruti, Albanis associata,
Anglia regna premet morte,[3] labore, fame.
Quem Britonum fundet Albani juncta juventus;
Sanguine Saxonico tincta rubebit humus.
Flumina manabunt, hostili tincta cruore
Perfida gens omni lite subacta ruet.[4]
Regnabunt Britones, Albani gentis amici;
Antiquum nomen insula tota feret,
Ut profert aquila veteri de turre locuta,
Cum Scotis Britones regna paterna regent.
Regnabunt pariter, in prosperitate quieta,
Hostibus expulsis, judicis usque diem.[5]
Hystorie veteris Gildas luculentus orator,
Quem retulit, paruo carmine plura notans:
Mens, cor, cur capiunt; lex Christi vera jocunda,
Primam cunctorum tibi dat formam futurorum.
Draco draconem rubens album superabit;
Anglorum nomen tollet; rubei renovabit.
Solis in occasu leopardi viscera frigent;
Vertices et cerebrum Cambria tollet ei.
Quo duce sublato, tria ovantia regna peribunt,
Saxonie soboli lilia frena dabunt.
Vernus Germanici leopardi tincta veneno
Lilia vincendi fugere presto cadet.
Eufrates, et Tigris, Forth Thamesis Ronaque Nilus,
Per mundi metas lilia subtus erunt.

---

[1] *b* reads *ense.*
[2] *b* reads *teret.*
[3] for *premet morte*, *b* reads *terent peste.*
[4] These four lines not in *b.*
[5] The poem in *b* ends here, and does not contain the concluding fourteen lines.

XII.

CONTINUATION OF SYNCHRONISMS OF FLANN MAINISTREACH. MCXIX.

a MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF LECAIN.
b MS. BODL. RAWLINSON. B. 512.

Ceithri bliadhna 7 ced o cath Briain co bas Muircertaidh meic Toirdhelbaig.

Coic ri for Albain fris sin i.

Donnchad mac Crinain

Donnchad mac Mailcolaim.

Macbethad mac Findlaech

Lulach mac Micbethadh

Malcolaim mac Donnchada, ise do cear le Francu 7 Eduuard a mac.

TRANSLATION.

Four years and one hundred from the battle of Brian to the death of Murcertach, son of Toirdelbach. (1014-1119.)

Five kings over Alban during that time ; viz.,—

Duncan son of Crinan,

Duncan son of Malcolm,

Macbeth son of Finlaech,

Lulach son of Macbeth,

Malcolm son of Duncan. He was slain by the Normans, with his son Edward.

XIII.

FROM THE WELSH "BRUTS," MCXX-MCXXXV.

a MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. CLEOPATRA, B. V.
b MS. JESUS. COLL. OXON. LLYFR COCH.
c MS. HENGWRT. 536.
d MS. HENGWRT. 313.

A.

Brytain ẏw henw ẏr orev or ẏnysset a elwit weith arall gẏnt Albion, sef oed hẏnnẏ ẏ wen ẏnẏs ẏssẏd ossotedec ẏ rwng Freinc ac Ywerdon.

B.

Ac ẏnẏ diwet hwn pẏmp kenedẏl ẏssẏd ẏnẏ chẏuanhedu, nẏd amgen, Normanẏeit. Brẏttanẏeit. Saesson. Fichtieit ac Ysgottieit. ac o hẏnnẏ oll nẏd oed gẏnt ẏnẏ medu or mor pwẏ gilẏd namẏn Brẏttannẏeit eu hun, ẏnẏ doeth

---

TRANSLATION.

A.

Britain is the name of the best of the Isles which formerly was otherwise called Albion, which implied the white island, and is situated between France and Ireland.

B.

And in the present juncture there are five nations that inhabit it, viz., Normans, Britons, Saxons, Picts and Scots, and of all these, there were formerly none who possessed it from one sea to the other except the Britons themselves, until the Divine ven-

dwẏwaul dial arnadunt am eu pechodeu ac ẏn bennaf am eu sẏberwẏt ẏdarẏstyngassant ẏr Fichticit ac Saesson; mal ẏ doethant ac or lle ẏ doethant ef ageffir rac llaw.

C.

AGWEDY gwneithur ẏ dinas kysgu a orue Brutus ẏna gẏntaf gan Ignogen y wreic, a thri meib auu ẏdaw o honei, nẏt amgen, Locrinus, Camber ac Albanactus. A gwedy gwledẏchu o Vrutus ar ẏnẏs Brydein ẏn hedẏchawl pedeẏr blẏned ar ugeint ẏ bu varw, ac ẏ cladpwẏt ef ẏnẏ gaer a adeiliassei e hunan ẏn anrẏdedus.

Ac ẏna ẏ rannwẏt ẏr ẏnẏs ẏn deir ran rwg ẏ tri broder, nẏd amgen, nogẏd ẏ Locrinus canẏs hynaf oed a ganaf o hen deuawd gwẏr groec ẏ lle pennaf, sef oed hẏnnẏ Lloẏgẏr mal ẏ dycho yteruynev o vor Humẏr hẏt ẏn Hafren. Ac oẏ henw ef ehun ẏ dodes ar ẏ ran Lloẏgẏr. Ac ẏ Albanactus ẏ doeth o Humẏr hwnt, ac ẏ dodes ẏnteu oẏ henw ehvn ar ẏ ran ef or ẏnẏs yr Alban. Ac ẏ Camber ẏ doeth or tu arall ẏ Hafren ac ẏ dodes ẏnteu ar ẏ ran Kymre oẏ henw ehvn.

---

geance came upon them for their sins, and chiefly for their pride, they were subjected to the Picts and the Saxons. How they came, and from what place will be found in the sequel.

C.

And after he built the city, Brutus had by Inogen his wife three sons, viz., Locrinus, Camber, and Albanactus. And after Brutus had reigned peaceably over the island of Britain twenty-four years, he died and was honourably buried in the city he had himself built.

And thereupon the island was divided into three portions between the three brothers. That is to say, to Locrinus, as the eldest, according to an old custom of the people of Greece, the chief part which is Lloygyr, extending from the Humber to the Severn, and from his name he called it Lloygyr. And to Albanactus, all beyond the river Humber, and he also from his own name called his share of the island Alban. And to Camber, the other side of the Severn, and he called his portion Cymmry from his own name.

D.

Yn oes hwnnw ẏ doeth Rodric brenhẏn ẏ Ffẏchtieit o Ssithia allẏnges ganthaw hẏt ẏr Alban a goresgẏn ẏr Alban aoruc. Agwedẏ gwẏbot or brenhẏn hẏnnẏ. kẏnullan llu aoruc adẏuot ẏn ev herbẏn ac ẏmlad ac wẏnt ẏn wraul, ac ev kẏmell ar fo gan ev llad.[1] Ac ẏnẏ fo hwnnw ẏ llas Rodric achan mwẏaf ẏ lu, ar hẏn adieng hẏs or wasgaredic llu, wẏnt a ẏmrodassant ẏn gerth ẏr brenhẏn ẏr caffel ev heneẏdev. Ac ẏntev arodes ẏdunt ran or Alban ẏ presswẏlliaw ẏndẏ.[2] Agwedẏ y chẏvanledu onadunt wẏnt a doethant ar ẏ Bryttannẏeit ẏ ervẏnnẏeit ev merchet ẏn wreich ae ẏdunt, ac nẏt oed deẏlwg gan ẏ Bryttannẏeit dẏwediev ev merchet ar alltudion arall wlat heb wẏbot o ba genedẏl ẏd hanoedẏnt. Ac wẏnt ẏn alltudẏon ẏdunt heuẏd. Ac am hẏnnẏ ev nachan ar gwbẏl a orugant. Agwedẏ ev nackan wẏnt

---

D.

In his time [the reign of Meuric] Roderic, the king of the Picts, came from Scythia with a fleet to Alban, and made conquest of Alban. As soon as the king heard this, he collected an army and went against them, and fought valiantly with them, and put them to flight with slaughter, and in this flight Roderic was slain, with the greater part of his army ; and those who escaped of the dispersed army submitted themselves openly to the king to obtain their lives, and he gave them a district in Alban to inhabit ; but when they had settled themselves, they went to the Britons to ask their daughters in marriage, and the Britons would not marry their daughters to foreigners of another country without

---

[1] *b* and *c* insert here : *Agwedy kaffel o Veuric y uudugolyaeth honno drychauel maen mawr a wnaeth yn arvyd kaffel o honaw hynny yr wlat a elwit oe enw ef Westymar. Sef yw hynny ygkymraec Gvys Meuruc ac yny maen hwnnw yd yscriuenw yt gveithredoed Meuruc wrth gadw cofbyth.*

After Meuruc gained this victory, he set up a great stone as a token of it in the country, called from his name Westymar, but in Welsh Gwysmeuruc, and on this stone there is an inscription to retain the memory of Meuruc for ever.

[2] *b* and *c* add : *Ar wlat y rodes ef udunt hwy elwit Katneis.*

And the country which he gave them is called Caithness.

a aethant hŷt ŷn Ywerdon achŷmrŷt ŷ Gwŷdellesseu ŷn wraget ydunt ac or rei hŷnnŷ [1] ŷd hiliws ŷr Yscottieit ŷr hŷnnŷ hŷt hediw.

E.

Dccxxi. AC ŷnŷ blwŷdŷn honno ŷ bu varw Beli vab Elphin.

Dccxxviii. ŷ bu rŷual [2] Mŷnŷd Carno.

Dccxxxvi. ŷ bu varw Owein brenhŷn ŷ Pictieit.

Dccl. ŷnŷ vlwŷdŷn honno ŷ bu ŷmlad [3] rwng y Brit-

---

knowing of what race they were, and aliens they were, moreover, and they altogether refused their petition, and after their refusal they went to Ywerdon, and married women of the Gwydyl, and from them have the Scots descended to this day.

E.

A.D. 721. In this year died Beli, son of Elphin.

728. In this year was the battle of Mynyd Carno.

736. In this year died Owen, king of the Picts.

750. In this year was the fighting between the Britons

---

[1] *b* and *c* conclude the passage thus: *Ac or rei hynny kynydu plant ac etiuedyon ac amylhau pobyl. Ar bobil honno yw y Gwydyl Ffchti. A llyma megys ydoethant ac y kynhwysswyt yn gyntaf yn yr ynys honn, ac yr hynny hyt hediw ymaent yn ormes heb wynet o dyma. A chynnyt arueitheis i draethu or gwyr hyny nac or Yscotyiet y rei henyt adechreuassant kynydu eu kenedyl or rei hynny ac or Gwydyl: y peideis a hynny ac ymchoelut y draethu om defnyd by hun.*

And their children and offspring increased, and the people multiplied. This people are the Gwydyl Fichti, and it is thus they came and were first continued in this island, and to this day the host has remained without going from hence. I purposed to relate the increase of these men, or of the Scots, who commenced to increase their race from them and from the Gwydyl. I cease from this, and turn to relate other matter.

d concludes it thus: *Ac velly yd ymsaassant yr bobyl honno ar bobyl honno a elwir Gwydyl Ffichdieit a llyma yr achaws yg elwir hwynt Gwydyl Ffichtieit ac ymaent etto yn ormes ar Brittannyeit.*

And thus arose this people, and this people were called Gwydyl Ffichtieit, and this is the reason that they were called Gwydyl Ffichtieit, and they are still a tribe among the Britons.

[2] *b* reads: *pan bu brwydyr ym Mynyd Carn*, when there was war in Mynyd Carn.

[3] *b* reads: *pan bu y brwydyr.*

tanẏeit ar Pictieit ẏr hwnn a elwẏt gweith Mecgetawc[1] ac ẏno ẏ llas[2] Talargan brenhin ẏ Pictieit. ac ẏnẏ vlwẏdẏn honno ẏ bu varw Teudwr vab Beli.

Dcclx. ẏ bu varw Dẏfnaual vab Teudur.

Dcclxxiiij. ẏ bu varw Cemoẏd brenhin ẏ Pictieit.[3]

Dccclvi. ẏ bu varw Cemoyth brenhin y Pictieit.[3]

Dccclxx. ẏ torret Twr Alclut.[4]

Dccccxliiii. ẏ diffeithwẏt Stratclut ẏ gan ẏ Saesson.

Dcccclxxiiii. ẏ kyrchawd Dungwallawn brenhin Stratclut Ruvein.

---

and the Picts, which was called Gweith Mecgetawc, and in it was slain Talargan, king of the Picts, and in this year died Teudur, son of Beli.

760. Died Dyfnwal son of Teudur.

774. Died Cemoyd, king of the Picts.

856. Died Cemoyth, king of the Picts.

870. The tower of Alclyde was destroyed.

944. Strathclyde was ravaged by the Saxons.

974. Dunwallawn king of Strathclyde, went on a pilgrimage to Rome.

---

[1] Maesydawc in *b*.

[2] *b* reads: *y lladawd y Britannyeit*, the Britons slew.

[3] These entries not in *b*.

[4] *b* reads: *Kaer Alclut*; and adds: *y gan y Paganyeit*, by the Pagans.

XIV.

TRACT ON THE PICTS, BEFORE MCLX.

MS. TRIN. COLL. DUBL. BOOK OF LEINSTER.

Hissin aimsir sin tancatar Cruthnigh congabsat inber Slane in h-Cendselaig. Ros leic Crimthan chuce ar in leges fuair drui Cruithnech do do chath fri Tuaith Fidga .i. tuath de Bretnaib. Cach oen for i n-dergtais ba marb 7 nis gaibtis acht iarna nemide. Conid e in leges blegon se fichet bo mael find do dortud is na h-ettrigib bale iferfaithe in cath. Unde cath Arddalemnacht. *Et* do rochratar uile Tuath Fidba trias in ceilg sin.

Co ro gaib Catluan mac Cing do Chruthentuaid nert mor for h-Erinn. Co ros innarb h-Erimon.

TRANSLATION.

It was at that time [the time of Herimon] the Cruithneach came to Erin and landed at Inbher Slaine, in Ui Cennselaigh. Crimthan allowed them to settle in his territory on account of the remedy which the Druid of the Cruithneach discovered for him for making battle with the Tuaith Fidga, viz., a people of the Britons. Every one whom they wounded was sure to die, and they used no other than poisoned weapons. And the remedy was to spill the milk of six score white hornless cows into the furrows of the place on which the battle was to be fought, whence the battle of Ardleamnachta. And the whole of the Tuath Fidhbha were cut off through that artifice.

And Cathluan, son of Cing of Cruithentuath, acquired great power over Erin, and Herimon banished him.

Is andsin tanic Cruithnechan mac Cinge do chuingid ban for h-Erimon. Co tarat h-Erimon do mnaa na fir ro batte oc na Dumachaib .i. Bres 7 Brois 7 Buagne. *Et* rath grene 7 esca forra co na bad lugu ro gabtha ferand o feraib i Cruithentuaith *quam* o mnaib co brath.

After that, Cruithnechan, the son of Cing, came to beg for wives from Herimon. And Herimon gave him the wives of the men that were drowned at the Dumachs, viz., Breas, and Broes, and Buagne. And they were obliged to give the sun and the moon as guarantees that not less should territorial succession be derived from men than from women for ever.

XV.

TRACT ON THE TRIBUTES PAID TO BAEDAN, KING OF ULSTER, BEFORE MCLX.

a MS. TRIN. COLL. DUBL. BOOK OF LEINSTER.
b MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF BALLIMOTE.
c MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF LECAIN.[1]
d MS. BODL. RAWLINSON. B. 506.
e MS. BODL. LAUD. 610.

Ba rig h-Erenn 7 Alban Baetan Mac Cairill. Giallais Aedan mac Gabrain do irrois na rig i Semniu. Is do ro cet icbrith chisa Muman do fo thuaid—

Is mor do milib fichet
O Duin Baetain illetet.
Is cian do thir, mar do muir
Etarru is Imlech Ibair.[2]

(Cid misi o Raith chruachan chain
Tanic sund rem dligeadaib

TRANSLATION.

Baedan son of Cairill was king of Erin and Alban. Aedan son of Gabran submitted himself to him at Ross na Righ in Seimhniu. Of him was said when he was taking the tribute of Munster northwards—

Many score of miles
From Dun Baetan in Lethead,
And much of land as of sea
Between it and Imlech Ibhair.

Even I from Rath Cruachan the pleasant
Who have come with my tributes,

---

[1] What is contained within parenthesis is in *c* only.

[2] *c* reads :—

Fota do thir, cian do muir
Uaind siar co h-Imleach Ibair
Far of land, much of sea
From us west to Imlech Ibar.

Is fota m-agaid iar praind,
An-dun Baedain meic Cairill.

Cid misi thanic o Sci,
Do ruachtus fo di sa tri
A coimed set ro clai dath ;
Is aduar in t-Albanach.

Caeca, seasgad, fil fon lind
Iter Manaind is Erind
Fil sund nonbar ro saig nem,
Is uamon a n-ailithir.

Cid misi o sleib Elpa,
At connacus mor n-eaccra ;
Tucus mor n-arcaid is n-oir,
Cen co fuaris onoir.
Is mor)

Et is leis glanta Manand (o gallaib conad re n-Ulltaib

Long is my face after dinner
In Dun Baedan of the son of Cairill.

Even I who have come from Sky,
I have come twice and three times
To convey gems of varying hue,
The Albanach feels neglected.

Fifty sixty are on the water,
Between Manand and Erin,
Here are nine who seek for heaven
And sorrowful is their pilgrimage.

Even I from the Sliabh Elpa
I have seen great dangers
I have brought much silver and gold,
Although I have received no honour.

And it was by him Manand was cleared of the Galls, so that

a for flaithius o sin ille) ⁊ issind dara bliadhna iar na ec dolleicset Gaedil Manaind.

---

its sovereignty belonged to the Ultonians thenceforth, and the second year after his death, the Gaël abandoned Manand.[1]

---

[1] Baedan died, according to Tighernac, in the year 581 ; and in 583, the second year after his death, he records the battle of Manand by Aedan, king of Dalriada, evidently connected with the above events.

XVI.

CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS, MCLXV.

MS. COLB. BIB. IMP. PARIS. 4126.

CRONICA REGUM SCOTTORUM. CCC. ET IIIJ. ANNORUM.

Fol. 29. verso.

FERGUS filius Eric ipse fuit primus qui de semine Chonare suscepit regnum Alban, id est, a monte Drumalban usque ad mare Hibernie et ad Inchegal. Iste regnavit iii. annis.

Domangrat filius ejus v. annis.

Congel filius Domangrat. xxxiii.

Goueran frater Congel xxii. annis.

Conal filius Congel xiiij. annis.

Edan filius Goueran xxxiiij. annis.

Eochod flavus filius Edan xvi. annis.

Kinat sinister filius Conal iij. mensibus.

Fercar filius ejus xvi. annis.

Dovenald varius fillius Eochid xiiij.

Fergar longus xxi.

Eochal habens curvum nasum filius Donegarth filii Doneual varii iij.

Arinchellac filius Ferchar longi i. anno.

Ewen filius Ferchar longi xiii.

Murechat filius Arinchellac iij. annis.

Ewen filius Murcerdach iij.

Edalbus filius Eochal curvi nasi xxx.

Fergus filius Hedalbi iij.

Seluach filius Eogan xxiiij.

Fochal venenosus filius Edalbi xxx.

Dunegal filius Seluach vii.
Alpin filius Eochal venenosi iij.
Kynedus filius Alpini primus rex Scottorum xvi.
Dolfnal filius Alpini iiij.
Constantinus filius Kinet xx.
Hed filius Kinet i. anno.
Grig filius Dunegal xii.
Duneval filius Constantini xi.
Constantinus filius Hed xxv.
Malcolin filius Duneuald ix.
Indolf filius Constantin ix.
Duf filius Malcolin iiij. annis et vi. mensibus.
Culen filius Indulf iiij. annis et sex mensibus.
Kinet filius Malcolin xxii. annis et ii. mensibus.
Custantin filius Culen. i. anno et iiij. mensibus.
Chinet filius Duf. i. anno et dimidium.

Malcolin filius Kinet xxx. Hic magnum bellum fecit apud Carrun. Ipse etiam multas oblationes tam ecclesiis quam clero ea die distribuit.

Macheth filius Findleg xvii.

Lulac nepos filii Boide iiij mensibus et dimidium.

Malcolin filius Dunecan xxxvii. et dimidium et iiij. mensibus. Hic fuit vir Margarite regine filie nobilissimi.[1] Matildis et Marie, sui generis celsitudinem conjugio, morum ingenuitate, scientie magnitudine, rerum temporalium larga in pauperes et in ecclesias dispensatione decenter ornaverunt. Matildis enim matrimonio juncta fuit Henrico Anglorum regi strenuosissimo, qui de Francorum excellenti regum prosapia duxit originem : quorum sublimitas predicti, scilicet, et regis et regine ab hoc usque perducta est, ut ipsorum soboles Romani imperii tenuerunt dignitatem. Eorum namque filia .N. prudencia forma diviciis digna imperio, imperatori nupsit Romano. Maria vero lege conjugii Eustachio comiti Boloniensi tradita, regina sorore non minor extitit probitate, licet regina caruerit potestate. Hujus itidem filia strenuum virum comitem Stephanum

[1] sic. Some words seem here omitted.

sponsum accepit de regali simul et consulari stirpe progenitum. Omitto filias adhuc viventes matres defunctas exemplo propono viventibus que cum seculi pompa quod raro invenitur divites sanctis extitere virtutibus pauperes utriusque sexus cujuscunque condicionis essent, ac si membra coluerunt Christi, religiosos clericos monachos sincero amore velud patronos et suos futuros judices cum Christo dilexerunt. Matildis regina kal. maij migravit de hac vita. Anno ab incarnatione Domini MCXVIII. sepultaque est honorifice in ecclesia Beati Petri apostolorum principis Westmonasterii juxta Londoniam Anglorum urbem nobilissimam. Maria autem comitissa ii°. kal. Junii anno ab incarnatione Domini MCXVI. apud Bermundseiam ex altera parte prefate urbis monasterio Sancti Salvatoris in paec quievit; ubi a domino Petreio admirande sanctitatis viro tunc priore ejusdem loci Cluniacensis sed ad caritatem specialiter pertinentis gloriose sepulta est. Tumulus vero marmoreus regum et reginarum ymagines habens impressas genus quiescentis demonstrat. In superficiem ejusdem tumuli titulus aureis literis sculptus nomen et vitam et originem breviter ita comprehendit.

Nobilis hic tumulata jacet comitissa Maria.
Actibus hec nituit, larga benigna fuit.
Regum sanguis erat morum probitate vigebat.
Compatiens inopi, vivat in arce poli.

Edmundus vero frater earum vir strenuissimus et in Dei servicio, dum vitam ageret præsentem valde devotus apud Montem Acutum in quadam videlicet cella Cluniaccensi que ibi sita est requiescit humatus.

Dolfnal frater ejus regnavit annis iii. et vii. mensibus.

Dunchad filius Malcolin dimidium annum.

Eadgarus filius Malcolin ix. annis.

Alexander frater ejus xvii. annis et iii. mensibus.

David frater ejus xxx. Erat autem rex David vir piissimus, in religione catholicus, in principes munificus, in recuperandis basilicis studiosus, satis vigilis, et orationibus in tantum studens ut plus supplicationibus ad Deum pro-

fusis quam armis bellicis victoriam de inimicis optineret. Rex vero piissimus David multa dona fecit precipue tum edes sacras ubicunque in toto regno suo uectate[1] collapsas conterat,[2] pontificibus et patribus ad quorum curam pertinebant ut restaurentur imperavit: adhibens curam per legatos ut imperata perficerentur. Unde sub ejus imperio multa sunt reparata, immo funditur edificata monasteria. Sed he precipue, monasterium puellare Sancte Marie et m[onasterium] puellare S[ancti] N[icholai] et multa alia puellaria et cetera plurima utriusque videlicet sexus virorum et mulierum, quibus veluti quibusdam lichinis totum decoratur Scocie regnum. Que omnia ipse piissimus David rex magnus auri et argenti ponderibus gemmarumque preciosarum exornavit muneribus, amplissimis etiam honoribus dicavit; et insuper, quod preciosius est sanctissimis reliquiarum patrociniis insignivit. Has omnes idem rex potens et piissimus honorabiliter multis excolebat muneribus, sed Melrosensem precipue inter omnes ecclesias et fideliter defensabat et dulciter diligebat et suis opibus exornabat. Ceterum omnia ejus gesta que vulgo narrantur, non sunt hic propter vitandum fastidium legentis pleniter explanata.

Malcolin filius filii David xii. annis et vi. mensibus et xiii. diebus.

Willelmus frater ejus regnum Scottorum anni CCC.XV. Ab anno primo Willielmi

WILLELMUS rex rufus filius Henrici, filii David filii Malcolaim filii Donnchada, qui fuit nepos Malcolaim filii Cinada, filii Maelcolaim, filii Domnaill, filii Constantin, filii Cinacha, filii Alpin, filii Echach, filii Eda-find, filii Echadach, filii Echach, filii Domongrat, filii Domnail-bric, filii Echach-buide, filii Edan, filii Gabran, filii Domangrat, filii Fergusa, filii Eirc, filii Echach-muinremuir, filii Oengus-aphir, filii Fedelinthe-aislingig, filii Oengusa-buiding, filii Fedelinthe-ruamnaich, filii Senchormaic, filii Cruitlinde,

[1] sic. [2] sic.

filii Findfece, filii Achircir, filii Achachantoit, filii Fiacrach-cathmail, filii Echdach-riada, filii Conore, filii Mogalanda, filii Luigdig, filii Ellatig, filii Corpre-crumpchimi, filii Dare-dornmoir, filii Corbre, filii Admoir, filii Conarre-moir, filii Eterscenil, filii Eogami, filii Elela, filii Jair, filii Dedaid, filii Sin, filii Rosin, filii Their, filii Rothir, filii Roin, filii Arandil, filii Manine, filii Forgo, filii Feradaig, filii Elela-arami, filii Fiachra, filii Firmara, filii Oengusa-turmig, filii Firce-chairroid, filii Ferroid, filii Firanroid, filii Firaibrig, filii Labchore, filii Echachalt-lechin, filii Elela-casiaclaig, filii Conlaich, filii Erero, filii Moalgi, filii Cobthaig-coelbreg, filii Ugaine-moir, filii Ecdaig-buadaig, filii Duach-lograich, filii Fiachraig-duadach, filii Duach-lograich, filii Fiachraig-tollgreich, filii Muredaich-bollgreich, filii Semoin, filii Bricc, filii Emidinb, filii Edom, filii Glais, filii Nuadat-fail, filii Elchada-olchaim, filii Sirna, filii Dem, filii Demail, filii Rodchada, filii Ogmaich, filii Oengussa, filii Olmochada, filii Fiachrach-laibrinne, filii Finergnaid, filii Smereta, filii Enmocha, filii Tigernaig, filii Fallaig, filii Etheoir, filii Jair, filii Dermeom, filii Mele-despain, filii Bili, filii Nema, filii Brige, filii Brigoind, filii Bracha, filii Theacha, filii Erchada, filii Aldoit, filii Noda, filii Nonaill hemir, filii Goildil-glais, filii Neuil, filii Fenius-farsaid, filii Eogani, filii Glunud, filii Lanind, filii Etheoir, filii Jair, filii Agmemnom, filii Thri, filii Boi, filii Sem, filii Mair, filii Esro, filii Aduir, filii Hieridach, filii Aoth, filii Sran, filii Esro, filii Boid, filii Riafich, filii Gomur, filii Jafeth, filii Noe, filii Lameth, filii Matussalem, filii Enoc, filii Jarech, filii Malalethel, filii Cainan, filii Enos, filii Sed, filii Adam, filii Dei vivi.

XVII.

DESCRIPTION OF SCOTLAND, MCLXV.

MS. COLB. BIB. IMP. PARIS, 4126.

DE SITU ALBANIE, QUE IN SE FIGURAM HOMINIS HABET, QUOMODO FUIT PRIMITUS IN SEPTEM REGIONIBUS DIVISA, QUIBUSQUE NOMINIBUS ANTIQUITUS SIT VOCATA, ET A QUIBUS INHABITATA.

OPERE pretium puto mandare memorie qualiter Albania, et a quibus habitatoribus primitus habitata, quibus nominibus nuncupata, et in quot partibus partita. Fol. 26. verso.

Legimus in historiis et in cronicis antiquorum Britonum, et in gestis et annalibus antiquis Scottorum et Pictorum, quod illa regio, que nunc corrupte vocatur Scotia, antiquitus appellabatur Albania ab Albanecto juniore filio Bruti primi regis Britannorum majoris Britannie. Et post multum intervallum temporis a Pictis, Pictavia: qui regnaverunt in ea per circulum MLXX. annorum. Secundum quosdam MCCCLX. Nunc vero corrupte vocatur Scocia. Scoti vero regnaverunt per spacium CCCXV. annorum anno illo quo Willelmus rex rufus, frater Malcolmi viri honeste vite et virtutis, regnum suscepit.

Regio enim ista formam et figuram hominis in se habet. Pars namque principalis ejus, id est, caput, est in Arregarchel in occidentali parte Scocie supra mare Hybernie. Pedes vero ejus sunt supra mare Northwagie. Montes vero et deserta de Arregarchel capiti et collo hominis assimilantur. Corpus vero ipsius est mons qui Mound vocatur, qui a mari occidentali usque ad mare orientale extenditur. Brachia autem ejus sunt ipsi montes qui dividunt Scociam ab Arregaichel. Latus dextere partis

ex Muref, et Ros, et Marr, et Buchen. Crura enim illius sunt illa duo principalia et preclara flumina, que descendunt de monte predicto, id est, Mound, que vocantur Tae et Spe: quorum unum fluit citra montem, alterum vero ultra in mare Norwegale. Inter crura hujus hominis sunt Enegus et Moerne citra montem, et ultra montem alie terre inter Spe et montem.

Hec vero terra a septem fratribus divisa fuit antiquitus in septem partes: quarum pars principalis est Enegus cum Moerne ab Enegus primogenito fratrum sic nominata. Secunda autem pars est Adtheodle et Gouerin. Pars etiam tertia est Sradeern cum Meneted. Quarta pars partium est Fif cum Fothreue. Quinta vero pars est Marr cum Buchen. Sexta autem est Muref et Ros. Septima enim pars est Cathanesia citra montem et ultra montem, quia mons Mound dividit Cathanesiam per medium. Quelibet ergo istarum partium regio tunc vocabatur et erat, quia unaqueque earum subregionem in se habebat. Inde est ut hii septem fratres predicti pro septem regibus habebantur, septem regulos sub se habentes. Isti septem fratres regnum Albanie in septem regna diviserunt, et unusquisque in tempore suo in suo regno regnavit.

Primum regnum fuit, sicut mihi verus relator retulit, Andreas, videlicet, vir venerabilis Katanensis episcopus, nacione Scottus et Dunfermelis monachus, ab illa aqua optima, que Scottice vocata est Froch, Brittanice Werid, Romane vero Scottewattre, id est, Aqua Scottorum; que regna Scottorum et Anglorum dividit et currit juxta oppidum de Strivelin, usque ad flumen aliud nobile, quod vocatum est Tae. Secundum regnum ad Hilef, sicut mare circuit, usque ad montem aquilonali plaga de Strivelin qui vocatur Athran. Tertium regnum ab Hilef usque ad De. Quartum regnum ex De usque ad magnum et mirabile flumen quod vocatur Spe, majorem et meliorem tocius Scocie. Quintum regnum de Spe usque ad montem Bruinalban. Sextum regnum fuit Muref et Ros. Septimum regnum erat Arregaithil.

Arregathel dicitur quasi Margo Scottorum seu Hiber-

nensium, quia omnes Hibernenses et Scotti generaliter Gattheli dicuntur a quodam eorum primevo duce Gaethelglas vocato. Ibi enim semper Hibernienses applicare solebant ad dampna facienda Britannis. Vel idcirco quia Scotti Picti ibi habitabant primitus post reditum suum de Hibernia; vel quia Hibernienses illas partes occupavere super Pictos; vel, quod certius est, quia illa pars regionis Scottie affinitima est regioni Hibernie.

Fergus filius Eric ipse fuit primus qui de semine Chonare suscepit regnum Alban, id est, a monte Brunalban usque ad mare Hibernie et ad Inchegall. Deinde reges de semine Fergus regnaverunt in Brunalban, siue Brunhere, usque ad Alpinum filium Eochal. Kined filius hujus Alpini primus Scottorum annis xvi. in Pictinia feliciter regnavit.

XVIII.

LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW, MCLXV.

MS. COLB. BIB. IMP. PARIS, 4126.

QUALITER ACCIDERIT QUOD MEMORIA SANCTI ANDREE APOSTOLI AMPLIUS IN REGIONE PICTORUM, QUE NUNC SCOTIA DICITUR, QUAM IN CETERIS REGIONIBUS SIT; ET QUOMODO CONTIGERIT QUOD TANTE ABBATIE IBI FACTE ANTIQUITUS FUERINT QUAS MULTI ADHUC SECULARES VIRI JURE HEREDITARIO POSSIDENT.

Fol. 31. recto.

ANDREAS, qui interpretatur, secundum Hebream ethimologiam, decoris siue respondens, sermone enim Greco, a viro, virilis interpretatur, germanus Beati Petri Apostoli, choeres autem ejus gratia,[1] secundum Johanem Evangelistam primus Apostolus a Christo Jhesu Domino nostro electus; secundum vero Matheum, Marcumque, secundus. Hic sorte predicationis aquilonales nationes Cithias. Pictonesque, postreme Achaidas, ipsamque civitatem nomine Patras accepit. In qua etiam cruci suspensus est ii. kalendarum decembrium, ibique obcubuit, et in qua custodita sunt ossa illius usque ad tempus Constantini magni, filii Helene, atque filiorum ejus Constantini cum Constante; quasi spatio cclxx.tium annorum. In quorum regno a Constantinopolitanis, miro famosoque ductu, inde suscepta, atque translata sunt Constantinopolim, et cum magna gloria et maximo honore ibidem recondita sunt; et manserunt semper usque ad tempus Theodotionis, christiani imperatoris, spatio scilicet cx. annorum.

Tunc [2] divino instinctu Rex Pictorum, nomine

---

[1] sic.

[2] A word here erased.

Vngus filius Vrguist, cum exercitu magno consurgens, Britannicas nationes dexteram ejus insule inhabitantes, crudelissima vastatione interficiens, postremo pervenit usque ad campum Merc. Illic hiemavit. Eo tempore, omnes pene totius insule gentes, unanimo impetu venientes, circumdederunt eum, volentes eum cum exercitu suo penitus delere. Altera autem die, evenit Regi predicto, cum septem comitibus amicissimis, ambulare, et circumfulsit eos divina lux, et proni in facies suas, non valentes eam sustinere, ceciderunt in terram, et ecce vox de celo audita est " Ungus, Ungus, audi me Apostolum " Christi, Andream nomine, qui missus sum ad te defen- " dendum, atque custodiendum, sed vide signum crucis " Christi, quod stat in aiere, atque procedat contra inimicos " tuos. Verumptamen decimam partem hereditatis tue, par- " tem et elemosinam Deo omnipotenti, et in honore Sancti " Andree ejus, offer." Tertia autem die, divina voce ammonitus, suum exercitum in xii. turmas divisit: et signum crucis unamquamque partem precedebat; lux autem divina de uniuscujusque signi capite fulgebat. Tunc victores facti, Deo omnipotenti, atque Sancto Andree Apostolo, gratias egerunt. Patriam autem venientes incolimes, decimam sue hereditatis partem Deo, et Sancto Andree Apostolo venerabili, volentes offerre, implendo quod scriptum est, Date elemosinam et omnia munda sunt vobis. Incertum vero habebant in quo loco specialiter vectigalem Deo, principalem civitatem Sancto Andreo Apostolo, ordinarent.

Tunc, inito concilio, binis, ternis, quatriduanis diebus, jejunantes, atque Dei omnipotentis misericordiam postulantes, unus custodientium corpus Sancti Andree Apostoli Constantinopoli, visione divina et revelatione ammonitus atque instructus est, dicente. " Exi de terra tua, et de " cognatione tua et de domo tua, et vade in terram quam " monstravero tibi," tunc venit, Angelo comitante, atque viam illius custodiente, prospere pervenit ad verticem montis regis, id est, Rigmund.

Eadem autem hora, qua illic lassus sederet cum suis septem comitibus, lux circumfulsit divina Regem Pictorum,

venientem cum suo exercitu ad specialem locum, qui dicitur Kartenan, et claritatem non ferentes ceciderunt in facies suas et sanati sunt claudi et ceci numero septem; et unus a nativitate cecus illuminatus est, et inde vidit locum plenum visitatione angelorum, et tunc voce magno clamavit, dicens, video plenum visitatione angelorum. Postremo Dei ordinatione Rex, cum suo exercitu, venit ad locum, quem Dominus illo ceco qui illuminatus fuerat ostendit.

Regulus vero monachus, a Constantinopolitana urbe peregrinus, regi obviavit cum reliquiis Sancti Andree Apostoli, quas secum hinc huc adduxerat, ad portam que dicitur Matha, id est, mordurus, salutaverunt se invicem cives et hospites, atque tentoria ibi fixerunt, ubi nunc est aula regis. Rex vero Ungus hunc locum, et hanc civitatem, Deo omnipotenti, Sanctoque Andree Apostolo, ea semper libertate dedit, ut sit caput et mater omnium ecclesiarum, que sunt in regno Pictorum. Ad istam enim civitatem conveniunt peregrini palmarii de Jerusalem. Romani, Greci, Armenii, Theutonii, Alimanni, Saxones, Dani, Gallicani, Galli, Anglici, Britones; viri et femine, divites, et pauperes, sani corpore et egri; claudi; ceci; in equis et curribus debiles huc deferuntur atque per Dei misericordias, ad honorem et gloriam sui summi Sancti Apostoli Andree, infestissime curantur. Virtutes, et signa, et innumerabilia prodigia per suum Sanctum Apostolum Andream, Dominus fecit hic, facit et facturus est, que hic non possint scribi.

Regulus vero abbas, atque monachus, cum suis caris comitibus, habitavit in loco isto in monachica vita, serviens Deo die ac nocte, in sanctitate et justitia, cunctis diebus vite sue. Quorum corpora hic requiescunt. Iste Regulus tertiam partem tocius Scotie in manu sua, et potestate habuit, et per abbatias, ordinavit atque distribuit. Patria illa siquidem Pictis, Scottis, Dacis, Norvagensibus, ceterisque qui ad vastandum insulam applicuerant situ locorum, amenitatique faverat. Et si aliquando refugii opus fuisset, tutum receptaculum eis semper prestabat; et sese infra eam quasi in propria castra receperunt.

XIX.

FROM THE CONTINUATION OF THE ANNALS OF TIGHERNAC, MCLXXVIII.

MS. BODL. RAWLINSON, B. 488.

A.D.

1093 Maelcolaim mac Donnchadha Ri Alban *occisus est* o Frangcaib 7 Edabard a mac 7 Marita ben Mailcolaim do eg da cumaig.

1099 Domnall mac Donnchada Ri Alban do dalladh da braithribh fein.

TRANSLATION.

1093 Maelcolaim, son of Duncan king of Scotland, is slain by the Normans, and Edward his son and Marita the wife of Malcolm died of grief.

1099 Donald, son of Duncan king of Alban, blinded by his own brothers.

XX.

FROM THE LIFE OF SAINT PATRICK, BY JOCELINE OF FURNESS, MCLXXXV.

a MS. BODL. RAWLINSON. B. 485.
b MS. BODL. RAWLINSON. B. 505.

Cap. cxxxv. DUODECIM fratres patre recenter defuncto, qui dominabatur in Dalredia, ad hæreditatem inter se dividendam, in unum convenerunt, suumque germanum minimum, nomine, Fergussium habentes despectui, a portione que illum contingebat exortem et inanem dimiserunt. Adolescens ille præcabatur Sanctum Patricium, ut se, suarum obtentu precum efficeret hæreditatis paternæ participem, promittens se daturum Ecclesiæ Dei construendæ atque sustentandæ suæ portionis partem potiorem. Pontifice vero sancto pro eo exorante, atque negotium illius perorante, fratribus suis annumeratus Fergusius, competentem sibi[1] paternæ possessionis portionem percepit, cujus medietatem meliorem sanctissimo Præsuli ad ædificandam Ecclesiam obtulit. Quam Sanctus ne suam interventionem vendidisse videretur suscipere renuit, sed Olcano prænominato illam conferri jussit. Sanctus autem Olcanus infra territorium sibi collatum in loco qui dicitur Derekan Ecclesiam ædificavit, ibique factus Episcopus, in sanctitate et justitia perseveravit. Sanctus vero Patricius benedixit prædictum Fergusium et voce prophetica dixit ad illum: Licet hodie videaris humilis, et despectus in conspectu fratrum tuorum, eris in brevi Princeps et Dominus omnium illorum. De te optimi Reges egredientur, qui

[1] *sibi* in *a* only.

non solum in terra propria, sed et peregrina principabuntur. Elapso non magno temporis spatio, Fergusius, juxta vaticinium viri Sancti,[1] principatum in tota terra illa obtinuit, semenque illius per multas generationes in ea regnavit. Ex ejus stirpe processit strenuissimus Edanus filius Gabrani, qui Scotiam, quæ dicitur Albania, subegit et alias insulas; cujus in eis regnat adhuc successiva posteritas.

---

[1] *viri sancti* in *a* only.

XXI.

GENEALOGY OF KING WILLIAM THE LYON, MCLXXXV.

MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. FAUSTINA. A. VIII.

M.c.lxxxv. CUM Symon comes filius Symonis comitis de Norhamton sine liberis decessusscit[1] Rex reddidit comitatum Huntedonie cum omnibus pertinentiis suis Willelmo regi Scottorum qui fuit filius Henrici Comitis filii regis Dauid qui fuit filius Malcolmi, filii Dunecani, filii Betoch, filii Malcolmi, filii Kynath, filii Malcolmi, filii Dunenald, filii Constantini, filii Kynath, filii Elpini, filii Ecach, filii Echa-phind, filii Ecdach, filii Douenald, filii Brich, filii Eccach, filii Binde, filii Edaim, filii Cobran, filii Douengard, filii Fergus-mor, filii Erch, filii Eccach-muinremor, filii Engussa fit, filii Fechelmech-aslingic, filii Enegussa-butim, filii Fethelmech-romaig, filii Sencormach, filii Cruichlinde, filii Findachai, filii Akirkirre filii Eccach-andoth, filii Fiachrach-cathmail, filii Ecdac-riede, filii Conere-mor, filii Eders, filii Luctach-etothlach, filii Corbre-crungen, filii Dere-dronmor, filii Corbre-findmor, filii Conere-mor, filii Ederskeol, filii Ewein, filii Ellela, filii Jair, filii Dethach, filii Sin, filii Rosin, filii Ther, filii Rether, filii Rowein, filii Arindil, filii Mane, filii Fogso, filii Feredach, filii Ellela-earin, filii Fiachach-finmora, filii Enegussa-turbung, filii Firketaroch, filii Firrocht, filii Anroth, filii Firalmai, filii Lamcure, filii Liethan, filii Eccach-aldethan, filii Elela-cassieclai, filii Conletha, filii Iretro, filii Melge, filii Cobthai-cailbrech, filii Hugune-mor, filii Eccach-rothai, filii Duach-lotherai, filii Fiecach-bolgai, filii Sinon-brich, filii Eno-duf, filii Etheon, filii Glachs, filii Noethach-fail, filii Elcata-olcaim, filii Sirne, filii Dein,

[1] sic.

filii Demail, filii Rothotha, filii Ogmain, filii Enegus-olmuchata, filii Fiachach-labrahim, filii Smirnai, filii Sin-recha, filii Embata, filii Thiernai, filii Faleg, filii Etheor, filii Iairol-fatha, filii Ermon, filii Miscel-espaine, filii Bile, filii Neande, filii Brige, filii Brigain, filii Bratha, filii Deatha, filii Erchata, filii Aldoith, filii Node, filii Nonael, filii Eber-scoth, filii Gettel-glas, filii Neoil, filii Fenias-far-seth, filii Owan, filii Glouin, filii Lamin, filli Etheor, filii Achnomen, filii Thoe, filii Boib, filii Rein, filii Mair, filii Ethech, filii Abiur, filii Arcthech, filii Aoich, filii Ara, filii Fera, filii Esrau, filii Regaicht-scoth, filii Gomer, filii Jafeth, filii Noe.

A regione quadam que dicitur Scithia, dicitur Scita, Scitius, Scoticus, Scotus, Scotia. Similiter a regione quadam, que dicitur Getia, dicitur Geta, Geticus, Goticus Gotus, Ostrogotus, Withsigotus.

XXII.

FROM GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS, TOPOGRAPHIA HIBERNIAE, MCLXXXVI.

a MS. BODL. RAWLINSON, B. 188.
b MS. BODL. RAWLINSON, B. 483.

A.

D. III. cap. vii. A nomine vero predicti Heberi, secundum quosdam, Hybernenses nomen traxerunt, vel potius, secundum alios, ab Hybero Hyspanie fluvio unde provenerant. Dicti sunt et Gaideli; dicti sunt et Scoti, sicut enim antique referunt hystorie. Gaidelus quidam Phenii nepos post linguarum confusionem, apud Nembroticam turrim in variis linguis peritissimus fuerat. Ob quam peritiam rex Pharao filiam suam Scociam ei sociavit uxorem, unde et quoniam Hyberniensis ab istis, ut aiunt, originalem lineam ducunt, a Gaidelo et Scotia, Gaideli et Scoti, sicut et nati sunt, sic et nominati. Gaidelus iste, ut asserunt, Hibernicam linguam composuit, que et Gaidelach dicitur: quasi ex omnibus linguis collecta. Scotia quoque pars insule Britannice dicitur Aquilonaris, quia gens originaliter, ab his propagata, terram illam habitare dinoscitur. Quod tam lingue, quam cultus, tam armorum etiam, quam morum, usque in hodiernum probat affinitas.

B.

Cap. xvi. Hic quoque notandum videtur, praedicto Nello Hibernie Monarchiam obtinente, vi filios Muredi Regis Ultonie, in classe non modica, Boreales Britannie partes occupasse.

Unde et gens ab hiis propagata, et specificato vocabulo Scotica vocata, usque in hodiernum angulum illum inhabitant. Sed quibus ex causis huc advenerint, qualiter et quantis proditionibus potius quam expeditionibus, Pictorum gentem pervalidem, armis quoque et animositate longe prestantem, a partibus illis expulerunt: cum nobilem illam Britannie topographiam declaravimus, enucleatius expedietur. Aliud autem hinc beneficium sua forte dignitate laudabile studiosisque, mentibus appetibile, suis temporibus emanabit.

XXIII.

CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS AND PICTS,

MCLXXXVII.

MS. BIB. FAC. JURID. EDIN. 34. 7. 3.

CRONICA BREVIS.

SUMMA annorum primorum Scotorum qui ante Pictos regnaverunt cclx. annis et iij. mensibus.

Summa Pictorum 1^{m}. lxi. annis.

Summa Scotorum post Pictos cccxxxvii. anni et v. menses.

Summa totalis xvj^{c}. lxviij. anni et viii. menses.

Notandum quod regnum Scocie incipit ante incarnacionem Domini ccccxliij. annis.

Fergus filius Herth primus regnavit in Scotia iij. annis ultra Druthm et a Druthm Albane usque Scuagh munere et usque ad Inchgal.

Donengarth filius Fergus v. annis regnavit.

Congal filius Donegarth xxij. annis regnavit.

Couran filius Donegarth xxij. annis regnavit.

Conal filius Congal xiiij. annis regnavit.

Edane filius Gouran xxxiiij. annis regnavit.

Hethghed bud xv. annis regnavit.

Knath kere filius Conal tribus mensibus regnavit.

Ferthar filius Euin xvi. annis regnavit.

Fercar foda xxi. annis regnavit.

Hecheđ monanle filius Donenghark filius Donvald brek xxij. annis regnavit.

Amernikellethe filius Findan xvi. annis regnavit.

Heogham filius Findan xvi. annis regnavit.
Fertham filius Murdathe duobus annis regnavit.
Hethfyne filius Heorghet rannal xxx. annis regnavit.
Fergus filius Hethfyne iij. annis regnavit.
Sealthant filius Regagane xiiij. annis regnavit.
Herghed annune filius Hethefyn xxx. annis regnavit.
Dunghel filius Fralnath vij. annis regnavit.
Aropin filius Hethed annune iij. annis regnavit Rex et occisus est in Galwithia postquam eam penitus destruxit et devastavit et tunc translatum est regnum Scotorum in regnum Pictorum.

DE PICTIS.

Cruchine filius Kyan clemens judex accepit monarcham in regno Pictorum et .l. annis regnavit.
Gede l. annis regnavit.
Tharan c. annis regnavit.
Duchil xl. annis regnavit.
Derordegele xx. annis regnavit.
Derothet lx. annis regnavit.
Combust xx. annis regnavit.
Fevanacherthe xl. annis regnavit.
Gernarg bolg ix. annis regnavit.
Poponeuet xxx. annis regnavit.
Fiacua albus xxx. annis regnavit.
Tonaculmel vi. annis regnavit.
Donornauch nerales i. anno regnavit.
Ferdach fyngal ij. annis regnavit.
Canath dives xl. annis regnavit.
Balarg filius Keothere xxv. annis regnavit.
Drust filius Ws c. annis vixit et c. pergit bella.
Tolarag filius Anuf ij. annis regnavit.
Nethan chelemot x. annis regnavit.
Drust filius Gurum v. annis regnavit.
Drust filius Hudrossig viij. annis regnavit.
Iterum primus Drust iiij. annis regnavit.

Canath filius Gigurum vi. annis regnavit.
Kelturan frater ejus vi. annis regnavit.
Tolorg filius Mordeleg xi. annis regnavit.
Drust filius Moneth i. anno regnavit.
Talalad iiij. annis regnavit.
Brud filius Methon xxx. annis regnavit. Istum convertit Sanctus Columba ad fidem.
Carnac filius Dormath xx. annis regnavit. Iste edificavit Abbernethyn.
Kynel filius Luthren xxiiij. annis regnavit.
Nethan filius Fide viii. annis regnavit.
Brude filius Fruth v. annis regnavit.
Tollarg filius Fethar xi. annis regnavit.
Talargn filius Amfrud iiij. annis regnavit.
Gernath filius Dunal v. annis regnavit.
Durst frater ejus vi. annis regnavit.
Brud filius Bile xx. annis regnavit. Ejus tempore floruit Sanctus Adamnanus.
Taran filius Amfredeth xiiij. annis regnavit.
Nectan frater ejus xviii. annis regnavit.
Brud filius Dergard xxxi. annis regnavit.
Carnach filius Ferath xxiiii. annis regnavit.
Onegussa filius Frud vi. mensibus regnavit.
Alpin filius Feret, Brud filius Denegus viii. annis regnavit.
Durst filius Talargugani i. anno regnavit.
Thalargane filius Drustan iiij. annis regnavit.
Falargan filius Denegus v. annis regnavit.
Constantinus filius Fergusari xlv. annis regnavit. Iste edificavit Dunkelden.
Hungus filius Fergusane ix. annis regnavit. Iste edificavit Kilremonth.
Dostolorg iiij. annis regnavit.
Eogana filius Hungus iij. annis regnavit.
Fergus filius Barot iij. annis regnavit.
Brude filius Ferant i. mense regnavit.
Kynat filius Ferant i. anno regnavit.
Brud filius Fodel ii. annis regnavit.

Durst filius Ferant iij. regnavit annis. Iste occisus est apud Fertheviot, secundem quosdam Sconam a Scottis.

Kynat mac Alpin xvi. annis regnavit super Scottos, distructis Pictis et mortuus est et in Fethertauethn et sepultus in Yona insula, ubi tres filii sc. Erc, Fergus, Loaran, Tenagus, sepulti fuerunt. Hic mira caliditate duxit Scotos de Ergadia in terra Pictorum.

Douenald mac Alpin iiij. annis regnavit et mortuus est in Rathinueramon et sepultus in Iona insula.

Constantinus mac Kynat xv. annis regnavit et interemptus est a Noruagiensibus in bello de Merdo fatha et sepultus in Iona insula.

Edh mac Kynnath i. anno regnavit et interfectus in bello in Strathaluu a Girg filio Dungal et sepultus in Iona insula.

Girg mac Dungal xii. annis regnavit et mortuus est in Dundurn et sepultus est in Iona insula. Hic subjugavit sibi totam Yberniam et fere totam Angliam et hic primus dedit libertatem ecclesie Scoticane que sub servitute erat usque ad illud tempus ex consuetudine et more Pictorum.

Donald mac Constantine xi. annis regnavit et mortuus est in Fores et sepultus in Iona insula.

Constantine mak Edha xl. annis regnavit et dimisso regno sponte Deo in habitu religionis abbas factus est in Keldeorum Sancte Andree, quinque annis servivit ibi et mortuus est ac sepultus.

Malcom mac Donald ix. annis regnavit et interfectus est a Morauiensibus per dolum et sepultus est in Yona insula.

Indolf mac Constantin ix. annis regnavit et interfectus est a Noruagiensibus in Innercolan et sepultus in Iona insula.

Duf mac Malcolm iiij. annis regnavit et mensibus sex et interfectus in Fores et absconditus est sub ponte de Kynloss et sol non apparuit quamdiu ibi latuit et inventus est et sepultus in Iona insula.

Culen mac Indolf iiij. annis regnavit et mensibus sex et interfectus est ab Amdarch filio Donvald propter filiam suam in Ybandonia.

Kynnath mac Malcolm xxiiij. annis regnavit ij. mensibus et interfectus es a suis hominibus in Fetherkern per perfidias Finuele filie filie Cunthar comitis de Anguss cujus Finuele unicum filium predictus Kynnet interfecit.

Constantin mac Culen i. anno vi. mensibus regnavit et interfectus est a Kynnet filio Malcolmi in Rathinueramon et sepultus in Yona insula.

Malcolm mac Kynnat Rex victoriossissimus xxx. annis regnavit et mortuus est in Glammes et sepultus in Yona.

Donchath mac Cran Abbatis de Dunkelden et Bethok filia Malcolm mac Kynnet vi. annis regnavit et interfectus est a Maketh mac Fyngel in Bothngouane et sepultus in Yona insula.

Maket mac Fyngel xvii. annis regnavit et interfectus est in Lufanan a Malcolm mac Dunkat et sepultus in Iona insula.

Lulach fatuus iiij. mensibus regnavit et interfectus est in Esseg in Strabolgin et sepultus in Yona insula.

In anno gracie primo natus est Jhesus Christus Dominus noster in Bethelem Judie. Anno septimo mortuus est Herodes. Eodem anno natus est beatus Johannes evangelista. Anno xxix predicavit beatus Johannes baptista. Anno xxx. baptizatus est Christus et apostoli Christum sequebantur. Anno xxxiiij crucifixus est Dominus et Stephanus lapidatus est. Anno xxxiii. conversus est sanctus Paulus. Anno xl. Matheus scripsit evangelium. Anno xliiij. Marcus scripsit evangelium. Anno xlvii. Lucas scripsit evangelium. Anno li. assumpta est Domina nostra Sancta Maria, anno etatis sue lxvi. Eodem anno obiit beata nostra magistra. Anno iiii^{c}xxxiij. Palladius fidem Scotis predicavit qui eam reciperunt et usque in hodiernam diem sine apostasia firmiter et ferventer servaverunt. Anno iiii^{c}xxxiiii. Patricius fidem predicavit Yberniis. Anno iiii^{c} xxxix. nata est sancta Brigida.

XXIV.

DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN, XII CENT.

MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. CLAUDIUS D. II.

De numero Provinciarum et Patriarum et Comitatuum et Insularum que de jure spectant et sine dubio pertinent corone et dignitati regni Britannie, scilicet, quod modo vocatur regnum Anglorum. In tribus divisorum, consuetudi[ne] que tres leges dicuntur, scilicet, [W]Essexenelaga, Mircenelaga et Denelaga, verum de iure potius appellari potest et debet excellencia illustrissime predicte corone imperium quam regnum.

Loegria, que modo Anglia vocatur, medietas insule Britannie est et continet in se Cornubiam et Deiram. Cornubia est ab occidentali mare Britannie usque ad magnum flumen Tanari. Deira est a magno flumine Humbre usque ad magnum flumen Forthi. Sunt autem in Loegria consulatus triginta quinque.

Cambria est, que modo Wallia vocatur, ab aquilonari mare Britannie usque ad magnum flumen Sabrini et continet in se Demeciam et Venedociam. Sunt autem in Cambria decem et vii. consulatus.

Albania est, que modo Scocia vocatur, scilicet, a magno flumine Forthi usque ad magnum mare Norweye et continet in se Orcaneiam, Ordasiman, Gurth et Enchegalliam. Sunt autem in Albania decem et octo consulatus.

Summa consulatuum tocius regni Britannie septuaginta.

To Wessexenelaga *belimpet* quod Latine dicitur incumbunt et pertinent, scilicet, due provincie et novem comitatus, scilicet, Wallia, que quondam vocabatur Cambria, cum insulis suis circumjacentibus, que sunt de appendiciis Cornubie, et Devonia cum suis appendiciis, que Anglice

dicitur Deueneschire. *Schire* enim Latine dicitur comitatus. Chestre enim Anglice dicitur quod Britonice dicitur *Kaer*, Latine vero civitas, et Sumersetesire, Britonice vero vocatur Glatenelon, et Dorsetesire, et Wyltesire, et Berehtsire, et Suthamptonesire, et Suthereysire, et Suthsexesire cum suis appendiciis, et Chentsire cum suis appendiciis.

To Mirchenelaga *bilimpet*, quod est Latine spectant et pertinent, octo *schire*, scilicet, Anglice, Chestreschire, Schropschire, et Staffordeshire, et Warewykshire, et Herefordschire et Gloucestreschire, Cirecestreschire, et Oxenefordshire.

To Danelage, *bilimpit*, quod Latine dicitur incumbunt et pertinent, scilicet, quinque provincie cum omnibus suis appendiciis, scilicet, Deira que modo vocatur Northumberland, scilicet, tota terra que est inter magnum flumen Humbri et Tede flumen et ultra usque ad flumen Forthi magni, scilicet, Loonia, et Galweya, et Albania tota, que modo Scocia vocatur, et Morouia, et omnes insule occidentales occeani usque ad Norwegiam et usque Daciam, scilicet, Kathenessia, Orkaneya, Enchegal, et Man, et Ordas, et Gurth, et cetere insule occidentales occeani circa Norwegiam et Daciam, et *Fyftonschire*, quod Latine dicitur quindecim comitatus, scilicet, Everwykshire, Notinghamschire, Derbyshire, Leycestreshire, Lincolneshire, Herefordshire, Bokynghamschire, Suffolkshire, Norffolkshire, Bedefordshire, Essexshire, Grantebreggeshire, Huntedoneshire, Norhamptoneschire, Middelsexshire.

Summa *Schirarum* tocius insule Britannie, scilicet, comitatuum Latine septuaginta, provinciarum vero septem cum insulis suis circumjacentibus et cum ceteris appendiciis suis.

Archiepiscopatus duo sunt in regno Britannie, olim fuerunt tres temporibus Britonum ante adventum Saxonum. Episcopatus enim viginti octo per provincias et civitates constitute sunt per confeideracionem regni et per constitucionem bonorum patrum et predecessorum ut expedit et decet et oportet ad utilitatem et ad salutem et ad profectum animarum populorum tocius regni predicti.

THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

XXV.

FROM LAYAMON'S BRUT, MCCIV.

a MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. CALIGULA, A. IX.
b MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. OTHO. C. XIII.

MS. *a*.	MS. *b*.
A þissen ilken hit ſtod :	Ac[1] þiſ ilke hit ſtod :
þet com ouer sæ flod.	forte com ouer ſéé flod.
an king þe hæhte Rodric :	a king þat hehte Rodrich :
elche oðer unilic.	eche oþere oniliche.
he com ut of Scice :	
elches londes vniliche.	
he brohte mid him þe Peohtes :	he brohte mid hin þe Peutes :
folc of muchele mahte.	men of moche mihte.
Seoððen Rodic[2] wes ærſt mon :	Fram þat Rodrich was ereſt man :
& he mihte uuel don.	and cuþe eẏe vuel don.
a he ferde bi ſæ flod :	he verde bi ſéé flod :
& dude he uuel & næuere god.	and dude vuel and neuere god.
monie hundreð burizze :	mani hundred borewes :
he hæfde imakede blæðc.	he hadde for-fare.
He ferde bi ſæ ſtronde :	He verde bi ſéé ſtronde :
into Scotlonde.	in to Scotlonde.
þat lond he al wæſte :	þat lond he al weſte :
mid hermen þan meſte.	mid harme þan meſte.

TRANSLATION.

In this same *wise* it stood until *there* came over sea-flood a king that hight Rodric, to each (every) other unlike; 'he came out of Scythia, to each land unlike;' he brought with him the Peohtes (Picts), 'folk [men] of much might. 'After [From *the time*] that Rodric first was man, and 'he might [could] do evil, 'ever' he fared by *the* sea-flood, and 'he' did evil and never good; many hundred burghs he had 'made destitute [destroyed]. He fared by *the* sea strand into Scotland; the land he all wasted with the

[1] A ?

[2] *R.* Rodric.

þurh þat lond he ærnde :	þorh þat lond he hearnde :
& hæʒede[1] and hærmde.	and floh folk and barnde.
Comen þa tiðende :	Come þe tidind :
to Maurius þon kinge.	to Maurus þan kinke.[2]
hu þe king Rodric :	hou þe king Rodrich :
his ræflac makede.	his lond al for-verde.
Sone he sende ſonde :	Sone he ſende ſonde :
ʒeond alle þiſſe kine-londe.	ʒeond al his kinelonde.
hæhte æuerælcne mon :	hehte echne man :
þa his monſcipe uðe.	þat him god wolde.
þat he wel iwepned :	mid al his wepne :
comen[3] to hirede.	come to þan kinge.
Þiſ folc wes iſomned :	Þis folk was iſomned :
and þe king fuſde.	and hit forþ fuſde.
ferde into Scotlonde :	wende into Scotlond :
þere he Rodric king fond.	þar he Rodrich fond.
Heo fuhten swiðe feondliche :	Hii fohten mainliche :
& feollen þa Peohtes.	and folle þe Peutes.
& Rodric þer wes of-ſlaʒen :	and Rodrich þar was of-ſlawe :
& ſeoððen mid heorſen to-draʒen.	and ſuþþe mid horſe to-drawe.
Þer dude Maurius þe king :	Þar dude Maurus þe king :
a wel ſwuðe ſællech þing.	a ſwiþe ſellich þing.
uppen þen ilke ſtude :	vppen þan ilke ſtude :
þer he Rodric uor-dude.	þar he Rodrich for-dude.
he lette a-ræren anan :	he lette arere anon :
enne swuðe ſælcuð ſtan.	ane ſelcuþe ſton.
he lette þer on grauen :	he lette þar an grauie :
sælcuðe run-ſtauen.	of Rodriches deaþe.

---

most harm, through the land he ran, and 'harried and harmed [slew folk and burnt]. The tidings came to Maurius the king, how the king Rodric 'made his ravage [his land all destroyed]. Soon he sent messengers over all 'this [his] kingdom ; ordered 'every [each] man, who 'his honor granted [would good to him], ' that he' 'well weaponed should come [with all his weapons to come] to 'court [the king]. This folk was assembled, and 'the king [it forth] marched ; proceeded into Scotland, where he found ' king' Rodric. They fought 'most fiercely [strongly], and the Peohtes fell, and Rodric was there slain, and afterwards drawn in pieces by horses. There did Maurius the king an exceeding marvellous thing ; upon the same spot where he destroyed Rodric he caused anon to be reared a ' most' wonderful

---

[1] hærʒede ? [2] *R.* kinge. [3] come ?

hu he Rodric of-ſloh :	ou he Rodrich of-sloh :
& hine mid horſen to-droh.	and mid horſe to-droh.
& hu he þa Peohtes :	and ou he þe Peutes :
ouer-com mid his fæhtes.	ouercom mid fihte.
Vp he ſette þæne ſtan :	Vp he ſette þane ſton :
ȝet he þer ſtondeð.	ȝet he þare ſtondeþ.
swa he deð al ſwa longe :	
swa þa woreld ſtondeð.	
Nome him ſcupte þe king :	Name him ſcopte þane king :
& hehte þene ſtan West-mering.	and hehte hine Weſtmering.
a muchel dæl londes :	for name of þan ſtone :
þe þer lið abuten.	þat lond his ſo hi-hote.
non þe king to his hond :	
& hæhte hit Weſt-merelinge lond.	
Nu þu hafueſt ſoð iherd :	
for whan hit swa hatte.	
Þa þe[1] þeo Peohtes :	
weoren ouer-cumne i þon fehte.	
and Rodric wes dæd :	Þo Rodrich was of-flaȝe :
& his iueren for-demed.	and idon of lif daȝe.
þa fluȝen þer bihælues :	þo fleh þare bi-halues :
fiftene hundred.	fiftene hundred.
þat weoreoren[2] þa feireſt men :	þat weren þe faireſte men :
þe weoren i þon fehte.	þat weren in þan fihte.
hæfden he[3] to here-toȝe :	hadden hii anne heuedling :
enne hæh iborene mon.	of on heȝe ibore man.
Þeof weolden heom iburȝen :	Þeos wolden hinne bouwe :
& bi-halues fleon.	and bi-halues wende.

---

stone *pillar ;* he caused thereon to be graven 'strange characters, [of Rodrics death, and] how he slew Rodric, and with horses drew him in pieces, and how he overcame the Peohtes with 'his' fight. Up he set the stone ; yet it there standeth ; 'so it will do as long as the world standeth.' *A* name the king shaped to it, and called 'the stone [it] West-mering ; 'a great part of *the* land that there lieth about the king took in his hand,' 'and named it West-merelinge land [for *the* name of the stone the land is so called]. 'Now thou hast heard *the* sooth, for what *cause* it so hight. When that the Peohtes were overcome in the fight,' 'and Rodric was dead, and his companions destroyed [When Rodrich was slain, and done of life-day], then fled there aside fifteen hundred, that were the fairest men that were

---

[1] *A letter has been erased after* þe. [2] *R.* weoren. [3] heo ?

& buȝen vt of londe :	and fleon vt of londe :
to helpen heore liue.	to helpe hire lifue.
þ i-fehȝen þreo eorles :	Þat iſehȝe þreo eorles :
þe i þeon fehte weoren ohte.	þat in þan fihte were.
whudereward þa ferde :	woder þe ferde :
heore flæm makeden.	hire fleen[1] makede.
þe eorles heom ſiȝen to :	þeos eorles heom ſette to :
mid ſelen heore cnihtes. [wude :	mid alle hira cnihteſ.
driuen heom in to ænne hæhne	driuen heom into one wode :
þer heo heærm þoleden.	þar hii harm hadde.
Stod þe wundliche wude :	Stod þe wonliche wode :
amidden ane wælde.	a-midde one wolde.
bi-uoren na bihinden :	bi-vore ne be-hinde :
ne mihten þær nan atwinden.	ne miht þar non atwende.
ah alle hi heom nomen :	ac alle hii heom neme :
& nane heo ne a-ſloȝen.	nanne hii ne ſlowe.
fæſte heom heo bunden :	faſte hii heom bunde :
& brohten to þen kinge.	and brohte to þan kinge.
þ þe king heom ſculden[2] don :	þat þe king heom ſolde don :
oðer ſlan oðer hon.	oþer ſlean oþer an-hon.
Anan swa þe king heom ſpec wið :	Anon ſo hii þe king ſpeke wiþ :
swa heo ȝeornden his grið.	anon hii ȝeornde his griþ.
ȝeorne heo hine beden :	ȝeorne hii hine bede :
þurh his ædmeden.	þorh his edmode.
þat he nomen[3] heon to þrallen :	þat he neme heom to paiſe :
& heo him wolden þiwien.	and hii him wolde be þeouwe.
& heo him wolden beon liðe :	and hii him wolde beo liþe :

---

in the fight; they had 'for leader [a chieftain of] a high-born man. These would 'shelter them*selves* [hence depart], and aside 'flee [go], and 'depart [flee] out of *the* land, to save their lives. That saw three earls, who in the fight were 'brave,' 'whitherward [whither] the party made their flight. 'The [These] earls them followed, with 'their good [all their] knights, *and* drove them into a 'great' wood,—there they 'suffered [had] harm! The fair wood stood amidst a weald, before nor behind might there none escape, but all they them took, 'and' none they slew; fast they bound them, and brought to the king, that the king should dispose of them, either slay or [up] hang. Anon as 'the king [they] spake with 'them [the king], 'so [they] yearned his grace, they prayed him earnestly, through his mercy, that he would take them 'for slaves [in peace], and they would 'serve [be

---

[1] flem ? [2] ſculde ? [3] nome ?

a to heore liue.
Al þe king weorhte :
alſo heo bi-ſohten.
& heom an heond fælde :
muchel dæl of londe.
al abuten Catenes :
þer heo caðel wrohten.
Þat lond wes ſwiðe god :
ah ſeoðden weſ þe muchel flod.
nes hit neuere itiled :
þurh nænne eorðe-itilie.
no nauere þer ne wuneden on :
nanes cunnes quic mon.
Sonen heo gunnen to ærien :
þat lond wes swiðe æðele.
heo tileden heo ſeowen :
heo repen heo meowen.
wið inen þan þrom ȝeren :
þa nomen heo twælf iueren.
& heo uerden ſone :
þat heo to þiſſe londe comen.
Bruttes heo gretten :
mid græilichen worden.
beden heom beon on ſele :
& alle iſunde.
We eow to-ȝerneð :
ȝeue ſwiðe deore.
þet ȝe uſ ȝiuen wifmen :
to habben to wiue.

euere to hire lifue.
Al þe king wrohte :
aſe hi him bi-ſohte.
and heom an hond ſolde :
mochil deal of londe.
al aboute Catenas :
þar hii homes makede.
Ac þat lond was ſwiþe god :
for ſuþþe was þe mochele flod.
nas hit neuere itiled :
þorh non erþe-tilie.
no neuere þar ne wonede on :
no manere ewike mon.
Sone hii gonne herie :
þat lond was ſwiþe murie.
hii tilede hii ſewen :
hi repen hii mewen.
wiþ in þan þridde ȝiere :
þo nemen hii twealf veres.
and wende ſone :
þat hii to þiſe londe come.
Bruttef hii gretten :
mid ſwiþe faire wordes.
beden heom be ſeale :
and alle iſunde.
We of ou ȝerneþ :
ȝiftes swiþe deore.
þat ȝe vs ȝifue wifmen :
for habbe to wifue.

---

slaves to] him, and they would be obedient to him, ever in their lives. All the king wrought as they besought [him], and gave them in hand *a* great deal of land, all about Caithness; there they 'chattels wrought [made homes]. [But] the land was most good, 'but [for] since the great flood was, never was it tilled by any earth-tillage, nor ever thereon dwelt any 'kind [manner] of man alive. *As* soon *as* they gan to plough, the land was most fertile; they tilled, they sowed, they reaped, they mowed, within the 'three years [third year];—then took they twelve companions, and 'they' proceeded soon, *so* that they came to this land. *The* Britons they greeted with 'peaceful [most fair] words; bade them be prosperous, and all *in* health:—"We yearn of you gifts most dear (precious), that ye give us women to have for wives; then may we 'hold love to this people [have love

þenne maȝe we heolden luue :
to þiſſen leod-folke.
Þa þiſ iherden Bruttes :
heokerliche heom þuhte.
& hehten heon faren awæi :
& fleon of heore londe.
for nolde heo heom ȝetten :
þa þinges þe heo ȝernden.
Peohtes weoren iſcende :
& heore wæi forð wende.
ham to heore cunne :
& cudden[3] heom heore erende.
Heo nomen heore sonde :
& ſende to Irlonde.
to þes londes kinge :
Gille Caor ihaten.
& biden hine heom senden :
wifmen of his londe.
& þe king heom ȝette :
al þat heo ȝeorenden. [c. 2.]
Þurh þa ilke wifmen :
þa þer wuneden longe.
þat folc gan to ſpelien :
Irlondes ſpeche.
& auer seoððen þa laȝen :
wunieð a þan londe.
swa heo beoð þere :
nu and æuere mare.

þan mawe[1] loue :
habbe bi-twine.
Þo þis ihorde Bruttef :
hokerliche heom þohte.
and hehten heom faren awei :
and fleo of hire londe.
for ne ſolden hii neuere habbe :
þing þat i[2] ȝornde.
Peutes weren iſend :
. . . a-wei wende.
hom to h . . . cunne :
and tolde hire h . . . . de.
Hii nemen hire ſonde :
and ſende to Ýrlonde.
to þane leod-kinge :
Gillekaor ihote.
and beden him ham ſende :
wifmen of his londe.
and þe king ihorde :
al þat hii ȝornde.
Þorh þe ilke wifmon :
þat þare wonede longe.
þat folk gan to vſi :
Ýrlondes ſpeche.
and euere ſuþþe :
hii doþ in þan londe.

---

between *us*]. When *the* Britons heard this, disdainful *it* seemed to them. and *they* ordered them to go away, and flee from their land, for they 'would not grant them the things [should never have *the* thing] that they yearned. *The* Peohtes were shamed, and went 'forth' their way home to their kin, and told 'to them' their errand. They took their messengers, and sent to Ireland, to '*the* king of the land [the sovereign], named Gille Caor, and bade him send them women of his land : and the king 'granted them [heard] all that they desired. Through the same women, who there long dwelt, the folk gan to 'speak [use] Irelands speech : and ever since 'the usages dwell [they do] in the land ; 'so they shall be there, now and evermore.'

---

[1] mawe we ? [2] hii ? [3] cuðden ?

XXVI.

WELSH CHRONICLE, MCCXI.

a MS. JESUS COLL. OXON. LLYFR COCH.
b MS. HENGWRT, NO. 8.[1]

O OES Gǒrtheyrn Gǒrtheneu hyt weith Badǒn yd ymladaǒd Arthur ae hyneif ar Saesson ac y gorfuv Arthur ae hyneif wyth mlyned ar hugeint a chant.

O weith Badǒn hyt Gamlan dǒy vlyned ar hugeint.

O Gamlan hyt varǒ Maelgǒn deg mlyned.

O varǒ Maelgvn hyt weith Arderyd (xxv. blyned.

O'r gǒeith Arderyd hyd) pan las Gǒrgi a Pharedur seith mlyned.

O'r pan las Gǒrgi a Pharedur hyt weith Kaerlleon naǒ mlyned.

TRANSLATION.

From the age of Guortigern Guorthenau to the battle of Badwn, which Arthur and his elders fought with the Saxons, and in which Arthur and his elders were victorious, one hundred and twenty-eight years.

From the battle of Badwn to Camlan, twenty-two years.

From Camlan to the death of Maelgwn, ten years.

From the death of Maelgwn to the battle of Arderydd, twenty-five years.

From the battle of Arderydd till when Gwrgi and Paredur were slain, seven years.

From the slaughter of Gwrgi and Paredur to the battle of Cairleon, nine years.

---

[1] What is contained within parentheses is in *b* only.

O weith Kaerlleon hyt weith Veigen pedeir blyned ar deg.

O weith Veigen yny aeth Kadwaladyr vendigeit y Ruuein wyth mlyned a deugeint.

From the battle of Caerleon to the battle of Meigen, fourteen years.

From the battle of Meigen till Cadwaladyr Vendigeit went to Rome, forty-eight years.

XXVII.

FROM GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS, DE INSTRUCTIONE PRINCIPUM, MCCXIV.

MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. JULIUS B. XIII.

QUONIAM autem de Pictis et Scotis facta est hic mentio, que gentes et quibus ex partibus, quibusve de causis in Britanniam advecte sunt, sicut ex diversis collegimus historiis, hic explanandum, præter rem non putavimus. Folio 96, b. Vnde Picti et Scoti in Britanniam advecti et quare sic dicti.

Pictos itaque, quos et Agatirsos Virgilius vocat, Sciticas circiter paludes habitationes habuisse, referunt historie. De quibus et Servius super Virgilium commentans et hunc locum exponens, scilicet "Pictos Agatirsos," ait: "Pictos "eosdem quos et Agatirsos appellamus, et dicuntur Picti "quasi stigmatizati, quia stigmatizari, id est, cauteriari "solent, propter abundanciam fleumatis. Et sunt hii "populi hiidem qui et Gothi. Quoniam utique ubi ex "crebris stigmatibus cicatrices obducuntur, corpora quasi "picta redduntur; ex cauteriis hujusmodi in cicatrices "obductis Picti quoque sunt vocati."

Cum ergo Maximus ille tirannus de Britannia in Franciam, cum robore virorum ac virium necnon et armorum insule toto, ad occupandum imperium transvectus fuisset, Gracianus et Valentinianus fratres et consortes imperii gentem hanc Goticam, rebus in bellicis fortem ac strenuam, sibi quoque vel confederatam vel subjectam, et imperialibus tam beneficiis, a Scicie finibus in aquilonares Britanniæ partes ad Britones infestandum et tyrannum cum juventute regni tota quam abduxerat non redituram seu revocandum, navigio transmiserunt.

Illi vero tum quoniam innata Gothorum bellicositate pervalidi fuerunt, tum etiam quoniam insulam, viris ac viribus, ut diximus, vacuam invenerunt, boreales ejusdem partes ac provincias non modicas ad suam non reversuri, quippe de predonibus domum accole facti sibi usurpatas occupaverunt.

Processu vero temporis quoniam uxores de Hybernia sibi vicina duxerant, quas a Britonibus habere non poterant, gentem Hybernicam, que et Scocia dicitur, sibi in consorcium allexerunt; partemque terre occupate maritimam sueque patrie, ubi mare angustum, proximiorem, que et Galweidia dicitur, ad habitandum contulerunt. Ubi et unanimes postmodum ad Britones infestandum et fines suos dilatandum sunt effecti.

Gildas et Pictis et Scotis.

De quibus et Gildas historicus, de excidio Britonum tractans ait: "Exinde Britannia omni armato milite destituta "atque valida juventute regni spoliata, que supradictum "tyrannum comitata domum nunquam ultra rediit. Jam "omnis belli usu prorsus ignara, duabus primum gentibus "vehementer sevis, Pictorum ab aquilone, Scotorum a cir-"cio, opprimi cepit et calcari." Iterumque post pauca vexatis ad gemitum Britonum legionibus jam pluries Romanis constructis demum muris et vallis a mari ad mare et turribus erectis quamquam incassum et armis ad Britonum tutelam demum in insula relictis Gildas subjungit "Illis itaque ad sua reversis certatim emergunt tan-"quam de cauernis sole incalescente vermiculorum cunei. "tetrique Pictorum Scotorum greges moribus quidem mul-"tum dissidentes habitu tamen et cultu necnon una eadem-"que sanguinis fundendi aviditate concordes, furciferosque "magis vultus pilis quam corporum pudenda pudendisque "proxima vestibus tegentes, cognita legionum reversione "reditusque denegacione; solito confidencius. Omnem "aquilonarem extremamque terre partem primum muro-"tenus, postea murum ipsum et turres irrumpendo ac "deiciendo, fines illos ex toto et incendiis vastaverunt." Vnde et Gildas, gentis sue gemens imbecilletatem, in eodem libro ponit de epistola Romam propter auxilium

ab ipsis transmissa. Verba eorundem hec. " Barbari " nos ad mare propellunt, mare quoque ad barbaros. " Inde trucidamur; hinc submergimur." Et non longe post de eisdem dicit, quia Britones non sunt in bello fortes, nec in pace fideles. Propter harum itaque gentium graves infestaciones et hostiles jugiter irrupciones cum ipsis de cetero Romani deessent, nec ipsi de suis viribus defendere possent, propter stipendiarios milites in Germaniam nuncios, omine sinistro sibi suisque nimis infausto transmiserunt. Advenientes etenim Saxones tanquam pro Britonibus pugnaturi, immo verius ipsos oppugnaturi, nec sacramenta nec fidem respicientes quin eciam cum hostibus quos oppugnare debent, statim federa jungentes, totum denique processu temporis per enormes et inauditas prodiciones perque conflictus grandes et graves Britannie regnum civibus expulsis occupaverunt.

[D]e Saxonibus [in Bri]tanniam ad [sti]pendia vel [m]agis ad in[cen]dia et gen[t]is excidia [u]ocatis.

Porro de Pictorum gente pervalida post tot victorias qualiter evanuit, succincte dicemus.

Occupata ut diximus a Saxonibus insula, stabilique cum Pictis pace firmata, Scoti qui Pictis adjuncti, et ab eis ad terram inhabitandam accersiti fuerant, videntes Pictos, quamquam propter affinitatem Hibernie jam pauciores, longe tamen armis et animositate prestanciores, ad solitas et tanquam sibi innatas prodiciones, quibus ceteris preminent gentibus, recurrerunt. Convocatosque tanquam ad convivium magnates Pictorum cunctos, captata tam cibi quam potus crapula et ingurgitacione forsan nimia et, oportunitate notata, clavorum extractione qui tabulata tenebant, in bancorum concavitatem quibus sedebant, mira decipula poplite tenus, ita quod se nullatenus erigere possent, communiter undique lapsos, de subitos quidem et inprovisos, nec ab affinibus et consideratis suoque beneficio confeodatis et bellorum sociis quicquam tale timentes, statim trucidaverunt universos. Sic itaque de duobus populis gens bellicosior et validior totaliter evanuit. Altera vero longe modis omnibus impar, tanquam in tempore tante prodicionis emolumenta assecuta, totam a mari vsque ad mare, terram illam quam a suo nomine Scociam

Nota.

De Pictis Scotorum prodicione deletis.

dixerunt, usque in hodiernum obtinuerunt. Sicut autem a Bruto duce, Britones nomen traxerunt, sic Hybernici ab Hebreo duce, vel secundum alios, ab Hibero Hispanie fluvio vnde pervenerant. Dicti sunt et Gaideli a duce sic dicto, sicut ab uxore Gaideli illius, que vocata est Scocia, dicti sunt Scoti. Quidam tamen autumant a Wandalis de quibus originalem lineam duxere, sicut originem sic et nuncupacionem Gaidelos traxisse.

XXVIII.

FROM THE ANNALS OF INISFALLEN.

MS. BODL. RAWLINSON, B. 503.

A.D.

434 KL. prima feria. Conversio Scotorum in fidem Christi.

435 Kl. Prima preda Saxonorum ab Hibernia.

466 Kl. *Cath Arddacorain.*[a]

471 Kl. Secunda preda Saxonorum ab Hibernia.

507 Kl. Quies Domangairt Cindtire.

508 Kl. Bellum Ardacoraind.

519 Kl. Nativitas Columbaechill. Dormitacio Buti meic Bronaig.

538 Kl. Mors Comgaill meic Domongairt Regis.

560 Kl. Mors Garbain meic Domongairt.

563 Kl. *Columcille in ailitre.*[b] Prima nox ejus in Albain in Pentecosten.

564 Kl. Mors Daimin meic Domongairt.

570 Kl. Quies Gilldais Episcopus.

573 Kl. *Cath Tala.*[c]

574 Kl. Mors Conaill meicc Comgaill annis xvi. regni.

582 Kl. *Cath Manann la Aedan mac Gabrain.*[d]

TRANSLATION.

[a] Battle of Ardcoran.

[b] Columba in pilgrimage.

[c] Battle of Tola.

[d] Battle of Manan by Aedan son of Gabran.

584 Kl. Mors Bruidi meic Maelcon.
589 Kl. Quies David Cillmuine.
595 Kl. Quies Coluimbcille nocte Dominica hi v. Id Juin, anno xxxv. perigrinationis sue, etatis vero lxxvi.
596 Kl. *Cath Ratha in Druad 7 Cath Airdsendain*[e]. Hui Fin fugerunt, Araid victores.
598 Kl. Baithine quievit in Christo, anno etatis sue lxvi.
606 Kl. Mors Aedain meic Gabrain.
613 Kl. *Cath* Legeoin, in quo ceciderunt multitudines Sanctorum in Britannia, inter Saxones et Britannos.
616 Kl. Mors Tolorggain 7 Fergusa meic Colmain.
617 Kl. *Orgain Donnainega hi*.. xv. kl. Mai.[f] Mors meic Comgaill 7 quies Eogain *Epscoip.*
623 Quies Fergnai abbastis Iae.
624 Kl. Nativitas Adamnain.
625 Kl. Mors Ronain meic Tuathail.
629 Kl. Mors Echdach buide meic Aedain.
631 Kl. Mors Cinaeda *Rig* Alban 7 Edain *Rig* Saxan.
634 Kl. Mors Oengusa meic Nechtain.
642 Kl. Mors Domhnaill bricc.
645 Kl. Mors Oengusa Leithoane ic Glennamain.
652 Kl. Quies Segene abbatis Iae.
686 Kl. *Cath mor etir Cruithnechu.*[g]
687 Kl. Quies Fergusa Episcopi 7 *Righ Cruithnech.*
704 Kl. Adamnan abbas Iae 7 sapiens quievit in Christo.
754 Kl. Mors Sleibne abbatis Iae.
794 Kl. *Orcain Iae Coluimchille.*[h]
807 Kl. *Guin Congail meic Thaidg in Albain.*[i]

---

[e] Battles of Rathindruad and Ardsennain.
[f] Plunder of Donnanega on the fifteenth day before the Kalends of May.
[g] Great battle between the Cruithnech.
[h] Plunder of Hi Columcille.
[i] Slaughter of Congal son of Tadg in Alban.

819 Kl. Mors Aeda meic Neill *Rig Temrach for sluagud in Albain.*[j]

820 Kl. Mors Causantin meic Fergusa *Rig* Albain.

854 Kl. Indrechtaig *hua* Finechta Abbas Iae *hi mardochoid oc dul do Roim Saxanu.*[k]

858 Kl. Quies Cinaed macc Alpin *Rig* Albain.

862 Kl. Mors Domnail meic Alpin *Rig* Albain.

870 Kl. Quies Feradaich abbatis Iae Coluimchille.

891 Quies Faelain meic Maelduin abbatis Iae Coluimcille.

900 Kl. Mors *Domnail Rig Alban.*[l]

980 Kl. vii. f. xxi. l. [983] Quies Mugroin Comarbai Coluimchille.

986 Kl. vi. f. xvi. lun. [988] *Indred dan Coluimchille do Gallaibh ⁊ na inse do fasugud doib ⁊ Eps Iae domarbad doib.*[m]

995 Kl. iii. f. xxvi. lun. vii. *Bas Cinaeda meic Mailcholuimb Ardri Alban.*[n]

1008 Kl. *Ferdomnach Comarba Coluimchille* quievit.[o]

1033 Kl. *En. f. luan. Cormacc mac Foelain Comarba meic Hii* quievit.[p]

1034 Kl. *En f. mairt ⁊* vii. *Maelcolaim mac Cinaeda Ri Alban* moritur.[q]

1093 Kl. *Enair. Maelcholuim mac Donnchada Ri Alban*

---

[j] Death of Aed mac Neill, king of Tara while hosting in Alban.

[k] Indrechtaig, grandson of Finechta, Abbot of Ia, martyred on his journey to Rome by the Saxons.

[l] Death of Donald king of Alban.

[m] The laying waste of Dan[1] Columcille by the Galls and the islands ravaged by them, and the Bishop of Ia slain.

[n] Death of Cinaed son of Malcolm, sovereign of Alban.

[o] Ferdomnach Corb of Columba died.

[p] Cormac son of Foelan Corb of the sons of Hi died.

[q] Malcolm son of Kenneth king of Alban died.

---

[1] sic.

7 a mac domarbad do [F]rancaib a boegul chatha 7 Margareta .i. a ben doec da chumaid.[r]

1094 Kl. *Enair. Donnchad mac Maelcoluim Ri Alban* occisus est *o Domnaill meic Donnchada. Domnaill sin dan do gabail rige Alban iarsein.*[s]

1105 Kl. *Isin bliadin sin tucad in Camall* quod est animal miræ magnitudinis *o rig Albain do Murchertach ua Briain.*[t]

1111 Kl. *Domnaill mac Taidg do dul fordunaig i tuaiscert h-Erend 7 coragaib rige Insegall ar egein.*[u]

1130 Kl. *Ar fer Muriamh in Albain.*[v]

---

[r] Malcolm son of Duncan, king of Alban, and his son slain by the Franks in battle, and Margareta his wife died of grief.

[s] Duncan son of Malcolm, king of Alban, slain by Donald, son of Duncan. That Donald then took the kingdom of Alban after that.

[t] In this year a camel, which is an animal of wonderful size, was presented by the king of Alban to Murcertach O'Brian.

[u] Donald son of Tadg carried war into the north of Ireland, and acquired the kingdom of Insegall by force.

[v] Slaughter of the men of Moray in Alban.

XXIX.

CHRONICLE OF THE PICTS AND SCOTS, MCCLI.

MS. BRIT. MUS. HARL. 4628. A REGISTRO PRIORATUS SANCTI ANDREÆ.

NOMINA REGUM QUI PRIMO REGNAVERUNT IN SCOTIA.

1. FERGUS filius Erth primus in Scotia regnavit tribus annis ultra Drumalbin usque Sluaghmaner et usque ad Inchgaall.
2. Domenghart filius Fergus 5 annis regnavit.
3. Congall filius Donenghart 24 annis regnavit.
4. Gouran filius Donenghart 22 annis regnavit.
5. Conall filius Congal 14 annis.
6. Heoghedbad 16 annis.
7. Kineth Ker filius Conal 3 mensibus.
8. Edhan filius Garan 34 annis.[1]
9. Ferchar filius Ewini 16 annis.
10. Dovenald Breck filius Heoghedbad 14 annis.
11. Malduin filius Donewald dunn annis 16.
12. Ferthar Foda 21 annis.
13. Heoghed monanel filius Dondghart filii Donevald brek 3 annis.
14. Arenkelleth filius Findan 1 anno.
15. Heodgan filius Findan 16 annis.
16. Murdac filius Arinkellath 3 annis.
17. Geoghan filius Murdac 2 annis.
18. Hethfin filius Heochetramele 30 annis.
19. Fergus filius Hethfin 3 annis.

---

[1] MS. adds *transponi debet.*

20. Icalulanc filius Eogagan 24 annis.
21. Heogled annine filius Hethfine 30 annis.
22. Dungal filius Heogled annine 7 annis.
23. Alpinus filius Heogled annine 5 annis. Hic occisus est in Gallowathia postquam eam penitus destruxit et devastavit et tunc translatum est regnum Scotorum in regnum Pictorum.

NOMINA REGUM PICTORUM.

1. Chruthneus filius Kinne Clemens judex accepit Monarchiam in regno Pictorum et 50 annis regnavit.
2. Gede 101 annis regnavit.
3. Thoran 100 annis,
4. Duchil 40 annis.
5. Duordeghall 20 annis.
6. Deokleth 60 annis.
7. Cumbust 20 annis.
8. Karanethrecht 40 annis.
9. Garnathbolus 9 annis.
10. Wmpopwall 30 annis.
11. Fiacha albus 30 annis.
12. Canatulmet 6 annis.
13. Donarmahl-netalec 1 anno.
14. Feredak filius 2 annis.
15. Garnard dives 60 annis.
16. Talarg filius Keother 25 annis.
17. Drust filius Irb vixit 100 annis et 100 bella peregit.
18. Tholarg filius Amile 2 annis.
19. Netthan thelchamoth 10 annis.
20. Durst Gernot 30 annis.
21. Gulam 25 annis.
22. Drust filius Gigurum 5 annis.
23. Drust filius Hudresseg 8 annis.
24. Ganat filius Gigurum 6 annis.
25. Kelhiran frater ejus 6 annis.
26. Golorg filius Madoleg xi annis.
27. Drust filius Moneth 1 anno.

28. Tagaled 4 annis.

29. Brude filius Melcho 30 annis. Hunc ad fidem convertit Sanctus Columba.

30. Gernerd filius Dompneth 20 annis.

31. Netthad filius Irb 21 annis. Hic ædificavit Abernethiam.

32. Kinet filius Luthren 14 annis.

33. Nectan filius Fotle 5 annis.

34. Brude filius Fathe 5 annis.

35. Tolerg filius Fetebar xi annis.

36. Thalargon filius Confrud 4 annis.

37. Garnard Donnall 5 annis.

38. Drust frater ejus 6 annis.

39. Brude filius Bile 21 annis. Cujus tempore floruit Sanctus Adamanus.

40. Turan filius Amsedeth 14 annis.

41. Brude filius Decili 31 annis.

42. Ferthen frater ejus 18 annis.

43. Garnath filius Ferath 24 annis.

44. Oengusu filius Ferguse 16 annis.

45. Netthan filius Decili 9 mensibus.

46. Alpin filius Feret 6 mensibus.

47. Onegussa filius Brude 6 mensibus. Idem iterum 36 annis regnavit.

48. Brude filius Tonegus 8 annis.

49. Durst filius Talergan 1 anno.

50. Talargan filius Drustan 4 annis.

51. Talargan filius Tenegus 5 annis.

52. Constantinus filius Fergusa 42 annis. Hic ædificavit Dunkelden.

53. Hungus filius Fergusa x annis. Hic ædificavit Kilremont.

54. Drustalorg 4 annis.

55. Coganan filius Hungus 3 annis.

56. Ferat filius Batot 3 annis.

57. Brunde filius Ferat 1 mense

58. Kinat filius Ferat 1 anno.

59. Brude filius Fetal 2 annis.

60. Drust filius Ferat 3 annis. Hic occisus est apud Forteviot, sed, secundum alios, apud Sconam.

SEQUNTUR NOMINA REGUM SCOTORUM.

1. Kinart mac Alpin 16 annis super Scotos regnavit, destructis Pictis. Mortuus in Forteviet, sepultus in Iona insula ubi tres filii, scilicet, Fergus, Loern, Tenegus sepulti fuerunt. Hic in ira caliditate duxit Scotos de Argadia in terram Pictorum.

2. Doneuall mac Alpin 4 annis. Mortuus in Raith Inverament sepultus in Iona insula.

3. Constantinus mac Kinet 16 annis. Interfectus fuit a Norvagensibus in bello Inuerdofacta. Sepultus in Iona insula.

4. Edh mac Kinet 1 anno. Interfectus in bello in Strathallen a Girg filio Dungel. Sepultus in Iona.

5. Carus mack Dungall 12 annis. Mortuus in Dundurn et sepultus in Iona. Hic subjugavit sibi Hiberniam totam et fere Angliam et hic primus dedit libertatem Ecclesiæ Scoticanæ, quæ sub servitute erat ad illud usque tempus ex constitutione et more Pictorum.

6. Dovenal mack Constantin xi. annis. Mortuus in Fores, et sepultus in Iona.

7. Constantin mack Ethu 40 annis. Hic dimisso regno sponte Deo in habitu religioso Abbas factus Keledeorum Sancte Andreæ 5 annis. Ibi mortuus est et sepultus.

8. Malcolm mack Dovenal 9 annis. Interfectus in Vlurn a Moraviensibus. Sepultus in Iona.

9. Indulf mack Constantin 9 annis. Interfectus a Norvagensibus in Inertolan. Sepultus in Iona.

10. Duff mac Colm 4 annis et sex mensibus. Interfectus in Fores et absconditus sub ponte de Kinlos et sol non apparuit quamdiu ibi latuit. Sepultus in Iona.

11. Culen mac Indulf 4 annis et 6 mensibus. Interfectus ab Andarch filio Dovenald propter filiam suam in Laodana.

12. Kinath mac Colm 24 annis et 2 mensibus. Inter-

fectus in Fotherkern a suis per perfidiam Findle Cunnuchar comitis de Anegus cujus Findle filium unicum predictus Kenath interfecit apud Dunismoen.

13. Constantin mac Culean 1 anno et sex mensibus. Interfectus a Kinath filio Malcolmi in Rathveramoen et sepultus in Iona.

14. Girus mac Kinath mac Duff 8 annis. Interfectus a filio Kinet in Moeghauard et sepultus in Iona.

15. Malcolm mac Kinat rex victoriosissimus 30 annis. Mortuus in Glemmis et sepultus in Iona.

16. Donchath mac Trim abbatis de Dunkelden et Bethoch filiæ Malcolmi mac Kinoth 6 annis. Interfectus a Mackbeth mac Fialeg in Bothgauenan et sepultus in Iona.

17. Macbeth mac Finlen 17 annis. Interfectus in Lunfanen a Malcolm mac Donechat et sepultus in Iona.

18. Lulach fatuus 4 mensibus. Interfectus est in Esseg in Strathbologia, sepultus in Iona.

19. Malcolm mac Donechat 37 annis et 8 mensibus. Interfectus in Inweraldan et sepultus in Iona. Hic fuit vir Sanctæ Margaritæ.

20. Donald mac Donchat prius regnavit sex mensibus et postea expulsus et Donechet mac Malcolm regnavit 6 mensibus. Hoc interfecto a Malpeder Mackcolm comite de Merns in Monacheden, rursus Donald mac Donehat regnavit 3 annis. Hic captus est ab Edgar mac Malcolm, coecatus est et mortuus Rosolpin. Sepultus in Dunkelden. Hinc translata ossa in Iona.

21. Edgar 9 annis. Mortuus in Dunedin et sepultus in Dumferline.

22. Alexander 17 annis et 3 mensibus et dimidio. Mortuus in Crasleth. Sepultus in Dunfermline.

23. David 29 annis et 3 mensibus. Mortuus in Carlelle. Sepultus in Dumfermline.

24. Malcolm filius Henrici filii David annis 12, sex mensibus et 20 diebus. Mortuus apud Jedwarth. Sepultus Dunfermline.

25. Willielmus 52 annis. Mortuus in Stirlin. Sepultus in Aberbrothock, cui successit mitissimus rex Alexander.

Summa annorum a Kinat mac Alpin ad regnum Alexandri 501 annis.

26. Alexander filius puer septem annorum coronatus apud Sconam 3 Idus Julii a Davide episcopo Sancti Andreae 1251. Hic rex perrexit in Angliam et honorifice susceptus a rege Angliæ apud Eboracum, factus est miles, et crastino die desponsavit regis filiam. Nescio quo infortuitu Diabolus seminatus discordiam inter magnates terræ hujus, Cancellarius et Justiciarius Scotiæ apud regem Angliæ accusati, ab officiis deprivati, et alii in loco illorum substituti.

XXX.

THE METRICAL CHRONICLE, COMMONLY CALLED THE CRONICON ELEGIACUM, MCCLXX.

a MS. BODL. C. IV. 3.
b MS BRIT. MUS. COTT. FAUSTINA, B. IX.
c MS. BRIT. MUS. BIB. REG. 17. D. XX.[1]

PRIMUS in Albania fertur regnasse Kynetus
Filius Alpini, prelia multa gerens
Expulsis Pictis regnaverat octo bis annis
Apud[2] Ferthevioth mortuus ille fuit[3]
Rex Dovenaldus ei successit[4] quatuor annis
In bello miles strenuus ille fuit

[1] MS. *a* contains the only complete and separate copy of the Cronicon Elegiacum. MS. *b* is the Chronicle of Melrose, in which the verses applicable to each king are inserted in a different hand under the date of his death in connexion with a prose chronicle. MS. *c* is Wynton's Chronicle, in which the verses are inserted in a similar manner under the reign of each king. MS. *a* has been selected as the text. The prose Chronicle, which precedes the beginning of the Metrical Chronicle in *b*, is as follows :—

Anno DCCXLJ. obiit Ewain rex Scottorum, cui successit Murezaut filius ejus.

Anno DCCXLIV. obiit Murezaut rex Scottorum, cui successit Ewen filius ejus.

Anno DCCXLVIJ. obiit Ewen rex Scottorum, cui successit Hed Abbus filius ejus.

Anno DCCLXXVIJ. obiit Hed rex Scottorum, cui successit Fergus filius ejus.

Anno DCCLXXX. obiit Fergus rex Scottorum, cui successit Seluad filius ejus.

Anno DCCCIV. obiit Seluad rex Scottorum, cui successit Eokal venenosus.

Anno DCCCXXXIV. obiit Eokal rex Scottorum, cui successit Dungal filius ejus.

Anno DCCCXLJ. obiit Dungal rex Scottorum ; Alpinus filius Eokal ei successit.

Anno DCCCXLIIJ. obiit Alpinus rex Scottorum, cui successit Kined filius ejus, de quo dicitur.

[2] *b* reads *Adque; c* reads *Et post.*

[3] *b* inserts here, Iste vocatus est rex primus, non quia fuit sed quia primus leges Scoticanas instituit, quas vocant leges Macalpin. Anno DCCCLIX. obiit Kinedus rex Scottorum, cui successit Dovenaldus de quo dicitur.

[4] *c* reads *erat in Scotia.*

Regis predicti frater fuit ille Kyneti
Qui Scone fertur subditus esse neci[1]
Fit Constantinus post hunc rex bis terni annis[2]
Regis Kyneti filius ille fuit
In bello pugnans Dacorum corruit armis
Nomine Nigra specus est ubi pugna fuit[3]
Ejusdem frater regnaverat Albipes Edhus
Qui Grig Dungalide[4] saucius ense perit.
Hic postquam primum regni compleverat annum,
In Stratalun vitam ulnere finierat.[5]
Girg sua jura gerens annis deca tetra et octo[6]
In Dunduren probus morte retentus erat.
Hic dedit ecclesie libertates[7] Scoticane,
Que sub Pictorum lege redacta fuit.
Hujus ad imperium fuit Anglia tota subacta,[8]
Quod non leva dedit sors sibi bella terens.[9]
Post hunc in Scocia regnavit rex Douenaldus;
Qui[10] Constantino filius ortus erat.
In villa fertur rex iste perisse Forensi,
Undecimo regni sole rotante sui.[11]
Constantinus item, cujus pater Edh fuit Albus,
Bis deca Rex annis vixerat atque decem.
Andree sancti fuit hic quinquennis in urbe;
Religionis ibi jure fruens obiit.[12]
Huic rex Malcolmus successit ter tribus annis,
Regis Donaldi filius iste[13] fuit.

---

[1] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCLXIIJ. obiit Douenaldus rex Scottorum.

[2] *b* reads *quinque ter annis.*
c reads—
Iam Constantinus fuerat rex
quinque ter annis.

[3] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCLXXVIIJ. occiditur Constantinus rex Scottorum. Rex Scotorum Hed frater ejus.

[4] *b* reads *Dofnalide.*
c reads *makDougal.*

[5] *b* inserts, Anno DCCCLXXIX. rex Scotorum Het [frater ejus] occiditur; post quem [rex Scottorum Grig filius Douenaldi.]

[6] *b* and *c* read *rex fit et octo.*

[7] *c* reads *libertatem.*

[8] *b* reads *peracta.*

[9] *b* inserts, Anno DCCCXCVIJ. obiit Grig Scottorum rex; rex Scottorum Douenaldus filius Constantini.

[10] *b* and *c* read *Hic.*

[11] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCCVIIJ. eodem anno periit Dofnaldus rex Scottorum, post quem rex Scottorum Constantinus filius Hedi.

[12] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCCXLIIJ. obiit Constantinus Rex Scottorum.

[13] *b* and *c* read *ille.*

Interfercerunt hunc Ulrum[1] Morauienses :
Gentes apostatice fraude doloque cadit.[2]
Post hunc Indulfus totidem regnaverat annis :
Ens Constantini filius Ethaide.
In bello pugnans ad fluminis hostia Colli[3]
Dacorum gladiis protinus occubuit.[4]
Quatuor et senis rex Duf regnavit arestis,
Malcolmo natus, regia vita[5] gerens.
Hunc interfecit gens perfida Morauiensis,
Cujus erat gladiis cesus in urbe Fores.
Sol abdit radios, ipso sub ponte latente,
Quo fuit absconsus, quoque repertus erat.[6]
Filius Indulfi totidem quoque rex fuit annis,
Nomine Culenus ; vir fuit insipiens.
Fertur apud Lennas[7] illum truncasse Radhardus,
Pro rapta nata quam sibi rex rapuit.[8]
Inclitus in Scocia[9] fertur regnasse Kynedus
Malcolmi natus, quatuor et deca bis.
Iste Forchirkern[10] telis et arte peremptus,
Nate Cunicari Finglene[11] fraude cadens.[12]
Rex Constantinus Culeni filius ortus,
Ad caput amnis Amon[13] ense peremptus erat,
In jus regale ;[14] regens uno rex et semis annis,
Ipsum Kinedus Malcolomida ferit.[15]
Annorum spacio rex Grym regnaverat octo,
Kyneti natus qui genitus[16] Duf erat.

[1] *b* reads *in Ulum*. *c in Wlru*.

[2] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCCLIJ. rex Scottorum Malcolmus interficitur.

[3] *b* reads *Collin ; c Collyne*.

[4] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCCLXJ. rex Scottorum Indulfus occiditur ; post quem.

[5] *b* and *c* read *jura*.

[6] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCCLXV. rex Duf Scottorum interficitur ; post quem.

[7] *b* reads *Loinas ; c Lovias*.

[8] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCCLXIX. rex Scottorum Culenus perimitur ; post quem.

[9] *c* reads—

Postquem rex fertur Scotis.

[10] *b* reads *Fotherkerne ; c Fethyrkerne*.

[11] *b* reads *Cuncari Fimberhele ; c Cuncari Fimbel*.

[12] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCCXCIIIJ. rex Scottorum Kined occiditur ; post quem rex Scottorum Constantinus Calwus, filius Culini.

[13] *b* reads *Aven ; c Awyne*.

[14] *b* reads *Tegalere*.

[15] *b* inserts here, Anno DCCCCXCV. rex Scottorum Constantinus necatur ; post quem [rex Scottorum Grim, sive Kinedus, filius Duf.] Two last lines omitted in *c*.

Quo truncatus erat, Bardorum campus habetur,
A nato Kyneth nomine Malcolomi.[1]
Idem[2] Malcolmus deca ter regnavit aristis,
In pugnis miles bellicus atque probus;[3]
In vico Glammes rapuit mors improba[4] regem;[5]
Sub pede paratis.[6] hostibus ille ruit,[7]
Abbatis Crini, jam dicti, filia regis,
Uxor erat Bethoc, nomina digna sibi.[8]
Ex illa genuit Duncanum nomine natum,
Qui senis annis rex erat Albanie,
A Finlath[9] natus percussit eum Macabed
Funere[10] letali rex aput Elgyn obit.[11]
Rex Macabeda decem Scotie septemque fit annis:
In cujus regno fertile tempus erat.
Hunc in Lunphanan[12] truncavit morte cruente[13]
Duncani natus, nomine Malcolomus.[14]
Mensibus infelix Lulach tribus extiterat rex
Armis ejusdem Malcolomi cecidit.
Fata viri fuerant in Strathbolgyn aput Essy:[15]
Heu sic incaute Rex miser occubuit.[16]
Hos in pace viros tenet insula Iona sepulta
In tumulo regum, judicis usque diem.[17]
Ter deca quinque[18] valens annis et mensibus octo
Malcolmus dictus[19] rex erat in Scocia
Anglorum gladiis in bello sternitur heros:
Hic rex in Scotia primus humatus erat.[20]

---

[1] *b* inserts here, Anno M.IIJ. rex Scottorum Grim necatur; post quem.
[2] *c* reads *Rex quoque.*
[3] *b* and *c* read *victoriosus erat.*
[4] *b* reads *libera.*
[5] *c* reads *quandamque puellare.*
[6] *b* and *c* read *prostratis.*
[7] *b* and *c* read *perit.*
[8] *b* reads *sui*, and inserts here, Anno M.XXXIIIJ. iste Malcolmus non habuit filium, set filiam; que erat uxor abbatis Duncaneli Crini, et.
[9] *b* reads *Finleg; c Fynlake.*
[10] *b* and *c* read *vulnere.*
[11] *b* inserts here, Anno M.XXXIX. obiit Duncanus rex Scottorum, cujus regnum Macbet sibi usurpavit.
[12] *b* reads *Laufnaut.*
[13] *b* and *c* read *crudeli.*
[14] *b* inserts here, Anno M.LV. Lulach quatuor menses et dimidium regnavit.
[15] *b* and *c* read *Esseg.*
[16] *a* reads *opprimibur.*
[17] *b* inserts here, Anno M.LVI. The poem terminates here in *c.*
[18] *b* reads *vjque.*
[19] *b* reads *decus.*
[20] *b* inserts here, Anno M.XCIIJ. Douenaldus regnum Scotie invasit, de quo dicitur.

Mensibus in regno sex regnavit Douenaldus,
Malcolmis regis frater, in Albania.
Abstulit huic regnum Duncanus Malcolomides;
Mensibus et totidem rex erat in Scocia.
Hic erat[1] occisus Mernensibus in Monehedne;[2]
De male vivendo plebs premit omnis eum.[3]
Rursus Dofnaldus, Duncano rege perempto
Ternis rex annis regia jura tenet.
Captus ad Edgaro vita[4] privatur at ille,
Roscolpin obiit; ossaque Iona tenet.
Post hunc Edgarus regnavit ter tribus annis,
Rex Edinburgo fertur obisse probus.
Regis Alexandri regnum duravit aristis
Quinque bis et septem, mensibus atque tribus.[5]
In Scocia tota postquam pax firma vigebat,
Fertur apud Strivelin mors rapuisse virum.[6]
Bis deca rex annis David fuit atque novenis,
In Scocia, caute provida prospiciens.
Postquam castellis regnum munivit et armis,
Rex Carduille fertur obisse senex.
Istius in regno quidam fuit insidiator,
Quem cum cepisset, lumine privat eum,
Hunc ex pane cibat: cui regis nata solebat.
Currere ludendo; quam fodit ultor atrox.
Cum videt nate pregnans regina cruorem,
Anxia quem peperit ut caro nuda fuit.
Ille comes fuerat Henricus, ductor ad arma;
Malcolmi, Wilhelmi pater, atque David;
Conditus in Kelton prevenit morte parentem.
Malcolmi laudem vita pudica perit.[7]
Hic successit avo tractando regia septra.[8]
Bis senis annis, mensibus atque tribus.

---

[1] *b* reads *fuit.*
[2] *b* reads *Monodedhno.*
[3] *b* reads *illum.*
[4] *a* reads *visu.*
[5] *b* reads *octo.*
[6] *b* reads *regem.*
[7] These ten lines are in *a* only.
[8] *b* reads—
Inclitus in Scotia regnavit
Malcolmus Rex.

Non satis in regno jam tunc pax firma vigebat:
Fertur apud Gedwdde[1] Rex sine labe mori.
Quatuor hii reges jam[2] sunt in pace sepulti,
In tumbaque jacent[3] Rex ubi Malcolmus.[4]
Flos regum, regnique vigor; decus omne virorum,
Vuilelmus, celum, rex probus, ingreditur
Annis in regno jam quinquaginta peractis
In Strivilino mors rapit atra senem.
Pridie rex obiit Nonas, in pace, Decembris:
Qui Prodocensi conditur almus humo.
Tunc agitur regimen facientis regia septra
Regis Alexandri, nobilis et pii.
Cleri protector; rigidi quoque juris amator;
Munificusque dator; inclitus iste fuit.
Ter deca, cum quinque, regni cum fecerat annis;
Fuit in Ergadia; set sine fine manet.
Fine caret jure, cujus probitatis honestas
Per famam vivit; per bona facta viget.
Ergadia moritur Octo cum fecerat Idus
Julius. Ac Melros ossa sepulta tenet.
Nomen habet patris; utinam patris acta sequatur,
Filius, Albanica qui modo sceptra tenet.

---

[1] *b* reads *Gedewrhe.*
[2] *b* reads *tunc.*
[3] *b* reads *resident.*
[4] The poem terminates here in *b*. The rest is in *a* only.

XXXI.

LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW, MCCLXXIX.

MS. BRIT. MUS. HARL. 4628. A REGISTRO PRIORATUS SANCTI ANDREÆ.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi 345, Constantinus nepos Constantini filii Helenæ, congregavit exercitum magnum ad depopulandum Patras civitatem, in vindictam suspensionis beati Andreæ Apostoli Christi, et ut inde aufferat reliquias ipsius. Tertia autem nocte, antequam Imperator cum exercitu intraret civitatem, angelus Dei descendens de cœlo apparuit sanctis viris, qui custodiebant reliquias Sancti Andreæ Apostoli, et præcepit sancto episcopo Regulo, ut ipse cum clericis suis iret ad sarcophagum, in quo erant recondita ossa beati Andreæ, et inde tolleret tres digitos manus dextræ, et brachium inter cubitum et humerum, et patellam genu illius, et unum ex dentibus suis. Ipsi vero has partes de reliquiis tollentes, sicut angelus illos jusserat, in loco secretissimo reposuerunt. Die vero sequente post harum reliquiarum repositionem, sub ortu solis, venit Imperator Constantius cum exercitu suo, et urbem depopulavit, et provinciam; et secum Romæ asportavit scrinium, in quo cætera ossamenta Sancti Apostoli invenit reposita. Quo adveniens depredavit insulam Tyberis, et Colossiam, et inde tulit secum ossa Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ, et Timothei discipuli beati Pauli Apostoli, usque ad Constantinopolim cum reliquiis beati Andreæ.

Tunc temporis Hungus, filius Ferlon, magnus Rex Pictorum, congregavit exercitum suum contra Adhelstanum Regem Saxonum, et castrametatus est ad ostium fluminis Tyne. Nocte vero ipsa, ante congressionem duorum exercituum, beatus Andreas apparuit Regi Pictorum Hungo

in somniis, dicens ei quod ipse Apostolus, in die sequente, inimicum exercitum ita expugnaret, ut ipse Hungus plene de inimicis triumpharet. Cui rex ait "quis es tu? et unde "venis?" Beatus Andreas respondens ait, "ego sum Andreas "Apostolus Christi, et nunc de cœlo veni, a Deo missus re- "velare tibi quod in die crastino expugnabo inimicos tuos, "et tibi subjugabo, et læta victoria potitus ipse cum exer- "citu tuo incolumis reparabis, et in regnum tuum reliquiæ "meæ efferentur, et locus ad quem deferentur cum omni "honore et veneratione celebris erit, usque in ultimum diem "seculi." Rex autem, ex somno evigilans, enarravit omnibus suis ea quæ dormienti revelaverat beatus Andreas. Quibus auditis Pictorum populus exhilaratus, jurejurando affirmavit, perpetuo cum omni diligentia se beato Andreæ venerationem exhibiturum, si ea quæ Regi suo monstraverat ad effectum ducerentur. Die autem postero Picti, ex sponsione Apostoli letificati, prelium pararunt; et, diviso exercitu, circa Regem suum septem agmina statuerunt. Saxones vero suum dividentes exercitum, Regem suum Adhelstanum bis septem constipati sunt agminibus. Facto autem congressu, Saxones omni virtute illico destituti, Deo volente, et Sancto Apostolo Andrea pro Pictis interveniente, in fugam detorsi sunt. Regis autem Saxonum Adhelstani capite amputato, innumera Saxonum facta est cædes. Rex vero Hungus victoria potitus, cum exercitu non modico in terra[m] suam rediens, caput Adhelstani secum precepit adferri, et in loco qui dicitur Ardchinnechun, infra portum qui nunc dicitur Portus Reginæ, ligno fecit affigi. Post istam ope cœlesti adeptam victoriam, in Pictos postmodum non ausi sunt insurgere Saxones.

Post hujus belli felicem victoriam non multis evolutis diebus, angelus Die iterum de cœlo venit ad beatum Episcopum Regulum, quem ita alloquitur: "Ex Dei "summi præcepto partes aquilonares adire non differes, "adversus solem orientem, cum reliquiis discipuli Christi "Andreæ; quos ex monitu nostro jamdudum reservasti, "et quocunque loco navis illa quæ te et tuum vehet per

" mare conventum, conquassata fuerit, te cum sociis salvo et " incolumi, ibi in nomine Domini et Apostoli sui Andreæ " jace fundamentum ecclesiæ. Locus enim ille vobis erit per " seculum requies, et ibidem erit resurrectio in die extremi " examinis." Regulus vero episcopus, juxta præceptum angeli, sanctis viris comitatus, cum reliquiis Sancti Apostoli, erga aquilonem tendit navigio, et per unius anni spatium et dimidii, multis tempestatuum jactus procellis, per insulas Greci maris quocunque appulsus fuit, oratorium in honorem Sancti Andreæ constituit.

Innumeros itaque Sancti viri labores perpessi, per marina littora, Deo ducente, in aquilonem vela direxerunt, et in terra Pictorum, ad locum qui Muckros fuerat nuncupatus, nunc autem Kylrimont dictus, nocte Sancti Michaelis, applicuerunt. Muckros vero nemus porcorum dicitur. Navi vero qua vehebantur ad scopulos conquassata, crucem quandam, quam secum de Patras portaverant, ibidem sibi erectis papilionibus in terra fixerunt, in signum quod portaverant sacrorum, et contra demonum insidias curamentum, et ibidem per dies septem et totidem noctes manserunt. Ibidem dimissis senioribus Sancto Damiano et fratre suo Merinach, in ipsius loci custodiam, Regulus et cæteri viri cum sanctis reliquiis Sanctissimi Apostoli Andreæ ad Fortevieth perrexerunt, et illic tres filios Regis Hungi reperierunt, scilicet, Howonam, et Nechtan, et Phinguineghert. et quia pater illorum in expeditione in partibus Argatheliæ tunc temporis extitit, de cujus vita filii multum soliciti erant, Deo et Sancto Andreæ dederunt decimam partem de urbe Fortevieth. Ibidem vero cruce quadam erecta, loco et loci habitatoribus Regis filiis, benedixerunt. Inde perrexerunt Moneclatu, qui nunc dicitur Monichi, et ibi Regina Finchem Regi Hungo filiam enixa est, quæ Mouren vocata est. Corpus illius virginis Mouren apud Kylrimont sepulta est, nullo ante hoc ibidem sepultò. Finchem vero Regina domum in qua filiam Mouren pepererat dedit Deo et Sancto Andreæ, et totum atrium regale perpetuo. Inde transierunt montana, scilicet, Moneth, et venerunt ad lacum qui vocabatur Doldencha, nunc autem dictus Chondrochedalvan. Ibi Hungus Rex sublimis de expeditione rediens,

viri[s] sanctis obvenit, et coram reliquiis Sancti Andreæ Apostoli sibi ostensis, cum omni humilitate et reverentia se prostravit; Pictis omnibus nobilibus qui cum illo erant, similiter cum Rege humili, prostratis coram reliquiis. Rex vero locum illum, scilicet, Doldancha, dedit Deo et Sancto Andreæ Apostolo, et ecclesiam ibi edificavit ubi reliquiæ sibi nudæ ostensæ erant. Inde Rex cum sanctis viris montana, scilicet, Moneth, transiens, venit usque ad Monichi. Ibidem et in honore[m] Dei et beati Apostoli ecclesiam edificavit, et ita venit Rex cum sanctis viris ad Fortevieth, et ibi Deo et Apostolo basilicam ædificavit. Postea vero Rex Hungus, cum sanctis viris, venit Chilrymont, et magnam partem loci illius circumiens, obtulit illam Deo et Sancto Andreæ Apostolo, ad edificandum ibi basilicas et oratorias. Locum vero ipsum, nota evidente designatum, ex magna devotione septies circumierunt. Rex Hungus et ipse Episcopus Regulus, et viri cæteri, circuitione et perambulatione ita disposita septena præcessit Episcopus Regulus, super caput suum cum omni veneratione reliquias Sancti Apostoli deferens, suo sacro conventu episcopum cum comitibus hymnidicis sequente. Illos vero devotus secutus Rex Hungus est pedentim, Deo intimas preces et gratias fundens devotus. Regem vero secuti sunt viri optimates totius regni nobiliores. Ita locum ipsum Deo commendarunt, et pace regia munierunt. In signum vero regiæ commendationis, per loci circuitum divisim 12 cruces lapideas viri sancti erexerunt; et Deo cœli humiliter supplicabant, ut omnes in illo loco mente devota, et intentione pura, orationis suæ petitionis efficaciam obtinerent.

Postea Rex Hungus basilicæ Sancti Apostoli in parochiam dedit quicquid terræ est inter mare quod Ishundenema dicebatur, usque ad mare quod Sletheuma vocabatur; et in adjacienti provincia per circuitum de Largaw, usque ad Sïreis canum; et de Sireis usque ad Hyhatnouhten Machehirb, quæ tellus nunc dicitur Hadnachten. Rex vero dedit hunc locum, scilicet, Chilrymonth, Deo et Sancto Andreæ ejus Apostolo, cum aquis, pratu, cum agris, cum pascuis, cum moris, cum nemoribus in eliemosynam

perpetuo ; et tanta libertate locum illum donavit, ut illius inhabitatores liberi et quieti semper existerent de exercitu, et de operibus castellorum et pontium, et de inquietatione omnium secularium exactionum. Regulus vero episcopus Deo cantavit orationem Allej. ut Deus locum istum in eleemosinam datum in sempiternam protegeret, et custodiret in honorem Apostoli. In memoriale datæ libertatis Rex Hungus cespitem arreptum, coram nobilibus Pictis, hominibus suis, usque ad altare Sancti Andreæ detulit ; et super illud cespitem eundem obtulit. In presentia testium horum hoc factum est, Thalarg filii Ythernbuthib, Nactan filii Chelturan, Garnach filii Dosnach, Drusti filii Wrthrosst, Nachtalich filii Gigherti, Shinah filii Lutheren, Anegus filii Forchete, Pheradach filii Finleich, Phiachan sui filii, Bolge, Glunmerach filii Taran, Demene filii Aunganena, Duptalaich filii Bergib. Isti testes ex regali prosapia geniti sunt.

Postea in Chilrymont sancti viri septem construxerunt ecclesias. Unam in honorem Sancti Reguli ; secundam in honorem Sancti Aneglas diaconi : tertiam in honorem Sancti Michaelis Archangeli : quartam in honorem Sanctæ Mariæ virginis : quintam in honorem Sancti Damiani ; sextam in honorem Sanctæ Brigidæ virginis : septimam in honorem Muren cujusdam virginis, et in illa ecclesia fuerunt 50 virgines, de semine regio procreatæ, omnes Deo dicatæ, et velatæ undecim annis, et sepultæ sunt omnes in orientali parte ipsius ecclesiæ.

Hæc sunt nomina illorum sanctorum virorum qui sacras reliquias Sancti Andreæ Apostoli attulerunt in Scotiam. Sanctus Regulus ipse, Gelasius diaconus, Maltheus heremita, Sanctus Damianus presbyter, et Merinachus frater ejus. Neruius et Crisenius de Nola insula. Mirenus : et Thuluculus diaconus. Nathabeus, et Silvius frater ejus. Septem heremitæ de insula Tiberis, Felix, Juranus, Mauritius, Madianus, Philippus, Eugenius, Lunus ; et tres virgines de Collossia, scilicet, Kiduana,[1] Potentia, Cineria. Hæ virgines sepultæ sunt ad ecclesiam Sancti Anaglas.

[1] *sic*, probably for *Triduana*.

Thana filius Dudabrach hoc monumentum scripsit Regi Pherath filio Bergeth in villa Migdele.

Hæc ut præfati sumus, sicut in veteribus Pictorum libris scripta reperimus, transcripsimus. Affirmant plerique Scotorum beatum Apostolum Andream viventem in corpore ibidem fuisse; hoc argumentum assertionis suæ assumentes, quod terram Pictorum, scilicet, Scythicam, in sortem prædicationis accepit; et ideo locum istum præ cunctis locis carum habebat; et quod non explevit vivus expleat carne solutus. Quod quia scriptum non reperimus, in neutram partem, negando, vel affirmando, nimium inclinamus: sed quoniam de virtutibus et miraculis quæ per Sanctum Apostolum suum Deus et fecit et facit, facta est mentio, unde et quædam illorum scribendi obtulit se occasio, quæ vel scripta reperimus, vel a veridicis audivimus relatoribus, vel etiam ipsi perspeximus, scribere Deo donante disposuimus; et hoc non fratres postulaverunt. Interim autem distulimus donec inceptum compleamus.

Deleto igitur funditus Pictorum regno, et a Scotis occupato, vicissim res et possessiones ecclesiæ crescebant, aut decrescebant, prout reges et principes devotionem ad Sanctum Apostolum habebant. De quibus non est dicendum modo per singula, sed quæ ad nos spectant compendiose tractanda. Erat autem regia urbs Rymont, Regius Mons dicta, quem præfatus Rex Hungus Deo et Sancto Apostolo dedit. Sublatis vero a presenti vita sanctis, quorum supra mentionem fecimus, qui cum reliquiis beati Apostoli advenerant, et eorum discipulis atque imitatoribus, cultus ibi religiosus deperierat, sicut et gens barbara et inculta fuerat. Habebantur tamen in ecclesia Sancti Andreæ, quota et quanta tunc erat, tredecim per successionem carnalem quos Keledeos appellant, qui secundum suam æstimationem et hominum traditionem, magis quam secundum sanctorum statuta patrum, vivebant. Sed et adhuc similiter vivunt, et quædam habent communia pauciora, scilicet, et deteriora; quædam vero propria plura, scilicet, et potiora; prout quisque ab amicis suis aliqua necessitudine ad se pertinentibus, viz. consanguineis et affinibus, vel ab iis

quorum animæ charæ sunt, quod est amiciarum[1] amici, sive aliis quibuslibet modis, poterit quis adipisci. Postquam Keledei effecti sunt, non licet eis habere uxores suas in domibus suis, sed nec alias de quibus mala oriatur suspitio mulieres. Personæ nihilominus septem fuerunt, oblationes altaris inter se dividentes; quarum septem portionum, unam tantum habebat episcopus et hospitale unam; quinque vero reliquæ in quinque cæteros dividebantur, qui nullo omnino altari vel ecclesiæ impendebant servitium, præterquam peregrinos et hospites, cum plures quam sex adventarunt, more suo hospitio susciepiebant, sortem mittentes quis quos vel quot reciperet. Hospitale sane semper sex et infra suscipiebat. Sex quod nunc, donante Deo, postquam in manum Canonicorum devenit, omnes suscepit eo advenientes. Statuerunt etiam Canonici ut si quis eo æger deveniat, vel infirmatus ibi fuerit, cura ipsius agatur in omnibus necessariis, juxta domus facultatem, usque dum convaleat, vel moriatur. Si quid autem habuerit, faciat inde quod voluerit; et disponit ad libitum suum, quoniam in domo illa nihil exigetur ab illo. Constitutus est etiam a Canonicis capellanus, qui et infirmatis et morientium curam agat, et duo fratres, qui custodiunt domum, et hospites suscipiunt, atque infirmis ministrarent; qui tamen ibi neque comedunt, neque bibunt, neque induuntur. Ad hoc quoque concesserunt Canonici decimas propriorum suorum laborum, et reliquias ciborum suorum. Si quid vero necessarium sive sanis sive infirmis in cellario eorum fuerit, quod de hospitali haberi non poterit, sine contradictione donetur.

Personæ autem supra memoratæ redditus et possessiones proprias habebant; quas, cum e vita decederent, uxores eorum, quas publice tenebant, filii quoque, vel filiæ, propinqui, vel generi, inter se dividebant. Nihilominus altaris oblationes cui non deserviebant, quod puduissent dicere, si non libuisset eis facere. Nec potuit tantum aufferri malum usque ad tempus felicis memoriæ regis Alexandri, sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ specialis amatoris; qui et ecclesiam beati

[1] sic.

Andreæ Apostoli possessionibus et redditibus ampliavit, multisque et magnis muneribus cumulavit; libertatibus et consuetudinibus, quæ sui regii muneris erant, cum regali possessione donavit.

Terram etiam quæ Cursus Apri dicitur, quam cum allatæ fuissent reliquiæ beati Andreæ Apostoli, Rex Hungus, cujus supra mentionem fecimus, Deo et Sancto Apostolo Andreæ dederat, et postea oblata fuerat, ex integro instituit; eo nimirum obtentu et conditione, ut in ipsa ecclesia constitueretur religio ad Deo deserviendum. Non enim erat qui beati Apostoli altari deserviret, nec ibi missa celebrabatur, nisi cum Rex vel Episcopus illo advenerat, quod raro contigebat. Keledei namque in angulo quodam ecclesiæ, quæ modica nimis erat, suum officium more suo celebrabant. Cujus donationis regiæ testes multi sunt superstites. Quam donationem et Comes David, frater ejus, concessit; quem Rex heredem destinaverat et in regno successorem, sicut est hodie. Ob cujus etiam donationis monumentum regium equum Arabicum, cum proprio freno, et sella, et scuto, et lancea argentea, opertum pallio grandi et pretioso, præcepit Rex usque ad altare adduci, et de predictis donis, libertatibus, et consuetudinibus omnibus regalibus, ecclesiam investiri; arma quoque Turchensia diversi generis dedit, quæ cum ipsius scuto et sella in memoriam regiæ munificentiæ, usque hodie in ecclesia Sancti Andreæ conserventur; quæ undecunque advenientibus populis ostenduntur, ne oblivione ullatenus delentur, quod tam crebro ad memoriam revocatur. Hujus nempe Regis Alexandri diebus, prope vitæ temporalis finem, Dominus Robertus primus Sconensis ecclesiæ prior (quam et idem Rex Canonicis dederat et multis donis atque possessionibus ditaverat), in episcopum Scotorum electus fuit. Sic quippe, ab antiquo, episcopi Sancti Andreæ dicti sunt, et in scriptis tam antiquis quam modernis inveniuntur dicti Summi Archiepiscopi sive Summi Episcopi Scotorum. Unde et conscribi fecit in theca Evangelii Fothet episcopus, maximæ vir authoritatis, versus istos :

Hanc Evangelii thecam construxit aviti.
Fothet qui Scotis Summus Episcopus est.

Sic et nunc quoque in vulgari et communi locutione *Escop Alban*, id est, Episcopi Albaniæ, appellantur. Sic et dicti sunt, et dicuntur per excellentiam, ab universis Scotorum episcopis, qui a locis quibus præsunt appellantur.

Sed ante ipsius electi consecrationem memoratus Rex Alexander, ad extrema deductus, fratrem suum Regem David, qui solus ex fratribus supererat, et superest, non tam regni quam devotionis erga Dei ecclesiam, et pauperum tutelam, reliquit heredem. Satagit enim, et sataget, ut quod frater ejus Rex, sæpe dictus, inceperat, ipse ad finem Deo juvante perduceret. Plures et ecclesias, et plura monasteria, tam monachorum, quam canonicorum, necnon et sanctimonialium constituit; quibus et multa beneficia contulit. Præterea in servos et ancillas Christi multa operatus est opera misericordiæ; quæ non est nostræ facultatis evolvere. Impetravit autem consecrari antistitem ecclesiæ Sancti Andreæ jam dictum Dominum Robertum, a piæ memoriæ Thurstino Eboracensi Archiepiscopo, sine professione, vel qualibet exactione salva duntaxat utriusque ecclesiæ dignitate, et sanctæ atque apostolicæ sedis authoritate. Ordinatus igitur episcopus, atque ad sedem propriam reversus, quod anhelabat in pectore, exercere studebat in opere, ut ecclesia, viz. ampliaretur, et cultui divino dedicaretur. In multis tamen, et ante ordinationem et post, adversatus est ei Satanas; multas sustinuit injurias et contumelias, juxta quod ait Apostolus, "omnes qui volunt pie vivere in Christo "persecutionem patiuntur." Portiuncula[m] autem septimam altaris, quæ eum contigebat, et quam de propriis usibus suis substrahebat, in ecclesiæ opus expendebat. Sed quoniam impensa erant modica, modice erigebatur et fabrica: donec, Domino cooperante, et proxime Rege David annuente, oblationes in manibus laicorum, tam virorum quam mulierum, exceptæ, in usus ecclesiæ sunt receptæ. Dein ubi magis quod daret ad manum haberet, magis ac magis opus accelerabat.

Basilica igitur in fundamentis inchoata, et ex majori jam parte consummata, domibus quibusdam inceptis, quibusdam ita exactis, cum claustro ut jam possint habitationes introduci, qui non nimia quærerent, et interim per patientiam ex-

pectarent Dominum Adeboldum episcopum Carleolensem expetiit, tam per literas, quam per missalicos, per vivam quoque vocem, Regi David sibi concedere ecclesiam Sancti Oswaldi, cui ipse episcopus jure prioris præerat, personam quam in partem sui laboris assumeret et Canonicis, quos in ecclesia Sancti Andreæ statuere disponebat, priorem constitueret. Familiarius siquidem sibi videbatur et dulcius de ipsa ecclesia ibi se Deo devoverat, et habitum religionis susceperat, unde et Sconensi ecclesiæ primus Prior destinatus fuerat: de qua, ut prefati sumus, in Episcopum electus et assumptus erat; quam aliunde personam accipere. Nec tamen quamlibet postulavit personam, sed fratrem Robertum, non quidem fama notum, vel conversione, sed tantum nomine, quem juxta quod ab amicis et familiaribus suis qui eum noverunt, ad hoc idoneum estimabant. Petiit ergo eum et accepit, nec enim ei de ipsa ecclesia negare poterat vel debebat quicquid rationabiliter postularet.

Memoratus autem frater Robertus ex præcepto Domini Episcopi aliquandiu apud Sanctum Andream conversatus est, et sine Canonicis, non tamen sine Clericis, prebente Domino Episcopo necessaria sibi et suis. In ecclesiam vero nullam habebat, nec habere volebat, potestatem, donec ei Dominus procuraret quam optabat ad Dei servitium societatem. Nihil tamen de se presumerit; sed totum se Deo deferens, et se ordinationi submittens, Deum sedulo deprecabatur ut eum visitari et consolari dignaretur, ut tale donaret, si religionis fundamentum ponere supra quod constructum edificium firmum esset, et stabile. Sicut enim in corde statuerat nequaquam in alienos labores intrare volebat, quod fortasse sibi facile foret de aliis et diversis ecclesiis, sibi fratres sociare, ne forte diversi diversa sentientes, dum qui essent videri appeterent, in unitatem non convenirent; et sic antequam jaceretur fundamentum, pateretur fabrica detrimentum. Si quos tamen, modo quo ipse disponebat vivere paratis, ei Deus adduceret, eos benigne susciperet.

Interea fratre Roberto ex precepto Episcopi ut dictum est ibidem commorante, Domino Episcopo autem circa

inceptum segnius agente, venit Rex, una cum filio suo Henrico Comite et Rege designato, ad Sanctum Andream, orationis gratia; multique cum iis comitum et potentium terræ. In crastino autem, audita missa, et horis ex more et oblatione factis, veniens Rex in claustrum, quale illud tunc erat, simul cum iis qui secum venerant; et residentibus cunctis, primum multa quæ nihil attinet, tandem causam pro qua precipue venerat apperuit Rex. Convenit igitur Episcopum cum sicut disposuisse dixerat, et Rex Alexander constituerat opus, et servitium Dei non accelaret, ut in ecclesia beati Andreæ religionem constitueret. Cumque post multas contraversias causareter Dominus Episcopus possessione[m] Episcopii non licere sibi minuere, vel dispergere, ne forte a successore suo, a servis Dei auferretur quod ipsis ab eo conferretur, respondet Rex, et dixit, ut de terra illa quæ Cursus Apri dicitur, quæ de episcopatu non erat, quam Rex Alexander, frater ejus, propter hoc Deo et Sancto Andreæ devoverat, ut in ecclesia ejus religio constitueretur, sufficienter eis tribueret; et tam ipse quam filius ejus concederent, et ad instaurandam terram auxilium ferrent. Quod et fecerunt, et alios quosdam cum jurando juvare compulerunt. Tunc Dominus Episcopus, quasi sponte coactus, de terris personarum quæ abeuntibus eis in manum ejus obvenerant, quam libuit portionem, consilio et assensu Regis et filii ejus, et ceterorum baronum qui aderant, fratri Roberto in manum tradidit; unde fratres ut Dei servitium illo venientes interim sustentari debuissent. Nec tamen circa opus ecclesiæ segnius egit; sed quo citius consumaret omnibus modis satagit. Ipsa die piæ memoriæ Robertus presbiter, Domini Episcopi frater uterinus, corde, voce et opere seculum abrenuncians ad Deo deserviendum in ecclesia beati Andreæ sub canonica regula Sancti patris nostri Augustini, in manum fratris Roberti Prioris se reddidit, cum ecclesia sua de Tinningham, annuente Domino Episcopo, ita sane ut vel ecclesia[m] illam habere[n]t Canonici, vel l. solidos per annum.

XXII.

CHRONICLE OF THE PICTS AND SCOTS, MCCLXXX

MS. CORPUS. CHRIST. COLL. CANT. SCALACRONICA.

Fol. 193. b. Et fait asauoir qe solonc lez cronicles Descoce, nestoit vnqes tiel difficoulte qi enserroit lour roys de droit lingne, qe outriement estoit failly en le hour de troys roys succiement, chescun fitz dautre. Et pur ceo voet cest cronicle toucher la originaute dez roys, et la processe de caux qen Escoz ount regne. En la vie saint Brandane est troue qen le pays de Attenys, en Grece, estoit vn noble cheualer, qi out vn fitz, qy auoit a noun Gaidel, qauoit en espouse la feile Pharao le roy de Egypt, qe out a noune Scota, de qey il auoit bele engendrure. Gaidel estoit cheualerous; se purchasa lez juuinceaux de soun pays, se mist en mere en uese od sa femme Scota, et sez

---

TRANSLATION.

[a] And be it known that according to the Chronicles of Scotland, there never was such difficulty as that which would set down in writing their kings of the direct line, who entirely failed in the time of three kings successively, each the son of the other; and for that, this chronicle would touch upon the origin of the kings and the succession of those who have reigned in Scotland. In the life of Saint Brandane it is found that in the country of Athens in Greece there was a noble chevalier who had one son whose name was Gaidel, who had for his wife the daughter of Pharao, king of Egypt, whose name was Scota, by whom he had fair offspring. Gaidel was chivalrous; he gathered the youth of his country, put to sea in a vessel with

enfauntz, se quist mansioun al auenture en biaunce de le conquer, arryua en Espayne, ou, sure vn haut mountayn, au couster de la mere Hiberynie, fist edifier vn fort chastel, et le noma Brigans. Il viuoit od lez soens de rauyn sure lez paisens du pays. Sez pescheours furount chacez vn iour par tempest parfound en la mere, qi ly reuindrent renouncier qils auoit aparsceu, par voler dez flores, dez chardouns et autres enseignes, qe il y out terre pres de outre mere. Gaidel od sez fitz, qui a surnoun auoient Scoti apres lour mere Scota, se mist en mere en trois naueaux, seglerent aual la mere, trouerent vn Isle grant, mounterent a terre, trouerent le pays herbous et plesaunt de boys et reueres, mais noun pas bien poeple dez gentz. Et com est ymagine et suppose, procheignement deuaunt auoit Gurguyns le fitz Belin, roy de Bretaigne, assigne cel Ile as gentz extretiz Despayne, queux il troua en Orkany com venoit de Denemarc, com auaunt est especifie. Gaidel repaira a soun chastel de Brigauns, ymaginaunt de realer al Ile troue; mais ly surueint vn tresgref malady dount ly coueint murrir; si deuisoit a sez fitz qils alasent a cel Ile, et y demurasent com a vn pays

---

his wife Scota and his children, sought a dwelling on chance, with desire to conquer it, arrived in Spain, where on a high mountain, on the coast of the Hibernian sea, he built a strong castle and called it Brigance. He lived with his people on rapine upon the peasants of the country. His fishermen were driven one day by a deep tempest on the sea, and on their return announced that they had seen, by the floating of flowers, thistles, and other signs, that there was land near, beyond the sea. Gaidel with his sons, who had the surname of Scoti, from their mother Scota, put to sea in three vessels, sailed over the sea, found a large isle, landed on it, found the land grassy and pleasant, with woods and rivers, but not well peopled; and as is imagined and supposed shortly before Gurguyns, the son of Belin, king of Britain, had assigned that island to some people come out of Spain, whom he found in Orkney as he came from Denmarc, as is before specified. Gaidel repaired to his castle of Brigance, proposing to return to the discovered island; but he was attacked by a grievous sickness, of which he must die; he desired his sons to go to that

saunz grant defens, leger a conquere. Eberus, le eyne fitz Gaidel et de Scota la feile Pharao, se addressa od sez freirs al auaunt dit Ile, qi le seisy, et tuerent et soutz-mistrent a lour obeisaunce ceaux qe ils y trouerent, et pius appellerent le Ile Iberniam, apres lour freir eyne Eberus, ou apres la mere Eberiaco, qe nomez estoit ensi dez Espaynolis; mais le surenoun Scoty demura od lez autres freirs, et od lour issu bon pece en cel Ile, qe entre nous est appelle Irrelande. En quel Ile apres arryua Symound Bret le fitz pusne du roy de Espayne, qi od ly aporta vn pere sur quoi lez roys Despayne soleient estre coronez, qi soun pier ly bailla en signifiaunce qil en fust roys, com cely qil plus amast de sez enfauntz. Cesty Symound deuient roy du pays de Ireland de par vn feile extreit de Scoty, qi enmyst le auaunt dit pere en le plus souerain bele lieu du pays, qe au iour de huy port le noune, li Lieu Real. Apres qoi veint vn dez fitz de vn dez roys de Ireland extreit de Scota, qy out a noun Fergous fitz Ferthairy, en le plus lointisme pays outre Bretaine deuers septentrioun, et, de cost lez Bretouns, occupia la terre

---

island, and to inhabit it, as a country without great defence and easy to conquer. Eberus, the eldest son of Gaidel and Scota, the daughter of Pharao, departed with his brothers for the said Isle, which he seized, and they slew, or subjected to their obedience, those whom they found there, and then called the Isle Hibernia, from the eldest brother, Eberus, or from the sea Eberiaco, thus named by the Spanyards; but the surname Scoti remained with the other brothers, and their issue a long time in that Isle which among us is called Irrelande. In which Isle afterwards arrived Symond Bret, the youngest son of the king of Spain, who brought with him a stone, on which the kings of Spain were wont to be crowned, which his father gave him as a token that he was made king of it, as the one whom he most loved of his children. This Symond became king of the country of Ireland, by a daughter, descended of the Scoty, who placed the foresaid stone in the most sovereign beautiful place of the country, called to this day the Royal Place. After which came one of the sons of one of the kings of Ireland, descended of Scota, who was called Fergus, son of Ferthair, to the most remote country beyond Britain, towards the

deuer Cateneys outre la laund Porry, et y endemurerent, et tout estoit il du nacioun de Ireland. Et lez soens touz vnqor lez firent nomer Scoty, et la terre Scocia apres Scota, la feile Pharao roy de Egypt, de qei enuindrent lez Scotois; mais lour propre pays est Ireland, lour coustom et patoys acordaunt, qi puis furount mellez od Pices, com apres serra recordez. Icesti Fergus aporta hors de Ireland la pere real auaunt nomez, et la fist mettre ou ore est labbai de Scone, sure quoy furount faitez assise et establis les roys Descoce, touz puscedy, tanque Edward le primer roy Dengleter apres la conquest, len fist aporter a Loundres a Westmoustre, ou ore le sege du prestre a le haute auter.[a]

Et fait asauoir qe Fergus fitz Ferthair de Ireland, extrait de Scota, estoit le primer qi se disoit roy Descoce. Si regna iij. aunz outre Dunbretaine en Ynchgalle.[b]

Dungal fitz Fergus regna v. aunz.
Congal fitz Dungal xxij. aunz.
Constan fitz Doengard xxij. aunz.
Edhan fitz Godfray xxxiiij. aunz.

---

north, and beside the Britons, occupied the land towards Cateneys, beyond the heath Porry, and there dwelt, and he was entirely of the nation of Ireland, and his followers all again had themselves called Scoty, and the country Scocia, from Scota, daughter of Pharao, king of Egypt, from whence came the Scots; but their proper country is Ireland, their customs and language according, who afterwards were mixed with the Picts, as shall be afterwards recorded. This Fergus brought out of Ireland the royal stone before named, and placed it where is now the Abbey of Scone, upon which were made, seated, and established the kings of Scotland all since that day in order till Edward the First king of England after the Conquest, had caused it to be brought from hence to London, to Westminster, where now is the seat of the priest at the high altar.

[b] And be it known that Fergus, son of Ferthair of Ireland, descended from Scota, was the first who called himself king of Scotland, and reigned three years beyond Dunbretain in Inchgalle.

Conel fitz Congelle xiiij. aunz.

Eokebrid xvj. aunz.

Kynather fitz Conel iij. moys.

Ferthaire fitz Ewyne xvj. aunz.

Fercarfod xxj. aunz.

Dopnaldebreck [fitz] Eokebrid xiiij. aunz.

Maldun fitz Dopnaldebrech xvj. aunz.

Eorhetinen Danel fitz Donengard fitz Donald Brec iij. aunz.

Armelech fitz Findan j. ane.

Congan fitz Findan xvj. ans.

Moredath fitz Arnikelec iij. ans. En le temps de qy estoit le primer batail entre lez Bretouns et lez Pices, qi eiderent les Escoces.[c]

Seluach fitz Cogan xxiiij. aunz.

Ergheche fitz Achfin xxx. aunz.

Donald fitz Sealuech vij. aunz.

Alpyn fitz Beghach iij. aunz. Cesty fust tue en Goloway, com il le auoit destruyt, de vn soul hom qi ly gayta en vn espesse boys en pendaunt al entree dun ge de vn ryuere, com cheuaucheoit entre sez gentz. Cely estoit le darain de Escotoys qi al hour regna procheynement deuaunt lez Pices.

La sum dez aunz du regne dez Escotois auaunt lez Pices ccc. et v. aunz et iij. moys.[d]

---

[c] In whose time was the first battle between the Britons and the Picts, who assisted the Scots.

[d] He was killed in Galloway, after he had destroyed it, by a single man who lay in wait for him in a thick wood overhanging the entrance of the ford of a river, as he rode among his people. He was the last of the Scots, who at that time reigned immediately before the Picts.

The sum of the years of the reign of the Scots before the Picts was 305 years and three months.

Lez cronicles tesmoignent qe lez Pices vindrent de Syke, et entrerent Albanye, qor est Escoce, procheinement apres le mort cesti Alpin. Et entrerent Bretaigne, qor est Engleter, en le temps Vaspasian le Romayn, et en le temps Maurius fitz Aruiragoun, roy de Bretaigne. Si estoint lez Pices vn nacioun bataillour norriz et charniz toutditz en gere, qi sez acompaignerent oue Roderik al auenture pur terre conquere. Qi Rodrik fust tue de Maurius, le roy de Bretain, en batail pres de Cardoille. Plusours de sez Pices fuerent au boys, reenuoyerent au roy Maurius requerant sa merci, qi lour graunta sa peise, lez assigna pur lour homage vn pays outre Albany, qe de gentz Irroys estoit en parti comense a habiter, qi Escocez sez appellerent. Lez queux Pices, qi combatauntz estoient, suremounterent lez Ecoces Irroys, lez tindrent en subieccioun. Lez queux Pices ne auoint my moillers, et par cause qe lez Bretouns ne voloint my marier od eaux, sez qistrent femmes hors de Ireland, sure condicioun qe lour issu parlascent Irrays, quel patois demurt a iour de huy hu haute pays entre lez vns, qest dit Escotoys.[e]

---

[e] The chronicles testify that the Picts came from Scythia, and entered Albany, which is now Scotland, immediately after the death of this Alpin, and entered Britain, which is now England, in the time of Vespasian the Roman, and in the time of Maurius, son of Arviragon, king of Britain. The Picts were a warlike nation, bred and always armed to battle. They associated themselves with Roderic, on chance to conquer land. This Roderic was slain by Maurius, the king of Britain, in battle near Carlisle. Many of those Picts fled to the woods, and sent to king Maurius, begging his mercy, who granted to them his peace, and assigned them for their homage a country beyond Albany, which some Irish people had in part commenced to inhabit, who called themselves Scots. The which Picts, who were combatants, overcame the Irish Scots, and held them in subjection. The which Picts had no wives, and because the Britons would not be married to them, they sought women out of Ireland, on condition that their issue should speak Irish, which language remains to this day in the Highlands among some who are called Scotch.

Cruthene Kenek, deboner, fust le primer qi se fist nomer roy du monarc du regne dez Picis, qi regna l. auns.[f]

Gede cl. aunz.

Taren c. aunz.

Dinortechest xx. aunz.

Dugil xl. auns.

Gamaldebold ix. aunz.

Verpempnet xxx. aunz.

Fiachna le blank xxx. aunz.

Calnatuhel vj. aunz.

Denornach Lecdales i. ane.

Stradach Fingel ij. aunz.

Garnard le riche lx. aunz.

Talarg le fitz Kecter xxv. aunz.

Drust fitz Irb c. aunz, et sy conquist c. batails.[g]

Talarg fitz Amil ij. aunz.

Nectane Celtaniech x. aunz.

Drust Gortinoch xxx. aunz.

Galan xv. aunz.

Drust fitz Gigurnus l. aunz.

Drust fitz Hidrofigus viij. aunz. Autrefoitz le primer Drust iiij. aunz.

Garnarde fitz Gigurnus vj. ans.

Kyburcan soun freir vj. auns.

Talarg fitz Mendeleghe xj. ans.

Drust fitz Menech i. ane.

Talagach iij. aunz.

Drust fitz Methor xxv. aunz. Saint Columbe et Paladius conuerterent cesti a la foy Cristien. Et fait a sauoir, qe cest nacioun nestoit vnqes conuerty fors vn foitz, qe

---

[f] Cruthene Kenek, the gentle, was the first who was named king of the monarchy of the kingdom of the Picts, who reigned fifty years.

[g] And fought a hundred battles.

tanque en sa ount perseure, et pur ceo ne vssent lours prestres point despaulers a lour aubes, ou lez prestres Engles ount dieus, pur ceo qe dieus foits ount este conuerty.[h]

Garnald fitz Dompnach xxx. aunz. Cesti edifia leglis de Abirnithin, cc. aunz, et xxv. aunz, et xj. moys deuaunt qe leglis de Dulkeldin fust edifie du roy Constentin, roy des Picis.[i]

Kenech fitz Sugthen xxiiij. aunz.

Nectan fitz Fode viij. aunz.

Bride fitz Fathe v. aunz.

Drust soun freir vj. aunz.

Drust fitc Hole xx. aunz. En soun temps fust Saint Edmonane.[j]

Tharan fitz Amfodech iiij. aunz.

Brude fitz Dergert xxxi. ane. En quel temps ueint Sains Seruanus en Fiffe.[k]

Jactan frer Brude xviij. aunz.

Garnarde fitz Feradhegh xxiiij. aunz.

Denegul fitz Fergusagin xvi. aunz.

Nectan fitz Fergaleg ix. moys.

Fergus fitz Frude vn moys.

Alpin fitz Eferadheche vi. moys a vn foitz, qi fust enchace, mais puis regna xxx. aunz.[l]

Brude fitz Tenegus ij. aunz.

---

[h] Saint Columba and Palladius converted him to the Christian faith and be it known that this nation was never converted but once, so that henceforth they have persevered, and therefore their priests do not use shoulder straps on their albes, while the English priests have two, having been twice converted.

[i] He built the Church of Abernethy two hundred and twenty-five years and eleven months before the Church of Dunkeld was built by King Constantine, king of the Picts.

[j] In his time was Saint Adomnan.

[k] In which time came Saint Servanus to Fife.

[l] Six months at one time, who was expelled, but afterwards reigned thirty years.

Alpin fitz Tenagus ij. aunz.

Drust fitz Talargbin vn ane.

Talargan fitz Drustane iiij. aunz.

Talargan fitz Tenagus v. aunz.

Costantin fitz Fergusa xl. aunz. Cesti fist edifier Dunkeldyn.[m]

Hungus fitz Fergusa x. aunz. Cesti edifia Kelrimoneth, ore Saint Andrew, quel temps veint Saint Fegulus od sez disciples al eglis de Saint Andrew.[n]

Duf Tolorg iiij. aunz.

Egganus fitz Hungus iij. aunz.

Feradagus fitz Badoghe iij. ans.

Brud fitz Feradhach i. moys.

Kenech fitz Feradhach i. ane.

Brude fitz Fochel ij. auns.

Drust fitz Feradhach iij. ans. Cesti fust le darain roy dez Picys, si fust tue a Scone par treisoun.[o]

Qe com les cronicles tesmoignent, vn fitz dun roy de Ireland, qi out a noun Redda, arryua en Galeway, et aukes par pruesce, et affinite du sank Yrois, de quoy lez Pices furount mellez, occupia cel pays et auxi Ergeille et autres dez iles, le issu de qy, qi sez nomerent Scoty, coumpasserent toutdice encountre lez Picys, issi qen le temps cesti Drust, fitz Feradhach, lez Escoces ietterent couyne, et a vn counsail general estoient priuement armez, et dedenz la mesoun

---

[m] He caused Dunkeld to be built.

[n] He built Kilrimonth, now Saint Andrews, at which time Saint Regulus with his disciples came to the Church of Saint Andrew.

[o] He was the last king of the Picts, and was killed at Scone by treason.

[p] As the chronicles testify, a son of a king of Ireland, called Redda, arrived in Galloway, and, partly by prowess and by affinity of Irish blood, with whom the Picts were mixed, occupied that country, and also Argyll and others of the isles, the issue of whom, who called themselves Scoty, always plotted against the Picts until in the time of this Drust, son of Feradhach, the Scots contrived a conspiracy, and at a general council were privately armed, and in the council-house slew the aforesaid king and all

du counsaille tuerent ly auaunt dit roy et lez grantz seignours dez Picys touz, qi ne pensoient si bien noune. Si enuoierent apres autres qi lour plust, et, com ils venoient, toutdice lez tuerent, tanque ils auoint fait ceo qils desiroint, et de cel hour en auaunt failly le regne dez Picys, qauoit durre mile clxxxvij. aunz, et recomence le regne Descoce, quel regne comensa deuaunt lez Pices, ceccxliij. aunz deuaunt le incarnacioun.[p]

Les Picys destruytz a la maner, Kynet fitz Alpin regna sure lez Escoce, et fust le primer roy Escotoys apres lez Picys. Il soutzmist a sa seignoury la terre tout a Twede, en fist enchacer lez Engles et Bretouns, qe y enhabiterent, fist nomer la terre Escoce. Il estably lez loys qe vnqor en Escoce durent, et ceo estoit en le temps tost apres qe Egbright auoit vny les vij. realmes dez Saxsouns en Bretaigne, qe taunt auoint a faire lez roys Engles en lour terre demeyn a establir lour conquest, qils ne sez entremistrent rien deuers Albany, si longement tanque lez Escotz auoint pris tiel reaul saunz empediment, qe asseitz le tenoient estable et droiturel.[q]

---

the great lords of the Picts, who did not think of evil. They sent afterwards for such others as they wished, and slew them as they came, so that they did as they desired; and from that time henceforth the kingdom of the Picts failed, which had lasted for eleven hundred and eighty-seven years, and the kingdom of the Scots recommenced, which had commenced before the Picts, four hundred and forty-three years before the incarnation.

[q] The Picts destroyed in this manner, Kynet son of Alpin reigned over the Scots, and was the first king of the Scots after the Picts. He subjected to his government the whole country to the Twede, expelled the Angles and Britons who inhabited it, and caused the country to be called Scotland. He established the laws which still exist in Scotland, and this was in the time just after Egbert had united the seven kingdoms of the Saxons in Britain, so that the English kings had so much to do in establishing their dominion in their country that they did not undertake anything against Albany for so long that the Scots had taken such royalty without impediment that they held it sufficiently established and of right.

Kynet fitz Alpin regna xvi. aunz, et morust a Ferteuyoth, et fust enterrez en le isle de Yona, pres de Hert, Loern, et Fergus, trois frers qy amenerent lez Escotz en Archady sure les Picys.[q]

Donald fitz Alpin regna iiij. aunz.

Costantin fitz Kynache xvj. aunz. Qestoit tue dez Norways en batail.

Athe mak Kinath i. ane. Qi fust tue de Tirg fitz Dungald.

Tirg Mac Dungald xij. auns. Lez cronicilis Descoce tesmonent qe cesti Tirg soutzmist a sa seignoury tout Ireland et grant party Dengleter. Cesti dona primerment franchiz as eglis Descoce, qauaunt le hour estoint en seruitude dez lays as vsages de Picys.

Donald Mac Dunstan ij. aunz. Edmound, freir Athelstan, duna a cesti Donald, roy Descoce, tout Combirland, pur quoi lez Escoces ount fait clayme, tanque al Reir croiz de Staynmore; mais cel doune ad este souent conquys puscedy et relesse en maint peise fesaunt.

Kynet son of Alpin reigned sixteen years, and died at Forteviot, and was buried in the isle of Yona near Hert, Lorn, and Fergus, three brothers who brought the Scots into Archady upon the Picts.

Donald son of Alpin reigned three years.

Constantine son of Kynache sixteen years; he was slain by the Norwegians in battle.

Athe mac Kinath one year, who was slain by Girg, son of Dungal.

Girg mac Dungal twelve years. The chronicles of Scotland testify that this Girg subjected to his government all Ireland and a great part of England. He first gave freedom to the churches of Scotland, which before this had been in the servitude of the laity to the usages of the Picts.

Donald mac Dunstan two years. Edmond, brother of Athelstan, gave to this Donald, king of Scotland, all Cumberland, upon which the Scots laid claim as far as the Rere Cross of Staynmore; but this donation was often conquered since then and released in making ofttimes peace.

Constantin mac Edha xl. aunz regna. Qi guerpy soun realme, se rendy en religioun, et fust abbe de saint Andrew v. aunz, et illoeque fust enterrez.

Malcolme mac Donald xxi. ane regna. Qi fust tue par treisoun dez Norways, et ceo fust en le temps le primer Edward pier Athelstan.

Indel mac Costantin regna x. aunz, et fust tue des Norwais.

Duf mac Maucloun iiij. aunz et vi. moys. Qi fust mourdri a Forays et musse desoutz le pount de Kinlos, et tancom il ieust la le solail ne se aparust. Si fust troue et aporte al Ile de Yona, ou touz sez auncestres de Kinek mac Alpin furount enterrez, fors cely qi abbe estoit de Saint Andrew.

Culen mac Indolf iiij. aunz regna et vij. moys. Il fust tue de Amthar fitz Donald, pur sa feile, qe fust tue en Lownes.

Kinec fitz Malcol. xxiiij. aunz et ij. moys, et fust tue de

Constantin mac Edha reigned forty years. He abandoned his realm, gave himself to a religious order, and became Abbot of Saint Andrews five years, and was buried there.

Malcolm mac Donald reigned twenty-one years. He was slain by treason by the Norwegians, and this was in the time of the first Edward, father of Athelstan.

Indel mac Costantin reigned ten years, and was slain by the Norwegians.

Duf mac Maucloun four years and six months. He was murdered at Forays and concealed below the bridge of Kinlos, and as long as he lay there the sun did not appear. He was found and taken to the isle of Yona, where all his ancestors from Kinek mac Alpin were buried except that one, who was Abbot of Saint Andrews.

Culen mac Indolf reigned four years and seven months. He was slain by Amthar, son of Donald, for his daughter, who was killed in Lownes.

Kinec son of Malcolm twenty-four years and two months, and was slain by his men by the treason of Fumel, the daughter of

sos homs par treisoun de Fumel la feile Cunithar, zayn de Angus, fitz de qi Kinak auoit deuaunt fait tuer.

Costantin mac Culen i. ane et vi. moys, et fust tue de Kynnech fitz Malcolm.

Grige mac Kyneth mac Douf viiij. aunz, et fust tue de Malcolme fitz Kynech.

Cesti Malcolme regna xxx. aunz noblement et fust uicturous.

Dunkan mac Kryn de Dunkeldy et de Betowe, fitz Malcolme mac Kynech, vi. aunz, et fust tue de

Macbeth mac Sinley, qui regna xvi. aunz, et fust tuez de Chalcolme mac Duncan.

Lulach le fole regna i. mois, et fust tue en Strabolgy.

Toutz ceaux roys furount enterrez en Lile de Yona.

Malcolm Kenmour mac Duncan regna xxxvij. aunz et vi. moys, et fust tue a Alnewyk et enterrez a Tynmoth. Cesti estoit le marry Saint Margaret de Dunfermelin.

Donald soun freir mac Dunkan regna primerment vi. moys, qi fust enchacez de Dunkan fitz Maucloun, qi regna vi. moys, qi fust tue de Malpedre mac Loern, count del

---

Cunithar the thane of Angus, whose son Kinak had previously caused to be killed.

Costantin mac Culen one year and six months, and was slain by Kynnech son of Malcolm.

Grige mac Kyneth mac Douf nine years, and was slain by Malcolm son of Kynech.

This Malcolme reigned thirty years nobly and was victorious.

Duncan mac Kryn of Dunkeld and of Betowe, son [daughter] of Malcolme mac Kynech six years, and was slain by Macbeth mac Sinley, who reigned sixteen years, and was slain by Chalcolme [Malcolm] mac Duncan.

Lulach the mad reigned one month, and was slain in Strabolgy.

All these kings were interred in the isle of Yona.

Malcolm Kenmour mac Duncan reigned thirty-seven years and six months, and was slain at Alnewyk and buried at Tynmouth. He was the husband of Saint Margaret of Dunfermelin.

Donald, his brother, mac Duncan, reigned first six months, and was driven out by Duncan son of Malcolm, who reigned six months. He was slain by Malpeder mac Loern, Count of the

Meiernys, et gist en Lile de Yona. Donald mac Dunkan regna autre foitz iij. aunz, qi fust enuoegle et mort par Edgar fitz Maucloun, et fust enterre a Dunkeldin, et puis translatez en le Isle de Yona.

Edgar regna ix. aunz et iiij. moys, et gist a Dunfermelyn.

Alexandre, soun freir, et fitz Maucloun, regna xvij. aunz et iij. moys et demy, et gist a Dunfermlyn.

David, soun freir, regna xxxix. aunz. et iij. moys et morust a Cardoil, et gist a Dunfermelin.

Maucloun le fitz Henry, count del Garuyaghe, de Huntingdoun, et de Northumbreland, qi fust le fitz Dauid le roy, regna xij. aunz et vi. moys et xx. iours, qi morust auaunt la pier a Jedworth, et gist a Dunfermelin.

Willam, soun freir, et fitz meisme cely Henry count de Northumbreland du doune le roy Esteuen, regna .l. aunz, et morust a Streuelyn, et gist a Abirbrothock, qe meismes edifia.

Alexandre, soun fitz regna, xxxvij. aunz, qi morust a Kenbray en Orkany, et gist a Melros.

Mernys, and lies in the isle of Yona. Donald mac Duncan reigned a second time three years. He was blinded and slain by Edgar son of Maucloun, and was interred at Dunkeld, and afterwards translated to the isle of Yona.

Edgar reigned nine years and three months, and lies at Dunfermelyn.

Alexander, his brother, and son of Maucloun, reigned seventeen years and three months and a half, and lies at Dunfermlyn.

David, his brother, reigned thirty-nine years and three months, and died at Carlisle, and lies at Dunfermlyn.

Maucloun, the son of Henry, Count of the Garuyaghe, of Huntingdon, and of Northumberland, who was the son of David the king, reigned twelve years and six months and twenty days. He died before his father at Jedworthe, and lies at Dunfermelyn.

William, his brother, and son of the same Henry Count of Northumberland by the gift of the King Stephen, reigned fifty years, and died at Stirling, and lies at Aberbrothick, which himself had built.

Alexander, his son, reigned thirty-seven years, who died at Kenbray, in Orkney, and lies at Melrose.

Alexandre le fitz Alexandre, qi de viij. aunz de age comensa a regner, regna xxxvij. aunz. Qi roumpy le cole a Kinkorn, sours de quoy en ueint grant mal.

La soume dez aunz entre Kenach fitz Alpin, et cesti Alexandre sount cccc xxx. aunz, un moys, et vij. iours. Et si est la sum dez aunz de touz les roys Picys et Escotes mille Dcccc lxxvij. aunz et ix. moys et viij. iours, tanque lencoronnement Johan de Baillolf.

Alexander, the son of Alexander, who at eight years of age commenced to reign, reigned thirty-seven years, and broke his neck at Kinkhorn, from which arose great evil.

The sum of the years between Kenach son of Alpin and this Alexander are four hundred and thirty years one month and seven days, and this is the sum of the years of all the kings of the Picts and Scots, one thousand nine hundred and seventy-seven years and nine months and eight days to the coronation of Johan de Baillolf.

XXXIII.

CHRONICLE OF HUNTINGDON, BEFORE MCCXC.

MS. IN PUB. ARCHIV. LONDON.

CRONICA CANONICORUM BEATE MARIE HUNTINGDONIE.

Anno ab incarnacione Domini octingintesimo tricesimo quarto congressi sunt Scotti cum Pictis in sollempnitate Paschali. Et plures de nobilioribus Pictorum ceciderunt. Sicque Alpinus Rex Scottorum victor extitit, unde in superbiam elatus ab [eis altero conserto] bello tercio decimo Kl. Augusti ejusdem anni a Pictis vincitur atque truncatur. Cujus filius Kynadius [successit in regno patris] qui vii° regni sui anno, cum pirate Danorum, occupatis litoribus, Pictos sua defendentes, strage maxima pertrivissent, in reliquos Pictorum terminos transiens, arma vertit, et multis occisis fugere compulit, sicque Monarchiam tocius Albanie, que nunc Scocia dicitur, p[rimus] Scottorum Re[x conquisivit] et in ea primo super Scottos regnavit. Qui anno xii° regni sui septies in una die cum Pictis congreditur multisque pertritis regnum sibi confirmat et regnavit xxviii. annis.

Sicut in Cronicis nostris reperimus Scotti quadringentis lvi. annis Scociam, que primo Albania vocabatur, [possiderunt ab] Alpino primo tocius insule Monarcha, de quo recta successionis linea, sicut infra habetur jus hereditarium usque Malcolmum tercium [regem Scocie] qui Margaretam Sanctam in matrimonium sumpsit, rite descendit.

Cui successit Dovenaldus frater ejus qui regnavit xiii. annis.

Cui successit Constantinus filius Kynat qui regnavit xxiii. annis.

Cui Æthus .i. Adam qui regnavit .ii. annis.

Cui successit Girge filius Dovenald qui regnavit xiii. annis.

Cui successit Dovenal filius Constantini qui regnavit ix. annis.

Cui successit Constantinus filius Heth qui regnavit xlv. annis.

Cui successit Malcolmus filius Dovenald qui regnavit xx. annis.

Cui successit Indolf filius Constantini qui regnavit ix. annis.

Cui successit Duf filius Malcolmi .iiii. annis et vi. mensibus.

Cui successit Kynet filius Duf qui regnavit uno anno et iii. mensibus.

Cui successit Culen filius Indolf qui regnavit v. annis et tribus mensibus.

Cui successit Malcolmus filius Kynet qui regnavit xxx. annis.

Cui successit Duncan nepos ejus v. annis et ix. mensibus.

Anno milesimo septimo decimo. Occisus est Rex Anglie Edmundus Ferreum latus insidiis perfidi Ducis Edrici Et [Knut] . . . . . Regnum ejus invadens filios Edmundi, scilicet, Edmundum et Edwardum ad Regem Suevorum occidendos misit. Qui nolens innocentes perimere . . . Regem Hungarie Salomonem nutriendos misit.

Iste Edwardus genuit Margaretam Reginam Scottorum et Edgarum. Edgarus. . . . . [genu]it Margaretam. De qua natus est Henricus dictus Lupellus. Predictus Knut regnavit super Anglos xviii. annis. Cui successit Harraldus filius et regnavit v. annis. Cui successit Hardeknutus filius Knuti et Emme Regine et regnavit ii. annis.

Milesimo quadragesimo.

Anno Domini milesimo . . . . . Comes Northumbrie Sywardus Scociam ingressus, Maket Regem nepotem dicti Malcolmi cum xv. annis regnaret, a regno fugavit. Et Malcolmo filio Duncani regnum suum restituit.

Milesimo quadragesimo .iio. Edwardus filius Ed . . . . . regnavit xxiiii. annis.

Milesimo septuagesimo. Malcolmus filius Duncani . . . . Margaretam filiam dicti Edwardi in . . . . . ex ea sex filios, scilicet, Edwardum qui obiit sine herede, Edmundum qui obiit sine herede, Edeldredum qui obiit sine herede, Edgarus qui regnavit, et obiit sine herede, Alexander qui regnavit [et] sine herede obiit.

Milesimo . . . . Rex Malcolmus interfectus est. Milesimo xlviii. Edgarus filius Malcolmi in Regem elevatur.

David qui regnavit et duxit Matildam Comitissam Huntingdon neptem Willelmi Regis Anglie filiam Ivette que fuit filia Lamberti de Louns Comitis. De qua genuit Henricum Comitem. Qui duxit Ade filiam Willelmi Comitis de Warenne. Et genuit ex ea Malcolmum . . . . regnavit et obiit sine herede, et Willelmum Regem patrem Alexandri Regis, et David Comitem. Alexander vero Rex duxit Johannam filiam Johannis Regis et genuit Alexandrum Regem qui duxit Margaretam filiam Regis nostri Henrici ultimi.

Milesimo centesimo Henricus primus Rex Anglie in Regem elevatur.

De predictis et Malcolmo et Margareta exierunt Matildis et Maria. Matildis vero nupsit Henrico primo Regi Anglie de quibus exiit Matildis que primo nupsit Henrico Imperatori. Deinde Galfrido Comiti Andegavie. De quibus Henricus secundus, qui genuit quatuor filios, scilicet, Galfridum Comitem Andegavie, Henricum tercium, qui coronatus fuit vivente patre, sed obiit ante patrem. Et Ricardum qui obiit sine herede . . . . . Regem qui genuit illustrissimum ac Sanctissimum Regem Henricum patrem Domini Regis nostri excellentissimi Edwardi qui nunc est.

Milesimo centesimo primo Henricus iste Matildam filiam Malcolmi et Margarete in matrimonium sumpsit.

Milesimo [c] xx°. Willelmus et Ricardus filii Henrici Regis in navigio perierunt.

Predictus Malcolmus regnavit xxxvii. annis. Et tandem cum maximam in Angliam predam faceret, ex impreviso interemptus est. Invasit autem Regnum Scocie Dovenaldus frater predicti Malcolmi legittimis . . . heredibus, scilicet, Edgaro, Alexandro, David, quia junioris etatis erant, exilio relegatis. Sed Duncanus predicti Malcolmi filius nothus tamen, qui erat obses in Curia Willelmi Rufi Regis Anglie auxilio Regis . . . . . et suum fugavit, et susceptus est in Regem et regnavit anno et dimidio. Cui quidam Comes Scocie, scilicet, Comes de Morifth consilio predicti Dovenaldi, viribus collectis necem nequiter intulit. Dovenaldus autem . . . . Regnum invadens, regnavit annis tribus et dimidio. Itaque post mortem Malcolmi illi duo, scilicet, Duncanus filius ejus et Dovenaldus invasor Regni frater ejus licet minus fidelis. v. annis regnaverunt, legittimis interim exulantibus, sed tandem Dovenaldo capto et carceri perpetuo dampnato,

Milesimo centesimo xxiiii. Obiit Rex Alexander Scocie. Et David frater ejus in Regem elevatur.

Milesimo centesimo xxvii. Rex Scocie et omnes Magnates Anglie juraverunt quod Matildis Imperatrici Regnum Anglie jure hereditarie post patrem servarent.

Edgarus, legittimus heres predicti Malcolmi filius jure hereditario Regnum Scocie suscepit et regnavit ix. annis.

Cui successit Alexander frater ejus legittimus qui regnavit xvi. annis.

Cui successit David frater ejus legittimus, filius, scilicet, predicti Malcolmi et Margarete qui regnavit triginta novem annis. Iste David vastavit fere totam Northumbriam quem Rex Stephanus cum exercitu Anglorum veniens redire compulit in terram suam, et usque Rokesbourgth persecutus est. In estate iterum transivit Rex David fluviam Thesam. Et occurrit ei exercitus Anglorum in Cutenemor ubi commissum est prelium quod dicitur Standard et victi sunt Scotti multis captis multisque occisis. Sed instancia Matildis Regine Anglie que erat neptis Regis David, filia Marie sororis ejus pax reformata est inter Regem Stephanum et Regem David. Et Northumbria et Combria date sunt Henrico Comiti filio David. Rex vero David fecit fortissimam arcem. . . . Karlioli et muros urbis plurimum exaltavit.

Milesimo [c] xxxviii°· fuit bellum quod dicitur Standard.

Milesimo c°· liiii°· Henricus filius Imperatricis et Dux Normannie diademate insignitur.

Isti David successit in regnum Malcolmus nepos ejus filius Henrici Comitis qui regnavit xii. annis et dimidio. et xiiii. diebus. Northumbria vero subjecta est Willelmo fratri ejus. Anno Domini m° c° lviii. Rex Anglie Henricus secundus Tholosam cum exercitu adiit et in reditu suo Malcolmum Regem Scocie Turonis Militem . . . . . ab eo Karliolum.

Isti Malcolmo successit Willelmus frater ejus legittimus qui regnavit xlviii. annis. Iste Willelmus ix° anno regni sui captus est juxta Alnewyk et anno sequenti relaxatus et anno xxv° regni sui Ricardus illustris Rex Anglie restituit eidem opida sua. Idem Willelmus anno regni sui xxxii° cum ingenti exercitu Kathenesiam penetravit. Et ibi omnibus inimicis suis devictis in Scociam rediens prius Haraldum postea fil. . . . . pro eo in custodiam posuit. Et anno secundo sequenti natus est Alexander filius ejus die Sancti Bartholomei. Cui magnates tocius Scocie fidelitatem fecerunt apud Muscleburgum anno etatis sue. iiii° Et anno ix° sequenti

venit Johannes . . . exercitu magno apud Noreham contra Willelmum Regem Scocie, sed statim facta est pax inter Reges, Johanne Rege a Rege Willelmo multas pecunias accipiente. Et filie Willelmi Regis scilicet Margareta et Ysabella tradite sunt in custodiam Domino Regi Anglie. Et anno ii° sequenti factus est miles Alexander filuis Regis Willelmi a Johanne Rege Anglie.

Milesimo centesimo . . . °° Johannes Anglie in Regem elevatur.

Milesimo cc°xvi. Henricus filius Regis. Johannis in Regem elevatur.

Milesimo cc° lxxiii. Edwardus Regum excelentissimus coronatur.

Qui, decesso patre, regni gubernacula suscepit pacifice, et regnavit xxvi. annis. Et tercio anno regni sui circa Assumpcionem Beate Marie . . . usque . . . cum exercitu magno penetravit. Et eodem anno sanus in Scociam cum omni exercitu suo rediit. Anno vero regni sui viii° Johannam filiam Regis Anglie Johannis apud Eboracum xiiii° Kl. Julii desponsavit.

Cui successit Alexander filius ejus.

Rex Scocie Malcolmus tercius duxit Margaretam filiam Regis Edwardi que dicitur Sancta. De qua genuit David Regem Scocie et Matildam que nupsit Regi Anglie Henrico primo. De quibus . . . . . Anglie Henrici Secundi qui genuit Johannem Regem patrem Regis nostri Henrici ultimi.

David vero Rex de Matilda Comitissa . . . . . filia Ivette Willelmi conquestoris neptis genuit Henricum Comitem patrem Willelmi Regis [qui genuit] Alexandrum Regem patrem Alexandri ultimi.

Et super hiis ad mandatum incliti Regis nostri comune sigillum . . . . Beate Marie de Huntingdon est appositum.

XXXIV.

DESCRIPTION OF SCOTLAND, MCCXCII.-MCCXCVI.

MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. NERO. D. 11.

BREVIS DESCRIPTIO REGNI SCOTIE.

In primis Tyndale continet xxx. leucas in longitudine et xx. leucas in latitudine. Postea vero est Loudian de eisdem longitudine et latitudine. In Tindale sunt castra subscripta, Rokesborw, Geddeworthe. In Louthian sunt castra, Berewick, Edeneborw, Donbar, et Striuelyn. Iste due provincie extendunt se usque Erlesferie et Queneferie, id est, aqua xii. leucas in latitudine et in alio loco ij. leucas.

Postea est terra de Fif in qua est burgus Sancti Andree et castrum de Locres. Est enim in longitudine xxx. leucarum et in latitudine trium. Et tunc est i. aqua longitudine ij. leuce.

Et tunc est terra de Anegos latitudinis xx. leucarum et longitudinis plus quam xxx. Et sunt ibi ij. castra, Dunde et Forfare.

Et itaque est quoddam vastum quod vocatur, Le Mounth, ubi est pessimum passagium sine cibo, longitudinis lx. leucarum et latitudinis xvj. leucarum.

Postea est [terra] de Mar latitudine xxx. leucarum et longitudine trium. Et plus deinde est terra de Bouwan latitudine xxiiij. leucarum et longitudine xxx. leucarum. Et ibi (castrum de Elgyn et castrum de Spyny[1]) est burgus de Aberdene cum castro.

Deinde est terra de Morref latitudine xxiiij. leucarum et longitudine. xxx. leucarum. Et ibi castrum de Elgyn et castrum de Spiny.

---

[1] The sentence placed within parentheses has been obviously misplaced. It occurs again in its right place.

Et postea est terra de Ros latitudine xxiiij. leucarum et longitudine xl. et plus.

Deinde est terra de Cateneys longitudinem xxiiij. leucarum et latitudinem xl.

Deinde est terra de Orkenneye latitudine xiiij. leucas et longitudine xl. leucas.

Item Novum Castrum super Are in Orewin prope Galewey. In Galewey est Anandresdale terra domini Roberti de Brus. Et postea est castrum de Dounfres regis Scocie, Kirkudbrythe, Willelmi de Ferres, castrum de Baleswyntoun, Johannis Comin. Et est Galewey in longitudinem lxx. leucas et in latitudinem ubi plus est xxiiij. leucas.

Summa leucarum in longitudine v^{c}. in latitudine cum passagio aquarum ccc. et xviij. leucas.

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

XXXV.

FROM TRACTS RELATING TO THE ENGLISH CLAIMS, MCCCI.

A.

MS. IN PUB. ARCHIV. LONDON.

BONIFACIUS episcopus, servus servorum DEI, carissimo in CHRISTO filio EDWARDO REGI ANGLIE illustri salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Scimus, fili, et longi jam temporis spatio magistra nos rerum experientia docuit, qualiter erga Romanam matrem ecclesiam, quæ te gerit in visceribus caritatis, regie devotionis affectus exuberat, reverentie zelus viget, quodque promptus et sedis ejus votis obtemperas, beneplacitis acquiescis.

Quamobrem firmam spem gerimus, plenamque fiduciam obtinemus, quod regalis sublimitas verba nostra benignè recipiat, diligenter intelligat efficaciter prosequatur.

Sanè ad celsitudinem regiam potuit pervenisse, et in tue libro memorie nequaquam ambigimus contineri, qualiter ab antiquis temporibus regnum Scocie pleno jure pertinuit, et adhuc pertinere dinoscitur ad ecclesiam supra dictam; quodque illud, sicut accepimus, progenitoribus tuis, regni Anglie Regibus, sive tibi feudale non extitit nec existit.

Qualiter etiam, clare memorie, Henricus Rex Anglie pater tuus, tempore discordie, sive querre, inter ipsum et quondam Symonem de Monteforti, suosque fautores et complices suscitate, ad, recollende memorie, Alexandro

ejusdem Scocie Rege, ac ipsius Henrici genero, auxilium sibi petiit exhiberi.

Et, ne hujusmodi auxilium, jure cujuslibet subjectionis aut debiti, petitum, seu prestitum notaretur, prefatus Henricus, eidem Regi Scocie, suas patentes duxit litteras concedendas, per eas firmiter recognoscens, predictum auxilium se recipisse, vel se recepturum duntaxat de gratiâ speciali.

Preterea, cum, successu temporis, prefati Regis Scocie, tui sororii, tunc viventis, in tue coronationis solenniis, habere presentiam affectares, sibi per tuas patentes cavere litteras curavisti, quòd in ipsis solenniis, ejus habere presentiam, non ex debito, sed tantùm de gratiâ intendebas.

Et cum etiam Rex ipse pro Tyndalie, ac de Peynerrie[1] terris, in regno Anglie positis, se ad tuam presentiam personaliter contulisset, tibi fidelitatem solitam impensurus; idem in prestatione fidelitatis hujus modi, multis tunc presentibus, vive vocis oraculo publicè declaravit, quòd pro terris eisdem sitis tantùm in Anglia, non ut Rex Scocie, neque pro Scocie regno fidelitatem, exhibebat eandem; quinimmò palam extitit protestatus, quòd pro regno ipso tibi fidelitatem prestare, seu facere aliquatenus non debebat, utpote tibi penitus non subjecto; tuque sic oblatam fidelitatem hujusmodi admisisti.

A tuâ quoque creditur non excidisse memoriâ, qualiter, eodem Rege Scocie sublato de medio, quondam Margareta puellâ, nepte tuâ, tunc minoris etatis, herede sibi relictâ, non ad te, velut ad dominum, regni pervenit custodia memorati, sed certi ejusdem regni proceres, ad ejus electi custodiam extiterunt.

Quodque postmodum, dispensatione ab apostolicâ sede obtentâ, super matrimonio contrahendo inter dilectum filium, nobilem virum Edvardum natum tuum, et Margaretam predictam, dum viveret, si ad id procerum dicti regni accederet vel haberetur assensus, tui eisdem proceribus per tua scripta cavisse dinosceris, priusquam vellent

[1] sic.

hujusmodi matrimonio consentiré, quòd regnum ipsum penitùs liberum, nullique subjectum, seu quovis modo summissum, in perpetuum remaneret; quodque in pristinum, seu talem ipsius statum restitueretur omninò, si ex hujusmodi matrimonio contrahendo liberos non extare contingeret; ac nomen et honorem, ut prius, pariter retineret, tam in suis sibi servandis legibus et præficiendis officialibus dicti regni, quam parlamentis tenendis, tractandis causis in ipso, et nullis ejus incolis extra illud ad judicium evocandis, et quod in tuis patentibus litteris, indè confectis, hæc pleniùs et seriosius contineri noscuntur;

Prefatâ insuper Margareta de presenti luce subtractâ, et tandem super successione dicti regni Scocie subortâ dissensionis materiâ inter partes; ipsius regni proceres, metuentes sibi dictoque regno posse occasione hujusmodi prejudicium generari, non aliter ad tuam presentiam, extra ipsius regni accedere limites voluerunt, nisi per te patenti scripto caveretur eisdem, quòd id non fiebat ex debito, sed ex gratiâ speciali, quodque nullum exindè ipsius regni libertatibus posset dispendium imminere.

Et licet, ut dicitur, super statu ejusdem regni Scocie, ac ejus prius habitâ libertate, regno ipso tunc carente presidio defensoris, per ipsius regni proceres, tunc velud acephalos, et ducis vel aurige suffragium non habentes, sive per illum, cui prefati regni regimen licet indebitè diceris comisisse, contra morem solitum, aliqua fuerint hactenus innovata, ea tamen, utpote per vim et metum, qui cadere poterat in constantem, elicita, nequaquam debent de jure subsistere, aut in ejusdem regni prejudicium redundare.

Ceterum nobis nullatenus venit in dubium, quin potius certi sumus, quòd cum apostolice sedis precellens auctoritas per suas litteras in Anglie ac Scocie regnis, simul alicui legationis commitit officium exequendum, vel pro quavis causâ, quam rationabilem reputat, decime solutionem indicit, hujusmodi apostolicæ littere ad prefatum Scocie regnum se aliquatenus non extendunt, speciali predicte sedis priveligio, Scotis indulto, penitus obsistente, prout tempore, felicis recordationis, Adriani Pape prede-

cessoris nostri, tunc Sancti Adriani diaconi cardinalis, et per ipsius sedis litteras simul in regnis ipsis legati, cum quo familiariter tunc eramus, contigit evidenter.

Nam legatus ipse ad prefatum regnum Scocie aliquatenus admissus non extitit, donec per litteras speciales apostolicas sibi legationis fuit commissum officium in eodem.

Preterea nosce potest regia celsitudo, qualiter regnum ipsum per beatti Andreæ Apostoli venerandas reliquias, non sine superni Numinis grandi dono, acquisitum et conversum extitit ad fidei Catholice unitatem.

Qualiter etiam, antiquis temporibus Eboracencis Archiepiscopus, qui tunc erat, motâ per eum, super jure metropolitico, adversus prelatos Scocie questione, in quâ dierum antiquitùs fuisse commemorat, memento quòd sumus tui, ut cetera quæ indè secuntur silentio relinquamas, pro se sententiam obtinere nequivit, quamvis alia plura et varia, que in hâc parte rationabiliter proponenda se offerunt, ex quibus etiam ad hec tibi scribenda movemur, pretereat calamus, ne indè forsitan sensibus regiis tedium generetur.

Hæc profectò, fili carissime, infra claustra pectoris sollicitè considerare te convenit, et attendere diligenter, ex quibus nulli in dubium veniat, regnum Scocie prelibatum ad prefatum Romanam ecclesiam pertinere; quod tibi nec licet, nec licuit in ipsius ecclesie ac multorum prejudicium, per violentiam subjugare, tueque subjicere ditioni.

Cum autem, sicut habet fide digna, et nostris jam pluries auribus inculcata relatio, fameque præ curentis affatibus divulgatur, tu premissa, ut debueras, non attendens, neque debitâ consideratione discutiens, et ad occupandum et subjugandum ditioni regie regnum ipsum, tunc Regis auxilio destitutum, vehementer aspirans, et tandem ad id exercens potentie tue vires, venerabilibus fratribus nostris, Roberto Glasguensi et Marco Sodorensi episcopis, et nonnullis clericis, et aliis personis ecclesiasticis dicti regni, ut dicitur, captis et carceralibus vinculis traditis (quorum aliquos, sicut asseritur, squalor carceris inolentus extinxit) ac etiam occupatis castris, et, prout fertur, monasteriis, aliis ve religiosis locis quam pluribus

dirutis seu destructis, ac dampnis gravibus ejusdem regni habitatoribus irrogatis, in ejusdem regni partibus officiales regios posuisti; qui prelatos, ceteros clericos, et ecclesiasticas ac etiam seculares dicti regni personas multimodis perturbare molestiis, et afflictionibus variis et diversis impetere non verentur, in divine Majestatis offensam, sedis memoratæ contemptum, regie salutis et fame dispendium, juris injuriam, et grave scandalum fidelium plurimorum.

Regalem itaque magnificentiam rogamus, et hortamur attentè, ac obsecramus in Eo, qui est omnium vera Salus, quatinus solerter attendens quod, ex debito pastoralis officii nostris humeris incumbentis, ad conservanda et gubernanda sollicitè bona, juraque omnia ecclesie supradicte tenemur, quodque homini, plusquam Deo defferre non possumus, nec debemus, predictos episcopos, clericos, et personas ecclesiasticas, quos adhuc carcer regius tenet inclusos, pro divinâ, et apostolice sedis, ac nostrâ reverentiâ, sublato difficultatis et dilationis objectu, benignè restitui facias pristine libertati, dictosque officiales de regno Scocie revoces memorato.

Sic te in hiis, prout speramus et cupimus, promptis et efficacibus studiis habiturus, ut apud celestem Regem, pro minimis grandia rependentem, non immeritò reddaris acceptior, gratior habearis; et, preter laudis humane peconium, tibi proindè proventurum, apostolice sedis favorem et gratiam possis uberiùs promereri.

Si verò in eodem regno Scocie, vel aliquâ ejus parte jus aliquod habere te asseris, volumus quod tuos procuratores et nuntios, ad hoc specialiter constitutos, cum omnibus juribus et munimentis tuis hujusmodi negotium contingentibus, infra sex menses, à receptione presentium numerandos, ad nostram presentiam mittere non omittas; cum parati sumus tibi, tanquam dilecto filio, plenè super premissis exhibere justicie complementum, et jura, siqua habes inviolabiliter observare.

Nos enim nichilominus ex nunc lites, questiones, et controversias quaslibet, inter te, dictumque regnum Scocie,

ac prelatos, clericos, ac personas seculares ejusdem, subortas et que possunt imposterum ex quibusvis causis preteritis exoriri, totumque negotium predicta contingens, aut aliquod eorundem, ad cognitionem et determinationem sedis ejusdem, presentium tenore, reducimus, et etiam reservamus;

Decernentes irritum et inane, si secus scienter, vel ignoranter à quoquam in hâc parte contigerit attemptari.

Datum Anagnie, v. kal Julii, pontificatus, nostri anno quinto.

B.

MS. IN PUB. ARCHIV. LONDON.

LITTERA MISSA AD CURIAM ROMANAM SUPER JURE REGIS COMPETENTE IN REGNO SCOCIE.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri, domino Bonifacio divinâ providentiâ, Sancte Romane, ac universalis ecclesie summo Pontifici, Edwardus, ejusdem gratiâ, Rex Anglie, dominus Hibernie, et dux Aquitanie, devota pedum oscula beatorum.

Infrascripta, non in formâ nec in figura judicii, set omnino extra judicium; pro serenandâ sancte paternitatis vestre conscientiâ, vobis transmittimus exhibenda.

Altissimus inspector cordium nostre scrinio memorie indelebili stilo novit inscribi, quod antecessores et progenitores nostri, Reges Anglie, jure superioris et directi dominii, ab antiquissimis retrò temporibus, regno Scocie, et ipsius Regibus, in temporalibus, et annexis eisdem, prefuerunt:

Et ab eisdem Regibus, pro Regno Scocie, et ejusdem regni proceribus, à quibus habere volebant, ligia homagia et fidelitatis juramenta receperunt:

Et nos, juris et dominii possessionem continuantes hujus modi, pro tempore nostro, eadem tàm à Rege Scocie, quàm ab ipsius regni procèribus recipimus.

Quinimmo tantâ juris et dominii prerogativâ super Regnum Scocie, et ejusdem Reges gaudebant, quod regnum ipsum suis fidelibus conferebant: Reges etiam ex causis justis amovebant; et constituerunt sub se, loco ipsorum, alios regnaturos.

Que procul dubiò ab antiquo notoria fuerunt, et existunt, licet aliud fortè paternis auribus, per pacis emulos, et rebellionis filios, fuerit falsâ insinuatione suggestum; quorum machinosa et imaginaria figmenta vestra providentia quesumus, aspernetur.

Sub temporibus itaque Ely et Samuelis prophete, vir quidam strenuus et insignis, Brutus nominè, de genere Trojanorum, post excidium urbis Troje, cum multis nobilibus Trojanorum, applicuit in quandam insulam, tunc Albion vocatam, à gigantibus inhabitatam: quibus suâ et suorum devictis potentiâ, et occisis, eam nomine suo Britanniam, sociosque suos Britones appelavit; et edificavit civitatem quam Trinovantum, nuncupavit, que modò Londonia nominatur.

Et postea regnum suum tribus filiis suis divisit; scilicet,

Locrino primogenito, illam partem Britannie, que nunc Anglia dicitur:

Et Albanacto secundo natu, illam partem que tunc Albania, à nomine Albanacti, nunc verò Scocia nuncupatur:

Et Cambro filio minori, partem illam, nomine suo tunc Cambria vocatam, que nunc Wallia vocitatur;

Reservatâ Locrino seniori regiâ dignitate.

Itaque, biennio post mortem Bruti, applicuit in Albania quidam rex Hunorum, nomine Humber et Albanactum fratrem Locrini occidit; quo audito Locrinus, Rex Britonum, persecutus est eum: qui, fugiens, submersus est in flumine, quod de nomine suo Humber vocatur, et sic Albania revertitur ad dictum Locrinum.

Item, Dunwallo, Rex Britonum, Staterium, Regem Scocie, sibi rebellem occidit, et terram ejus in deditionem recepit.

Item duo filii Dunwallonis, scilicet, Belinus et Brennius, inter se regnum patris sui diviserunt.

Ita quod Belinus senior diadema insule, cum Britanniâ, Walliâ, et Cornubiâ possideret:

Brennius verò, sub eo regnaturus, Scociam acciperet; petebat enim Trojana consuetudo, ut dignitas hereditatis primogenito proveniret,

Item, Arturus, Rex Britonum, princeps famosissimus, Scociam sibi rebellem subjecit, et penè totam gentem delevit: et postea quendam, nomine Anguselum, in Regem Scocie prefecit.

Et cum postea idem Rex Arturus apud civitatem Legionum festum faceret celeberimum, interfuerunt ibidem omnes Reges, sibi subjecti; inter quos Anguselus Rex Scocie, servitium pro Regno Scocie exhibens debitum, gladium Regis Arturi detulit ante ipsum; et successivè omnes Reges Scocie omnibus Regibus Britonum fuere subjecti.

Succedentibus autem Regibus Anglis in predictâ insulâ, et ipsius monarchiam et dominium optinentibus subsequenter, Edwardus dictus senior, filius Eluredi Regis Anglie, Scotorum, Cumbrorum, et Stregwallorum Reges sibi, tanquam superiori domino, subjectos habuit et submissos.

Adelstanus Rex Anglie Constantinum, Regem Scotorum, sub se regnaturum constituit; dicens, "Gloriosius est Re-"gem facere quàm Regem esse."

Et est dignum memoriâ, quod idem Adelstanus, intercedente Sancto Johanne de Beverlaco, quondam archiepiscopo Eboricensi Scotos rebellantes ei dimicavit; qui, gratias Deo devotè agens, Deum exoravit, petens quatinus, interveniente beato Johanne, sibi aliquod signum evidens ostenderet, quatenus tam succedentes, quàm presentes cognoscere possent, Scotos Anglorum regno jure subjugari: et videns quosdam scopulos, juxta quendam locum prope Dumbar in Scotiâ, prominere; extracto gladio de vaginâ percussit in silicem: qui lapis, ad dictum gladii, Dei virtute agente, ita cavatur, ut mensura ulne longitudini

possit coaptari: et hujus rei hactenus evidens signum apparet, et in Baverlaci ecclesiâ in legendâ Sancti Johannis quasi singulis ebdomadis per annum, ad laudem et honorem Sancti Johannis, pro miraculo recitatur; et de hoc exstat celebris memoria, tam in Anglia, quàm in Scocia, usque ad presentem diem.

Item, Constantinus Rex Scottorum, et Eugenius Rex Cumbrorum, ad predictum Regem Anglie Adelstanum, post aliqualem dissentionem inter eos habitam, venientes, se cum suis regnis eidem Adelstano dedidere; cujus facti gratiâ filium Constantini ipse Adelstanus de sacro fonte suscepit.

Item, Edredo Regi Anglie Scoti sine bello se subdiderunt; et eidem Regi Edredo, tanquam domino, fidelitatem debitam juraverunt; quodam Yricio Rege super ipsos Scotos statuto.

Item, cum Edgarus Rex Anglie Regem Scotorum, Kinadium, et Cumbrorum Malculmum Regem, plurimarum insularum Makkum, aliosque quinque subregulos, scilicet, Duvenaldum, Syferth, Huwal, Jacob, et Inchil, Regem ipsum Edgarum, in navi quâdam prope proram sedentem, per fluvium Dehe, remigare fecisset; fertur ipsum dixisse, successores suos gloriari se Reges Anglorum esse, cum tantâ honorum prerogativâ fruentur, ut subjectam haberent tot Regum potentiam.

Post dictum Edgarum successivè successerunt Reges Anglie, Sanctus Edwardus Martir, Egelredus frater ejus, Edmundus dictus Hireneside filius Egelredi et Knutus; qui eorum temporibus regnum Scocie in suâ subjectione pacificè tenuerunt: hoc duntaxat excepto, quod, anno quindecimo Regni Knuti predicti, idem Knutus Scotiam rebellantem expeditione illuc ductâ, Regem Scocie Malcolmum parvo subegit negotio, subditusque est ei idem Malcolmus.

Quibus Haraldus filius Knuti, et Hardeknutus frater ejus, unus post alium, Regis Anglie successerunt; qui, eis, sic regnantibus, sibi subjectionem regni Scocie pacificè habuerunt.

Item, Sanctus Edwardus, Rex Anglie, regnum Scocie dedit Malcolmo, filio Regis Cumbrorum, de se tenendum.

Item, Willielmus, dictus Bastardus, Rex Anglie, cognatus dicti Edwardi, a Malcolmo Rege Scotorum, tanquam a suo homine, sibi subdito, homagium cepit.

Item, Willielmo Ruffo, Regi Anglie, predictus Malcolmus, Rex Scotorum juramento fidelitatis subjectus fuit.

Item, predictus Rex Willielmus, Dovenaldum de regno Scocie ex justis causis amovit, et loco ejus, Duncanum filium Malcolmi Regem Scocie prefecit, et recepit ab eo fidelitatis juramentum; dictoque Duncano dolose peremptо, dictus Rex Willielmus prefatum Dovenaldum, qui iterum regnum Scocie invaserat, amovit ab eodem, et Edgarum filium dicti Malcolmi Regem Scocie constituit, et eidem illud regnum donavit; cui successit Alexander frater ejusdem Edgari, concessu Regis Anglie Henrici primi, fratris dicti Regis Willielmi Ruffi.

Item, Matildi Imperatrici, filie et heredi Regis Henrici predicti, Rex Scocie David fecit homagium et fidelitatem.

Item, Regi Anglorum Stephano, Henricus filius dicti Regis David homagium fecit.

Item, Willielmus Rex Scotorum, pro Regno Scocie, et David frater suus, et comites et barones Regni Scocie, devenerunt homines Henrici, filii Regis Anglie Henrici secundi, in crastino coronationis predicti Henrici, filii Henrici secundi, patre vivente, et fidelitatem ei juraverunt contra omnes homines, salva fidelitate debita patri viventi.

Anno vero vicesimo regni Regis Henrici secundi predicti, dictus Willielmus Rex Scotorum, rebellare incipiens, venit in Northumbriam cum exercitu magno, et exercuit in populo stragem magnam; cui occurrentes milites comitatûs Eboracensis apud Alnewyke, ipsum ceperunt, ac dicto Henrico Regi Anglie reddiderunt, annoque sequenti, scilicet, xv. kal. Martii, est idem Willielmus permissus liber abire.

Postea vero apud Eboracum anno eodem, xvii. kal. Sep-

tembris, idem Willielmus Rex Scotorum de consensu prelatorum, comitum, baronum, procerum, et aliorum magnatum regni Scocie, domino suo Regi Anglie Henrico, filio Matildis Imperatricis predicto, suis litteris patentibus cavisse noscitur, quod ipse, et heredes et successores sui, Reges Scocie, episcopi, et abbates, comites etiam et barones, et alii homines regni Scocie, de quibus dominus Rex habere voluerit, facient Regibus Anglie homagium, fidelitatem, et ligantiam, ut ligio domino contra omnem hominem.

Et, in signum subjectionis hujusmodi, idem Willielmus Rex Scocie capellum, lanceam et sellam suos, super altare ecclesie beati Petri Eboracensis optulit, que in eadem ecclesia usque in hodiernum diem remanent et servantur.

Item, episcopi, comites, et barones dicti regni Scocie, conventionaverunt, ut verbis ejusdem conventionis utamur, domino Regi, et Henrico filio suo predictis, quod, si Rex Scocie aliquocasu a fidelitate Regum Anglie, et conventione predicta recederet, ipsi cum domino Rege Anglie tenebunt, sicut cum ligio domino suo contra Regem Scocie, quosque ad fidelitatem Regis Anglie redeat.

Quam quidem compositionem, felicis recordationis, Gregorius Papa IX. in diversis rescriptis, Regibus Anglie et Scocie directis, mandavit firmiter observari; continentibus etiam, inter cetera, quod Willielmus et Alexander Reges Scotorum, Regibus Anglie, Johanni et Henrico, ligium homagium et fidelitatem fecerunt, que tenentur successores eorum, comites et barones regni Scocie, ipsis et suis successoribus exhibere: et iterum quod, cum idem Rex Scocie homo ligius sit ipsius Henrici Regis Anglie, et eidem fidelitatis prestiterit juramentum, quo se principaliter astrinxit quod in ipsius Regis et regni Anglie detrimentum, nichil debeat penitus attemptare.

Et Papa Clemens, scribens Regi Anglie pro Johanne episcopo Sancti Andree, expulso ab episcopatu suo per Regem Scocie inter cetera rogavit, quod Willielmum Regem Scocie moveret et induceret, et, si necesse fuerit,

districtione regali, qua et preminet, et concessa sue regie celsitudini potestate compelleret, ut dicto episcopo omnem rancorem, remitteret, et episcopatum suum eum habere in pace permitteret.

Et, post conventionem predictam, in ecclesia beati Petri Eboracensis, coram predictis Regibus Anglie et Scotie, et David fratre suo, et universo populo, episcopi, comites, barones, milites de terra Regis Scocie, juraverunt domino Regi Anglie, et Henrico filio suo, et heredibus eorum fidelitatem contra omnem hominem, sicut ligiis dominis suis.

Et idem, Willielmus Rex Scotorum, ad mandatum Regis Henrici predicti, venit, apud Norhamptoniam, ad parliamentum domini sui, adducens secum omnes episcopos, abbates, priores totius regni sui.

Et venit etiam ad ejusdem Regis Anglie mandatum in Normanniam.

Et idem Rex Willielmus, post decessum dicti Regis Henrici veniens Cantuariam, Richardo Regi Anglie, filio et heredi dicti Henrici, fecit homagium.

Quo Ricardo, viam universe carnis ingresso, sepefatus Willielmus Johanni Regi Anglie, fratri et heredi predicti Regis Richardi, extra civitatem Lincolnie supra quendam montem, in conspectu omnis populi, fecit homagium, et juravit ei fidelitatem super crucem Huberti, tunc Cantuariensis archiepiscopi.

Et eidem Johanni, tanquam domino suo, per cartam suam concessit quòd Alexandrum filium suum, sicut hominem suum ligium, maritaret; promittendo firmiter, in carta eadem, quod idem Willielmus Rex Scotorum et Alexander filius suus, Henrico filio Regis Anglie Johannis, tanquam ligio domino suo, contra omnes mortales fidem et fidelitatem tenerent.

A quo quidem Willielmo Rege Scotorum postmodum, pro eo quod desponderat filiam suam comiti Bolonie, preter ipsius Regis Johannis domini sui assensum, pro transgressione et temeraria presumptione hujusmodi, debitam satisfactionem accepit.

Item, Alexander Rex Scotorum, sororius noster Regi

Anglie Henrico, patri nostro, pro regno Scocie, et postea nobis homagium fecit.

Vacante deinde regno Scocie, post mortem Alexandri Regis illius, et subsequenter per mortem Margarete, ejusdem regni Scocie Regine et domine, neptis nostre, episcopi, abbates, priores, comites, barones, proceres, et ceteri nobiles, et communitates totius regni Scocie ad nos, tanquam ad legitimum defensorem, ducem, aurigam, capitaneum et dominum capitalem, ejusdem regni sic vacantis, gratis et spontanea voluntate accedentes, prout tenebantur de jure, jus nostrum progenitorum et antecessorum nostrorum, ac possessionem superioris et directi dominii in regno eodem, et ipsius regni subjectionem, ex certa scientia pure, simpliciter et absolute recognoverunt.

Et prestitis nobis ab eisdem, tanquam superiori et directo domino Scocie, debitis et consuetis fidelitatem juramentis ac civitatibus, burgis, villis, castris, ac ceteris munitionibus regni ejusdem in manu nostra traditis, ad custodiam ejusdem regni certos, jure nostro regio, officiales et ministros deputavimus; quibus ipsi, tempore vacationis hujusmodi, concorditer fuerent obedientes, et intendentes in nostris preceptis regiis et mandatis.

Postmodum autem diverse persone, super successione in dictum regnum Scocie jure hereditario inter se contendentes, ad nos tanquam ad superiorem dominum regni Scocie, accesserunt: petentes, super jure succedendi in regnum predictum, sibi per nos exhiberi justicie complementum: volentes et expresse consentientes coram nobis, tanquam superiore et directo domino regni Scocie, stare juri.

Et demum, earundem partium petitionibus et juribus coram nobis, tanquam coram superiore et directo domino, judicialiter propositis, ac sufficienter auditis, rimatis, examinatis, et diligenter intellectis, in presentia omnium prelatorum et nobilium, quasi totius regni Scocie, et de voluntate et assensu expresso eorumdem procedentes, Johannem de Balliolo debite prefecimus in Regem Scotorum; quem tunc in successione ejusdem regni heredem legitimum, et jura habere invenimus potiora.

Qui quidem prelati, comites, barones, comunitates, ac ceteri incole ejusdem regni, hujusmodi sententiam nostram expresse omologarunt, acceptârunt, et expresse approbarunt: et ipsum Johannem, de mandato nostro, virtute hujusmodi judicii, in Regem suum admiserunt.

Ac idem Johannes Rex Scocie, pro regno suo, prestito nobis homagio debito et consueto, ac fidelitatis juramento, ad parliamenta nostra de mandato nostro veniens, eisdem, tanquam noster subditus, sicut alii de regno nostro, interfuit, et nostris, tanquam domini sui superioris dicti regni Scocie, paruit beneplacitis et mandatis, nobis in omnibus obediens et intendens.

Quousque idem Johannes Rex Scocie, et prelati comites, barones, nobiles, communitates, ac ceteri incole majores regni ejusdem, ex preconcepta malitia, et prelocuta, ac preordinata proditione, factiones, confederationes, conspirationes, et conjurationes, in exheredationem nostram, et heredum nostrorum, ac regni nostri, contra debitum homagii sui et fidelitatis juramentum, inter se inierunt, in crimen lese majestatis nequiter incidendo.

Unde, cum premissa, ex fideli relatione, fama publica consentiente, ad aures nostras pervenissent; volentes futuris periculis precavere, que ex hiis et aliis possent nobis regno nostro, et regni nostri incolis verisimiliter provenire, pro assecuratione regni nostri accessimus ad confinium regni utriusque, pluries mandantes eidem Johanni, tunc Regi Scocie, quod ad certa loca, in confinio predicto, ad nos accederet, super premissis et aliis, pro statu, tranquilitate, et pace utriusque regni, assecurationem facturus: et alia, per nos et consilium nostrum sibi exponenda, auditurus; et super hiis et ea contingentibus justitiam recepturus.

Qui, spretis mandatis nostris, contumaciter in sua persistens perfidiâ, ad bellicos apparatus, cum episcopis, prelatis, et clericis, comitibus, baronibus regni Scocie, ac etiam aliis exteris conductitiis, contra nos, regnum nostrum, et incolas regni nostri, hostiliter se convertens accinxit: et, ad hostiles aggressus et incursus procedens

regnum nostrum invasit: quasdam villas regni nostri Anglie per se et suos depredatus est, easque vastavit incendio; homines nostros interfecit; et, nonnullis nautis nostris per eos peremptis, naves hominum nostrorum regni Anglie comburi fecit.

Et e vestigio, redditis nobis homagio et fidelitate per Regem Scocie, tam pro se, quam pro aliis quibuscunque regni sui incolis, per verba, effectum diffidentie exprimentia, comitatus nostros Northumbrie, Cambrie, et Westmerlandie, regni nostri Anglie, congregato ingenti exercitu, hostiliter per se et suos invasit: stragem innumeram hominum nostrorum, incendia monasteriorum, ecclesiarum et villarum inhumane perpetrando: et patriam undique depopulando; infantes in cunis, mulieres in puerperio decumbentes immisericordi et atroci sevitiâ trucidarunt; et, quod auditu horrendum est, a nonnullis mulieribus mamillas atrociter absciderunt; parvos clericulos, primas litteras et gramaticam addiscentes, ad numerum circiter ducentorum, in scolis existentes, obstructis hostiis scolarum igne supposito concremârunt.

Nosque, cernentes tot dampna, obprobia, facinora, et injurias, in exheredationem nostram, et destructionem populi regni nostri, proditionaliter irrogari: nec volentes, ratione juramenti, quo ad conservationem jurium corone regni nostri sumus astricti, tam execranda, detestanda, et nefanda facinora ulterius tolerare: nec jura nostra relinquare indefensa: cum idem Johannes et gens Scotorum, nostri subditi, per leges se justificari minime permisissent ipso regno Scocie, quod a longissimis temporibus, sicut superius exprimitur, nobis et progenitoribus nostris feudale extitit;

Ex causis premissis commisso deinde bello, juxta leges et consuetudines regni nostri, contra eos, de consilio procerum et magnatum nostrorum, indicto: contra dictum Johannem et gentem Scotorum vires potentie nostre extendimus, prout de jure nobis licuit, et processimus contra ipsos, tanquam notorie proditores contumaces, et publicos hostes nostros.

Subacto itaque regno Scocie jure proprietatis nostre ditioni, prefatus Johannes Rex Scocie ipsum regnum Scocie, quatenus de facto tenuit, sponte, pure, et absolute reddidit in manum nostram : proditiones et scelera memorata coram nobis et proceribus regni nostri publicè recognoscens.

Quo peracto prelati, comites, barones, nobiles et communitates regni Scocie, quos ad pacem nostram regiam suscepimus subsequenter, homagia et fidelitates nobis, tanquam immediato et proprio domino ejusdem regni Scocie, fecerunt ac etiam prestiterunt.

Ac, redditis nobis ejusdem regni civitatibus, villis, castris, munitionibus, ac ceteris locis omnibus, ad dictum regnum spectantibus, officiales nostros et ministros ad regimen ejusdem regni Scocie prefecimus jure nostro.

Cumque, jure pleni dominii, in possessione ejusdem regni existere dinoscamur, omittere non possumus nec debemus, quin insolentiam subditorum nostrorum rebellium, si quos invenerimus, preeminentia regiâ, prout justum fuerit, et expedire viderimus, reprimamus.

Quia vero, ex premissis et aliis, constat evidenter, et notorium existit quod prelibatum regnum Scocie, tam ratione proprietatis, quam possessionis, ad nos pertinet pleno jure : nec quicquam fecerimus vel caverimus, scripto vel facto sicuti nec possemus, per que juri aut possessioni predictis debeat aliqualiter derogari.

Sanctitati vestre humiliter supplicamus quatinus, premissa provida meditatione pensantes, ex illis vestri motum animi dignemini informare suggestionibus contrariis emulorum, in hac parte vobis factis, fidem, si placet, nullatenus adhibendo ; quinimo statum nostrum, et jura nostra regia supradicta habere velitis, si placet paternis affectibus commendata.

Conservet vos Altissimus, ad regimen ecclesie sue sancte, per tempora prospera et longeva.

Datum apud Kemeseye, septimo die Maii Anno Domini MCCC. primo et regni nostri vicesimo nono.

C.

a MS. COLL. EDIN. SCOTICRONICON.
b MS. DONIBRISTLE, SCOTICRONICON.[1]

INSTRUCTIONES.

PER apostolica dudum scripta citatus Dominus Rex Anglie, qui, temporis ad hoc oportunitate captata, more insidiantis ut noceat ex abscondito, regnum Scocie sibi vicinum, quia vacans, acephalum, laceratum in partes, utpote proprii regis viduatum regimine, Romanaque tunc vacante ecclesia, carens presidio cujuslibet defensoris, duplicii nihilominus persecucionis, et turbacionis patenti periculo, proprie scilicet intestine discordie, et infestacionis extrinsece regis memorati tam vicine; tunc primo impetisse de nouo noscatur, et quasi ex insidiis inquietasse super statu suo injuste priore habite pristine libertatis. Subsequenterque afflixisse non solum regni ipsius incolas, iteratis hostilibus multis incursibus, injuriis, dampnis gravibus variisque pressuris, regnum Scocie et ecclesiam ejus, verum eciam more Antiochi, abhominacionibus multimodis ausu sacrilego

---

Ed. Hearne.—PER apostolica dudum scripta citatus Dominus Rex Angliæ, qui, more insidiantis, ut noceat in abscondito, temporis ad hoc oportunitate capta, tribulacionis et discordiæ tempore, regnum Scociæ, sibi vicinum, quia vacans, acephalum, laceratum in partes, utpote suique regis viduatum regimine, et sic carens præsidio cujuslibet defensoris, Romana ecclesia tunc vacante, expositum est nichilominus patenti periculo persecucionis, et tribulacionis dupliciis intestinæ, propriæ scilicet discordiæ et infestacionis hostilis extrincicæ regis ejusdem Angliæ, tam vicine tunc primo impetisse de novo noscitur, ac illud ex præconceptis maliciis inquietasse injuste super suo statu priori pacifico habitæ libertatis. Subsequenter, quod afflixisse non solum regni ipsius incolas iteratis hostibus, multis incursibus, injuriis, dampnis gravibus variisque pressuris, verum eciam ausu sacrilegii regni ejusdem, Dei timore postposito, obstinata malicia, more Antiochi, abhomi-

[1] The few words within parentheses are from *b*. In other respects the two MSS. exactly correspond.

tirannice, Dei timore postposito, ipsam polluisse, prelatis ipsius regni ecclesiasticisque personis aliis datis exilio, et aliis carceribus mancipatis, deque nonnullis ejusdem regni ecclesiis solempnibus et cathedralibus factis per ipsum et suos, more Sarracenorum, stabulis, pro! dolor, equis suis ; et ut, preter hec, multarum ecclesiarum commissa per ipsum in dicto regno taceantur incendia, immanitates alie, cedes et scelera infinita, quod apud sedem Apostolicam, certo sibi ad hoc statuto termino, per instructos suos procuratores ac nuncios, cum suis juribus et munimentis comparet, de jure suo, si quod haberet in ipso Scocie regno, ostensurus ibidem, et suscepturus super ipso per summum Pontificem, ordinarium et competentem judicem, quod juris esset; toto regno ejusdem negocio, tanquam una de causis majoribus, ad examinacionem et decisionem sedis Apostolice, racione preuia, per literas Apostolicas reuocato solempniter, et decreto Apostolico ne quid fieret in contrarium subsecuto. Idem rex, prefato sic sibi statuto termino, nec comparere curauit, ut debuit, in curia, nec de suo jure quicquam ostendere sufficienter, ad hoc etiam expectatus, ymmo, elap-

---

nacionibus multimodis conculcasse tirannice et immundiciis polluisse, prælatis ipsius et clericis aliis datis exilio, et aliis carceribus publicis mancipatis, deque nonnullis regni ejusdem ecclesiæ solemnibus et cathedralibus factis per ipsum et suos more Saracenorum, stabulis pro equis suis, ut præter hoc ecclesiarum multarum commisso per ipsum in dicto regno taceantur incendia, inhumanitates, aliæ cædes et scelera infinita, quod apud sedem apostolicam, certo ad hoc sibi statuto termino, per instructos suos procuratores, et nuncios cum suis juribus et munimentis compareret, de suo jure siquidem haberet in ipso Scociæ regno ostensurus ibidem ; et suscepturus super ipso per suum pontificem ordinarium et competentem judicem, quod juris esset, toto regni ejusdem negocio, tamquam una de causis majoribus, ad examinacionem et decisionem sedis apostolicæ racione prima per litteras apostolicas revocato solempniter, et decreto apostolico, ne quid fieret in contrarium, subsecuta. Idem rex præfato sic sibi statuto termino comparere nec curavit, ut debuit, in curia, nec de suo jure quicquam ostendere sufficienter ad hoc eciam expectatus, ymmo, elapsis IIII. mensibus post eundem sic sibi statutum

sis quatuor mensibus post eundem sibi sic statutum terminum, sine procuratorio ad causam necessario vel sufficienti mandato, Domino nostro eidem summo Pontifici solam suam nudam destinauit epistolam, loco probacionis et declaracionis omnimodi juris sui, quod sibi asserit in regno competere supradicto.

In qua sua epistola, dissimulatis racionibus et juribus certissimis, per Apostolica prius sibi scripta expositis, que regni ejusdem Scocie manifeste comprobant habitam libertatem, ad discribendam seriose exorditam cujuscunque vetustatis historiam, quasi ignotam se convertit. Que historia ex remotis, veluti ex gemino ovo, sic descripta, in principio videatur suauis, superficialiter polita et satis pulcra, sophistica tamen esse committitur, et omni fide vacua, exquesita funditus radice negocii, et rei geste detecta medullitus veritate, prout ex sequentibus apparebit. Et dato, quod Bruti uel Britonum Saxonumve, tacta per ipsum regem, ignota memoria et remota tunc haberent aliquid veritatis, quo ad moderna tamen tempora, uel dominia, locum sibi non vendicant, utpote subsequencium

---

terminum, sine procuratorio ad causam necessario vel sufficienti mandato Domino nostro eidem summo pontifici solam suam nudam destinavit epistolam, probacionis loco et declaracionis omnimodi juris sui, quod sibi asserit competere in regno Scociæ supradicto.

In qua sua epistola dissimulatis callide racionibus et juribus certissimis, per apostolica sibi prius scripta expositis, quæ regni ejusdem Scociæ manifeste comprobant habitam libertatem, propalliandis et excusandis in ipso regno Scociæ commissis per ipsum modernis excessibus, ad discribendam seriose exhorditam cujusdam vetustatis historiam, quia innotam et incertam, se convertit. Quæ licet historia ex remotis, veluti ex gemino ovo, sic descripta, principiis primis videatur suavis, superficialiter pollita et pulcra satis, sophistica tamen esse convincitur, et omni fide vacua, exquisita funditus radice, negocii, et rei gestæ detecta medullitus veritate, prout ex subsequentibus apparebit. Et dato, quod Bruti vel Britonum Saxonumve, tacta per ipsum regem, ignota memoria et remota tunc haberet aliquid veritatis, quo ad moderna tamen tempora vel dominia regnorum locum sibi ut tunc vendicant,

gestarum rerum et temporum mutacione, et innouata varietate sublata. Sed nec ipse Dominus Rex, illam vetustatem Britonum, juste continuat oppressionibus suis modernis nouissimis subsecutis circa statum regni Scocie supradictum.

Quique vero, seipso teste, actore simul et judice in causa sua, per scripta sola propria astruere et probare justiciam cause sue. Nec mirum, si, veris destitutus assercionibus, justi judicis formidat judicium et eventum contra ipsum promulgande. Si juste maxime examinarentur facta sua, quamvis absens ipse citatus, fit contumax. Primo cum sedis Apostolice nisus est per sola sua eulogia declinare examen, Leuitici generis sacerdotis et judicis, cuncta rimantis, Romani Pontificis, refugere judicium; spoliatisque et a Deo prouisum in terris singulare refugium et ultimum vi oppressis: reuocationisque ejusdem negocii, per sedem ipsam facti ad curiam, eneruare effectum, per sola mendicata sibi suffragia, non probata, friuola, tam inualide vetustatis, nudaque sua sola assercione, Scotis ipsis auferre juris respirandi remedium, et subsidium dicte

---

utpote subsequenciam gestarum rerum et temporum mutacione, innovata varietate, sublata. Sed nec ipse Dominus rex, vetustatem illam Britonum, interruptam ymmo sublatam omnino, juste continuat oppressionibus suis modernis novissimis subsecutis circa statum regni Scociæ supradicti.

Quique vero, seipso rege teste, actore simulque eciam judice in causa sua, per scripta sola propria studet injuste astruere et probare justiciam causæ suæ, ad se regnum Scociæ pertinere prædictum, insulæque eciam ipsius Britanniæ, nullo sibi certi juris justiciæ possessionis alio noto titulo quolibet suffragante. Nec mirum, si, veris tantum sic ipse destitutus affercionibus, et propter hoc justi judicis formidans judicium, et eventum sentenciæ contra ipsum promulgando, si juste maxime examinarentur facta sua, quamvis absens ipse citatus, sic contumax primæ tantum sedis apostolicæ nisus est per sua sola eulogia declinare examen, Levitici generis sacerdotis et judicis, cuncta rimantis, Romani pontificis refugere judicium (tam injuste spoliatis utique adeo provisum in terris singulare refugiam ultimum et vi oppressis) necnon eciam et revocacionis ejusdem nego-

sedis, cujus est ipsum regnum Scotie, non sine ipsius sedis contemptu, jurisdictionisque ipsius prejudicio non modico et ausu restringendi Romane ecclesie jurisdictionem solitam inter reges et regna maxime, et ipsius amplissimam habitam potestatem, et hoc non sine expressi mali pernicie, vias, scilicet, aperiendi subterfugiis vetitis, jurisque nota injuria, quod sine ulla fore prescripcione aliave causa legittima, in forma juris per procuratorem, ad hoc constitutum, proponenda ordinarii judicis possit jurisdictio declinari.

Sed quia regnum ipsum Scocie, quod, ut dictum est, ad Romanam noscitur ecclesiam pertinere, de jure comuni, per quod, par in parem non haberet imperium, et per quod rex regi non subest, uel regnum regno, sicut nec consul consuli, uel pretor pretori, quo ad ipsum regem Anglie, fuit semper omnino liberum; et, a tempore, a quo non extat memoria, modoque eciam sit in hujusmodi libertatis possessione, contra ipsum super hoc legitima prosecucione, munitum, et asseratur eidem regi omnino, nec esse feodatum uel feodale, de cujus contrario non sit eciam facta, sed nec fieri possit debita fides:

---

cii, per sedem ipsam facti ad curiam, enervare effectum per sola mendacia sibi suffragia, non probata, frivola tam invalidæ vetustatis nuda sua sola assercione, Scotis ipsis auferre juris respirandi remedium, et subsidium dictæ sedis, cujus est ipsum regnum Scociæ, non sine ipsius sedis contemptu, jurisdictionisque ipsius præjudicio, cum non modico et ausu restringentibus Romanæ ecclesiæ jurisdictionem solitam inter reges et regna maxime, et ipsius amplissimam habitam potestatem, et hoc non sine eciam exempli mali pernicie, vias scilicet aperiendi subterfugiis vetitis, jurisque nota injuria, ac sine ulla fore descripcione alienæ causa legittima, in forma juris per procuratorem, ad hoc constitutum, proponenda et probanda, ordinarii judicis summi pontificis jurisdictio taliter declinari.

Sed quia regnum ipsum Scociæ, quod, ut dictum est, ad Romanam noscitur ecclesiam pertinere de jure comuni, per quod, quod par in parem non habet imperium, et per quod rex regi non subest, vel regnum regno, sicut nec consul consuli, vel prætor prætori, quo ad ipsum regem Angliæ, fuit semper omnino liberum, et

Judexque eciam alius non reperiatur idoneus in dicta causa, nisi ipsa Romana ecclesia, ad quam possit per Scotos, suam ecclesiam Scoticanam, lesam tam enormiter et oppressam per dictum regem, pro justitia optinenda super sibi illatis injuriis, et dampnis datis, haberi recursus; ejusdemque Domini regis, ut partis testisque solius non jurati in causa ipsa sua propria, assercionibus, testimoniis, aut eulogiis prelibatis, que pro se summo Pontifici destinauit, in prejudicium, partis adverse, cujus assercionibus, mutuoque judiciali conflictu, et non literis vel libellis, causarum merita declarantur. Nec possit, preterea, idem Dominus rex judex esse idoneus in causa predicta, ubi regnum predictum Scocie sibi subjectum uel feodale non existit penitus, ut est dictum. Precellens ejusdem Apostolice sedis autoritas, que non sinit in subditos fieri quod enim potencie, sed quod juris; nec in exhibenda justicia ad se confugientibus, maxime suis, deesse ullatenus consuevit, impedire uel supersedere non deberet de jure in prefato, ad se sic reuocato, Scocie negocio, pretextu illorum, ad hoc productorum per ipsum regem in partis absencia,

---

a tanto tempore, a quo non extat memoria, modoque eciam sit in hujusmodi libertatis possessione, contra ipsum, super hoc legittima prosecuracione, munitum, et asseratur eidem regi omnino, nec esse subditum nec feodale, de cujus contrario non sit facta, sed nec fieri possit debita fides: Judexque eciam alius non reperiatur superior competens in dicta causa, nisi ipsa Romana ecclesia, ad quam possit per Scociam, suamque ecclesiam Scoticanam, læsam tam enormiter et oppressam per dictum regem, pro justicia optinenda super sibi illatis injuriis, et dampnis datis, habere recursus ejusdem Domini regis, ut partes testesque solius non jurati in causa ipsa sua propria assercionibus, testimoniis, aut eulogiis prælibatis, qui pro se summo pontifici destinavit in præjudicium, credi non debeat, alienum, quantacumque rex ipse præemineat dignitate, sed præcipue in absencia partis adversæ, cujus assercionibus, mutuoque judiciali conflictu, et non litteris vel libellis, causarum merita declarantur. Nec possit, præterea, idem Dominus rex, judex esse idoneus, in causa sua supradicta, ubi regnum prædictum Scociæ sibi subditum vel feodale non existit penitus

juste ut incepit procedere, et ea facere in dicto regno, que sunt juris, maxime quia ejusdem regis Anglie, tanquam sacrilegi, in multis arguenda, et per judicem ecclesie perpetrata venit audacia, et sua multimoda per eundem ecclesiasticum judicem punienda, ut inuasoris, de quo, quamquam magno, ipsius est ecclesie facere conquerentibus quibuslibet lesis, tamen maxime ecclesiis ecclesiasticisve personis, per ipsum et suos sic afflictis et oppressis, justicie complementum. Potissime tamen, ut renovacio ejusdem negocii, dudum facta ad curiam tam deliberate per sedem ipsam, loco beneficii satis grati, per regis ejusdem abrogate vetustatis figmenta non probata, invasionesque regni ejusdem Scocie subsecutas per ipsum, notorie tam injustas, non sic fiat delusoria, lubrica, irrita, et infirma, sine causa cognita in presencia parcium, quin pocius efficax, stabilis et mansura permaneat, tanquam beneficium validum cujuslibet principis et dicte sedis, duratarum. Cujus sedis venustati, honori et jurisdictioni detraheretur manifeste, si indebita et violenta regnorum unio sic in-

---

ut est dictum, præcellens apostolicæ sedis ejusdem autoritas, quæ non sinit in subditos fieri, quod potenciæ, sed quod juris est, nec in exhibenda justicia ad se juste confugentibus, maxime suis, deesse nullatenus consuevit, impendere vel supersedere non debent de jure in præfato, ad se sic revocato, Scociæ negocio, prætextu illorum, adhuc productorum per ipsum regem, in partis absencia, juste ut incepit procedere, ea facere in dicto regno, quæ sunt juris, maxime quia regis ejusdem Angliæ, tamquam sacrilegi, in multis arguenda, et per judicem ecclesiæ perpetrata venit audacia, et sua multimoda per eundem ecclesiasticum judicem improbitas punienda, ut invasoris, de quo, quamquam magno, ipsius est ecclesiæ facere conquerentibus quibuslibet læsis tantum, maxime ecclesiis ecclesiasticisque personis, per ipsum et suos sic afflictis et oppressis, justiciæ complementum. Potissime tamen, ut revocacio ejusdem negocii, dudum facta, ad curiam, tam diliberate per sedem ipsam, loco beneficii satis grati, per regis ejusdem abrogatæ vetustatis figmenta non probata, invasionesque regni ejusdem Scociæ subsecutis per ipsum notorie tam injustas, non sic fiat delusoria, lubrica, irritatur, infirma sine causa cognita in partis

cepta, subreptive procederet, sine sedis ipsius auctoritate, per potenciam solam regis memorati, que regnorum unio non nisi per sedem ipsam fieri deberet ullo modo. Ipsius eciam regis epistola supradicta, que annexam habet, et continet eciam in sui narratione notoriam falsitatem, asserciones suas et omnia contenta in ipsa, propter admixtionem falsitatis ejusdem, notorie suspecta faciunt, et suadent merito repellenda, quemadmodum fermento modico corrumpitur tota massa.

Scripsit etenim in dicta sua epistola, summo Pontifici destinata, ad majorem expressionem juris sui in regno Scocie supradicto, falsum illud notorium toti mundo, se, scilicet, esse jure pleni dominii, in possessione ejusdem regni Scocie, suarum date tempore literarum ; cum tamen notorie in ipso regno civitatem sedemve episcopalem, aut ullam diocesis integram de duodecim episcopatibus, qui sunt ibi, ipso regno et populo gaudente quasi totaliter pristina libertate : propter quod vicium tam notorie falsitatis annexe, ad reliqua examinanda uel probanda, que rex asserit, eidem

---

præsencia, quin pocius efficax, stabilis et mansura permaneat, tamquam beneficium validum cujuslibet principis et dictæ sedis duratarum, cujus sedis venustati, honori et jurisdictioni detraheretur non modicum, si indebita et violenta regnorum unio, sic incepta, subreptive procederet, sine sedis ipsius auctoritate, per potenciam solam regis memorati, cum tamen regnorum unio non nisi per sedem ipsam fieri deberet ullo modo. Ipsius eciam regis epistola supradicta, quæ annexam habet et continet eciam in sui narracione notoriam falsitatem, asserciones suas et omnia contenta in ipsa, propter commixtionem falsitatis ejusdem, notorie suspecta faciunt et suadent merito repellenda, quemadmodum fermento modico corrumpitur tota massa. Et idem eciam rex sic citatus quia, ad præfixum sibi terminum non comparens, de jure suo, ut debuit, in ipso regno Scociæ nichil ostendit super statu prædicti regni libero, sic defamati per ipsum indebite, post terminum super hoc non deberet ullatenus exaudiri.

Scripsit eciam in dicta sua epistola, summo pontifici destinata, ad majorem expressionem juris sui in Scocia regno supradicto, falsum illud notorium toti mundo, se scilicet esse, jure pleni dominii, in

deberet aditus interdici; sed ex hoc potissime, quia nec in termino sibi prefixo comparere non curauit, ut debuit, in curia, aut sufficienter aliquid ostendere de jure suo, quod in ipso regno, super sua libertate habita inconcusse, et sic postea defamato per eum et turbato, asseruerat se habere. Verum quamquam ex predictis regis ejusdem non procedat intencio, nec regno Scocie nocere debeant scripta que scripsit, de juribus et rationibus supradictis; quia tamen idem Dominus rex, pro suo coadunando proposito colorato, et intercisa historia succincte apparenter multa scripsit, tangendo breuiter statum, primum Bruti et insule Britannie, populorumque et regum qui ipsi Bruto in insula Britannie successerunt: et qualiter Brutus insulam inter tres filios suos, Cambrum, scilicet, Albanactum, et Locrinum, tunc primo divisit in tres partes, Cambriam, videlicet, Albaniam, et Loëgriam. Quia tamen rei geste veritatem scribere rex omisit, ea tangens sollummodo que suo viderentur proposito convenire; reliqua veritate suppressa; ad noticiam historie pleniorem, oportet plenius dicere, que

---

possessione ejusdem regni Scociæ, suarum tempore datæ litterarum, cum tamen notorie in ipso regno civitatem sedemve episcopalem, aut ullam diocesim integram nullatenus optineret de XII. episcopatibus, qui sunt ibi, ipso regno et populo tunc gaudente quasi totaliter pristina libertate: propter quod vicium tam notoriæ falsitatis annexæ, ad reliqua examinanda vel probanda, quæ rex idem asserit, deberet eidem aditus interdici; eo potissime, quia nec in termino sibi præfixo comparere curavit, ut debuit, in curia, nec sufficienter aliquod ostendere de jure suo, quod in ipso regno Scociæ super sua libertate habita inconcusse, et sic postea destinacio per eum et turbacio, asseverat se habere. Verum quamquam ex prædictis regis ejusdem assercionibus non procedat sua intencio, nec regno Scociæ nocere debeant scripta, quæ scripsit de juribus et racionibus supradictis, quia tamen idem rex, pro suo coadjuvando proposito, colorata et intercisa historia succincte et apparenter multa scripsit, tangendo breviter statum primum Bruti et insulæ Britanniæ, populorumque et regum, qui ipsi Bruto in insula Britanniæ successerant, et qualiter Brutus insulam Britanniæ inter tres filios suos, Cambrum, scilicet, Albanactum, et Locrinum, tunc post divi-

nondum rex scripsit. Et primo, qualiter de ipsa Britannie insula, partis ejusdem, scilicet, Albanie, exulauit nomen et memoria Britonum gentis sue, in ejusdemque locum Albanie successit nomen nouum Scotie, cum sua gente, ex cujus vera et plena descripcione historie apparebit, quod scripta per ipsum regem super hoc intentum suum non adjuuant, sed eidem pocius obviant manifeste, si latens sub cortice noticia educatur historie, et si vetustatis inducte per regem, tenebre delegantur, apparebit, quod indebitum sibi vendicare ipse non poterunt tenebre, ut pretenditur, locum lucis.

Postquam igitur Scotorum populus antiquissimus, a quadam nomine Scota, filia Pharaonis regis Egipti, sic vocatus, descendisset de Egipto, et post occupatam per ipsos primo insulam in oceano Hiberniam, ab illo Hibero fluuio Hispanie, sic vocatam, expulsis gigantibus, ab Isidoro Scotorum dicitur insula, et, secundum Bedam, post occupatam ab eis, secundo Ergadiam adjacentem ipsi Albanie, partim predicte Britannie, que Ergadia ab Erk filio Scote, et

---

sit in tres partes, Cambriam, viz., Albaniam, et Loëgriam, quia tantum rei gestæ veritatem plenius scribere rex omisit, ea tangens solummodo, quæ suo viderentur proposito convenire, reliqua veritate suppressa, ad noticiam historiæ pleniorem, expedit plenius dicere, quæ rex non scripsit. Et primo, qualiter de ipsa Britanniæ insula terciæ partis ejusdem, scilicet, Albaniæ, exulavit nomen, et memoria Britonum gentis suæ, in ejusdem locum Albaniæ successit novum nomen Scociæ cum sua gente, ex cujus vera et plena descripcione historiæ apparebit, quod scripta per ipsum regem super hoc intentum suum non adjuvant, sed eidem pocius obviant manifeste, si latens sub cortice educatur noticia historiæ, et si vetustatis inductæ per regem tenebræ delegantur, apparebit, quod indebitum sibi mendicare ipsæ non poterunt tenebræ, ut prætenditur, locum lucis.

Postquam igitur Scotorum populus antiquissimus, a quadam, nomine Scota, filia Pharaonis regis Egipti sic vocatus, primo ad Hispaniam, regionem juxta Ibrum flumen, descendisset de Egipto, et post occupatam ab ipsis Scotis primo Hiberniæ insulam, et omnes Hibernicos, ab illo Hibro, fluvio Hispaniæ, sic vocatam, expul-

Gaelo ejus Scote viro, tunc duobus inde vocata Ergadia usque diem istum, nominibus compositis Erk et Gael predictorum.

Subsequenter et successiue tercio idem populus, ejectis Britonibus de Albania, occupauit Albaniam, partem illam predictam terciam insule Britannie supradicte: de qua rex scribit, jure eodem et titulo, qua Brutus totam prius occupauerat Britanniam, imposito ipsi parti insule, sic occupate per ipsos Scotos, nouo nomine Scocia, a prima illa Scota, Scotorum Domina, juxta versum,

A MULIERE SCOTA VOCITATUR SCOCIA TOTA.

Quibus exactis, tali modo Britonibus de Albania per Scotos, cum suo rege, legibus, lingua et moribus Britonum, exulauit et inde notorie nomen Albanie, cum dominio pristino Britonum, in locumque ejusdem nominis Albanie nomen successit nouum Scocie, una cum Scotorum noua gente, suisque regibus, lingua et moribus, quibus

---

sis per Scotos ipsos prius inde gigantibus, quæ Hibernia ab Ysidero Scotorum inde dicitur insula, et, secundum Bedam, post occupatam ab eis secundo Argadiam, adjacentem ipsi Albaniæ, parti prædictæ Britanniæ, quæ ab Erk, filio Scotæ, et Gathelo, ejusdem Scotæ viro, tunc Scotorum duce, bino inde vocatam Ergadiam, duobus nominibus compositis Erk et Gayel eorundum, subsequenter et successive III. ejectis Britonibus de Albania, idem Scotorum populus occupavit et Albaniam partem illam prædictam terciam insulæ Britanniæ supradictæ, de qua rex idem scribit, jure eodem et titulo, quo Brutus totam prius occupaverat Britanniam, imposito ipsi parti insulæ, sic occupatæ per ipsos Scotos, novo nomine Scocia, a prima illa Scota, Scotorum Domina, juxta versum.

A MULIERE SCOTA VOCITATUR SCOCIA TOTA.

Quibus actis tali modo Britonibus de Albania per Scotos, cum suis rege, legibus, lingua et moribus Britonum, exulavit et inde notorie nomen Albaniæ cum dominio pristino Britonum, in locumque ejusdem nominis Albaniæ nomen successit novum Scociæ, una cum Scotorum nova gente, suisque ritibus, lingua et moribus,

nichil commune est cum Britonibus, unaque cum suo rege et dominio nouo Scotorum; et hec pars insule Britannie, dicta prius Albania, ut rex scripsit, ex tunc, mutatis condicionibus cum nomine, vocata est Scocia ista de causa semper postea inuiolabiliter et inconcusse. Sed tamen hoc, non sine causa, scribere rex omisit, eo quod suo proposito nullatenus conueniret, sed pocius repugnaret. Scoti insuper inimici per hoc facti Britonum, associatis sibi aduenis Pictorum populis, partitaque cum eis sic adepta Scocia terra sua, in tantum sunt Britones, Bruti, scilicet, posteritatem alternis persecuti, partemque illam aliam Britannie, sibi vicinam, que tunc Loëgria, nunc uero Anglia vocitatur, hostibus itaque incursibus molestarunt, quod compulsi sunt tunc Britones, habitatores ejusdem partis Loëgrie, constituto tributo, se Romanis subjicere, et ipsorum auxilium contra Scotos et Pictos in suam defensionem invocare. Ita quod, dum, Seueri imperatoris tempore, sub tutela misse eis Romane milicie, in subsidium contra Scotos, murus ille antiquissimus lapideus,

---

quibus nichil commune est cum Britonibus, unaque cum suo rege et dominio novo Scotorum; et hæc pars insulæ Britanniæ, dicta prius Albania, ut rex scripsit, ex tunc, mutatis condicionibus cum nomine, vocata est Scocia ista de causa semper postea inviolabiliter et inconcusse. Hoc tantum scribere non sine causa rex omisit, eo quod suo proposito nullatenus conveniret, sed pocius repugnaret. Hii quoque eciam Scoti, inimici per hoc facti Britonum, associatis sibi advenis Pictorum populis, partitaque cum eis sic adepta Scocia terra sua, in tantum sunt ulterius Britones, Bruti scilicet posteritatem alterius, persecuti, partemque illam aliam Britanniæ, sibi vicinam, quæ tunc Loëgria, nunc vero vocatur Anglia, hostilibus itaque incursibus molestarunt, quod compulsi sunt tunc Britones, habitatores ejusdem partis Loëgriæ, constituto tributo se Romanis subicere, et ipsorum auxilium contra Scotos et Pictos in suam defensionem advocare. Ita quod, dum, Severi imperatoris tempore, sub tutela missæ eis Romanæ miliciæ, in subsidium contra Scotos murus illi antiquissimus lapideus, per mediam Britanniam se extendens, a mari usque ad mare, et dividens tunc Scociam a

per mediam Britanniam se extendens a mari usque ad mare, et diuidens tunc Scociam a Loëgria, cum foueis ante murum, turribus et portis certis, claudentibus versus Scociam, longitudinis centum triginta miliarium, ad hoc tantummodo est constructus, ne in Loëgriam contra Britones Scoti et Picti de Scocia possent irruere, uel nocere, ut solebant; prout de hiis omnibus satis constat ex historiis non suspectis, sicut ex Romanorum, vestigiis pariter superstitis adhuc muri illius veteris operis lapidei testantur.

Ex quibus patet, quod, quia non est verisimile Britones murum hujusmodi tam sumptuosum, et sibi alias inutilem, nisi pro sua sola tuicione contra Scotos construxisse, nullatenus, inuocato ad hoc tam remoto sibi auxilio Romanorum, si penes se tocius ipsius insule mansisset directum dominium, ut pretenditur et rex asserit, siue eciam monarchia ejus insule, uel Britonibus Scoti subditi prius fuissent; scripta regia eadem sic conficta, quo ad illa tempora prima Britonum, ad intencionis sue regie juvandum propositum, et ad propriandum sibi rectum

---

Loëgria, cum foveis ante murum, turribus, et portis certis vel ceris claudentibus versus Scociam, longitudinis centum triginta miliarum, ad hoc tantummodo est constructus, ne in Loëgriam contra Britones Scoti et Picti de Scocia possent irruere, vel nocere, ut solebant, prout de hiis omnibus satis patet ex historiis non suspectis. Constat eciam Romanorum et ex vestigiis pariter superstitis adhuc muri illius veteris lapidei supradicti.

Ex quibus patet, quod, quia non est verisimile, Britones murum hujusmodi tam sumptuosum, et sibi alias inutilem, nisi pro sua sola tuicione contra Scotos, construxisse, nullatenus invocato ad hoc tam remoto sibi auxilio Romanorum, si penes se tocius ipsius insulæ tunc mansisset directum dominium, ut prætenditur et rex asserit, sive eciam monarchia ejusdem insulæ, viz., eis Britonibus Scoti subditi prius tunc fuissent, scripta regia abinde sic conficta, quo ad illa tempora prima Britonum, ad intencionis suæ regiæ juvandum propositum, et ad propriandum sibi directum dominium Scociæ, et firmandum per hoc fundamentum juris sui in regno ipso, non prodesse, sed nec inniti ullius robori debito veritatis. Colligiturque eciam evidenter ex prædictis, quod prima illa de tempore Bri-

dominium Scocie, et firmandum per hoc fundamentum juris in ipso regno, non prodesse, sed nec inniti ulli roboris debito veritatis. Colligitur eciam euidenter ex predictis, quod prima illa de tempore Britonum allegata juris possessio, in regem ipsum uel suos continuata non extitit, sicut scribit, sed quod naturaliter, sicut patet ex predictis et aliis, fuit sepius interrupta, quodque illa omnia que rex ipse in ipso regno Scocie asserit se habere loco primi sui juris, in eo quod Britonibus se dicit in regno Loëgrie successisse, tanquam ex defectiuo exorta principio operum mortuorum, collocataque eciam super tam infirmo illius temporis Britonum, sublato postea, fundamento, una cum suo medio, deinde naturaliter interrupto, fore inualida vetustate sublata, et varia penitus, subsecutaque, deinde ex ipsis et superedificata singula apparenter loco juris dicti Domini regis in dicto regno Scocie, veritate detecta negocii, in presencia parcium, debere tendere merito in ruinam. Sed ex eo potissime quod, mutatis condicionibus temporum, mutata sunt eciam jura regnorum et gencium. Et quod non per-

---

tonum allegata juris possessio, in ipsum regem vel suos continuata non existit, sicut scribit, sed quod naturaliter, sicut patet ex prædictis et aliis, pocius fuit interrupta, quodque illa omnia, quæ rex ipse in ipso regno Scociæ asserit se habere loco primi sui juris, in eo quod Britonibus se dicit in regno Loëgriæ successisse, tamquam ex defectivo exorta principio operum mortuorum, collocataque eciam super tam infirmo illius temporis Britonum, sublato postea, fundamento, una cum suo medio, postea sic naturaliter interrupto, fore invalida vetustate sublata, et vota penitus, subsecuta, quod ex inde ex ipsis et superædificata singula apparenter solummodo loco juris dicti Domini regis in dicto Scociæ regno, veritate detecta in præsencia parcium, debere tendere merito finaliter in ruina. Ex eo potissime, quod, mutatis condicionibus temporum, mutata sunt eciam jura regnorum et gencium. Et quod non idem permanet illius temporis status qui tunc fuit, sicut et qui nunc est, prout patet in Romanis, qui non sic modo, ut solebant, dominantur toti orbi, ad quos Romanos sicut orbis monarchia, qui primitus Affrico fuisset noscitur, de gente ad gentem transiens, ultimo noscitur ad eos pervenisse, et adhuc subsistere penes ipsos. Sic

manet illius temporis status qui tunc fuit, qui et nunc est, prout patet in Romanis cronicis, qui aliqui dominantur toti orbi, ad quos Romanos sicut orbis monarchia, que primo fuit Assiriorum, de gente ad gentem transiens, ultimo noscitur peruenisse, et adhuc subsistere penes ipsos. Sic si quo jure primo Britonum, insule tocius Britannie regnum Loëgrie obtinuerit aliquando monarchiam, ut rex asserit, sed non est verum, postquam, mutatis illis primis condicionibus temporum, insule ipsius Britannie ocupauerunt postea Scoti terciam partem, scilicet, Albaniam, et inde nomen et memoriam Britonum notabiliter deleuerunt, et notorie, ut est dictum, ab antiquo, ipsius insule monarchia, si qua fuit, Britonum ipsorum esse desiit per processum temporum nec penes regnum Loëgrie noscitur permansisse; ymmo ad Romanam ecclesiam, tam Diuina disposicione quam subsequencium deuotione fidelium, et ex dono Magni Constantini indubitanter pertransiit, et manifeste residet penes ipsam. In cujus ecclesie prejudicium quantum rex ipse Anglie presumpserit, appropriando sibi indebite ipsius

---

si quoque jure primo Britonum insulæ tocius Britanniæ regnum Loëgriæ optinuerunt aliquam monarchiam, ut rex scripsit, sed non est verum, postquam tantum mutatis illis primis condicionibus temporum insulæ ipsius Britanniæ ocuparunt, postea Scoti terciam partem Albaniam, et inde nomen et memoriam Britonum notabiliter deleverunt, et notorie ab antiquo, ut dictum est, insulæ ipsius monarchiam, si qua fuit, primus Britonum ipsorum esse desiit, et per processum temporis nec penes regnum Loëgriæ noscitur permansisse, ymmo ad Romanam ecclesiam, tam divina disposicione, quam subsequencium devocione fidelium, et ex imperatoris, Constantini dono, indubitanter pertransivit et manifeste residet penes ipsam. In cujus ecclesiæ præjudicium quantum rex ipse Angliæ præsumpserit, appropriando sibi indebite ipsius insulæ monarchiam, quæ non est sua, in præjudicium alienum, et appropriando sibi de novo per vim et metum regnum ipsum Scociæ, tunc acephalum, sede Apostolica ipsius regni directa Domina tunc vacante et inconsulta, Romana ecclesia satis potest advertere, et videre quamquam grave detrimentum ei possit imminere pro tempore, si in insula Britanniæ rex regnaret unicus, et in regno

insule monarchiam, que non est sua, in prejudicium alienum, et appropriando sibi eciam de dono, per vim et metum, regnum Scocie tunc acephalum, sede Apostolica ipsius regni directa Domina tunc vacante et inconsulta, Romana ecclesia satis potest aduertere et uidere quam graue detrimentum ipsi ecclesie possit imminere pro tempore, si in insula Brittannie rex regnaret unicus, in regno Scocie sic obtentus honor cessaret regius indebite, et honor regis. Quia Scocie regnum, ab olim semper infestum regno Anglie, nulli regum Britonum uel Saxonum subfuisse noscitur uel probatur, nisi quatenus refert antiquitas, quod sicut Arthurus sibi subjugauit Daciam, Galliam et Norwegiam per potenciam, sic et eciam Scociam pro suo solummodo tempore. Quo tamen Arthuro perempto per Modredum filium Loth regis Scocie in belli certamine, restituta fuit per hoc Scocia in tantum sue pristine libertati. Quod, ejectis postea de Loëgria Britonibus[1] per Saxones, non minus dolis quam potencia, vi uel armis, et denuo ejectis de eodem regno Loëgrie per Dacos ipsis Saxonibus,

---

Scociæ sic optentus honor cessaret regius et nomen regis, quod Scociæ regnum, ab olim semper infestum regno Angliæ, nulli regum Britonum vel Saxonum subfuisse noscitur vel probatur, nisi, quatenus obscura refert antiquitas, quod, sicut Arthurus sibi subjugavit Daciam, Galliam et Norwagiam, per potenciam, sic eciam Scociam pro suo solummodo tempore. Nam eo jam Arthuro perempto per Moredredum, Loth Domini Laudinæ filium, in belli certamine, restituta fuit per hoc Scocia iterum suæ pristinæ libertati. Quod, ejectis postea de Loëgria Britonibus per Saxones, non minus dolo quam potencia, vi vel armis, et denuo ejectis de eodem regno Loëgriæ per Dacos ipsis Saxonibus, et iterum Dacis expulsis inde per Saxones, primo regni Loëgriæ nomine sic in Anglia commutacio, suum tamen Scocia nomen, vel Scotorum populus statum liberum non mutavit, sub tanta regni Loëgriæ mutacione et incolarum ejusdem, ymmo firmum mansit, laudetur Deus, et immobile, nulli alteri regi Britonum Loëgriæ, vel Saxonum Angliæ, subditum, nichil, ut prædictum est, Arthuro, quicquid per suas epistolas in contrarium rex affirmet.

---

[1] *a* reads *Baronibus*.

et iterum Dacis expulsis inde per Saxones, primo regno Loëgrie nomine sic in Angliam commutato, suum tamen nomen Scocia, uel Scotorum populus statum liberum non mutauit, sub tanta regni Loëgrie mutacione incolarum ejusdem ; ymmo firmum mansit, et immobile, nulli alteri regi Saxonum Loëgrie, uel Anglie, nisi soli Arthuro subjectum, quicquid per suas epistolas in contrarium rex affirmet.

Per venerandas etenim reliquias beati Andree Apostoli, de Grecia nauigio delatas in Scociam, ibidem Hungo rege tunc regnante, propter magnam a Deo Scotis et Pictis concessam uictoriam de Saxonibus, ad ostium Tiny fluminis, ut habet historia ipsius, Scoti primo sumpserunt fidem Christi, priusquam Saxones uel Anglici per annos quadringentos. Et, pro tanta a Deo consecuta victoria, recognitum fuisse traditur ex tunc dictum regnum Scocie in Romane feodum ecclesie, et una cum regno Scoticana ecclesia, tam remota, non sine grandi misterio et dono Dei soli subesse cepit, sine metropolitano alio medio, Petro, principi ecclesie, et Beati Andree germano, successorique ejus Romano pontifici, et in alienam superioris ecclesie metropolitanam familiam non transiuit.

Quinymmo regno Anglie facto postea Romane ecclesie

Quinymmo per venerandas reliquias beati Andreæ Apostoli, miraculose de Græcia navigio delatas in Scocia, ibidem Durst sive Hurgust super Pictos tunc regnante, et super Scotos Erth, filii Echadii, fratris Eugenii, Scocia fidem Christi recepit solidius quam longe ante priusquam Saxones vel Anglici per alios quadringentos, et, pro tanto divinæ miseracionis dono, dictum ex tunc regnum Scociæ traditur in Romanum ecclesiæ feudum transisse, cum Scoticana ecclesia, tam remota, non sine causa cum grandique misterio et dono Dei sibi subesse cœpit, sine metropolitano alio medio, Petro, principi ecclesiæ, et beato Andreæ, germano beati Petri, successoribus eorum, I. Romano pontifici, in alienam superioris ecclesiæ metropole familiam non transivit.

Quinymmo regno Angliæ facto postea Romanæ ecclesiæ notorie censuali, onus census hujusmodi, sicut Anglia, Scocia non suscepit, utpote in vero sibi conveniens jure Dominii.

notorie censuali, onus census hujusmodi, sicut Anglia, Scocia non suscepit, utpote in nullo sibi conueniens jure dominii. Sed regnum illud Scocie, velut precipuum et peculiare allodium ecclesie, pleno jure cum sua ecclesia, separatum omnino ab Anglia, Apostolice sedis presidiis, beneficiis pocioribus et priuilegiis, defensum fuisse legitur ab ipsa Romana ecclesia ex tunc, contra Saxones, et eorum successores Anglicos, Scotis infestos opido, ut infideles fidelibus esse solent. In aliis eciam partibus, pro domandis nacionibus (vicinis) rebellibus, aliquando usa est Romana ecclesia veluti Assur, et adhuc eorum usu et auxilio, ut indiguit, poterit forsitan processu temporis indigere. Quid si Scocie regnum pro, ut asseritur, ab Anglie regno dependeret, non esset ipso magis liberum in solucione census et in aliis, nec ab illo in hoc et in aliis jure diuerso ullatenus censeretur. Nam sicut Scocia certum censum non soluit, sic nec comitatus Cumbrie, Northumbrie, Westmerlandie, quamvis ad dominium peruenerint Anglicorum. Ideo, quia, tempore constituti census hujusmodi, comitatus

---

Sed regnum idem Scociæ, velut principium et peculiare alodium ecclesiæ Romanæ, pleno jure cum sua ecclesia separatum omnino ab Anglia, Apostolicæ sedis præsidiis, beneficiis pocioribus et privilegiis, defensum fuisse legitur ab ipsa Romana ecclesia ex tunc, contra Saxones, et eorum successores Anglicos, Scotis infestos opido, ut fidelibus infideles esse solent. Quibus Scotis in illis partibus, pro domandis nacionibus vicinis rebelibus, aliquando usa est Romana ecclesia velut Assur, et adhuc eorundem usu, ut aliquando indiguit, poterit forsitan processu temporis indigere. Quod Scociæ regnum si, ut per regem asseritur, ab Angliæ regno sic dependet, non esset ipso magis liberum in solucione census, et in aliis, nec ab illo in hoc et aliis jure diverso nullatenus conferetur. Nam sicut Scocia certum censum non solvit Romanæ ecclesiæ, sic nec comitatus Cumbriæ, et Northumbriæ, seu Westmorlandiæ, quamquam ad dominium pervenerint Anglorum, et hoc ideo, quia, tempore constituti census hujusmodi, comitatus prædicti Scotis omnino suberant, et sic in solucione census omnino liberi remanserunt. Ad quorum comitatuum populos, utpote tunc Scotis subditos, non nisi per Scotos primos doctores fidei Columbam,

predicti Scotis omnino suberant, et sic in solucione census hujusmodi omnino liberi remanserunt. Ad quorum comitatuum populos, utpote tunc Scotis subjectos, non nisi per Scotos primos doctores fidei in illis partibus, Columbam, scilicet, Aidanum, Finanum, et Colmanum, et alios, diu antequam ad Anglicos, peruenisse conuincitur noticia fidei et nomen Christi. Nec reuocatur in dubium, quin Gregorius, Dungalli filius, rex Scotorum, totam sibi aliquando subjugauerit Angliam. Et de subjectione Scotorum Saxonibus, que negatur, omnino non sit fides, nisi per assercionem solam regis Anglie, et per suspecta domestica et conficta scripta sua, de quibus non est idonea probacio pro seipso. Sed nec tactis per ipsum miraculis uel reuelationibus Sancti illius credendum esse autoritate conuincitur. Eciam si martirum essent ipse, quamvis probentur reuelaciones ipse a Deo processisse, quarum probacio ex regis epistola non est certa, sed nec in nostri temporis judiciis consueta, eo quod in angelum lucis angelus Sathane se transformat, et Sauli in Samuelis specie respondisse legitur Phitonissa. Inauditum est quod nunquam fuerit fama ulla uel sermo in Scocia, de reuelatione ulla facta

---

Aidanum, et Finanum, et Colmannum, et alios, diu antequam ad Angliam, pervenisse convincitur noticia fidei et nomen Christi. Nec revocatur in dubium, quin Gregorius, Dungalli filius, rex Scotorum totam sibi aliquando subjugaverat Angliam, et de subjectione Scotorum Saxonibus, quæ negatur, omnino nescit fides, nec per assercionem solam regis Angliæ, et per suspecta domestica scripta sua, de quibus non est ydonea probacio pro seipso. Sed nec tactis per ipsum miraculis vel revelacionibus Sancti nullius credendum esse aut convincitur, eciam si martir esset ipse, per quem probentur revelaciones ipsæ processisse a Deo, quarum probacio exempla regia non est certa, sed nec in nostri temporis judiciis consueta, eo quod in angelum lucis angelus Sathanæ sæpe se transformat, et Sauli Samuelis specie respondisse legitur Phitonissa. Inauditum est, quod nuncquam fuerat fama ulla vel sermo in Scocia, de revelacione facta illi Johanni, quam pro se rex ille domestice allegat. Verumtamen licet, allegata per ipsum regem, miracula, gestave singula ipsius temporis probari possent,

illi sancto Johanni, quam pro se domestice rex allegat. Verumptamen licet allegata per regem ipsum, miracula, gestave singula illius temporis probari possent tunc vera esse, cum sint falsa, quia tamen ab illis vetustatibus omnino recessum esse dinoscitur, et a tempore, de quo non extat memoria, gauisum est ipsum regnum Scocie omnimoda libertate, et prescripsit eandem, jure communi sibi in hoc suffragante, ita quod allegate vetustates per regem eciam si uere essent, cum sint false, sibi modo locum non vendicant, nec est ipsis aliquatenus insistendum; eo quod translato ipsius partis insule Albanie dominio in ipsos Scotos, facta est legis et juris prioris mutacio, que durauit semper postea et ex nouissimis actis et peractis subsecutis, que spectanda sunt, derogatum est hiis scriptis per regem, quorum probacio uel memoria non existit. Et est certum, quod, sicut ipsum regnum Scocie nuper conuincitur fuisse liberum, quando obiit ultimus rex suus, sic et liberum fuisse presumitur ab antiquo, sumpta presumpcione de tempore nuper preterito ad precedencia preterita tempora plus remota, prout jura dicant, et gesta subsequencia indicant ita esse.

De ultimo uero tempore regum Anglie Normannorum,

---

tunc nam vera fuisse, tamen sunt falsa, quæque tum ab illis vetustatibus omnino recessum esse noscitur, et a tempore, de quo non extat memoria, gavisum est regnum ipsum Scociæ omnimoda libertate, et præscripsit eandem, jure communi sibi in hoc suffragante, ita quod allegare vetustates per regem eciam si veræ essent, cum sint falsæ, sibi modo locum non vendicant, nec est ipsis aliquatenus insistendum, eo quod ex novissimis actibus et pactis, quæ spectanda sunt, derogatum est hiis, quorum memoria vel probacio non existit. Et est certum, quod, sicut ipsum regnum Scociæ nuper convincitur fuisse liberum, quando obiit ultimus rex suus, sic et liberum fuisse præsumitur ab antiquo, sumpta præsumpcione de termino nuper præterito ad præcedencia præterita tempora plus remota, prout jura dictant, et gesta subsequencia indicant ita esse.

De ultimo vero tempore regum Angliæ Normannorum, sicut de præcedentibus temporibus et regibus Britonum et Saxonum, dicta

sicut de precedentibus temporibus et regibus Britonum et Saxonum, dicta continuanda diuersa, idem rex Anglie multa scripsit suo conueniencia proposito, vacua tamen omnimoda veritate, ad quem omnia potest breuiter veritatis serie responderi. Nam si rex ullus Scocie regi alicui, post aduentum Normannorum in Angliam, fecisset fidelitatem, uel homagium, asseritur, posset legitime comprobari homagium hujusmodi, non pro regno Scocie de jure communi, uel de facto libero, ad factum extitit ipsi regi Anglie, sed pro terris sitis in Anglia, quas habere ibidem pro tempore reges Scocie consueuerunt. Nec huic obuiat tacta per regem historia de institucione Duncani et Eadgari regum Scocie, Douenaldique destitucione, si rei geste, sicut se habet, veritas plenius attendatur. Eo quod, occupato dudum regno Scocie per quendam Douenaldum, ejectis de regno legittimis ipsius heredibus Malcolmi regis filiis, cujus Malcolmi filiam, Matildem nomine, Henricus primus rex Anglie duxerat in uxorem, Duncanus, primogenitus ejusdem Malcolmi regis, fretus forte ipsius Henrici tunc regis Anglie, et sui sororii uel affinis, auxilio,

---

continuanda diversa. Idem Dominus rex Angliæ multa scripsit suo conveniencia proposito, vacua tamen omnimoda veritate, ad quæ omnia potest veritatis serie responderi. Nam si rex ullus Scociæ regi alicui Angliæ post aditum Normannorum in Anglia fecisset fidelitatem, vel homagium, ut asseritur, posset legittime comprobari, hujusmodi homagium non pro regno Scociæ de jure communi, vel de facto libero id factum non extitit regi Angliæ, sed pro terris sitis in Anglia, quas idem pro tempore habere reges Scociæ consueverunt. Nec huic obviat tacta per regem historia de institucione Duncani et Edgari regum Scociæ, Donaldique destitucione, si rei gestæ, sicut se habet, veritas plenius attendatur. Eo quod occupacio dudum regni Scociæ per quemdam Donaldum, ejectis de regno legittimis ipsius heredibus Malcolmi regiis filiis, quorum sororem, Matildem nomine, Henricus primus, rex Angliæ, uxorem duxerat, Duncanus, primogenitus, sed nothus, ejusdem Malcolmi regis, fretus forte ipsius Angliæ regis, ut sui sororii vel affinis, auxilio, et non ut domini, regnum Scociæ sibi recuperasse noscitur, inde ejecto Donaldo supradicto. Quo Duncano perempto,

et non ut domini, regnum Scocie sibi recuperasse noscitur, inde ejecto Douenaldo supradicto. Quo Duncano perempto, Eadgarus frater suus regnum Scocie, per Douenaldum eundem occupatum iterato, sibi recuperauit, fauore forte vel auxilio regis Anglie, ut sui sororii vel affinis; quemadmodum regnum Anglie postea occupatum per Stephanum, Matilde imperatricis regis Anglie herede legitima, tunc exclusa ipsa Matildis, et filius suus Henricus secundus, rex Anglie, auxilio et favore Dauid, regis Scocie, Matildis ejusdem auunculi, regnum Anglie recuperasse noscitur pari forma. Per hec tamen presidia mutua, solita fieri, sicut vicinos pariter et affines, qui, cum res exigit, mutuo sibi fauent, arguitur uel probatur regnum Scocie subjectum non esse regi Anglie, aut ab ipso aliquatenus dependere. Quinymmo tenens idem Dauid rex Scocie tunc comitatus Cumbrie, Northumbrie, et Westmerlandie, quem, ut Dominum eorum, construxisse in eis certum est quedam castra, ac monasteria plurima ex solo fundasse in eisdem, pro regno Scocie ipse ulli regi Anglie nullum unquam fecisse noscitur homagium, uel subjectionem, sed tantum pro terris suis in Anglia quas habebat.

---

postea Edgarus, frater suus, regnum Scociæ, per Donaldum eundem occupatum iteratum, sibi recuperavit, favore forte vel auxilio sic regis Angliæ, ut sui sororii, quemadmodum regnum Angliæ postea, occupatum per Stephanum, Matilde imperatrice regni tunc herede legittima, ejecta ipsa Matilde, et filius suus Henricus secundus, favore et auxilio David, tunc regis Scociæ, Matildis ejusdem avunculi, regnum Angliæ recuperasse noscitur pari forma. Per hæc tamen præsidia mutua, solita fieri sicut vicinos pariter et affines, qui, cum res exigit, sibi mutuo favent et assistunt, injuste arguitur et probatur, regnum Scociæ subjectum esse regi Angliæ, aut ab ipso aliqualiter dependere. Quinymmo tenens idem David, rex Scociæ, tunc comitatus Northumbriæ, Cumbriæ et Westmorelandiæ, tamquam suos (quoniam ut Dominum eorum construxisse in eis certum est quædam castra, et monasteria plurima ex solito eciam fundasse in eosdem), pro regno Scociæ prædicto regis Willelmi Angliæ nullum umquam fecisse noscitur homagium, aut alterius subjectionis signum, sed tantum pro terris quas in Anglia optinebat.

Quod ex hoc probat eciam manifeste. Henricus enim filius Dauid regis Scocie memorati, et premortuus eidem Dauid regi Scocie patri suo, comes Huntyngtonie in Anglia tunc existens, cum fecisset homagium, quod regi Anglie fecisse asseritur, non fecit pro regno Scocie, cum adhuc uiueret pater ejus Dauid rex Scocie supradictus, sed pro comitatu suo in Anglia Huntyngtonie supradicte. Non enim pro feodo paterno, dum pater superest, et feodum tenet, filius facere homagium consueuit. Et illud idem probatur intelligi debere de introducto subsequenter homagio facto per Dauid et Willelmum filios Henrici comitis Huntyngtonie memorati, qui, auo suo Dauid rege Scocie adhuc superstite, patreque suo Henrico comite jam defuncto, facto regi Anglie debito homagio pro eisdem terris suis, sitis in Anglia, eidem Henrico comiti, defuncto patri suo, scilicet, successerunt. Nec ad regnum Scocie uel pro regno referri possunt facta homagia predicta Henrici, Dauid uel Willelmi predictorum, superstite tunc Dauid adhuc rege Scocie supradicto. Rex tamen ipse Anglie, facti ignarus predicti ad aliud credendum nititur introducere premissa sophistica scripta sua.

Porro, mortuo dicto rege Scocie Dauid Karleoli, in pos-

Quod probatur manifeste, dum Henricus filius David, regis Scociæ memorati, et præmortuus patre suo fuisset tunc comes Huntindoniæ in Anglia, homagium, quod regi Angliæ fecisse asseritur, fieri non potuit pro regno Scociæ, superstite adhuc rege David patre suo, sed pro comitatu prædicto sito in Anglia, quem tenebat. Quia non est juris aliarum parcium, quod pro feodo, quem superstes adhuc pater tenet, faciet homagium nullo modo. Et hoc idem debet intelligi de introducto facto subsequenter homagio per David et Willelmum, filios Henrici comitis prædicti, nepotis pariter ejusdem David regis Scociæ, qui, patre suo defuncto Henrico comite, in eisdem terris, sitis in Anglia, successerunt, et ipsi regi Angliæ pro ipsis fecerunt homagium consuetum. Qui David, Malcolmus, et Willelmus, superstite adhuc David Rege Scociæ, non videntur pro regno Scociæ fecisse homagia, prout juncta regis Angliæ epistola audientibus videtur innuere, et asserere sophistica scripta sua.

Porro, mortuo eodem rege Scociæ David Carleoli, tamquam in

sessione pacifica Cumbrie, Northumbrie et Westmerlandie predictorum comitatuum, regnoque Scocie per hoc vacante, et per absenciam dicti Dauid nepotis et heredis, sibi in regno Scocie successuri, qui tunc, expedicionis causa, fauore fidei et ecclesie, erat contra hereticos Albigenses in partibus Tholosanis, Henricus rex Anglie, filius Matildis Imperatricis predicte, sub quo passus est Beatus Thomas, cui idem Dauid restitucionem procurauerat regni Anglie memorati, reddens malum pro bono, ut ingratus, predictos comitatus Cumbrie, Northumbrie et Westmerlandie violenter inuadens occupauit eosdem; et erexit Karleoli sua auctoritate sola, ut creditur, ecclesiam cathedralem, cum tamen prius fuerat de diocesi Glasguensi in Scocia, ad fidem conuersa per Scotum Sanctum Kentigernum, in cujus Sancti honorem ejusdem diocesis ecclesie ab antiquo fuerunt plenarie dedicate, in predictorum memoriam et exemplum. Ad quorum recuperacionem comitatuum Willelmus predictus, promotus in regem Scocie, vehementer intendens, facto

---

possessione pacifica comitatuum Cumbriæ, Northumbriæ et Westmorelandiæ, et vacante per ejus mortem regno Scociæ, et per absenciam Willelmi, dicti David regis nepotis, sibi in regno Scociæ successit, expedicionis causa tunc degentis contra hæreticos in partibus Tholosanis; postquam Henricus, rex Angliæ, Matildis imperatricis predictæ filius, cui regni Angliæ, occupati per Stephanum, ut est dictum prius, fuerat restitucio per David, regem Scociæ, procurata, prædictos comitatus Cumbriæ, Northumbriæ et Westmorelandiæ violenter invadens occupavit eosdem; et erexit Carleoli, quæ prius fuerat de diocesi Galwidiæ vel Glasgw in Scocia, ecclesiam cathedralem; idem Willelmus, in regem Scociæ promotus, ad recuperacionem eorundem comitatuum, prout licere sibi videbatur, vehementer intendens, facto exercitu, ingressus est Angliam, et ibidem quocumque ingenio captus, per Anglicos ductus est in Normanniam regi Angliæ sic captivus. Si sic jam existens in carcere, pro sua liberacione, super statu regni Scociæ aliqua innovavit insolita, et ipsa adimpleverit liberatus, ut rex scribit, quæ tamen nec vera creduntur nec probantur; promissa tamen talia per ipsum Willelmum regem, in præjudicium regni sui Scociæ, factione sua alia, si qua tunc fecisse noscitur, sublata tamen postea per pacta posteri-

exercitu captus fuisse perhibetur in Anglia per Anglicos quocunque ingenio, et ductus in Normanniam regi Anglie sic captiuus. Ubi sic existens in carcere, pro sua liberacione, ut rex asserit, super statu regni Scocie aliqua insolita innouauit, promittens ea adimplere, postmodum liberatus, datis pro securitate promissorum ipsi regi Anglie forcioribus regni Scocie quatuor castris: Et si propter hoc adimpleuerit premissa, in prejudicium regni sui, facta sua hujusmodi regno uel libertati ejusdem non debent prejudicium generare; tum quia idem rex Willelmus, sic incarceratus, nec liber uel sui juris compos extitit, tum quia postea recessum fuit a statu illo pactis et composicionibus sic initis, et ad libertatem regni Scocie primevam et debitam habitus est recursus, munita legitima prescripcione subsecuta, pactaque nouissima super regni statu Scocie subsecuta postea composiciones et promissiones singulas, quas rex Anglie adducit, contra libertatem regni Scocie, per eundem regem Willelmum, uel alium, si que aliquando precesserunt, inualidas, cassas, et irritas, effecerunt. Eo quod Ricardus, rex Anglie filius Henrici memorati,

---

ora subsecuta, pactis contraria prioribus, regno Scociæ, vel libertati ejusdem habitæ præjudicium generare non debebunt; tum quia idem rex Willelmus, sic incarceratus, non fuit tunc liber ullatenus, vel sui juris; tum quia prius recessum fuit a statu illo, pactus et composicionibus sic initis, et ad libertatem regni Scociæ primævam et debitam habitus est recursus, munita legittima præscripcione subsecuta, pactaque novissima super regni statu Scociæ subsecura postea composiciones et promissiones singulas, quas rex Angliæ adducit, contra libertatem regni Scociæ, per regem eundem Willelmum, vel alium, si quæ aliquando præcesserunt, invalidas, cassas, et irritas, fecerunt. Quod probatur evidenter ex eo, quod constat, Ricardum, regem Angliæ, filium Henrici regis memorati, revertentem ad bonum conscienciæ, recognovisse patrem suum Henricum prædictum injuste egisse contra regem Willelmum Scociæ, et regnum suum, qui, recepta ab ipso magna summa pecuniæ, tam castra, quæ pater suus tenebat in Scocia pro securitate prædicta, eidem regi Willelmo restituit notorie, obligacionesque et promissiones quascumque extortas, prædictæ capcionis de causa,

recognoscens bonam fidem, et patrem suum in predictis injuste egisse contra regem et regnum Scocie memoratum, recepta ab eodem (rege Scocie) Willelmo magna summa pecunie, et castra, que habuerat in Scocia pro securitate predicta, eidem regi Scocie Willelmo restituit, obligacionesque et promissiones omnes exortas, siue extortas, predicta de causa, in regni ipsius Scocie prejudicium, eidem (regi) Willelmo remisit, ipsumque et regnum suum Scocie liberauit ipsis totaliter, quatenus de facto siue de jure tenuerat, per instrumenta publica confecta de omnibus et singulis supradictis. Et inde est, quod non extat memoria, quod vassali, uel subditi regis Scocie ulli regi Anglie homagia fecerunt, ut pro se rex ipse allegasse videtur, semperque fuit locus tutus refugii de uno regno in aliud, propter commissa delicta, fugientibus reis et criminosis, ut est notorium, in regnorum partibus predictorum.

---

et omnia jura, quæ ei competerent in regno Scociæ, ipsi regi Willelmo remisit penitus, et ab eis liberavit eundem, quatenus de facto tenuerant, vel de jure, per confecta inde publica et notaria documenta.

Inde est, quod, Gregorii Papæ IX. et Honorii tercii introducta pro rege Angliæ apostolica rescripta, quæ per suggestionem regis Angliæ accepta noscuntur, regni Scotiæ libertati non obviant, tamquam abrogata per pacta novissima, et liberaciones postea subsecutæ, juxta quæ rescripta, secundum statum illius temporis, vel pro terris sitis in Anglia rex Scotiæ tantum regis Angliæ nominatur homo legius, ut alligat. Aliudque eciam ejusdem Papæ Gregorii rescriptum, innuens fidelitatem per comites, barones regni Scotiæ factum aliquando fuisse regi Angliæ, regni Scociæ libertati simili modo non obviat, pro eo, quod narracionem ejusdem regis Angliæ secundum illa tempora tantum continet condicionalem conclusionem et responsionem summa pontificis ad suggesta, quibus nulli fit præjudicium, sed narratis in ipso rescripto derogatum esse probatur, patente postea in eo, quod, composiciones easdem taliter roboratas per Gregorium, non extat memoria, quod nulli vassalli regni Scociæ regi alicui alii subjectionem, homagia, fidelitatemve fecerunt, ut in eodem Gregorii rescripto asseritur, nisi pro terris sitis in Anglia, quas ibidem de rege Angliæ tenere Scoti proceres consueverunt. Notoriumque

Rescriptaque Gregorii IX. et Honorii tercii, que, juxta suggestionem regis Anglie, inde facta, rex Scocie nominatur homo liegius regis Anglie memorati. Uel debet hoc referri et intelligi pro terris suis in Anglia, quas de eodem tenebat rex Scocie, et non pro regno Scocie libero, quo ad eum, ut juxta jus commune fuit hujus dubii interpretatio, libertative regie aut juri ecclesie exinde nullatenus derogari videatur. Referrive eciam possent rescripta eadem ad illa regis Willelmi tempora et conuenciones inualidas irritas per eundem, occasione sue incarceracionis, que postea noscitur fuisse totaliter denegata, et non ad tempora in quo ad libertatem pristinam habitus est regressus ab ipso regno Scocie, diutissime semper postmodum obseruatus, prout hec libertatemque regni ejusdem Scocie subsequencia facta comprobant manifeste, et regum gesta Anglie pariter, et Apostolica diuersa rescripta et priuilegia regno concessa Scocie memorato.

Rex etenim Scocie Alexander, predicti Willelmi regis filius, per XXXVI. annos rex regnauit in Scocia, nulla umquam regum Anglie, ut rex pro regno Scocie, homagium

---

est eciam, et nulli dubium, quod, evacuatis eisdem composicionibus omnibus, a tempore illo, a qua non extat memoria, criminosis quibuscumque fugientibus de regno Angliæ in Scociam, et e converso, locus fuit tutissimus observativus refugii per omnia, et pari juri hic ut ibi, et hoc contra formam et tenorem composicionum et rescriptorum eorundem, quæ eo tempore servierunt modernis usibus, et juribus in suo statu suis omnino temporibus duraturis, et sic evacuatis composicionibus sic initis regis Willelmi tempore, si quæ essent per actum vel per usum eis omnino contrarium subsecutum, et observatum postea tempore longissimo, priorumque vetustatis earum erroribus non probatis, constabit luce clarius, tam jure communi præscripcioneque legittima, quam privilegiis et rescriptis Apostolicis novissimis usque longissime libertatis habitæ, gestisque pariter et actibus regum ipsorum Angliæ ultimo regnancium, eandem regni Scociæ annuentibus et approbantibus libertatem, regnum ipsum et regem Scociæ esse omnino liberum, quo ad regem Angliæ et regnum suum, prout evidenciæ infra scriptæ modernæ indicant, quibus sedes irrefragabilis adesse dinoscitur veritatis.

fecit, nec de ullo homagio facto per ipsum regem Alexandrum, ut per alios reges Scocie, rex ipse Anglie fecit in suis domino summo Pontifici memoratis missis litteris mencionem, Alexanderque etiam tercius, dicti Alexandri regis filius, et ultimus rex Scocie, jam defunctus, similiter per XXXVI. annos regnauit post patrem, faciendoque huic Eadwardo regi Anglie pro terris suis de Penrith et de Tindale sitis in Anglia, volens caute agere, et sibi in suo jure et libertate precauere in posterum, publice protestatus est, quod non pro regno Scocie, sed pro terris suis sitis in Anglia, sibi dictum homagium faciebat. Rexque iste Anglie hujusmodi homagium sic admisit.

Per quod presumitur et datur intelligi, talia fuisse et similia prius facta homagia regi Anglie per reges Scocie, de quibus fuit mencio in ipsius regis epistola, si qua fecerunt, quale fuit istud ultimum tam publice expositum et declaratum homagium coram multis, eo quod talia subjecta, qualia predicata permittunt. Et hoc idem declarant manifeste gesta nouissima regum Anglie modernorum eciam subsecuta per regem Willelmum eundem, Henrici, scilicet,

---

Nam Alexander, rex Scociæ, ipsius regis Willelmi filius, per triginti sex annos rex regnavit in Scocia, nulli regi Angliæ pro regno Scociæ fecit homagium, nec de aliquo per ipsum facto homagio tamquam per regem fecit rex Angliæ nullam omnino mencionem, sicut de aliis regibus Scociæ prædecessoribus suis, de quibus memoria non existit, Alexanderque eciam III. dicti Alexandri regis filius, et nunc ultimus rex Scociæ, qui XXXV. eciam annis in omnimoda regnavit libertate post patrem, faciendo homagium huic Edwardo regi Angliæ pro terris tantum de Penreth et Tyndale sitis in Anglia, volens caucius agere, et sibi in jure suo et libertate habita præcavere in futurum, qualibet super hoc ambiguitate submota, publice protestatus est, quod non pro regno Scociæ, sed pro terris prædictis sitis in Anglia, homagium faciebat. Rexque iste Angliæ Edwardus oblatum hujusmodi homagium sic admisit.

Propter quod præsumitur et datur intelligi, talia fuisse et similia priora facta homagia regibus Angliæ per reges certos Scociæ, de quibus fit mencio in ipsius regis epistola, si qua fecerunt, quale fuit istud ultimum factum pro terris sitis in

quondam regis Anglie, et Edwardi nunc regnantis, diuersaque rescripta Apostolica et priuilegia manifeste comprobant illud idem. Primo quidem Henricus ultimus rex Anglie, cum ab Alexandro rege Scocie, suo genero, contra Symonem de Monteforti et suos complices sibi petiuisset impendisse auxilium, per suas super hoc dictas literas recognouit, se hujusmodi auxilium non suscipere ex debito, sed ex gratia speciali. Ejusdemque patris sui Henrici hic Edwardus, rex Anglie vestigia imitando, dum ejusdem Alexandri, regis Scocie, sui sororii, in sue coronacionis solempniis habere presenciam affectaret, eidem regi Alexandro alias accedere recusanti cauisse noscitur suis literis, quod non ex debito, sed tantummodo ex gratia, hoc fiebat.

Vacanteque deinde regno eodem per mortem Alexandri regis predicti, non ad regem ipsum Anglie, uelut ad ipsius directum Dominum regni, peruenit custodia regni memorati, ut de feodis fieri consueuit, sed ad ipsius regimen per regni ejusdem proceres certi electi custodes (liberi) extite-

---

Anglia, tam publice expositum coram multis, et approbatum ab ipso rege, eo quod talia sunt subjecta, qualia prædicata permittunt. Et hunc statum libertatis regni ipsius Scociæ manifeste declarant et innuunt gesta novissima, et actus varii, diversaque eciam rescripta Apostolica et privilegia manifeste comprobant illud idem. Primo quidem Henricus ultimus rex Angliæ, cum ab Alexandro, rege Scociæ, suo genero, contra Simonem de Monte forti et suos complices sibi peciisset impendi auxilium per suas patentes super hoc datas litteras, regi Scociæ ad cautelam recognovit, ad libertatis ipsius manifestum judicium, se hujusmodi auxilium non suscipere ex debito, sed ex gracia speciali. Ejusdemque patris suis Henrici filius hic rex Edwardus, progenitoris sui imitando vestigia, et approbando priora facta sua, dum ejusdem Alexandri, regis Scociæ, sui sororii in suæ coronacionis solempniis habere præsenciam affectaret, eidem regi Alexandro, alias illuc accidere recusanti, cavisse noscitur suis eciam litteris patentibus, quod non ex debito, sed tantummodo ex gracia hoc fiebat.

Vacantisque deinde regni ejusdem Scociæ, post mortem Alexandri regis prædicti, non ad ipsum regem Angliæ, velut ad

runt ; qui, rege ipso Anglie sciente, et tollerante nullumque jus sibi competere tunc in dicto regno, nondum, postea, lacerato in partes, (penitus) vendicante, nulloque eciam per ipsum impedimento prestito, regni regimini prefuerunt per sex annos et ultra, quousque in dicto regno suboriri cepit dissencionis materia inter partes super jure pociori succedendi in regnum ipsum, herede ipsius Margareta puella, dicti Alexandri regis filia, jam defuncta. Per cujus mortem audita sit suscitata discordia inter Scotos, idem rex Anglie, fingens se velle tractare, que pacis essent, veraciter inter ipsas partes, sub ouile vellere se ingerens non vocatus, quicquid scribat rex ipse fallaciter ex aduerso lupus utique interius, allecta sibi callide ejusdem regni Scocie procerum una parte, et sic, reliqua sibi resistere non ualente, de facto sibi regni ejusdem usurpauit custodiam per oppressionem tam notoriam, vim et metum, qui cadere possent in constantes. Et licet Romana ecclesia tunc pro parte dicti regni fuisset nominata Domina regni ejusdem coram ipso, ipse tamen allegacionem hujusmodi non admisit ; ymmo dixisse dicitur coram multis, ut a uerbis suis nullatenus recedatur ; " Quod "si presbyter (ille) Romanus vellet pro libertate Scocie, quo

---

rectum Dominum, regni pervenit custodia Scociæ memorati, ut de feudis fieri consuevit, sed ad ipsius regis per regni ejusdem proceres certi electi custodes extiterunt, quod, rege ipso Angliæ sciente, tolerante et approbante eorundem custodum regimen, nullumque jus sibi competere in dicto regno, utpote nondum, ut postea, lacerato in partes, vendicante, nulloque eciam per ipsum super impedimento præstitit, regni ipsius regimini præfuerunt per sex annos et ultra, quousque in dicto regno Scociæ suboriri cœpit discensionis materia inter partes super jure pociori succedendi in regnum ipsum, herede ipsius Margareta puella jam defuncta. Per cujus mortem suscitata discordia inter Scotos, idem rex Angliæ, primo fingens exterius se ea velle tractare, quæ pacis esset, in Scocia inter partes, et sic sub agnino vellere se ingerens regni ipsius tractatibus, et non vocatus, quicquid scribat, in lupinam interius commutatus effigiem, allecta sibi callide ejusdem regni Scociæ procerum una parte, et sic reliqua sibi parte resistere non valente, de facto regni ejusdem sibi usurpavit custodiam per

" ad eum, dicere aliqua, oportebat eum venire Londonias, et " illa ibi proponere coram ipso." Non autem idem rex, in aduentu primo suo ad regnum ipsum Scocie, procerum ejusdem regni extra ipsius Scocie limites coram se habere potuit presenciam, antequam scripto ipse caueret, eisdem proceribus, eciam sic diuisis, quod in regni ejusdem non redundaret prejudicium, quodque non debito, sed ex gratia, hoc petebat.

Per suosque solempnes nuncios episcopos, comites et barones, ad hoc specialiter deputatos, promisit solempniter rex prefatus Anglie, dudum autem et regno vacante, quod, si de matrimonio prelocuto contrahendo inter filium suum Eadwardum, et Margaretam, dicti regni Scocie Dominam, et heredem, tunc superstitem, contingeret liberos non extare, regnum ipsum Scocie remanaret liberum regni ipsius proceribus, sine omni ullave subjectione, ut de hoc potest confestim fieri satis fides ; quod verisimile non est, regem ipsum Anglie voluisse promittere ullo modo, si tunc jus sibi competere in regno eodem Scocie estimasset. Multa

---

oppressionem tum notoriam, vim et metum, qui cadere possent in constantes. Et licet Romana ecclesia tunc pro parte ipsius regni Scociæ fuisset nominata Domina regni ejusdem coram ipso, sicut erat, ipse tamen rex allegacionem hujusmodi non admisit, ymmo dixisse tunc noscitur coram multis, ut a verbis suis non recedatur, et si presbiter Romanus vellet pro libertate Scociæ, quo ad eum, aliqua dicere, oportebat ipsum venire Londonias, et illa ibi proponere coram ipso. Nec autem eciam idem rex, in adventu suo proprio tunc ad regnum ipsum Scociæ, proceres ejusdem regni extra ipsius regni limites coram se habere potuit petitam de gracia licenciam, quam patenti prius scripto ipse caveret ad cautelam libertatis obtentæ eisdem proceribus, eciam jam divisis in partes, quod hujusmodi accessus ad eum extra regnum in regni ejusdem non redundaret præjudicium, et quod non ex debito, sed ex gracia hoc fiebat.

Per suosque eciam nuncios solemnes episcopos, comites, et barones, ad hoc specialiter deputatos, promisit solemniter rex præfatus Angliæ, dudum autem et regno Scociæ vacante, quod, si de matrimonio prælocuto contrahendo inter filium suum Edwardum, et Margaretam, dicti regni Scociæ Dominam, et heredem, tunc superstitem, contingeret liberos non extare, se regnum ipsum Sco-

quidem alia, que scribi non poterunt brevi stilo, regni ejusdem Scocie manifeste comprobant libertatem, cui suffragari videntur antiqua, et moderna alia gesta multa Apostolicaque priuilegia et rescripta, ususque inconcussus et continuus observatus. Inter que Honorius tercius, predecessorum suorum imitando vestigia, regno Scocie inter alia noscitur indulsisse, quod, super terris uel possessionibus sitis in ipso regno, ad extrapositorum judicium Scotus ullus non extrahatur examen, auctoritate sedis Apostolice semper salua in appellationibus interpositis ad eadem; super quibus terris et possessionibus sitis in Scocie nullatenus appellaretur ad sedem Apostolicam, si regnum alii regi, quod absurdum esse videretur, et contra jus commune, non immediate ecclesie Romane subditum, eciam in temporalibus, nosceretur.

Et quod immediate subjectum sit Romane ecclesie regnum ipsum, recenti comprobatur exemplo. Nam cum causa comitatus de Menteth, sicut in causa non spirituali uel ecclesie, sed potius criminali, a sentencia lata in curia

---

ciæ restiturum libere regni ipsius proceribus, et sine omni ulla subjectione, ut de hoc potest fieri confestim satis fides, quod verisimile non est, regem ipsum promittere voluisse ullo modo, si tunc jus tibi competere in regno eodem Scociæ fuisset probabiliter opinatum. Multa quidem alia, quæ scribi non possunt brevi stilo, regni ejusdem Scociæ manifeste comprobant libertatem, innitentem juris communis fortissimo fundamento, quod coadunare convincuntur antiqua, eciam moderna alia gesta multa, apostolicaque privilegia et rescripta, usque communis hiis temporibus ultimis observatis inconcusse. Inter quæ Honorius tercius Papa, prædecessorum suorum imitando vestigia, regno Scociæ noscitur indulcisse, quod, super terris vel possessionibus sitis in ipso regno, ad extra positorum judicium Scotus nullus extrahatur examine, sedis Apostolicæ auctoritate semper salva in appellacionibus interpositis ad sedem ipsam; super quibus terris et possessionibus suis in Scociæ nullatenus appellaretur ad sedem ipsam, si regnum ipsum alii regi, quod esse videretur absurdum, jurique communi contrarium, et non immediate Romanæ ecclesiæ subditum, eciam in temporalibus nosceretur.

Et quod in temporalibus immediate sit subditum eidem Ro-

regis Scocie, non est diu ad sedem extitit appellatum, et appellacionis causa per ipsam sedem certis noscitur fuisse commissa judicibus terminanda. Cui facto rex Anglie contradicens, minime tollerando sedem ipsam agere et disponere adeo quod sibi prius competebat, et nunc sibi asserit, prejudicare cum nemine injuriatur, utens jure suo. Verisimileque non est sedem Apostolicam causam appellacionis commisisse eandem, si non ad ipsam, sed ad regem Anglie, directum spectaret regni Scocie dominium supradicti. Sed et mundus nouit, quod, quamdiu Scocia rege non caruit, et in ipsa materia dissencionis exorta non fuit, rex Anglie in regno Scocie nullum sibi jus penitus vendicauit, sed tantum ex eo tempore dictum regnum cepit sine causa legitima molestare, ex quo orta est dissencio inter Scotos. Et inde processit solummodo suus titulus ad regnum ipsum, inutilis, si quem habet. Preteria eciam eodem rege Anglie ab Innocencio Papa quarto, petente quod rex Scocie non posset se facere, ipso inscio, in regem coronari vel inungi, Innocencius idem Papa peticionem hujusmodi repulisse noscitur, presentibus procuratoribus parcium, in consilio Lugdunensi, satis per hoc determinans regnum Scocie

---

manæ ecclesiæ regnum ipsum Scociæ, non est diu ad sedem extitit Apostolicam appellatum, et appellacionis causa per ipsam sedem certis noscitur commissa fuisse judicibus terminanda. Cui facto rex Angliæ tunc minime contradicens, tollerando sedem ipsam agere et disponere adeo quod sibi prius competebat, et nunc asserit sibi præjudicasse noscitur super ipso. Verisimile non est, sedem apostolicam sic causam appellacionis commisisse eandem, si ad regem ipsum Angliæ, et non ad ipsam, directum spectasset Scociæ regni dominium cognovisset. Sed et mundus novit, quod, quamdiu Scocia rege non caruit, et in ipsa materia discensionis exorta non fuit, rex Angliæ in regno Scociæ nullum sibi jus penitus vendicavit, sed tantum ex eo tempore dictum regnum sine causa legitima molestare, ex quo orta est discencio inter Scotos, i. inde processit solummodo suus titulus ad regnum ipsum, inutilis si quem habet. Petenteque eciam aliquando rege Angliæ ab Innocencio Papa quarto, quod rex Scociæ se non posset facere ipso nescio in regem coronari vel inungi,

regi Anglie non subesse. Et ideo dicte cause sic facte decisio in recidiuam non debet amodo venire questionem. Petenti insuper eidem regi Anglie regni Scocie, in subsidium Terre Sancte, ipsam decimam, idem Innocencius concedere denegauit, adjiciens, quod regi alii alieni regni decima concedi minime consueuit. Manifeste per hoc innuens, quo ad ipsum regem Anglie regnum eciam Scocie penitus esse alienum, et eidem nullatenus subjectum. Concedendoque idem Innocencius tunc regi Anglie decimam regni sui, terrarumque omnium sue jurisdictioni subjectarum, per hoc regni Scocie decimam non concessit eidem, sed omnino alteri, innuens manifeste idem regnum Scotorum regi Anglie non subesse, et pro ipso regno Scocie regem ejusdem non esse ullatenus, ut ipse asserat, liegius homo suus. Et priuilegio eciam sedis Apostolice Scotis indulto, et Domino nostro summo Pontifici satis notis, legatum sedis Apostolice Scoti admittere non tenentur per literas Apostolicas, in quibus simul utriusque regni Anglie et Scocie alicui legacio sit commissa. Ex quo patet, distincta esse regna eadem, et eorum alterum ab altero nulla-

---

Innocencius idem Papa peticionem hujusmodi repulisse noscitur, præsentibus procuratoribus parcium, in consilio Lugdunensi. Satis per hoc determinatur, regnum Scociæ regno Angliæ non subesse, et ideo dictæ causæ sic facta decisio in recidivam venire non debet amodo quæstionem. Petentique insuper eidem regi Angliæ regni Scociæ decimam, idem Innocencius concedere denegavit, adiciens, regi alicui alieni regni decima concedi minime consuevit. Per quod non inutiliter, quo ad ipsum regem Angliæ, regnum esse Scociæ penitus alienum, et ei nullatenus subjectum. Concedendoque eciam idem Innocencius tunc regi Angliæ decimam regni fui terrarum omnium sive jurisdictionum sibi subjectarum, per hoc regni Scociæ decimam non concessit eidem, sed omnino alteri, indicans evidenter, ut juris est idem regnum Scociæ regi Angliæ prædicto suæve jurisdictioni non subesse, et quod rex Scociæ pro ipso regno non ullatenus legius homo suus est. Ex privilegiis eciam sedis apostolicæ Scotis indulto, et Domino nostro summo pontifici satis noto, legatum sedis apostolicæ Scoti admittere non tenentur per litteras apostolicas, in quibus simul utrius-

tenus dependere. De hiis autem omnibus et aliis regni Scocie defensionibus, libertatibus et juribus, existencia munimenta publica in thesauraria regni Scocie idem rex Anglie inde abstulit, et, quando regni ipsius habuit custodiam, vi et metu ipsa fecit, cum munimentis aliis omnibus quibus firmabantur jura regni Scocie, in Anglia asportari, una eciam cum sede regali antiquissima dicti regni subtrahens, per hoc omnio Scotis copiam omnem promptam probacionis juris sui et defensionis cujuslibet contra ipsum nihilominus, eciam ex hoc ostendens injustam causam se fouere in predictis, spemque omnem sua destitucione Scotis auferens, pro suo posse alium ab ipso uel suis regem ulterius (in Scocia) regnaturus. Eorundem tamen instrumentorum tenor, et facta per ipsum subtractio, creditur ad hoc legittimis testibus comprobari.

Ceterum per hujusmodi obtentum per ipsum regem Anglie, non vocatum a quoquam, quicquid scribat, nec recognitum in Scotorum dominum nisi metu tantum, ipsius regni vacantis tempore, postquam primum suum qualemcunque titulum, et extortum principatum ejusdem

---

que regni Scociæ et Angliæ legacio altri sit commissa. Ex quo patet manifeste, distincta esse eadem regna, et eorum alterum ab altro nullatenus dependere. De autem omnibus, et aliis regni Scociæ defensionibus, libertatibus, et juribus, existencia munimenta publica . . . regni Scociæ idem rex Angliæ inde abstulit, et quando regni ipsius habuit custodiam, vi et metu ipsa fecit cum munimentis aliis omnibus, quibus confirmabantur regni Scociæ memorati et libertas ejusdem, in Anglia asportari, una cum sede eciam regni Scotorum antiquissima, subtrahens per vim hæc et omnia alia quæ potuit Scotis copiam omnem promptam probacionis juris et defencionis habitæ contra ipsum, et ex hiis ostendens manifeste injustam causam se fovere in prædictis contra ipsos, quibus omnimodam subesse fiduciam alium ab ipso vel suis regem ulterius in Scocia regnaturum. Eorundem tantum instrumentorum tenor, et sic facta per ipsum subtractio, creditur adhuc posse legittimis testibus comprobari.

Ceterum post hujus obtentum per ipsum regem Angliæ, non vocatum a Scotis, quicquid scribat, nec recognitum in Scotorum

regni notorie, per sedicionem solam parcium intestinam, qualiter Scotis in pristinam prouocantibus libertatem, ipse rex Anglie sine judice jus sibi dicens de re et de regno sibi penitus alieno, sueque potencie, juribus regnum primus ut aduena inuaserit supradictum ac in ipsum, velut in messem alienam missit quam temere falcem suam.

Scribi insuper non potest breui stilo, qualiter, post captum regni ejusdem nobile oppidum Berwicum, ipse, et sui primi regni inuasores, seuierunt tirannice in ipsius oppidi incolas ad ecclesias fugientes a facie multitudinis et furore persequentis, passim necando sacerdotes eciam in ecclesiis, mulieres et paruulos, nulla data venia sexui uel etati, usque ad numerum octo milium personarum. De ipsius oppidi ecclesiis solempnibus, fedatis multiplici sanguine occisorum, et eisdem eciam spoliatis suis omnibus ornamentis, quam notorium est ipsum regem et suos fecisse fieri stabula equis suis. Sed et singula facta sua immania, commissa ibidem et alibi, tediosum esset scribere et horribile auscultare. Quibus irritamentis tam horrendis et attemptatis dolorum sequencium iniciis, per

---

Dominis, nisi metu tantum, regnum ipsius vacantis tempore, postquam primum suum qualemcumque titulum, et introitum, regni ejusdem extortum principatum notorie per sedicionem solam parcium intestinam, qualitercumque Scotis eisdem in pristinam provocantibus libertatem, rex ipse Angliæ sine judicio jus sibi dicens de re et regno sibi penitus alieno per solam potenciam, suam vim et metum, in messem alienam mittens temere falcem.

Ac deinde qualiter ipsum præcessit negocium scribi non potest, alias responderi dictis suis brevi stilo, eo quod prolixius est nimium mundo tam notorius, tam injustus processus negocii, in quo confidit, si justi judicis examine et statera justiciæ librarentur singula facta sua, in quibus si confidendum crediderit, justi judicis Romani pontificis nullatenus declinaret examen, ut declinat, ut ipsius saltem negocii veritas examinata sæpius in luce magis pro ipso splendesceret, et partis adversæ pernicies, quam allegat, in judicium revocata, sine pœnitencia gravius deprivaretur vel dampnaretur. Et quia de veritate causæ non habet considerare con est mirum ; frenaciones quærit, et ad subterfugia confugit, quærens per eulogia

ipsum regem, causam et primum actorem malorum omnium commissorum, postea, si Scoti prouocati, justoque deuicti dolore hujusmodi, postea resumptis viribus processerunt ad vindictam qualemcunque contra Anglicos, immania tamen eis ascripta per epistolas easdem regias destinatas minime committendo, non est eis imputandum tantum quantum regi, uel quantum, si primo prouocantes fuissent ad scelera hujusmodi suscitanda, ut rex fecit. Sed quia de predictis et circumstanciis singulis omnium predictorum constare non poterit, nisi presentibus partibus et coram judice competenti, reuocatum est totum negocium ad examen dicte sedis, quod non poterit idem rex ullatenus juste declinare ruente judicio in inuitum, ubi nocentis conuincetur cujuscunque partis iniquitas, lucebit negocii ueritas, et fiet innocencia magis nota. Ad quod solum Scoti tendunt, queque parcium fiat unicuique, cognito negocio, quod est juris. Ideoque cum in dicta causa tam ardua dicte sedis non posset declinari examen per regem ipsum, multiplici pretacta sepius

---

absens injustam reddere pro justa causam suam. Nam certo cercius est, quod rex ipse, actor omnium scelerum quæ sunt postea subsecuta, primus seminavit, deinde de die in die inter regna primus convolavit ad arma, primus hostiles committens incursus, incendia, cædes et scelera in regno Scociæ perpetrando, prout hæc capcio et desolacio nobilis tunc opidi Berwici manifeste declarant. Post cujus capcionem opidi, et cædem ibi commissam octo milium personarum, fugientibusque eciam mulieribus, sacerdotibus, parvulis et clericis ad refugium ecclesiæ, nulla data fuit per ipsum vel per suos venia ; quinymmo de ipsis ecclesiis solempnibus, spoliatis, suis omnibus ornamentis, et fœdatis effusione multiplici sanguinis fugiencium et occisorum in eisdem, facta, more gentilium, per ipsum regem et suos stabula, proth ! dolor, equis suis ; propter quæ malorum talium inicio si ipsi Scoti quomodolibet se defenderent in faccione, dolore devicti, processerunt ad vindictam, nec læsæ majestatis possunt criminis per regem argui (crimini non suberant) sed nec de regno ipso sibi peccata fuisse probari poterit spontanea cessio, quæ de jure non præsumitur fieri invasori aliquo sibi regi Scociæ, quod constat regno eodem spoliatum per regem ipsum Angliæ primitus jam fuisse. Et quia

racione, regnumque ipsum Scocie de jure communi sit liberum quo ad regem Anglie supradictum, et legitima super hoc aliisque adminiculis euidentibus contra eum sufficientissime communitum. De cujus regni subjectione sibi debita, idoneam ipse fidem penitus nullam fecit. Et inter alia discucienda in ipso negocio possessiuo judicio, et de sacrilegii crimine agendum sit ecclesiastice contra ipsum; ipseque rex judex competens non sit in causa sua, nec sibi licuerat sola potencia, vi et metu, se in regnum sic vacans et acephalum intrudere alienum, fueritque contumax ad prefixum sibi terminum, ut doceret de jure suo in regno Scocie memorato; summoque insuper Pontifici non erubuerit notorie falsa scribere tanquam vera. Nec sit eciam judex ullus superior alius, quam dicta sedes, ad quam, pro obtinenda justicia de dampnis datis et spoliacionibus commissis, possit haberi recursus, deperireque non debeat, aut per silencium conculcari, jus quod in regno Scocie Romana ecclesia noscitur obtinere, ut non vilescat sedis ejusdem aucto-

---

de hiis, et aliis causis mutatis et circumstanciis negocii non alias constare bene potuit, nisi assercionibus parcium et probacionibus narratorum, faciendo, ut fieri debent, coram judice competenti; non sine deliberacione debita revocatum fuit totum ipsum negocium tam arduum per summum pontificem et apostolicæ sedis examen debitum, ut ibidem de ipso fieret quod est juris; cujus sedis examen ruente judicio et munitum idem non potest rex Angliæ, sine causa magis manifesta, prout jam nititur aliqualiter declinare. Potissime qui, post notificatam sibi revocacionem ejusdem negocii, jam bis congregato exercitu irruit de novo in dictum regnum Scociæ hostiliter, in ipsius sedis contemptum, juris injuriam, et scandalum plurimorum, per hoc notorie incidens in pœnam constitucionis illius, *Si quis in tantam, et meminerunt cuncti*, etc. Et ob hoc privandus esse noscitur omni jure, si quod in ipso primitus habuisset. Quare cum fit de jure communi Scotorum fundari intencio, et liberum sit ipsum regnum Scociæ quo ad regem Angliæ, et de jure quam de facto, gavisumque sit a tempore, de quo non extat memoria, hujus in libertatis possessione pacifica, potissime cum toto tempore claræ memoriæ Alexandri, regis Scotorum ultimi, et post ipsius eciam obitum, tempore

ritas et potestatis plenitudo, qui ad suum examen juste idem negocium reuocauit; prefatam deceret Romanam ecclesiam, regnum suum Scocie perdicioni expositum negligere non debere, quin ei juris remedia apponeret opportuna, cui aperire tenetur favorabilius, tantis precipue exposito periculis, materna viscera pietatis, et persequencium suorum conatus reprimere, prouisis subsidiis et congruis viis juris. Sed regis ejusdem potissime, qui Apostolicas exhortaciones in predictis, et salubria ipsius monita uidetur assumpsisse actenus in derisum, et nichil penitus facere propter ipsam, prouisum Scotis amodo, non obstantibus productis per ipsum regem multis friuolis, expedit facere remedium contra presumptiones ipsius innouatas: potissime, eo quod post reuocacionem factam ejusdem negocii ad curiam, et decretum Apostolicum subsecutum, Ne quid fieret in contrarium. Ipse vero rex, bis congregato exercitu, invasit de nouo hostiliter regnum ipsum Scocie, in contemptum dicte sedis manifestum: per hoc manifeste incidens in constitucionem, et in penis illius

---

custodum regni ejusdem tunc vacantis per VI. annos, usque ad extortam turbacionis regni materiam, ex quibus continuatis temporibus præscripcio est completa; sicque notorium est eciam, regem ipsum Angliæ, regni ejusdem Scociæ vacacionis tempore, auctoritate propria in illud indebite irruisse, ac illud occupasse per solam potenciam, vim et metum, infinitis datis dampnis in ipso regno ecclesiæ ecclesiasticisque personis et secularibus ejusdem, nullo sibi omnino opitulante justo titulo ad ipsum regnum Scociæ optinendum: Et propter ista non nisi ad Romanum ecclesiam potuit regni ejusdem incolis, læsis per dictum regem, opportunius recursus pro justicia obtinenda: Sicque propter hoc ad examen dictæ sedis idem negocium, sicut debuit, fuit revocatum, in cujus sedis contemptum, spretis mandatis apostolicis super hoc susceptis, idem rex Angliæ hostilibus repetitis incursibus notorie inquietare præsumpsit ipsum regnum tam injuste: Supplicant Scoti Domino nostro summo pontifici, quatenus, ex ejusdem regis Angliæ subtectis eulogiis, partim vetustate sublatis, et partim maculatis admixta notoria turpitudine falcitatis notoriæ, ut est dictum, informacionem illam nullam dignetur suscipere, nisi quam suscipere convenit ex partis advenisse scriptis suspectis et eversis vetus-

constitucionis, Si quis in tantum. Propter quod priuari meretur totaliter omni jure, si quod in regno Scocie primitus habuisset, et puniri condigne alias pro contemptu. Sed ut de predictis omnibus propositis hinc inde et eciam propondendis fiat, vocatis partibus, de jure ipsorum debita discussio per sedem ipsam, pro parte Scotorum supplicatur humiliter et instanter Domino nostro summo Pontifici, quod, ut expedit, prouideatur ipsi regno et ecclesie Scoticane de congruo et utili remedio contra violencias notorias et oppressiones, quas ipse rex regno predicto inferre adhuc indebite non desistit; quodque de jure parcium judicialiter cognoscatur per sedem ipsam, et fiat eidem Domino Regi et Scotis, auditis allegacionibus parcium presencium, et non per eulogia uel literas, super toto negocio justicia, actis interim bellicis interdictis.

D.

a MS. COLL. EDIN. SCOTICRONICON.
b MS. DONIBRISTLE, SCOTICRONICON.

PROCESSUS BALDREDI CONTRA FIGMENTA REGIS ANGLIE.

Memoriter retinet Sanctitas vestra, qualiter, cito post festum Penthecostes ultimo preteritum, ex parte prelatorum, comitum, et baronum, et tocius communitatis regni vestri Scocie, supplicauimus vestre Sanctitati, ut, contra duricias injuriosas et persecutiones seuissimas, quibus

---

tatibus non probatis. Quodque sicut eadem sedes ad suum examen duxit juste idem revocare negocium, sic revocacioni eidem inhærendo, prout deberet et incepit, negocium ipsum, causam et quæstionem inter partes apud sedem istam audire dignetur, et illud, eis præsentibus, ad subjectorum eciam perpetuam memoriam futurorum apostolica sentencia determinare, proviso paternis affectibus ipsi regno Scociæ et ecclesiæ suæ sic afflictis per regem ipsum, ac ruinis expositis, de oportuno remedio interim, quo ad secundum innovata per ipsum sui hostiles reprimantur incursis, pendente discucione ipsius negocii in curia, ut possint tute et libere ibidem Scoti prosequi causam suam.

rex Anglie, cum suis complicibus, regnum Scocie predictum et ipsius incolas, in graue prejudicium ecclesie Romane, cui idem regnum in temporalibus et spiritualibus dinoscitur subici sine medio, hostiliter dilacerauit, nec desinit lacerare, remedium opportunum dignemini adhibere. Et qualiter vos, paterno affectu regno et incolis ejusdem compacientes, in visceribus caritatis, de salubri remedio in premissis celeriter apponendo concepistis, super hoc, de vestro speciali precepto, cum idem negocium perfici debuisset, superuenerunt duo milites nuncii regis Anglie, qui, ex parte ejusdem, quamdam epistolam sigillo ipsius consignatam vobis presentarunt, in qua multa continebantur que, prima facie, pro jure regis Anglie ad regnum Scocie facere videbantur. Unde vos, pater sanctissime, nolentes aliquod ipsum negocium tangens apud nos latere, ad presenciam vestram fecistis nos vocari, exponentes nobis, qualiter litera hujusmodi fuit missa vobis. Cujus copiam placuit Sanctitati vestre nobis debere fieri, et, ex precepto vestro speciali, per vestrum notarium specialem nobis facta fuit, ut, prehabita deliberacione pleniori, possemus vestram Sanctitatem super jure Romane ecclesie et nostro plenius informare, et racionibus in dicta litera regis Anglie contentis respondere. Verum quia contenta in eadem litera consistunt in facto nedum recenti, sed antiquo et antiquissimo, consulimus majores nostros, ut oportuit, super ipsis, de quorum consilio quedam notorie vera, non conficta, pro parte nostra premittentes, racionibus exhibitis ex aduerso respondebimus consequenter.

Pro parte regis et regni Scocie facit imprimis jus commune, quia nec consulatus consulatui, nec episcopatus episcopatui, nec regnum regno, aut rex regi, subjicitur de jure communi. Et, sicut notat Dominus Innocencius quartus, quasi contra jus naturale est et miraculosum, quod qui sui juris est, aliene subjiciatur potestati. Unde talia ab alio, quam a Principe Papa uel Imperatore, nequeunt impetrari. Tale aliquod indultum non ostendit ipse rex, unde *et cetera*.

Pro ipsis eciam facit decisio seu declaracio ejusdem Innocencii in duobus factis. Cum enim rex Scocie, super sua inunctione et coronacione ab hac sacra sede procurandis, cum suis magnatibus et proceribus tractatum haberet, rumor de hoc ad regem Anglie prelatus est, qui statim per nuncios suos et literas Domino Innocencio predicto supplicauit instanter, ut in hac parte votis regis Scocie non annueret absque consensu suo, quia hoc in prejudicium ipsius regis Anglie cederet, cum rex Scocie homo suus liegius esset, et sibi homagium faciebat. Hanc suam supplicacionem Dominus Innocencius admittere recusauit, supponens regnum Scocie, quantum pro regno Scocie, fore liberum omnino a rege Anglie, licet forsitan, pro quibusdam terris quas reges Scocie optinent in Anglia, ipsi regi Anglie fidelitatem et homagium faciebant. Ad idem facit, quod ipse Dominus Innocencius regi Anglie decimam omnium prouentuum ecclesiasticorum regni Anglie, et omnium terrarum sibi subjectarum, ex causa concessisset, cito postea instanter eidem Domino Innocencio supplicauit, ut sibi decimam bonorum ecclesiasticorum regni Scocie concedere dignaretur. Rescripsit, Se hoc sibi concedere nolle nec debere, cum insolitum esset et inconueniens, sibi uel alii in regno alieno talia concedi; dicens autem simpliciter, Regnum Scocie esse alterius, et per consequens omnino videtur quod non sit illius, cum in regalibus similiter loquens, omne jus undecunque et qualitercunque complecti videatur. Item, si terra Scocie fuisset regi Anglie subjecta, nec ipse rex Anglie, post gratiam sibi factam de decima omnium terrarum sibi subjectarum, pro decima terre Scocie specialiter supplicasset, nec ipse Dominus Papa, qui sibi hujusmodi gratiam concesserat, ipsam in terra Scocie eidem denegasset.

Ad idem facit precedens ad fidem catholicam Scotorum conuersio, qui fidem ipsam susceperant ante conuersionem Anglicane gentis per quadringenta annos, et triginta sex reges catholici, antequam conuerterentur Anglici, in regno Scocie libere regnauerunt. Unde, supposito quod Scoti fuissent prius subjecti, per fidei suscepcionem ab ipsorum

Anglicorum, infidelitate permanencium, fuissent exempti. Et licuisset ex tunc Scotis Anglicorum infidelium, bona quecunque occupare, ex tunc etinim exortum est odium naturale inter Scotos et Anglicos, quia fideles infidelibus sunt exosi, et converso, quod et usque hodiernum diem tenaciter perseuerat.

Ex tunc etiam rex et incole regni Scocie ecclesiam Romanam, in qua fidem susceperant, tam in temporalibus quam in spiritualibus, suam Dominam ex directo dominio recognouerunt. Quorum deuocionem Imperator Constantinus, quo ad temporalia, plenius adimpleuit. Ipse namque Constantinus donauit ecclesie Romane omnes insulas occidentales, de quarum numero est regnum Scocie, id est, jus quod habebat in eisdem, scilicet, directum dominium. Et si directum dominium regni Scocie est ecclesie Romane, ergo non est regis Anglie, cum idem genus dominii, sicut nec possessionis, possit simul et semel esse duorum. Hoc autem dominium apud ecclesiam Romanam non fuit vacuum aut ociosum, cum frequenter usa sit inter Scotos ipsius dominii debita potestate. Patens exemplum ad presens in duobus aducimus. Cum enim super comitatum de Menteth regni Scocie, quedam nobilis Domina, ipsum comitatum de jure tunc optinens hereditario, traheretur in causam in curia regis Scocie, ibidem contrariam sententiam reportauit. A qua, tamquam ab iniqua, ad hanc sacram sedem, uelut ad suam Dominam superiorem, appellauit: ubi optinuit literas Apostolicas in causa appellacionis ejusdem; uirtute quarum judices dati de meritis dicte cause, multo tempore, sciente rege Anglie et non contradicente, publice cognouerunt.

Item Domini Celestinus primus, Honorius tercius et Innocencius quartus, incolis regni Scocie priuilegium indulserunt, quod eciam super possessionibus temporalibus, ad examen vel judicium extrapositorum nullatenus per literas Apostolicas traherenter, nisi ad sedem ipsam Apostolicam contingeret appellari. Constat autem quod super temporalibus se summi pontifices non intromitterunt, ut hujusmodi priuilegia indulgendo nec appellationes in talibus, ut ipsas

delegarent, nulli eas ducerent committendas, sibi specialiter per quandam prerogativam specialem in illo regno reseruarent, nisi ecclesie Romane dominium directum sentirent et scirent competere in temporalibus et in eodem regno.

Predicta comprobantur euidenter per publicam confessionem partis aduerse. Nam cum, defuncto bone memorie domino rege Scocie Alexandro tercio, nobilis puella Margarita, filia quondam regis Norwegie, neptis Alexandri predicti, ipsi regi Alexandro jure hereditario successisset, rex Anglie, qui nunc regnat, predictum regnum Scocie pro se uel pro suis anhelans habere, filium suum primogenitum et heredem eidem domicille matrimonialiter concepit copulare. Quod cum non posset expedire absque licencia sedis Apostolice, specialiter quia se in secundo et tercio gradu consanguinitatis contingebant, dispensacionem hujus sacre sedis optinuit in hac parte. Ita tamen, dummodo hoc magnatibus, et aliis incolis regni Scocie complaceret. Verum quia hoc ipsum magnatibus et incolis penitus non placebat, nisi regno, et ipsis super libertate regni et ipsorum, plenius caueretur; tandem in personis Dunelmensis et Karleolensis episcoporum, Lincolniensis et Waranie comitum, Magistri Henrici de Newerk, tunc decani Eboracensis, et Domini Willelmi de Vessy militis, ad hoc specialiter a Domino rege Anglie deputatorum, et ad hoc speciale mandatum habencium, confessus est, Quod regnum Scocie est regnum omnino separatum a regno Anglie, et penitus liberum ab omnimoda subjectione et dominio regni et regis Anglie. Que quidem confessio redacta fuit in instrumentum authenticum, predictorum prelatorum et nobilium sigillis consignatum, et ex abundanti, hoc similiter habemus in publico instrumento, quod et cum aliis instrumentis Apostolicis, de quibus superius fit mencio statim, ad Sanctitatis vestre preceptum, poterimus exhibere.

Pro nobis eciam facit legitima prescripcio, quia, licet predicto regi jus aliquod hujusmodi in regno Scocie ex aliquo titulo speciali competisset aliquo tempore contra jus commune, spacio longissimi temporis, cujus non exstat memoria,

contra ipsum regem et regnum Anglie, ut res ad suam naturam redeat, prescripsimus libertatem. Nulla siquidem extant indicia prestite subjectionis a nobis ad illos, sed pocius recens extat memoria quampluribus fide dignis subjectionis ipsis Anglicis denegate. Nam cum ultimus Henricus rex Anglie ab Alexandro rege Scocie, suo genero, contra Symonem de Monteforti et suos complices, sibi supplicasset auxilium impendi, per suas literas super hoc datas, recognouit, se hujusmodi auxilium non accipere ex debito, sed ex gracia speciali.

Item, cum iste rex Eadwardus suam coronacionem intenderet solempniter celebrare, supplicauit instanter Alexandro regi Scocie predicto, ut sue coronacioni curaret interesse. Qui nequaquam hoc facere voluit, donec per literas patentes dicti regis Anglie, sibi pro se et regno suo Scocie caueretur, quod ex amicicia, quia sororius suus erat et vicinus, non autem ex debito aliquo illud faciebat. Item cum peteretur homagium, ex mandato ejusdem regis Anglie, a dicto rege nostro, ipse pro regno Scocie simpliciter hoc facere recusauit, cum liber esset quo ad regnum et regem Anglie ipse et regnum suum. Et tandem cum hac protestacione, Quod hoc pro regno suo nullatenus faciebat, sed pro terris quibusdam quas habuit in Anglia, prestitit homagium antedictum. Non autem ipse rex Eadwardus, in aduentu primo suo ad regnum ipsum Scocie, procerum ejusdem regni extra ipsius Scocie limites habere potuit petitam presenciam, quam prius scripto ipse caueret eisdem proceribus, quod in regni ejusdem hoc non redundaret prejudicium, et quod non ex debito, sed ex gracia, hoc fiebat.

Non enim ejusdem regni, vacantis per mortem Alexandri regis predicti, ad regem ipsum Anglie, veluti ad ipsius rectum Dominum, peruenit custodia, ut de feudis fieri consueuit, sed ad ipsius regimen, per regni ejusdem proceres, certi electi libere quatuor aut sex custodes extiterunt. Qui, rege ipso Anglie sciente et tolerante, nullumque sibi jus competere tunc in dicto regno vendicante, nulloque per ipsum impedimento prestito, regni regimini

prefuerunt per sex annos et ultra, quousque in dicto regno suboriri cepit dissencionis materia inter partes, super jure petitorio pociori succedendi in ipsum regnum, Margarita, filia regis Norwegie, ipsius regni herede, jam defuncta.

Post cujus mortem, audita sic suscitata discordia inter Scotos, idem rex Anglie, fingens se ea velle tractare que pacis essent inter Scotos, sub agnino vellere, se ingerens, non vocatus, quicquid scribat, allecta sibi callide ejusdem regni procerum Scocie una parte, parti jus in regno Scocie non habenti tunc temporis adherencium, et sic reliqua sibi resistere non valente, de facto regni ejusdem sibi usurpauit custodiam primo, et postea superius dominium, per oppressionem tam notoriam, per vim et metum, qui cadere poterant in constantes. Et licet Romana ecclesia tunc pro parte dicti regni fuisset nominata domina regni ejusdem coram ipso, ipse tamen rex Anglie allegacionem hujusmodi non admisit; ymmo se dixisse dicitur coram multis, ut a verbis suis non recedatur. "Quod si ille presbyter "Romanus vellet pro libertate Scocie, quoad eum, dicere ali- "qua, oportebat ipsum venire Londonias, et illa ibi propo- "nere coram ipso." Mundus autem nouit, quod quamdiu Scocia rege non caruit, et in ipsa non fuit exorta dissencio intestina, rex Anglie in regno Scocie nullum sibi jus penitus vendicauit, sed tamen ex eo tempore cepit dictum regnum, sine causa, molestare, ex quo orta est dissencio inter Scotos, et inde processit solummodo suus titulus, inutilis ad ipsum regnum, si quem habet.

Item, Gregorius primus, Dungalli filius, rex Scotorum, totam sibi Angliam subjugauit, nec de subjectione quacunque Scotorum Saxonibus, Normannis uel Anglicis, que negatur, omnino sit fides ullatenus, nisi per assercionem solam regiam et domestica scripta sua, de quibus non est idonea probacio pro seipso. Predictis accedit et illud notorium, quod si aliquociens hec sacra sedes regno Anglie, uel eciam Anglie et Scocie scribat conjunctim, hujusmodi mandatum regnum vel incolas Scocie in aliquo non astringit, sed pocius expectatur mandatum separatum, ut omnimodo ipsorum regnorum separacio, et quod nichil commune

habeant, denotetur. Pro nobis facit equitas et uigor justicie, ut, cum auctoritate sua regnum nostrum hostiliter inuaserit et occupauerit, temeritate sua jus, si quod habuit, in dicto regno Scocie, perdere debet auctoritate juris, et alias puniri debite pro contemptu. Pro nobis est, quod cum citatus legitime ad jus suum, si quod haberet, in regno Scocie per ipsum defamato, infra certum terminum, sibi prefixum, ostendendum, coram vobis non curauit comparere, non est ulterius super hoc audiendum.

Ad exhibita pro parte regis Anglie sic respondemus; primo in genere, deinde ad particularia descendendo. Multa refert, sed pauca probat. Transmisit vobis epistolam quandam, in qua, prima facie, pro ipso facere videntur quasi seriose conscripta. Cui quidem epistole nulla fides est adhibenda, quia nec ratione forme cum tam publica forma careat, quam authentica, nec in racione uel auctoritate scribentis; ymmo, pocius ex persona scribentis fidei ipsius litere et in ipsa contentorum, debeat derogari quadruplici racione; tum quia noster capitalis inimicus est, contra quos scribit; tum quia deponit in sua propria causa; tum quia vocatus super hoc (eodem) negocio, necnon ad examen vestrum, contempsit, ut premissum est, comparere: et, quod contumacius est, expresse dicit in principio predicte litere, quod coram vobis non intendit litigare, nec in figura judicii procedere, sed, ad vestram conscienciam super jure suo serenandam extrajudicialiter vobis hanc transmisit, per quod suspectus est et malam causam presumitur fouere; quarto, quia multa notoria falsa, ut patebit ex dicendis, immiscet dictis suis, per quod totum dictum suum decolorat.

In sue narracionis serie utitur triplici tempore, antiquissimo, scilicet, antiquo, atque nouo. Antiquissimum vocamus tempus, ante incarnacionem Christi; antiquum, post incarnacionem ipsius usque ad tempus in quo ipse rex Anglie, qui nunc regnat in Anglia, regnum Scocie nisus est indebite usurpare; nouum tempus vocamus quod fluxit postea.

Refert siquidem, quod illo tempore antiquissimo fuit

quidam Brutus nomine, qui in omnibus insulis occidentalibus regnauit, que quidem integra regio ab ipso Bruto Britannia vocabatur. Qui, cum haberet tres filios, scilicet, Locrinum, Albanactum et Cambrum, ipsam regionem suam diuisit inter eos. Loëgriam, que nunc vocatur Anglia, dedit Locrino; Albaniam, que nunc vocatur Scocia, Albanacto; et Cambriam, que nunc vocatur Wallia, Cambro assignando: ita tamen quod alii duo cum suis principatibus Locrino subessent. Quodque postea, Albanacto a quibusdam suis inimicis interfecto, regnum Albanie, siue Scocie, ad Locrinum, tanquam Dominum superiorem, rediit et ipse de dicto regno sic sibi obueniente, disposuit pro sue libito voluntatis. Sed ista non procedunt. Nam dicit Brutum illam monarchiam integram habuisse, et quod diuiserit inter filios suos, non diffitemur ad presens; sed quod sic diuiserit, quod alii subjicerentur sibi, plane negamus triplici racione; tum quia divisio dicit partes, ergo equales, cum non appareat de contrario, quicquid ipse scribat. Hinc est quod appellacione partis, ubi non sunt plures partes, dimidia continetur; tum quia omnia non liquida, si possint, ad jus commune debent redigi, per quod rex regi, seu regnum regno, non subest, ut superius est notatum; tum quia divisiones hujusmodi paterne solent fieri, ut occasio inuidie inter liberos, post mortem patris, euitetur. Et certe aliter intellecta, seu ficta, diuisio non tolleret hanc occasionem, sed pocius induceret inter eos. Major namque inuidia est inter fratres in talibus preeminenciis seu prerogatiuis, quam inter alios, ut jura attestantur. Unde, *et cetera*. Quod autem dicitur, Albanacto mortuo, regnum Albanie ad Locrinum, tanquam directum Dominum, rediisse, nullo modo potest niti veritate, quod, eciam supposito quod Albanactus regnum suum a Locrino in feudum tenuisset, quod negamus, jure successionis, nisi omnes alii gradus et stirpes deficerent, quod non fuit hic, cum saltem alium fratrem haberet, scilicet, Cambrum, ad ipsum Locrinum non posset obuenire. Sic se habet consuetudo que optinuit et optinet in illis partibus, à tempore cujus memoria in contrarium non existit. Preterea

tunc temporis omnes incole regni Anglie fuerunt Britones, qui dejecti erant postmodum per Saxones, Saxones per Dacos, et iterum Daci per Saxones, et ipsi Saxones per Normannos, scilicet, per Willelmum Bastard et suos complices, a quibus, non a Britonibus, iste rex dinoscitur descendisse. Teneat igitur, quod iste Willelmus conquisiuit regnum Anglie, in quo regnum Scocie, uel aliqua pars ipsius, non reperitur contineri. Nichil autem ex persona Locrini, seu Britonum aliorum, potest in regno Scocie, uel etiam Anglie, vendicare. Similiter in Scocia, cum vocaretur Albania, omnes fuerunt Britones, sed ipsos dejecerunt Picti, et postea Pictos Scoti.

Filia namque Pharaonis regis Egipti, cum armata manu et maxima classe nauium, applicuit in Hibernia. Postea, assumptis quibusdam Hibernicis, in Scociam nauigauit, deferens secum sedile regium, quod iste rex Anglie, inter cetera regni Scocie insignia, secum per violenciam de regno Scocie in Angliam asportauit. Ipsa deuicit et dejecit Pictos, et regnum ipsum optinuit: Ac ab ipsa Scota, Scoti et Scocia nuncupantur. Unde versus;

A MULIERE SCOTA VOCITATUR SCOCIA TOTA.

Qui Scoti nomen et locum usque in hodiernum diem noscuntur optinere. Nil ergo ad regem Anglie de Scotis uel de Scocia. Nec plus juris Anglici, quam Egiptii, in regno Scocie possent vendicare.

Quod dicit de Belino et Brenio non procedit. Verum est quod fuerunt duo fratres, ut Britonum tradit historia. Belinus regnauit in Anglia, Brenius in Scocia, sed eque libere, cui consonat jus commune. Et cum ille Belinus Brenium fratrem suum niteretur sibi subjugare, Brenius congregauit exercitum non modicum, paratus secum dimicare. Et cum essent in campo parati ad congressum, mater ipsorum flens et ejulans, stans in medio, ostendebat eis ubera que lactauerunt; et sic, pietate et precibus matris moti, concordiam inierunt. Ita quod libere quilibet in statu suo remaneret.

Dicit insuper, quod quidam rex Anglie prefecit in

regno Scocie Duncanum et Eadgarum, quod non est verum. Ymmo, cum ipsi expulsi essent de regno, per potenciam cujusdam Douenaldi Ban, cum auxilio regis Norgwegie, et cum aliquo adminiculo regis Anglie, recuperarunt statum, non quod rex Anglie, pretextu dominii quod haberet in regno Scocie quia nec habebat quod hoc faceret, sed affectione familiari, cum esset eorum sororius, quia sororem ipsorum, videlicet, Matildem reginam Anglie, duxerat in uxorem, subsidium illud faciebat. Sic et e contrario uisum est quod ex simili racione reges Scocie regibus Anglie mutuum auxilium ex gracia, in suis aduersitatibus, impenderunt.

Quod dicit de Arthuro, non procedit. Arthurus de adulterio fuit genitus, nec cuiquam successit: sed quicquid optinuit in variis locis, per potenciam et violenciam acquisiuit, per quam nedum Scociam, sed eciam Angliam, Walliam, Hiberniam, Galliam, Norgwegiam et Daciam occupauit. Quo per Mordredum, filium Loth, regis Scocie, et heredem Britannie interfecto, Scocia, sicut alia regna sibi subjugata, ad statum pristinum redierunt, et ad propriam libertatem. Item Arthurus Brito fuit, et iste rex Anglie Britonibus non successit, sed Normannis. Preterea dominia rerum et regnorum de jure gentium sunt distincta, et de populo in populum, et de gente in gentem, ex variis titulis et racionibus frequenter transferuntur. Tempore Arthuri regnum Francie non regnum, sed ut jura videntur sonare, fuit antiquitus quidam presidatus. Per quod patet, quod, in hiis que antiquitus optinuerunt, multe mutaciones per rerum naturam, que in eodem statu nescit permanere, contigerunt.

Ad hoc (quod) dicit, quod Malcomus rex Scocie, vir quondam beate Margarite regine Scocie, Dauid filius ejus, Willelmus nepos ejusdem Dauid, Alexander filius Willelmi, Alexander ultimus filius ejusdem Alexandri, et incole regni Scocie, regibus Anglie fidelitatem et homagium prestiterunt. Fatemur quod pro terris, quas in regno Anglie de rege Anglie tenuerunt; nunquam reges Sco-

cie pro regno Scocie, nec incole ipsius pro terris suis in Scocia, sibi homagium uel fidelitatem fecerunt. Huic consonat commune jus, ut dictum est. Hunc intellectum comprobat factum satis recens, quod in persona regis Alexandri ultimi supradicti, in coronacione istius regis Anglie, dinoscitur contigisse, ut ex premissis de hoc tangentibus plenius apparet. Sed nec etiam adductis pro rege Anglie tactis miraculis uel reuelacionibus Sancti Johannis de Beuerlaco authenticum creditur, quam probentur reuelaciones ipse processisse a Deo, cujus probacio non est usquequaque facilis siue certa, sed nec in judiciis consueta, quia in angelum lucis se angelus Sathane sepe transformat, ut in Samuelis specie respondisse legitur Sauli Phitonissam. Et non est aliqua uel unquam fuit fama vel sermo in Scocia, de reuelacione hujusmodi facta illi Sancto Johanni, quam rex allegat. Litera Domini Pape Gregorii IX., quam allegat, cujus copiam habemus ex registro vestro, pro ipso nichil facit, cum in ipsa suggestio regis Anglie sibi facta duntaxat recitetur, et concludat condicionaliter, Quod si ita sit, quod sit homo liegius regni sui, et homagium sibi fecerit, ut rex Anglie jam suggesserat, ipsi regi Anglie pre ceteris adhereret. Et certe nunquam fuit homo liegius regis Anglie, nec homagium sibi fecit pro regno Scocie, nec eciam hoc in ipsa suggestione regis Anglie continetur, quod pro regno Scocie ad talia tenebatur. Sed dicit hoc simpliciter, et nos intelligimus hoc secundum quod patitur jus commune, ut non pro regno Scocie, sed forsan pro quibusdam terris quas ab ipso tenebat in Anglia, ad predicta fuerat astrictus.

Quod dicit de nouo tempore nichil facit. Notorium est toti mundo, quod vi et armis ac metu, que possent cadere in constantem, adjuncta et adducta secum omnimoda potencia Anglie, Wallie, et Hibernie, et cum non modico subsidio comitis Sabaudie, qui personaliter fuit ibi, necnon cum parte potencie Vasconie, superius dominium, tunc tam sede Romana, quam regno Scocie, vacante, contra Deum et justiciam usurpauit. Deinde, quicquid dicat, a prelatis et aliis regni Scocie

incolis fidelitatem et homagium, non absque nota excommunicacionis majoris, a canone late in concilio Lugdunensi, contra talia a prelatis extorquentes promulgate, de facto per hujusmodi metum habuit et exegit.

Ab ipso eciam rege nostro Johanne de Balliolo, qui jure hereditario in regno Scocie juste et legittime secundum usus et laudabiles consuetudines ipsius regni, tandem ab omnibus regni incolis in hoc negocio merito comprobatas tanquam racionabiles et prescriptas, succedens, regnum ipsum Scocie pacifice optinebat, per vim et metum consimilem fidelitatem et homagium extorsit post creacionem ipsius, quod in prejudicium ipsius et regni, maxime cum vi extorsum sit, non debet redundare. Dicit eciam quod iste rex noster sponte confessus est, se prodiciones et conspiraciones contra regem Anglie commisisse, et per hoc se incedisse in crimen lese majestatis, ac se perdidisse regnum suum ipso jure. Certe non est verum, nec est verisimile, talem, in tam arduo negocio, contra seipsum tales confessiones, graues et detestabiles sponte emisisse. Sed verum est, quod, cum regem nostrum per potenciam cepisset, et regnum ipsum nequiter occupasset, in cujus regis nostri capcione suum et regni sigillum ab ipsius cancellario per vim et metum abstulit et accepit, tunc, ut dicitur, literas hujusmodi confessionem, post missionem ipsius regis nostri et filii sui in Angliam pro carcere subeundo, fecit fabricare; et coram incolis regni Scocie publicauit literas easdem, quas nunquam postea ratas habuit rex noster nec habebit.

Dicit eciam quod possidet regnum Scocie, et vadit ad Scociam ad suos rebelles corrigendos. Sed certe non est verum, ymmo notorie falsum. Nam Johannes rex noster per suum custodem ibidem deputatum possidet plenarie totum regnum, exceptis tribus castellis uel quatuor in marchia regni Scocie constitutis. Et certe nec illa rex Anglie possidet in pace, et illa, juxta mandatum vestrum alias sibi directum, debuerat evacuasse, et restituisse nobis. Sed in hoc, sicut in aliis, contumax et inobediens pertinaciter perseuerat. Ad

suos non iuit, quia non sumus sui, nisi dicamur inimici; igitur ad nostram justam defensionem resistendo. Nec iuit ad correctionem, sed ad finalem et puram confusionem nostram, et tocius sanguinis et gentis et nominis Scotorum perpetuam delecionem. Ad cujus sui iniqui propositi complecionem non peruenit, nec profecit hac vice. Et si nunc uel alias dampna nutu Divino recepit, de hoc non potest conqueri, quia que patitur sua culpa sentit. Nec parcendum est militi, cui telo obuiandum est, ut latroni. Unde, sicut alias, vestre Sanctitati supplicamus humiliter et deuote, quatenus, rejectis vetustatibus et spretis ambagibus ex aduersa parte productis, pro parte Scotorum, ex efficacibus et veris allegacionibus ipsorum, vestre sanctitatis conscienciam dignemini reformare, et de salubri remedio, si placet, prouidere, ut, hostili persecucione cessante, stragis infirmitas euitetur, et deuoti homines vestri Scoti Deo, vobis, et ecclesie Romane, more solito, valeant pacifice militare.

XXXVI.

CHRONICLE OF THE PICTS AND SCOTS,

MCCCXVII.

MS. SIR T. PHILLIPPS, NO. 3119.

INCIPIUNT NOMINA PICTORUM.

GRUCHNE FILIUS KENNE CLEMENS ET PRIMUS JUDEX ACCEPIT MONARCHIAM ET REGNAUIT IN TERRA PICTORUM L. ANNIS.

Gede centum l. annis.
Tharan c. annis.
Duchil xl. annis.
Duordegel xx. annis.
Tethothrecht lx. annis.
Conbust xx. annis.
Karanochrecht xl. annis.
Gercnath bolgh ix. annis.
Vipoguenech xxx. annis.
Fẏahor albus xxx. annis.
Canatumel vj. annis.
Douernach uetalec v. annis.
Feradach finlegh ij. annis.
Gauiach diues lx. annis.
Talargh filius Keocher xxv. annis.
Drust filius Yrb c. annis.
Tolarg filius Anul ij. annis.
Nectan celchamoch x. annis.
Drust gocineht xxx. annis.
Galanẏ xv. annis.
Drust filius Gẏgurn vj. annis.
Drust filius Hudrosig viij. annis.

Gauach filius Gẏgurn vj. annis.
Kelturan frater ejus vj. annis.
Tolorg filius Tauxdelog xj. annis.
Drust filius Monehet i. anno.
Tagalad iiij. annis.
Brude filius Melcon xxx. annis. Hunc conuertit Sanctus Columba. Aduentus Sancti Columbe ad Pictos Dlxv. et superuixit duobus et triginta annis cum eis. Tempore Brude filii Malcon Dlxxxxij. obiit Columba.
Aduentus Anglorum ad Britanniam cccc. et lxix. ab incarnacione Domini. Obsessio Badonici montis ab aduentu Anglorum xliiij. Aidan filius Gobren ab incarnacione Dxiij.[1] cum bellum commiserat Aidan et Cadfred in loco qui dicitur Dexastan.
Gauiach filius Donath xx. annis.
Nactan filius Yrb xxj. annis.
Kẏnel filius Luchrem xiiij. annis.
Nactam filius Fochle viij. annis.
Brude filius Fochle v. annis.
Tolarg filius Fecharus xj. annis.
Talargan filius Anfrud iiij. annis.
Garcuad filius Domnal vj. annis.
Drust frater ejus vj. annis.
Brude filius Bile xxj. annis.
Taran filius Anfudeg xiiij. annis.
Brude filius Decili xxxj. annis.
Nectan frater eius xviij. annis.
Garnach filius Ferach xxiiij. annis.
Oengusa filius Fergus xvj. annis.
Nectan filius Derili ix. mensibus.
Oengus filius Brude vj. mensibus.
Alpinus filius Engus viij. annis.
Drust filius Tarlargan v. annis.
Hungus filius Fergus x. annis.
Engus filius Brude iterum xxxvj. annis.
Brude filius Engus ij. annis.

[1] *sic* for Dciii.

Alpin filius Engus viij. annis.
Drust filius Talargan i. anno.
Talargan filius Drustan iiij. annis.
Talargan filius Engus v. annis.
Constantinus filius Fergus xlij. annis. Iste primo edificauit ecclesiam Sancti Andree.
Hungus filius Fergus x. annis.
Dustalorg iiij. annis.
Doganan filius Hunge iij. annis.
Ferach filius Bacoc iij. annis.
Brude filius Ferech i. anno.
Kineth filius Ferech i. anno.
Brude filius Fokel ij. annis.
Drust filius Ferech iij. annis.

SUMMA ANNORUM QUIBUS REGNAUERUNT ANTE SCOTTOS MILLE DUCENTI ET XXXIX. ANNI ET IIII. MENSES.

SUMMA REGUM LXV.

Fergus filius Herc primus Scottus regnauit tribus annis ultra Drumalban usque Stuagmuner et usque Inscegal Regna.
Douenard filius Fergus v. annis.
Congal filius Douengard xij. annis.
Goueran filius Douenghard xxxiiij. annis.
Edhan filius Goueran xxxiiij. annis.
Heokebude regnauit xvj. annis.
Kineth Ker filius Conal iij. mensibus.
Ferchar filius Cuin xxj. annis.
Dounald brec filius Heokebud iiij. annis.
Malduin filius Dounald duin xiij. annis.
Ferchar fode xxj. annis.
Heochet rounauel filius Dongard filius Dounald brec regnauit iij. annis.
Armkellach filius Findan i. anno.
Heochgain filius Findan xvj. annis.
Minredhach filius Armkellach iij. annis.
Heochgain filius Muredach ij. annis.
Edhfin filius Heochet [miniele][1] xxx. annis.

[1] Interlined in different ink.

Fergus filius Edhfin iij. annis.

Sealuach filius Heochgain xxiiij. annis.

Heochet anuine filius Edhfin xxx. annis.

Dunghal filius Sealuach vij. annis.

Alpin filius Heochet anuine iij. annis et hic occisus fuit in Galwẏa postquam eam penitus destruxit et deuastauit.

Et tunc translatum est regnum Scotorum ad terram Pictorum.

SUMMA ANNORUM A TEMPORE FERGUS FILIUS HERC AD TEMPUS ALPIN CCC. ET VII. ANNI ET TRES MENSES.

Kineth filius Alpin xvj. annis Scotos regnauit, destructis Pictis, et mortuus est in Ferteuioth et sepultus est in Iona insula, ubi tres filii Herc, Fergus, Lorin, Engus, sepulti fuerunt. Hic mira calliditate duxit Scotos de Ergadia in terram Pictorum.

Douenald filius Alpin iiij. annis et mortuus est in Rait inueramon et sepultus in Iona insula.

Constantinus filius Kineth xvj. annis et interfectus est a Norwagiensibus in bello in Inverdufatha et sepultus in Iona insula.

Edh filius Kineth i. anno et interfectus est in bello in Strathalun a Girg filio Dongal et sepultus in Iona insula.

Girg filius Dungal xij. annis et mortuus est in Dundurn et sepultus in Iona insula. Hic subiugavit sibi totam Berniciam et fere Angliam et hic primus dedit libertatem Scoticane ecclesie, que sub seruitute ad tunc tempus erat ex constitucione et more Pictorum.

Dounald filius Custantin xj. annis et mortuus in Fores et sepultus in Iona insula.

Custantin filius Edha xl. annis et dimisso regno sponte Deo in abbatem religionis sancte Keledeorum Sancti Andree v. annis seruiuit et ibi mortuus et sepultus.

Malcolin filius Dounald ix. annis et interfectus est in Ulnem a Morauiensibus per dolum et sepultus in Iona insula.

Indolf filius Custantin ix. annis et interfectus a Norwagiensibus in Invertolan et sepultus in Iona insula.

Duf filius Malcolin iiij. annis et vj. mensibus et interfectus in Fores et absconditus sub ponte de Kinlois et sol non aperuit quamdiu ibi latuit et interfectus est et sepultus in Iona insula.

Culen filius Indulf iiij. annis et vj. mensibus et interfectus a Radharc filio Dounald propter filiam suam in Laddonia.

Kinet filius Malcolin xxiiij. annis et ij. mensibus et interfectus ab hominibus suis in Forthkerne per perfidiam Finuele filie Cunchar comitis de Engus cujus Finuele unicum filium predictus Kineth interfecit apud Dunsion.

Custantin filius Culen i. anno et vj. mensibus et interfectus a Kineth filio Malcolin in Rathinueramon et sepultus in Iona insula.

Grig filius Kinet filii Duf viij. annis et interfectus a filio Kineth in Morgoauerd et sepultus in Iona insula.

Malcolin filius Kinet rex uictoriosus xxx. annis et mortuus in Slines et sepultus in Iona insula.

Donchat filius Crini abbatis de Dunkeldin et Betoc filia Malcolin filii Kinet vj. annis et interfectus a Macbeth filio Finled in Bothgouanan et sepultus in Iona insula.

Macbet filius Finled xvij. annis et interfectus in Lunfanin a Malcolin filio Donchat et sepultus in Iona insula.

Lulach fatuus iiij. mensibus et interfectus est in Esseth in Strathbolgin et sepultus.

Malcolin filius Doncath xxxvij. annis et viij. mensibus et interfectus in Inveralden et sepultus in Dunfermelin.

Douuenald filius Doncath vj. mensibus et postea expulsus a regno ; et tunc Doncath filius Malcolin vj. mensibus et interfectus est a Malpedir filio Lorin comite de Mar ; et rursus Douuenald filius Doncath iij. annis et postea captus ab Edgar filio Malcolin et secatus est et mortuus in Roscolbin et sepultus in Dunfermlin, cujus ossa translata sunt in Iona insula.

Edgar filius Malcolin ix. annis et tribus mensibus et mortuus in Dunde et sepultus in Dunfermlin.

Alexander xvij. annis et tribus mensibus et dimidio et mortuus in Strafleth et sepultus in Dunfermlin.

Dauid filius Malcolin xxix. annis et tribus mensibus et mortuus in Karleil et sepultus in Dunfermlin.

Malcolin filius Henrici filii Dauid regis xij. annis et sex mensibus et xx. diebus et mortuus in Gedwrd et sepultus in Dunfermlin cum predecessoribus regibus.

Willelmus frater ejus l. annis et mortuus in Striuelin et sepultus in Abirbrooth.

Alexander filius Willelmi xxx. annis et tribus et mortuus in Ergadia et sepultus apuid Meuros.

Alexander filius Alexandri xxxix. annis et mortuus apud Kingorin et sepultus in Dunfermlin.

SUMMA ANNORUM A TEMPORE KINET USQUE AD TEMPUS ALEXANDRI ULTIMI DLXVII. ET SILUIT TERRA SINE REGE TOT ANNIS QUOT INTERUENERUNT.

XXXVII.

LETTER BY THE BARONS OF SCOTLAND TO THE POPE, MCCCXX.

MS. IN PUB. ARCHIV. EDIN.

LITTERE DIRECTE AD DOMINUM SUMMUM PONTIFICEM PER COMMUNITATEM SCOCIE.

SANCTISSIMO Patri in Christo ac Domino, Domino Johanni, divina prouidencia Sacrosauncte Romane et universalis Ecclesie summo Pontifici, Filii sui humiles et deuoti, Duncanus Comes de Fẏf, Thomas Ranulpi comes Morauie, Dominus Mannie et Vallis Anandie, Patricius de Dumbar Comes Marcie, Malisius Comes de Stratherẏne, Malcolmus Comes de Leuenax, Willelmus Comes de Ross, Magnus Comes Cathanie et Orkadie et Willelmus Comes Suthirlandie, Walterus Senescallus Scocie, Willelmus de Soules Buttelarius Scocie, Jacobus Dominus de Duglas, Rogerus de Moubraẏ, David Dominus de Brechẏn, David de Graham, Ingeramus de Umfraville, Johannes de Menetethe Custos Comitatus de Menetethe, Alexander Fraser, Gilbertus de Haẏa Constabularius Scocie, Robertus de Kethe Marescallus Scocie, Henricus de Sancto Claro, Johannes de Graham, David de Lindesaẏ, Willelmus Olifaunt, Patricius de Graham, Johannes de Fentone, Willelmus de Abirnithẏ, David de Wemẏs, Willelmus de Montefixo, Fergusius de Ardrossane, Eustachius de Maxwelle, Willelmus de Ramsaẏ, Willelmus de Montealto, Alanus de Morauia, Douenaldus Cambelle, Johannes Cambrune, Reginaldus le

Chene, Alexander de Setone, Andreas de Lescelýne, et Alexander de Stratone, ceterique Barones et Liberetenentes ac tota Communitas Regni Scocie omnimodam reverenciam filialem, cum deuotis pedum osculis beatorum. Scimus, Sanctissime Pater et Domine, et ex antiquorum gestis et libris colligimus, quod inter ceteras naciones egregias, nostra, scilicet, Scottorum nacio multis preconiis fuerit insignita : que, de maiori Schithia per mare Tirenum et Columpnas Herculis transiens, et in Hispania, inter ferocissimos per multa temporum curricula residens, a nullis quantumcunque barbaricis poterat allicubi subjugari. Indeque veniens, post mille et ducentos annos a transitu populi Israëlitici, sibi sedes in occidente, quas nunc optinet, expulsis Britonibus, et Pictis omnino deletis, licet per Norwagienses, Dacos et Anglicos sepius impugnata fuerit, multis sibi victoriis et laboribus quamplurimis adquisivit, ipsasque ab omni seruitute liberas, ut priscorum testantur historie, semper tenuit. In quorum regno centum et tresdecem reges de ipsorum regali prosapia, nullo alienigena interveniente, regnauerunt. Quorum nobilitates et merita, licet ex aliis non clarerent, satis patenter effulgent ex eo, quod Rex regum et Dominus Jhesus Christus, post passionem et resurrectionem suam, ipsos in ultimis terre finibus constitutos, quasi primos ad suam fidem sanctissimam conuocauit. Nec eos per quemlibet in dicta fide confirmare voluit, sed per suum primum Apostolum quamuis ordine secundum, vel tercium, scilicet, Andream mitissimum, beati Petri germanum, quem semper ipsis preesse voluit ut patronum. Hec autem sanctissimi patres et prædecessores vestri, sollicita mente pensantes, ipsum regnum et populum, ut beati Petri germani peculium, multis fauoribus et priuilegiis quamplurimis munierunt. Ita quod gens nostra sub ipsorum proteccione libera, hactenus deguit et quieta, donec ille Princeps magnificus Rex Anglorum Edwardus, pater istius qui nunc est, regnum nostrum acephalum populumque nullius mali aut doli conscium, nec bellis aut insultibus tunc assuetum, sub amici et confederati

specie, inimicabiliter infestauit. Cujus injurias, cedes, et violencias, predaciones, incendia, prelatorum incarceraciones, monasteriorum combustiones, religiosorum spoliaciones et occisiones, alia quoque enormia, que in dicto populo excercuit, nulli parcens etati aut sexui, religioni aut ordini, nullus scriberet, nec ad plenum intelligeret, nisi quem experiencia informaret. A quibus malis innumeris, ipso juuante, qui post uulnera medetur et sanat, liberati sumus per strenuissimum Principem Regem et Dominum nostrum, Dominum Robertum, qui, pro populo et hereditate suis de manibus inimicorum liberandis, quasi alter Machabeus aut Josue, labores et tedia, inedias et pericula, leto sustinuit animo, quem eciam diuina disposicio, et juxta leges et consuetudines nostras, quas usque ad mortem sustinere volumus, juris successio, et debitus nostrorum omnium consensus et assensus, nostrum fecerunt Principem atque Regem. Cui, tamquam illi, per quem salus in populo facta est, pro nostra libertate tuenda, tam jure quam meritis, tenemur, et volumus in omnibus adherere. Quem si ab inceptis desisteret, Regi Anglorum aut Anglicis nos aut Regnum nostrum volens subicere, tamquam inimicum nostrum et sui nostrique juris subversorem, statim expellere niteremur, et alium Regem nostrum, qui ad defensionem nostram sufficeret, faceremus. Quia, quamdiu centum viui remanserint, nuncquam Anglorum dominio aliquatenus volumus subjugari. Non enim propter gloriam, diuicias aut honores pugnamus, sed propter libertatem solummodo, quam nemo bonus, nisi simul cum vita, amittit. Hinc est, Reuerende Pater et Domine, quod Sanctitatem vestram omni precum instancia genuflexis cordibus exoramus, quatenus sincero corde menteque pia recensentes, quod apud eum, cujus vices in terris geritis, non sit pondus et pondus nec distinctio Judei et Greci, Scoti aut Anglici, tribulaciones et angustias nobis et Ecclesie Dei illatas ab Anglicis, paternis oculis intuentes, Regem Anglorum cui sufficere debet quod possidet, cum olim Anglia septem aut pluribus solebat sufficere regibus, monere et exhortari dignemini, ut nos

Scotos, in exili degentes Scocia, ultra quam habitacio non est, nichilque nisi nostrum cupientes in pace dimittat. Cui pro nostra procuranda quiete, quicquid possimus, ad statum nostrum respectu habito, facere volumus cum affectu. Vestra enim interest, Sancte Pater, hoc facere, qui paganorum feritatem Christianorum, culpis exigentibus, in Christianos seuientem aspicitis, et Christianorum terminos artari in dies, q[uamcunque vestre] Sanctitatis memorie derogat si quod absit Ecclesia in aliqua sui parte vestris temporibus patiatur eclipsim, aut scandalum, vos videritis. Excitet igitur Christianos principes, qui non causam vt causam ponentes se fingunt, in subsidium terre sancte, propter guerras quas habent cum proximis, ire non posse. Cujus impedimenti causa est verior, quod in minoribus proximis debellandis vtilitas propior, et resistencia debilior estimantur. Sed quam leto corde dictus Dominus Rex noster et nos, si Rex Anglorum nos in pace dimitteret, illuc iremus, qui nichil ignorat satis novit, quod Christi vicario totique Christianitati ostendimus et testamur. Quibus si Sanctitas vestra, Anglorum relatibus nimis credula, fidem sinceram non adhibet, aut ipsis in nostram confusionem fauere non desinat, corporum excidia, animarum exicia, et cetera que sequentur incomoda, que ipsi in nobis et nos in ipsis fecerimus, vobis ab altissimo credimus imputanda. Ex quo sumus et erimus in hiis, que tenemur, tamquam, obediencie filii, vobis, tamquam ipsius vicario, in omnibus complacere. Ipsique tamquam Summo Regi et Judici, causam nostram tuendam committimus, cogitatum nostrum jactantes in ipso, sperantesque firmiter, quod in nobis virtutem faciet, et ad nichilum rediget hostes nostros. Sanctitatem ac sanitatem vestram conseruet altissimus Ecclesie sue sancte per tempora diuturna. Datum apud monasterium de Abirbrothoc in Scocia, sexto die Aprilis, Anno Gracie millesimo trescentesimo vicesimo, Anno vero Regni Regis nostri supradicti quinto decimo.

XXXVIII.

CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS, MCCCXXXIII.-IV.

MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. CLAUDIUS, D. VII.

NOMINA REGUM SCOCIE QUI REGNAUERUNT POST PICTOS.

PRIMUS rex fuit Kynetus, vel Kynet, filius Alpini, qui regnauit xvj. annis.

Kyneto successit Douenaldus filius Alpyn, frater eiusdem Kyneti, qui regnauit iiij. annis.

Douenaldo successit Constantinus filius Kyneti, qui regnauit xx. annis, et in alio libro vj.

Constantino successit Ath filius Kyneti, frater eiusdem Constantini, qui regnauit i° anno.

Ath successit Grig filius Douenaldi qui regnauit x. annis, in alio 18.

Gryg filio Douenaldi, successit frater eius Constantinus, qui regnauit ij. annis; alibi dicitur quod post Grig regnauit Douenaldus xj. annis, et post eum Constantinus filius Ath vel Edh xxx. annis.

Constantino successit Constantinus filius Ath, qui regnauit xlv. annis.

Constantino successit Malcolmus filius Douenaldi, qui regnauit xx. annis; in alio 9.

Malcolmo successit Indolf, siue Indulfus, filius Constantini, qui regnauit ix. annis.

Indulpho successit Duf filius Malcolmi, qui regnauit iiij. annis et vj. mensibus; et in alio 10.

Duf successit Kynetus, filius eius, qui regnauit vno anno et iij. mensibus; alibi dicitur quod Duf successit Culen filius Induf, x. annis; et post eum Kynnetus filius Mal-

colmi, 24 annis; et post eum Constantinus filius Culen vno anno et dimidio; et post eum Grim filius Kyneti, 8 annis; et post eum Malcolmus, filius Kyneti, 30 annis; et post eum Duncanus 6 annis; et post eum Macbeth, et ceteri.

Kyneto successit Culen filius Indulfi, qui regnauit iiij. annis et vj. mensibus.

Culen successit Malcolmus filius Kyneti, qui regnauit xxx. annis.

Malcolmo successit Duncanus nepos eius, qui regnauit v. annis et ix. mensibus.

Duncano successit Macbeth, fynleth, qui regnauit xvij. annis.

Machbeth successit Luthlath, qui regnauit iij. mensibus et dimidio.

Luchlach successit Malcolmus filius Duncani, qui regnauit xxxvij. annis et iiij. mensibus, et iste Malcolmus fuit vir Sancte Margarete regine, qui genuit ex ea iiij. filios Duncanum, Edgarum, Alexandrum, et Dauid.

Malcolmo successit Douenaldus, frater eius, qui regnauit iij. annis et vj. mensibus; in alio libro vj. mensibus tantum.

Douenaldo successit Duncanus filius Malcolmi primogenitus, qui regnauit dimidio anno.

Duncano successit Edgarus, frater eius, qui regnauit ix. annis; alibi dicitur quod inter Duncanum et Edgarum iterum regnauit Douenaldus iij. annis.

Edgaro successit Alexander tertius frater, qui regnauit xvj. annis et iij. mensibus; in alio libro 71[1] annis.

Alexandro successit David, frater eius, qui regnauit xxxix. annis; in alio 29.

Dauid successit Malcolmus filius Henrici Comitis Northumbrie, filii Dauid regis, qui regnauit xij. annis et dimidio et iij. diebus.

Malcolmo successit Willelmus frater eius, qui regnauit xlix. annis preter xvj. dies.

---

[1] *Sic*, written for 17.

Willelmo successit Alexander filius eius, qui regnauit xxxvj. annis et ix. mensibus; et in alio 35.

Alexandro successit Alexander filius eius, qui regnauit annis xxxvj. et ix. mensibus.

Alexandro, post vij. annos sequentes, successit Johannes De Balliol, qui regnauit annis iiij.

Johanni successit Robertus de Brus intrusor, qui regnavit xxiiij. annis.

Roberto successit Dauid filius ejus, Rex inunctus, sicut nullus erat predecessorum suorum, vno anno et dimidio; hunc supplantauit per diversa bella verus heres Edwardus filius supradicti Johannis, qui regnauit annis ; Sed non fuit inunctus sed nec predecessores sui preter vnum. Hunc primo anno suo eiecerunt Scotti a regno, qui per Edwardum regem Anglie restitutus est in regnum suum, datis sibi quinque Comitatibus in marchia Scocie pro labore.

Sciendum quod in aliis cronicis Regum Scocie inuenitur diuersitas, tam in nominibus quorumdam Regum suprascriptorum quam in numeris annorum quibus dicuntur regnasse.

Item sciendum quod hoc nomen Malcolmus in nominibus predictorum regum metro versificatum est nomen iiij. sillabarum, quia ponitur in fine versus quinque pedum, et penultima est correpta, communiter tamen pronunciatur per iij. sillabas, et secunda sillaba terminatur in L. et tertia incipit ab M. litera vt dicatur Malcolmus.

XXXIX.

CHRONICLES OF THE SCOTS, MCCCXLVIII.

MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. VITELLIUS. A. 20.

EST autem aduertendum quod Scotti quasi Sithi a Scithaa originem duxerunt quorum propria patria est Hibernia. Tempore autem Vespasiani gens Pictorum de Sithia per occianum Britanniam ingressa, regnante apud Britannos Mario filio Aruiragi. Cuius rex Rodricus Albaniam deuastauit, quem Marius rex Britonum prelio interfecit iuxta Lugubaliam, que est nunc Karliolum et populo deuicto quibus Roderico uenerat borialem partem Albanie que Katensis dicitur ad habitandum dedit. Illi uero uxoribus carentes cum de nacione Britonum habere non possent, transfretantes Hiberniam sibi Hiberniensium filias copularunt, eo tamen pacto ut sanguis maternus in successionibus preferatur. Processu uero temporis Scoti, duce Reuda, de Hibernia, que proprie Scottorum est patria, progressi uel amicitia uel pugna sibi iuxta Pictos sedes statuerunt et Galwediam inhabitauerunt. Regnauerunt autem Picti antequam fuerant per Scottos deleti, annis Mlxx. uel secundum alios Mcccclx. annis. Ocupata igitur post hoc ab Anglicis, expulsis Britonibus, insula stabilique cum Pictis pace firmata. Scotti cum Pictis habitantes, videntes Pectos quamquam propter affinitatem Hibernensium pauciores longe tamen armis et animositate prestanciores, ad solitas tanquam sibi innatas prodiciones
Nota. quibus ceteris preeminent gentibus recurrerunt. Eduocatos itaque tanquam ad conuiuium magnates Pictorum captata crapule oportunitate ipsos insimul peremerunt.

Sicque de duobus populis gens bellicosior totaliter est deleta. Altera uero longe modis omnibus impar ex prodicione quodammodo emolumentum consecuta totum a mare usque ad mare terram illam quam suo nomine Scociam dixerunt usque hodie possedunt quibus eo tempore Kynnadius filius Alpini perfidens Pictauiam inuasit Pectos deleuit et Saxones sexcies expugnauit et terram dudum Anglicis subactam, que est a mari Scocie usque ad Mailros, que est in ripa Twede fluminis suo dominio subiugauit. Sunt autem Scotti, secundum Erodotum, animo leves, barbari satis et silvestres seui, in hostes servitutem detestantes, in lecto mori signiciem deputant, in Campo mori gloriam arbitrantur parci victu diucius famem sustinent, raro ante solis ortum comedunt. Carnibus lacticiniis piscibus et fructibus magis quam pane vescuntur. Nota de Scocia.

Quorum reges nec coronari soliti erant nec inungi.

Igitur quia nostra intencio in presentibus est declarare jus regis Anglie in superius dominium Scocie, antequam de processu Scocie vlterius protractemus, reges peccatores qui in Scocia post Pictos deletos per prodicionem Scottorum regnauerunt iuxta quod in cronicis Scottorum inuenimus nominemus.

Nam primus Kynnetus filius Alpini qui regnauit 16 annis. Nomina regum nobilium qui post Pictos Scociam regnauerunt.

Kynneto successit Douenaldus filius Alpini et frater eiusdem Kyneti qui regnauit quatuor annis.

Douenaldo autem successit Constantinus filius Kynneti qui regnauit 16 annis.

Constantino successit Aethus filius Kyneti frater eiusdem Constantini qui regnauit vno anno.

Aetho successit Grig filius Douenaldi qui regnavit decem uel decem et octo annis.

Grig filio Douenaldi successit Douenaldus vndecim annis.

Et post eum Constantius filius Aeth qui regnauit xlv. que annis.

Constantino successit Malcolmus filius Douenaldi qui regnauit viginti annis.

Malcolmo successit Indolfus filius Constantini qui regnauit ix. annis.

Indolfo successit Duf filius Malcolmi qui regnauit iiij. annis et sex mensibus.

Duf successit Kynetus filius eius qui regnauit uno anno et tribus mensibus.

Kyneto successit Culen filius Indolfi qui regnauit iiij. or annis et sex mensibus.

Culen successit Malcolmus filius Kyneti qui regnauit xxx. a annis.

Malcolmo successit Duncanus nepos eius qui regnauit v. annis et ix. mensibus.

Duncano successit Machbeht fynleth qui regnauit xvij. annis.

Machbeth successit Luthlach qui regnauit tribus mensibus et dimidio.

Luthlach successit Malcolmus filius Dunkanni qui regnavit xxxvj. annis et iiij. or mensibus. Et iste Malcolmus fuit maritus Sancte Margarete Regine qui genuit ex ea iiij. or filios, scilicet, Dunkanum, Edgarum, Allexandrum et Dauid et vnam filiam nomine Matildam que fuit vxor regis Anglie Henrici primi post conquestum.

Malcolmo successit Douenaldus frater eius qui regnauit tribus annis, et sex mensibus secundum aliquos tantum. Douenaldo successit Dunkanus filius Malcolmi primogenitus qui regnauit dimidio anno. Dunkano successit Edgarus frater eius qui regnauit nouem annis.

Aliqui tamen dicunt quod inter Dunkanum et Edgarum iterum regnauit Douenaldus frater Malcolmi tribus annis.

Edgaro uero filio Malcolmi successit Alexander tercius filius Malcolmi qui regnauit xvj. annis et tribus mensibus.

Alexandro successit David frater eius qui fuit quartus filius Malcolmi et regnauit xxxix. annis.

David successit Malcolmus filius Henrici comitis Northumbrie, qui Henricus fuit filius David regis Scocie. Et iste Malcolmus regnauit xij. annis et dimidio et tribus diebus.

Malcolmo successit Willelmus frater eius qui regnauit

xlix. annis et iste rex Willelmus fuit captus apud Alnewik per proceres comitatus Eboracenses et ductus usque Richemundiam et deinde usque ad regem Anglie perductus sue perfidie penas soluit.

Willelmo regi Scottorum successit Alexander filius eius qui regnauit xxx. a sex annis et ix. mensibus. Iste Alexander duxit filiam regis Anglie Henrici tercii post conquestum, qui ex ea genuit vnum filium qui ante patrem mortuus est, et vnam filiam que fuit data regi Norwagie ex qua genuit vnam filiam Margaretam nomine que debuit fuisse desponsata Edwardo de Karnaruan qui fuit filius et heres Edwardi primi post conquestum.

Kynach mac Alpyn 16 annis regnauit super Scottos, destructis Pictis, et mortuus est in Fethirthant vel Fertebeith et sepultus est in Hyona insula, vbi tres filii Erc, scilicet, Fergus, Loaran, Tenogus sepulti fuerunt. Hic mira caliditate duxit Scottos de Ergadia in terram Pictorum. Et nota hic quod aliter inveni in alio libro.

Douenald mac Alpyn 4 or annis regnauit et mortuus in Raich, in ueramon et sepultus est in Hyona insula.

Constantin mac Kynach 16 annis regnavit. Interfectus est a Norwagiensibus in bello in Werdo fata et sepultus est in Hyona insula.

Edh mac Kynach i° anno regnauit et interfectus est in bello in Strathalin a Girgh filio Dungal et sepultus in Hyona insula.

Girgh mac Dungal 12 annis regnauit et mortuus in Dundurn et sepultus est in Hyona insula. Hic subiugauit sibi totam Hyberniam et fere Angliam. Et hic primus dedit libertatem ecclesie Scoticane, que sub seruitute erat usque ad illud tempus ex consuetudine et more Pictorum.

Douenald mac Constantini ij. annis regnauit et mortuus est in Fores et sepultus in Hyona insula.

Constantin mac Edha 40 annis regnauit et dimisso regno Deo sponte in habitu religionis Abbas factus Keldeorum Sancti Andree 5 annis seruiuit, ibi mortuus est et sepultus.

Malcolim mac Douenald 9 annis regnauit et interfectus

est in Vlurn a Morauiensibus per dolum et sepultus est in Hyona insula.

Indolp mac Constantini 9 annis regnauit et interfectus est a Norwagiensibus in Innircolam et sepultus est in Hyona insula.

Duf mac Malcolmi 4 annis regnauit et 6 mensibus et interfectus est in Foreis et absconditus est sub [ponte] de kynlos et sol non aperuit quamdiu ibi latuit et inuentus est et sepulta in Hyona insula.

Culen mac Induf 4 annis regnauit et sex mensibus et interfectus est ab Amdrach filio Douenald propter filiam suam in Laodonia.

Kynach mac Malcolini 24 annis regnauit et duobus mensibus et interfectus est a suis hominibus in Fetherkern per perfidiam Finuele filie Cunthar comitis de Anegus cuius Finiele unicum filium predictum Kyneth interfecit apud

Constantini mac Culeon vno anno et 6 mensibus regnauit et interfectus est a Kynach filio Malcolmi
Rath in ueramon et sepultus est in Hyona insula.

Grig mac Kynach madulf 8 annis regnauit et interfectus est a filio Kynech in Moegohanard et sepultus est in Hyona insula.

Malcolim mac Kynach rex victoriosissimus 30 annis regnauit et mortuus in Glaities et sepultus in Hyona insula.

Dunchach mac Trini de Dunkelden et Bethoc filie Malcom mac Kyneth 6 annis regnauit et interfectus est a Macheth mac Fyngel in Bothergouenan et sepultus est in Hyona insula.

Macheth mac Fingel 17 annis regnauit et interfectus est in Limfanan a Malcolim mac Dunchat et sepultus est in Hyona insula.

Dulach fatuus 4 mensibus regnauit et interfectus est in Esseg in Strathbolgin et sepultus est in Hyona insula.

Malcolim mac Duncath 37 annis regnauit et 8 mensibus et interfectus est iuxta Alnewik, et sepultus apud Tynemutham. Hic fuit uir Sancte Margarete regine.

Douenald mac Dunchath prius regnauit 7 mensibus et postea expulsus est a regno, et tunc Dunckach mac Malcolmi 6 mensibus regnauit et interfectus est a Malpedir mac Loren comite de Meorne tamen Monethefoen et rursum Douenald mac Dunekach 3 annis, predicto tempore connumerato et postea captus est ab Eagar mac Malcolm et cecatus est in Roscolbyn et sepultus est in Dunekeldyn, cuius ossa translata sunt ad Hyonam insulam.

Eadgar 9 annis regnauit et 3 mensibus et mortuus est in Dunedenn et sepultus est in Dunfermelyn.

Alexander 17 annis et 3 mensibus et dimidio regnauit et mortuus est in Cruflet et sepultus in Dunfermelyn.

Dauid 29 annis et 3 mensibus regnauit et mortuus est in Karliolo et sepultus est in Dunfermely.

Malcolmi filius Henrici filii Dauid regis 12 annis et 6 mensibus et 20 diebus regnauit et mortuus est apud Gedworth et sepultus est apud Dunfermelyn.

Willelmus rex 52 regnauit et mortuus est in Streuelin et sepultus est in Abirbrotok.

Cui [suc]cessit mitissimus rex Alexander.

Summa annorum a Kyneth mac Alpyn vsque ad tempus Alexandri mitissimi regis Scottorum v.d. et unus annus.

Alexander filius Willelmi regis regnauit 32 annis et mortuus est in Konerlay et sepultus est apud Meilrose.

Illustrissimus rex Alexander 3^{s} filius regis Allexandri 2^{i} mitissimi regnauit 36 annis et mortuus est apud Kyngorn 4to Kl. aprilis anno etatis sue 45 et sepultus Dunfermelyn cum magno honore. Iste dilectus Deo et hominibus, gentes terre sue semper pacificare studuit nec aliquis predecessorum suorum tante pace et tanto gaudio regnum tenere potuit.

XL.

CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS, XIV. CENT.

MS. BRIT. MUS. HARL. 1808.

DE ORIGINE SCOTORUM ET PICTORUM.

BRITANNIA post fugam Cadwalladri vltimi Regis Britonum, postque diram regni calamitatem et generalem pestilenciam, per nouem quasi annos vacua iacebat, paucis vel nullis inhabitata cultoribus, miseris tamen qui remanserunt Britannis, superuenerunt igitur Saxones cum innumerabili multitudine in Northumbriam et ab Albania usque Cornubiam totam terram occupauerunt. Ab illo enim tempore potestas Britonum cessauit et a Britannica nobilitate degenerati nunquam monarchiam recuperauerunt. Sed in Wallia latitantes nunc sibimet, nunc Saxonibus ingrati domesticas clades incessanter agebant jam non Britones sed Gualenses a Gualoe regina eorum. At Saxones inter se pacem habentes agros colentes et ciuitates reedificantes duce Athelstano post longa tempora diuersorum regnum in terra regnancium diademate insignito monarchali creuerunt in gentem magnam et tunc non Britannia sed Anglia vocabatur. Eodem modo Scoti a nobilitate Britannica degenerati fures facti sunt et latrones vnusquisque insidiabatur alteri vt posset dominari. Et in tantum fuerunt degenerati vt nomen proprium amitterent, iam non vocabantur Albanenses sed Scoti a Scota regina filia Pharaonis.

Primus autem eorum, qui dominabantur in Scocia a monte Alban vsque ad Mare Scoticum, vocabatur Fergus mak Her et ipse dominabatur tantum iij. annis et interfectus est a suis.

Domangal dominabatur quinque annis et interfectus est.
Conerham xx. annis et interfectus est.
Congel xxx. annis et interfectus est.
Conal xiiij. annis et interfectus.
Edom xxxiij. annis et interfectus est.
Edith vj. annis et interfectus est.
Kynad iij. mensibus et interfectus.
Ferkare xvj. annis et interfectus.
Douenhal xiij. annis et interfectus est.
Malclom xvj. annis et interfectus.
Fercar xx. annis et interfectus.
Etal iij. annis et interfectus.
Ormekellet vno anno et interfectus est.
Ewain tribus annis et interfectus.
Hedaldus xxx. annis et interfectus est.
Fergus iij. annis.
Seluak xx. annis.
Conegal vij. annis et interfectus.
Alpin iij. annis et mortuus est.

Isti omnes fere interfecti sunt, sed nec fuerunt Reges quia non dominabantur per electionem neque per sanguinem, sed per prodicionem.

Primus itaque Rex Scotorum fuit Kynad mak Alpin qui, destructis Pictis, regnauit xvj. annis et sepultus est in Hiona insula.

Donewaldus mak Alpin iiij. annis et sepelitur in Hiona insula.

Constantinus mak Kynald xx. annis et interfectus est a Norwagensibus.

Grig mak Dungal xv. annis. Hic subiugauit sibi Hiberniam et Northumbriam et dedit libertatem ecclesie Scoticane, sepultusque est in Hiona insula.

Douenhald mak Constantin xj. annis et interfectus est propter filiam suam.

Constantinus regnavit xl. annis. Hic religionis habitu indutus Keledeorum Sancti Andree quinque annis Deo seruiuit. Ibidemque sepelitur.

Indolf ix. annis qui interfectus est a Norwagensibus.

Duf iiij. annis qui interficitur a suis et absconditus, solque non aperuit donec inventus est.

Malclum ix. annis et sepultus in Iona insula.

Culen iiij. annis et interfectus est propter filiam suam.

Kynaldus xxiiij. annis et interfectus, sepelitur in Hiona insula.

Constantinus ij. annis et interfectus, sepelitur in Hiona insula.

Malclum Rex gloriosus xxx. annis et sepultus est in Hiona insula.

Dunkan v. annis et interfectus, sepelitur in Hiona insula.

MakFingel xvij. annis et interfectus, sepelitur in Hiona insula.

Gulak iiij. annis et interfectus, sepelitur in Hiona insula.

Mauclum regnauit xxx. annis. Hic fuit uir Sancte Margarete Regine.

Donewaldus iiij. annis et expulsus est a regno.

Edgar x. annis et sepultus est Dunfermelyn.

Malcolm xij. annis et sepultus Dunfermelin.

Dauid frater eius xx. annis et sepultus est Dunfermelyn. Hic genuit Henricum et tres filias, videlicet, Margaretam, Ysabellam et Adam.

Henricus regnauit xx. annis et sepultus est Dunfermelyn.

Willelmus filius Henrici regnauit l. annis et sepultus est apud Aberbrothok.

Summa annorum a Kynald mak Alpin primo Rege Scotorum vsque Willelmum V^{c} vj. annis.

Alexander filius Willelmi regnauit xxxv. annis et sepultus est in Melros.

Alexander filius Alexandri regnauit xxxvij. annis. Hic cecidit de equo suo in Kinkhorne et sepultus est in Dunfermelyn. Tunc cadebat regnum inter filios trium sororum, scilicet, Margarete, Ysabelle et Adam. Ex Margareta genita fuit Deuorgoil. De qua exiit Johannes Bailloll

quem sublimauit in regnum Scotie Edwardus Rex Anglie illustris. De Isabella exiit Robertus Bruys de quo Robertus de Bruys 2us. De quo Robertus Bruys tercius qui seipsum fecit coronari in Regem Scocie apud Sconam et interfecit Johannem Comyn. *Anno Domini Millesimo cccc^mo^ lxv^o^*.[1]

[1] This date is added in a different hand.

XLI.

TRACT ON THE SCOTS OF DALRIADA,

BEFORE MCCCLXXII.

a MS. TRIN. COLL. DUBL. H. 2. 7.
b MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF BALLIMOTE.
c MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF LECAIN.[1]

Incipit MINIUGUD SENCHUSA FIR N-ALBAN (ANNSO).

Da meic Eachach muindramar .i. Erc 7 Olchu.

Da meic deac umorro la h-Erc (meic Eachach) .i. ase dib gabsat Albain .i. da Loarnn .i. Loarnn beg 7 Loarnn mor, da meic Misi .i. Misi beg 7 mac Misi mor, da Fergus .i. Fergus beg 7 Fergus mor. A se ali in h-Erind .i. mac Deicill, Aengos *cujus tamen semen in Albania est,*[2] Enna,

---

TRANSLATION.[1]

Incipit THE EXPLANATION OF THE HISTORY OF THE MEN OF ALBAN HERE.

EACHACH muindramar had two sons, viz., Erc and Olchu.

Erc son of Eachach, moreover, had twelve sons. Six of them conquered Alban, viz., two Lorns, Lorn beg and Lorn mor; two Macmisis, Macmisi beg and Macmisi mor; two Fergus', viz., Fergus beg and Fergus mor. Six others in Erin, viz., Macdeicill Angus, his seed are however in Alban, Enna, Bresal, Fiachra,

---

[1] The words placed within parentheses are from *b* and *c*.

[2] *b* and *c* have this sentence in Irish: *ise a sil fil a n-Albain.*

Breasal, Fiachra, Dubthach. *Alii dicunt h-Erc habuisse alium filium cujus nomen vocabatur*[1] Muredac.

En mac deac la h-Olchoin meic Echach muindreamair *qui habitant in*[2] Muirbulc[3] la Dailriata .i. Muredach bolc 7 Aed 7 Dare[4] 7 Aoed[5] 7 Dare 7 Aengos 7 Tuathal an blomaidh 7 Eochaid 7 Setna 7 Brian 7 Omu 7 Cormac.

Fergus mor mac Eirc ainm ele do Macmise mor. *Unum filium habuit*[6] .i. Domangort. Da meic imorro la Domangoirt .i. Garban 7 Comgall, da meic Feidlimigh ingine Briuin mac Eachach muighmedoin. Oen mac la Comgall .i. Conall. Secht meic imorro la Conaill .i. la Conaill .i. Loingsech 7 Nechtain 7 Artain 7 Tuatan . . .[7] Tutio, Cairbri . . .[7] Coic meic imorro la Garban .i. Aedan,[8] Eoganan, Cuildeach, Domnall, Domangart.

Dubthach. There are others who say that Erc had another son, whose name was Muredac.

Olchu, son of Echach muindreamar, had eleven sons, who dwelt in Murbulg in Dalriada, viz., Muredach bolg, and Aed, and Dare, and Aoed, and Daire, and Angus, and Tuathal an blomaidh, and Eochaidh, and Setna, and Brian, and Omu, and Cormac.

Fergus mor, son of Erc, was the other name of Macmise mor. He had one son, viz., Domangort. Domangart had two sons, viz., Gabran and Comgall, the two sons of Feidlimidh, daughter of Briuin, son of Eachach muigmedon. Comgall had one son, viz., Conall. Conall had seven sons, viz., Longsech, Nechtan, Artan, Tuathan, Tuitio, Cairbre. Gabran, moreover, had five sons, viz., Aedan, Eoganan, Cuildeach, Domnall, Domangart.

---

[1] *b* and *c* have this sentence in Irish: *ata drong aga raga goroibe meic eile oc Earc darbainm.*

[2] *b* and *c* have this sentence in Irish: *neoch atrebead i.*

[3] *c* reads *Muirburg.*

[4] *b* and *c* read *Guaire.*

[5] *b* and *c* omit *Aoed.*

[6] *b* and *e* have this sentence in Irish: *En mac leis.*

[7] These are holes in the parchment in *a*, and as the names are left blank in *b* and *c*, this shows that these MSS. are taken from *a*.

[8] *b* and *c* read *Acdfind.*

Secht meic la Aedan[1] .i. da Eochduig .i. Eocho buide ⁊ Eocho find, Tuathal ⁊ Bran ⁊ Baithine, Conaing, Gartnait. Ocht meic la Eocho buide meic Aedain .i. Domnall brec ⁊ Domnall dond ⁊ Conall cranndomna ⁊ Conall becc[2] ⁊ Comnudh cearr ⁊ Failbi ⁊ Domangart ⁊ Cucenmathair. Ocht meic dan la Echdaig find .i. Baedain, Pardan, Pledan, Cormac, Cronan, Feradach, Feidlimigh, Caplin. *Hii sunt filii*[3] Conaing meic Aedain .i. Rigullan, Ferchar, Artan, Artur, Donnchach, Domangort, Nechtain, Nem, Crumene. Ceitri meic Gartnait meic Aedain .i. da meic Tuathail meic Morgaind meic Eachdach find meic Aedain meic Garban.[4]

Fergos beg dan mac Eirc gegnai a brathair. Oen mac lais .i. Setna *a quo* Cenel Concridhe in hile .i. Conchriath mac Boilc meic Setna meic Fergusa bicc[5] meic Eirc meic Eachaidh muinremair.

Aedan had seven sons, viz., the two Eochos, viz., Eocho buide and Eocho find, Tuathal, Bran, Baithine, Conaing, Gartnaidh. Eocho buide, son of Aedan, had eight sons, viz,, Domnall brec, and Domnall donn, and Conall crandomna, and Conall beg, and Comnudh cearr, and Failbi, and Domangart, and Cucenmathair. Echdaigh fin had eight sons, viz., Baedan, Pardan, Pledan, Cormac, Cronan, Feradach, Feidlimidh, Caplin. These are the sons of Conaing, son of Aedan, viz., Regullan, Ferchar, Artan, Artur, Duncan, Domangart, Nechtain, Nem, Crumene. Four sons of Gartnait, son of Aedan, viz., two sons of Tuathal son of Morgan, son of Echdach fin, son of Aedan, son of Gabran.

Fergus beg, son of Erc, slain by his brother, had one son, Setna, from whom sprung the Cenell Concridhe in Isla, viz., Concriath, son of Boilc, son of Setna, son of Fergus beg, son of Erc, son of Eachaidh Muinreamar.

---

[1] *b* and *c* read *Aedfind*.

[2] *b* and *c* read *breag*.

[3] *b* and *c* have this sentence in Irish, *Is iad so meic*.

[4] This sentence is corrupt, or there is something omitted. It is the same in all the MSS.

[5] *b* reads *Setne a quo Cenel Setna no Setne meic Fergusa beg*.

Aengus mar 7 Loarn 7 Macmisi mar tri meic Eirc insin.

Oengos mar mac Eirc *duos filios habuit*[1] .i. Nadsluaig 7 Feargnai. Vii.[2] meic la Feargna .i. Tuathal, Aed, Letho, Riacgan, Fiacho, Guairi, Canntan, Eocha. Da meic imorro la Nadsluaigh .i. Bairfind 7 Caplene. Da meic Bairfinde, Nem 7 Tulchan. Ceitri meic la Tulchan .i. Cronan, Brecan, Daman, Conmend. *Alii dicunt Barfind eundem*[3] *Nadsluaig tres filios habuisse*[4] .i. Lugaid, Conall, Galan. Caplene mac Nadsluaig iiij. *filios habuit*[5] .i. Aedan, Lugaid, Crumaine, Gentine aretnem. Bairfinde mac Nadsluaig iii. *filios habuit*[6] .i. Lugaid, Conall, Galan. Cruithneach a mathair *ejus.*[7]

Is iad e randsaide orba inili.

Aengus beag dan mac Eirc *unum filium habuit*[8] .i. Muredac.

Cet treb inile.

Aengus mor, and Lorn, and Macmisi mor, the three sons of Erc there.

Oengos mor, son of Erc, had two sons, viz., Nadsluag and Fergna. Fergna had seven sons, viz., Tuathal, Aed, Letho, Riagan Fiacha, Guaire, Canntan, Eocha. Nadsluag, moreover, had two sons, viz., Bairfind and Caplene. Bairfind had two sons, Nem and Tulchan. Tulchan had four sons, viz., Cronan, Brecan, Daman, Conmen. Others say that Bairfind [son of] Nadsluag had three sons, viz., Lugad, Conall, Gulan. Caplene son of Nadsluag had four sons, viz., Aedan, Lugad, Crumaine, Gentine aretnem. Bairfind son of Nadsluag had three sons, viz., Lugad, Conall, Galan. A Cruthneach was their mother.

These are they who divided land in Isla.

Aengus beg, then, the son of Erc, had one son, Muredach. He first inhabited Isla.

---

[1] *b* and *c* have this in Irish, *da meic lais.*

[2] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *Seacht.*

[3] *Eundem* for *filium.*

[4] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *Adrait drong eile tri meic ag Nadsluaig.*

[5] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *ceitri meic leis.*

[6] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *tri meic leis.*

[7] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *a mathair sin.*

[8] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *leis.*

Odeich, xx. tech.
Freag, c.[1] tech.
Cladrois, lx. tech.
Ros deorand, xxx. tech.
Ardbes, xxx. tech.
Loichrois, xxx. tech.
Aitha cassil, xxx. insin.[2]

Cinel Aengusa xxx. tech Caillnae acht itbeca in na feranna taige Cenel n-Aengusa .i. fer trichot.

Fecht airmi slogad Cenel Oengusa .i. Coic cet fer.

Fecht airmi Cenel n-Gabran .i. ccc. fer, mad fecht imorro for imram vij. vij. sese uaidibh .i. fecht (mara).[3]

Ite teora[4] trena Dalriatai i. Cenel n-Gabran ⁊ Cenel n-Oengusa ⁊ Cenel Loarn moir.

Hii sunt filii[5] Loarn moir .i. Eochaidh, Caithbad, Muredach, Fuindenam, Fergos salach, Danmaine. *Alii dicunt*

Odeich, twenty houses.
Freg, a hundred houses.
Cladrois, sixty houses.
Ros deorand, thirty houses.
Ardbes, thirty houses.
Loichrois, thirty houses.
Athcashel, thirty there.

The Cinel Angus, thirty houses, Caillnae ; but small were the lands of the houses of the Cinel Angus, viz., one man and thirty.

The armed muster of the host of the Cinel Angus was five hundred men.

The armed muster of the Cinel Gabran, three hundred men.

If the muster, however, is for rowing, twice seven benches of them, the (sea) muster.

These are the three powerfuls of Dalriada, viz., the Cinel Gabran, the Cinel Angus, and the Cinel Lorn mor.

These are the sons of Lorn mor, viz., Eochaidh, Cathbad, Muredach, Fuindenam, Fergus Salach, Danmaine. Others say

---

[1] *b* and *c* read cxx.
[2] *b* and *c* read *in insin*, which may mean *in the islands.*
[3] Inserted from *c.*
[4] *b* and *c* read *imorro*, moreover.
[5] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *Is iat so meic.*

Loarnd *non habuisse nec tres filios tamen*[1] .i. Fergus salach 7 Muredach 7 Maine.

Ite teora trena Cenel Loairnd .i. Cenel (Fergusa[2]) salach 7 Cenel Cathbath 7 Cenel n-Eachach meic Muredach.

Cenel Fergusa salaig, lx. teach leo.

Fecht airmi Cenel Loarnd vij.[3] cet fer, acht is dinaibh Airgiall in sechtmadh cet. Mad fecht imorro for imram da secht seis[4] cacha fichit taigi dibh.

Coic meic Fergusa Salaig .i.

Caeldub, xxx. tech lais.

Eogan garb, xxx. tech lais[5] 7 *uxor ejus*[6] Crodu ingen Dallain mac Eogan meic Neill.

Fergna xv. tigi[7] leas.

Eogan v. tige leas.

Baedan v. tigi lais.

Da meic la Muredach meic Loairn .i. Cathbud 7 Eochaid. Cuic meic imorro la h-Eochaid meic Muredach .i.

---

that Lorn mor had only three sons, viz., Fergus Salach, Muredach, and Maine.

These are the three powerfuls of the Cinel Lorn, viz., the Cinel (Fergus) Salach, the Cinel Cathbath, and the Cinel Eachaidh son of Muredach.

Cinel Fergus Salach, sixty houses.

The armed muster of the Cinel Lorn, seven hundred men, but it is of the Argialla that the seventh hundred is. The muster, however, for rowing, twice seven benches to each twenty houses of them.

Fergus Salaig had five sons, viz.,—

Caeldub, thirty houses to them, and his wife was Crodu, daughter of Dallain son of Eogan, son of Neill.

Fergna, fifteen houses to him.

Eogan, five houses to him.

Baedan, five houses to him.

Muredach son of Lorn had two sons, viz., Cathbud and Eochaid. Eochaid son of Muredach had five sons, viz.,—

---

[1] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *Aderait drong ele nach roibe acht tri meic ag Loairn.*

[2] Inserted from *b* and *c*.

[3] *b* and *c* read iiij. c.

[4] *b* and *c* read *bes*.

[5] This line not in *c*.

[6] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *a bean*.

[7] *b* and *c* read in Irish, *Coig tigi deag*.

Feradach, xx. teach lais.

Cormac, xx. teach lais.

Bledan 7 Cronan, xx. teach ettorru.

Tri meic Cathbadha dan i. Brenand, 7 Ainmire 7 Cronan.

Tri Caicait fer ind longas do lodar la macu Eirc as. Is he in tres coeca Corpri cona muindtir.

Cenel n-Gabran inso tri xx. taige[1] ar coic cetaib Cendtire 7 Crich Comgaill cona Insib. Da seacht seis cach xx. tigi a fecht mara.

Cenel n-Oengusa xxx. taige ar cccc. leo, da vij. seis gach xx. tigi a fecht mara.

Cenel Loarn xx. teach ar cccc. leo. Da secht seis gach xx. tigi a fecht mara.

Is amluid fo teora trena i. Dalriadai.

Incipit GENEALACH *Albanensium.*[2]

Cunsantin	mic Ilduib
mac Culunn[3]	mic Causantin

Feradach, twenty houses to him.

Cormac, twenty houses to him.

Bledan and Cronan, twenty houses each.

Cathbad had three sons, viz., Brenan, Ainmire, and Cronan.

Three times fifty men passed over in the fleet with the sons of Erc. The third fifty, Corpri with his people.

The Cinel Gabran, five hundred and three score houses in Kintyre, the district of Cowall, with the Islands. Twice seven benches to each twenty houses, their sea muster.

The Cinel Angus, four hundred and thirty houses to them. Twice seven benches to each twenty houses, their sea muster.

The Cinel Lorn, four hundred and twenty houses to them. Twice seven benches to each twenty houses, their sea muster.

And thus are the three powerfuls in Dalriada.

---

[1] *b* reads *teach.*

[2] *b* and *c* read in Irish *fer n-Albain*; *c* adds *annso*, here.

[3] Omitted in *b*.

mic Aeda
mic Cinaeda
mic Alpin
mic Eachach
mic Aeda find
mic Eachach
mic Domangurt
mic Domnall bricc
mic Echach buide
mic Aedain
mic Gabrain
mic Domangart
mic Fergusa
mic Eirc
mic Echach munremair[1]
mic Aengusa
mic Fergusa ulaig
mic Fiachach tathmail
mic Feidlimidh lamdoit
mic Cingi
mic Guairi
mic Cindtai
mic Corpri rig fhotai[2]
mic Conairi choem
mic Mogalama
mic Corpri cromcind
mic Daire dorndmair[3]
mic Conairi moir
mic Etirsceoil
mic Eogain
mic Aillella
mic Jair
mic Dedad
mic Sin
mic Roisin
mic Thrir
mic Rothrir
mic Arndil[4]
mic Maine
mic Forgo
mic Feradaigh
mic Aillella eraind
mic Fiachac firmara
mic Oengusa turbig temrach.

Maelcoluim[5]
mac Cinaeda
mic Maelcoluim[6]
mic Domnaill
mic Cusantin
mic Cinaeda
mic Ailpin[7]

---

[1] omitted in *b*.
[2] *b* reads *riata*.
[3] *c* reads *findmoir*.
[4] *b* reads *Arnail*; *c Earnail*.
[5] *b* and *c* prefix to Maelcoluim, *David righ Albain mac Coluim mic Dondcaid mic*.
[6] not in *b*.
[7] *b* and *c* add here, the words in parentheses not being in *c*, *mic Eachach mic Aeda find mic Eachach mic Domangoirt* (*I sunn condrecaidh Cenla n-Gabrain 7 Cenla Comgaill, mic Domnaill bricc mic Eachach buide*) *I sunn condrecaidh clann Fergusa guill mic Eachach buide .i. Gabranaig 7 clann Conaill cirr mic Eachach buide .i. Fir ibe fris in rigraig, .i. clann Cinaeda mic Ailpin mic Aedain. I sund condrecaidh clann Eachach buide fir leithrind Conaing* (*don leth tuaidh*) *mic Aedain mic Gabran mic Domangoirt mic Fergusa moir mic Eirc. I sund condrecaidh Cenla Loairn mic Eirc 7 Cenla n-*

Cethri prim cenoil Dailriadai .i. Cenla n-Gabrain, Cenla Loarnd mair, Cenla n-Oengusa, Cenla Comgaill. Gabran 7 Comgall da meic Domangart 7 Fedelm foltchain ingen Briuin mic Echach muigmedon a mathair.[a]

Genelach Cenel Gabrain,[b]
Congus
mac Consamla
mic Canai gairb
mic Gartnait
mic Aedain
mic Gabrain.

Genelach Cenla
Loairnd mair,[c]
Ainbhcellach
mac Ferchair fotai
mic Feradaich
mic Fergusa[1]
mic Coluim
mic Boetain
mic Ecdach
mic Muredaig
mic Loairnd mair
mic Eirc
mic Eachach muinremair.

Mongan[2]
mac Domnall

TRANSLATION.

[a] Four chief tribes of Dalriada, viz., Cinel Gabran, Cinel Lorn mar, Cinel Angus, and Cinel Comgall. Gabran and Comgall, the two sons of Domangurt and Fedlimidh, fair hair, daughter of Brian, son of Eochaidh Muighmedon, their mother.

[b] Genealogy of the Cinel Gabran.

[c] Genealogy of the Cinel Lorn mar.

Aengusa 7 Cenla n-Gabran 7 Cenla Comgaill mic Eachach muinreamair, mic Aengusa mic Feidlimidh aislingthi mic Aengusa buadnid mic Feidlimidh mic Sen Cormac mic Laigh luaithi mic Aithir mic Echach antoit mic Fiach tathmail. Son of Eachach, son of Aeda find, son of Domangart; here branch off the Cinel Gabran, and the Cinel Comgaill; son of Donald brec, son of Eachach buide; here branch off the clan Fergusa gall, son of Eachach buide, id est, the Gabranaig and the clan Conall Cerr, son of Eachach buide, id est, the men of Fife in the sovereignty, id est, the clan of Kenneth, son of Alpin, son of Aedan; here branch off the clan Eachach buide, the men of the half share of Conaing (of the half land) son of Aedain, son of Gabran, son of Domangart; son of Fergus mor, son of Erc; here branch off the Cinel Lorn mac Erc, the Cinel Angus, the Cinel Gabran, and the Cinel Comgall; son of Echach muinremar, son of Angus, son of Feidlimidh Aeslingthi, son of Angus buadnid, son of Feidlimidh, son of Old Cormac, son of Laith luaithe, son of Aithir, son of Echach antoit, son of Fiach tathmail.

[1] *b* and *c* insert after Fergusa, *mic Nechtan.*

[2] *b* reads *Morgan; c, Mogan.*

mic Cathmai[1]
mic Ruadrach
mic Ferchair
mic Muredaig
mic Boetan[2]

Genelach Cenla[3] Comgaill,[d]
Echtgach
mac Neachtain
mic Ferchair
mic Fhingin
mic Eachdach
mic Loingsich
mic Comgaill
mic Domangoirt
mic mic Misi mair
mic Eirc
mic Echach munremair

Genelach Cenla[4] Oengusa,[e]
Oengus
mac Boidb
mic Ronain
mic Aedain
mic Cablein
mic Nadsluaig
mic Ronain
mic Oengusa
mic Eirc.[5]

---

[d] Genealogy of the Cinel Comgall.
[e] Genealogy of the Cinel Angus.

---

[1] *c* reads *Caithnia.*
[2] *b* add *c* and *mic Echach mic Muredach.*
[3] *b* reads *Clann.*
[4] *b* and *c* read *Clann.*
[5] *b* and *c* add *mic Echach Muinreamair,* and conclude with the following additional pedigree: — *Maelsnechta mac Lulaig mic Gillicomgan mic Maelbrigde mic Ruadri mic Morgaind mic Domnall mic Cathmail mic Ruadri mic Aircellach mic Ferchair fhoda.*

XLII.

TRACT ON THE PICTS, BEFORE MCCCLXXIII.

a MS. BODL. RAWLINSON, B. 506.
b MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF LECAIN.[1]

DE GENELACH DALARAIDHE .I. FIACHA ARAITHE.

CLAND Conaill cearnaich .i. Dalnaraide o carraic indberuacht[2] co lind huachalla. Ainm n-aile doib Cruithnig .i. niath cruthaige no nia Crodai[3] *ut poeta dixit.*

A mailduin anasrubairt
Frithr uin imrubairt
Do gae cruaith rodamar
Do lobor buaith no trenfir.

Crodai fri Irial glunmar mac Conaill Cernaich for ceta

TRANSLATION.

OF THE DESCENT OF THE DALARAIDHE, ID EST, FIACHA ARAIDHE.

THE clan of Conall Cernach, *id est*, the Dalnaraidhe from the rock of Inveruacht to the pool of Uachaill. Another name for them was Cruthnigh, *id est*, the proved champion or the sister's son of Crodai, as the poet sings :—

O Mailduin what thou hast said
Has happened, one day he was struck
From the very keen hard spear
Of the victorious leper or strong man.[2]

Crodai was [a name applied] to Irial glunmar, son of Conall

---

[1] The words within parentheses are in *b* only.

[2] *b* reads *Indbeiruisci.*

[3] *b* omits *Niath Cruthaige*, and reads, *.i. nath Crodu.* These are fanciful explanations of the name *Cruthnigh*, as being derived from *Cruthaige* and *Niath*, or *Crodu* and *Nia* or *Nath.*

[4] The sense of this stanza is obscure, and its connexion with what goes before not apparent.

ar baradh Cruithniu .i. nia Cruithne .i. mac seathar Cruithne.[1] Lonchetnae ingean Echdhi eachbeoil dia Albae a mathair. Ithe abbae do nacht Cuculaind 7 Curoi mac Daire a Albae in Erenn. Colgu mac Mongain dixit.

Masa comram[2] condaigi
Cuideas,[3] eacna rummar
Coica catha derruaid[4]
Ro fich Irial glunmar

Da n-ocht dec milead de thuathaib Traiciae da lotar ar ceand loingse meic Miledh Easpaine do Gearman do bertadar leo co m-batar h-im militeacht. Leo ni taultatar mna leo *statim* conid do sil meic Miled arro froetar mna iarsin. Do brith ingeani oigtigearn daaib o flaithnio h-Erind 7 ar n-glanad a claideam-tir doib allae itir Breatnaib .i. Mag Fortrein *primo* 7 Mag Cirgin (.i. *postea*) fo conid iar mathru gabait flaith 7 gach comarbus olcheana ar naisa

---

Cernach, primarily as descended from the Cruithniu, *id est*, the nephew of Cruithne, *id est*, son of the sister of Cruithne. Loncetna, the daughter of Echdhe eachbheoil of Alba, was his mother. This was the cause which brought Cuchulain and Curoi, son of Daire, from Alba to Erin. Colgu, son of Mongan, sings :—

If it be a connexion of relationship
That proves secret wisdom,
Fifty battles to Easroe
Did Irial glunmar fight.

Twice eighteen soldiers of the tribes of Thracia went to the fleet of the sons of Mileadh of Spain, to Germany, and they took them away with them and kept them as soldiers. They had brought no wives with them at that time. And it was of the race of the sons of Mileadh they took wives afterwards. They received the daughters of chieftains from the sovereign champions of Erin, and when they had cleared their swordland yonder among the Britons, viz., Magh Fortrein, *primo*, and Magh Girgin, *postea*, so that it is in right of mothers they succeed to sovereignty and all other successions to which they were bound by the

---

[1] *Mac seathar Cruithne* not in *b*.
[2] *b* reads *comrair*.
[3] *b* reads *Cruitheas*.
[4] *b* reads *co heasruaidh*.

forru o feraib Erind .i. tri chaicat ingean ro h-uicset a h-Erenn do maithrib mac *inde* Aldind na h-ingi i crich Dalaraidhe (isead adlotar leo).

Trica rig do Cruithnib for Erind ⁊ Albain .i. do Cruithnib Alban ⁊ (do Cruithnib) Erenn .i. di Dailaraidhe. Ota Ollaman dia ta mur n-Ollamhan h-i Teamair coinici Fiachni mac Baetain ro ne naisc sidhe giallu Erenn ⁊ Alban.

Seact riga dan do Chruineachaib Alban ro follamnaigeastair Erenn a Teamair.

Ollamh ainm .i. chet rig ro gab (Erind a Teamar) ⁊ a Chruachnaib xxx. *annis* Is de ata Mur n-Ollaman h-i Teamair h-is leis ceta n-dernad feis Teamrach.

H-Eilim[1] ollfinsnectha tareisi n-Ollaman ri for Eirinn uili a Teamar xxx. *annis.* Na [f]laith sidhe fearais insnecta fina co timteth fer isan gaimriath.

Findoll cisirne tareisi n-Eilim xxx. *annis* h-i Teamair ocus i ceand. Nach n-ad ro genair ina flaithusidhe robo cheanand isde ata Ceannandas ina lochtae.

---

men of Erin. They took with them from Erin thrice fifty maidens to become mothers of sons, whence Altnaninghean, in the territory of Dalaraidhe, from which place they departed with them.

Thirty kings of the Cruithneach, over Erin and Alban, viz., of the Cruithneach of Alban and of Erin, viz., of the Dalaraidhe. They were from Ollamhan, from whence comes Mur Ollamhan at Teamhair to Fiacha mac Baedan, who fettered the hostages of Erin and Alban.

Seven kings of the Cruitneach of Alban governed Erin in Teamhair.

Ollamh was the name of the first king that governed Erin at Teamhair and in Cruachan, thirty years. It is from him Mur Ollamhan at Teamhair is ; by him was the Feast of Teamhair first instituted.

Eilim ollfhinachta after Ollamhan king over all Erin at Teamhair, thirty years. It was in his reign the wine snow fell which covered the grass in winter.

Findoll cisirne succeeded Eilim thirty years at Teamhair and at Ceanannus. Every cow that was calved in his reign was white headed, and it is from him that the name of Ceanannus is given to his place.

---

[1] *b* reads *Ailill.*

Geithe ollgothach ina diaidsidhe i Teamair 7 for Fain-laibe h-i tirib Mogorna ro fallnastar xxx. *annis.* Ina flaitha sidhe ba bindnithir la cach guth araili bidh crot ar med in caincomhraich ina flaitha sidhe.

Slanoll tareisi n-Geith is na flaithus in raib gallra for dainib in Ere; ro allnastair h-i Teamair 7 slan for Ere xxx. *annis.*

Bagag ollfiacha tareisi Slanuill ro fallnastair for Eirenn i Teamair xxx. *annis.* Is na flaith sidhe tinscanta coicce in Ere.

Bearngal tareisi in B[agog] ro fallnastair for Ere a Teamair xxx. *annis.* Is na flaithnus sidhe a rocuir ith in Ere acht miach co leith ar med coicthe in Erinn 7 ara lin.

Ite sin na vii. riga ro gabsat Erenn di Cruithnib Alban.

Di Cruithnib Erinn din di Dalnaraidhe, na vij. Laichse Laing 7 na vij. Sodhan Erind 7 cach Conailli fil in Erind.

De genelach Dalnaraidhe.

Geide olgothach after him at Teamhair, and over Fain-Laibe in the county of Mughdorn. He ruled for thirty years. In his reign the voices of all sounded as the music of the harp to each other, so great was the peace in his reign.

Slanoll after Geide. In his reign no person in Erin was diseased. He governed at Teamhair, and health was over Erin thirty years.

Bagag ollfhiacha after Slanoll. He governed Erin at Teamhair thirty years. It was in his reign that wars were first begun in Erin.

Bearngal after Bagag. He governed Erin at Teamhair thirty years. It was in his reign that all the corn of Erin, except one sack and a half, was destroyed on account of the wars in Erin, and for their frequency.

These then are the seven kings that ruled over Erin of the Cruithneach of Alban.

Of the Cruithneach of Erin, *i.e.*, of Dalaraidhe, are the seven Laighsi of Leinster, and the seven Soghains, and all the Conailli that are in Erin.

Of the descent of the Dalnaraidhe.

XLIII.

TRACT ON THE PICTS, BEFORE MCCCXCI.

MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF BALLIMOTE.

In tan don thainig loingis meic Milidh gur gabsad i n-Gearmain ina h-oirrtur, do lodar da n-ocht deg milidh do mileadaibh Traicia for loingeas gu macu Milidh .i. fo clu uirdracus na loingsi combadar in naentaidh meic Milidh 7 do rarngairseadar saidhe doibhsium soighe thire leo dia n-ghabhdais tir feisin de sin tra rothsealgadar Gaidhil ar eigin in tir a fhilead Cruithneachu. In mileidh sin tra do lodar a Traicia i Cruitheantuaith.

TRANSLATION.

Now when the fleet of the sons of Milidh came to possess in Germany in the east, there came twice eighteen soldiers of the soldiers of Thrace in ships to the sons of Milidh, that is, from the fame and renown of that fleet, till they united with the sons of Milidh, who promised them that they should obtain lands with them if they should themselves acquire a country. The Gaidhil afterwards landed them by force in the land in which are the Cruithneachu. These soldiers thus went from Thrace to Cruithentuath.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

XLIV.

TRACT ON THE PICTS, BEFORE MCCCCXVIII.

MS. R. I. A. DUBL. BOOK OF LECAIN.

a FOL. 13. *b* FOL. 286.[1]

Isin bliadin cetna sin tancatar Cruithnigh a tir Tracia, .i. clanna Geleoin mac Ercail iat (Icathirsi ananmanda) .i. Cruithne mac Cinge[2] mic Luchtai mic Partholain mic Agnoin mic Buain mic Mais mic Fathecht mic Jafed mic Noe. Ise athair Cruithnech 7 ced bliadhain do irrigi.

Secht meic Cruithnec andso .i. Fib, Fidac, Fotla, Fortreann, Cait, Cee, Cirig[3] 7 a vij. randaib ro randsat a forba[4] (amail adfed in file).

Morseisser meic Cruithne iarsin
A vii. ro randsat Albain[5]

TRANSLATION.

In the same year came the Cruithnigh from the land of Thrace, viz., the clan Geleoin, son of Ercal they, Icathirsi was their name, viz., Cruithne son of Cinge, son of Luchtai, son of Partolan, son of Agnoin, son of Buan, son of Mais, son of Fathecht, son of Jafet, son of Noe.

He was the father of the Cruithnech, and was a hundred years in the sovereignty.

These were the seven sons of Cruithne, viz., Fib, Fidac, Fotla, Fortrean, Cait, Cee, Cirig, and they divided the land into seven portions, as the poet relates.

Seven sons of Cruithne then
Into seven divided Alban,

[1] The words within parenthesis are in *b* only.

[2] *b* reads *Inge*.

[3] *b* reads *Airig*, and adds *cetach*.

[4] *b* reads *fearanna*.

[5] *b* reads *randsad ar seacht a fearand*, divided into seven their territory.

Cait, Cee, Ciri[g], cetach clann.
Fib, Fidach, Fotla, Fortrend.

Et ise ainm cach a fir dib fuil for a fearunn,—

Fibh xxiiij. bliadna[1] irrigi n-Alban.
Fidach xl. bliadhain.

Fortrend lxx.	Urpont.
Cait xxij.	B. Urleo.
Ce xij.	B. Uileo.
Ciricc lxxx.	B. Grant.
Aenbecan v.	B. Urgrant.
Cait xxx.	B. Gnith.
Finnechta lx.	B. Uirgnith.
(Guidit Gadbre).	(B. Feth.)
Feth .i. Ges.[2]	B. Uirfeachtair.
Gest,[3] (Guirid) xl.	B. Cal.
Urgeist xxx.	B. Urcal.

Bruide pont xxx. b.[3] irrigi n-Uladh. Is de asberta Bruige fer a gach fer dib edrenda na fer

---

Cait, Cee, Cirig, a warlike clan,
Fib, Fidac Fotla, Fortren.

And this was the name of each man of them and their territory.

Fibh twenty-four years in the sovereignty of Alban,—
Fidach forty years.

Fortren seventy [years]	Urpont.
Cait twenty-two [years].	Brude Urleo.
Ce twelve [years].	Brude Uileo.
Ciricc eighty [years].	Brude Grant.
Aenbecan five [years].	Brude Urgrant.
Cait thirty [years].	Brude Gnith.
Finnechta sixty [years].	Brude Urgnith.
Guidid Gadbre.	Brude Feth
Feth, id est, Ges.	Brude Uirfeachtair.
Gest Guirid forty [years].	Brude Cal.
Urgeist thirty [years].	Brude Urcal.

Brude pont thirty years in the sovereignty of Uladh. They were called Bruige each man of them, and the divisions of the men.

---

[1] *b* has *bliadain ar fhichit*, twenty-one years.

[2] *b* omits *Feth*, and has *Ges* only.

[3] b. may be the contraction for *bruide* or for *bliadhain*, that is, thirty Brudes or thirty years; *b* reads *bliadain*.

Bruige Cint (B. Urchind), B. Fet, B. Urfet, B. Ru. aile. Ro gabastair .l. ar da. c. bliadhain *utest* a leabharach na Cruithnech.

Brude Ero, Brude Gart, Brude Urgart, Brude Cind, Brude Urcind, Brude Uip, Brude Uruip, Brude Grith, Brude Urgrith, Brude Muin, Brude Urmuin, Brude.[1]

Do rigaibh Cruithneach andsin.

Seissir tosech tancatar co h-Erind .i. vj. braitre, Solen, Ulpa, Nechtan, Trostan, Oengus, Letenn. Fath a tiachtna (a n-Erinn) .i. Policornus righ Tracia do rat gradh dia siair cor tinall a breith cen tochra. Lotar iarsin (co ro triallsad) tar Romhanchu co Francco 7 cumdaigsit caitir andsin, .i. Pictairus a Pictus (a h-ainm) .i. o na rannaibh 7 do rat righ Frangc gradh dia siair. Lotar for muir iar nec in tseisidh[2] brathair, .i. Lethenn. I cind da la iar n-dul ar muir adbath a siur.

Gabhsat Cruithnigh an Inberslaine ann Ib Cendsealaigh.

Bruige Cint, Brude Urcind, Bruide Fet, Brude Urfet, Brude Ru. other. They possessed two hundred and fifty years, as it is in the books of the Cruithnech.[3]

Brude Ero, Brude Gart, B. Argart, B. Cind, Bruide Urcind, B. uip, B. Uruip, B. Grith, B. Urgrith, B. Muin, B. Urmuin, B.

Of the kings of the Cruithneach there.

Six tosechs came to Erin, viz., six brothers, Solen, Ulpa, Nectan, Trostan, Angus, Letenn. The reason of their coming to Erin, viz., Policornis, king of Tracia, fell in love with their sister, and he attempted to get her without a dowry. They then set out and passed through the Romans into France, where they built a city, viz., Pictairis, a Pictis, was its name, viz., from the points, and the king of France fell in love with their sister. They set out upon the sea after the death of the sixth brother, viz., Letenn. In two days after they had gone to sea died their sister.

The Cruithneach landed at Inverslaine in the Cennselaigh.

---

[1] *Bruide* not in *b*.

[2] *b* reads *chuiced* the fifth.

[3] This part of the tract appears to have been transcribed from an older copy written in double columns, and copied without adverting to that, so as to interperse the thirty Brudes through the text. It is here printed so as to show how the confusion arose; these two lines should follow the sentence which precedes "Bruige "Cint," and all the Brudes should come after this sentence.

Atbert friu Crimthand Sgiathbel righ Laigen do berad failte doib ar dicur Tuaithe Figdha doibh. Atbert Drostan drai Cruithneach riu co foirfedh iat ar log dfagbail 7 ise med[1] .i. bleghan vij. xx. bo find mail do dortad h-i fail ferfaighe in cath doibh. *Unde* Cath Ardlemnachta an Ib Cendselaig re Tuathaibh Figda .i. tuath do Bretnaib ro bai hi Fothardaib 7 (nem) ar an armaib. Marb cach oen ar an dergtais (7 ni gebdis acht iarnaidi nemi umpu. Cach aen do gobtha) do Laigen isin cath ni dentais acht loighi isin lemnacht 7 in cuimgitis neim ni doibh. Ro marbtha iarsin Tuatha Figda. Marb cethrar iarsin do Chruthentuath .i. Drostan, Solen, Nechtan, Ulpa (iar n-dichar in chatha), 7 is bert isin duain.[2]

Ardlemnachta as tirsi thess
Finnat cach aen bus eces[3]
Cret dar len in-tainm sin sloinn
Ro gab o aimser Crimthaind.

Cremthand Sciathbel, the king of Leinster, told them that they should have welcome from him on condition that they should destroy the Tuath Figda. Now Trostan, the druid of the Cruithneach, said to them that he would help them if he were rewarded. And this was the cure, viz., to spill the milk of seven score hornless white cows near the place where the battle was to be fought, viz., the battle of Ardleamnachta in Ui Cennselaigh, against the Tuatha Figda, viz., a tribe of Britons, who were in the Fotherts with poison on their weapons. Any man wounded by them died, and they carried nothing about them but poisoned iron. Every one of the Leinster men who was pierced in the battle had nothing more to do than lie in the new milk, and then the poison affected him not. The Tuath Figda were all killed afterwards. Four of the Cruithneach died after that, viz., Trostan, Solen, Nectan, Ulpa, and this poem was sung.

Ardleamnacta in this southern country
Each learned one may ask,
Why it is called by this distinctive name
Which it bears since the time of Crimthand ?

---

[1] *b* reads *leiges.*

[2] *b* reads *conad doibsin rochan in senchaid so*, it was for them the poet sang this.

[3] *b* reads *cach an cach egis.*

Crimthaind Sciathbel e ro gabh
Dar saerad ar chath cruadh[1]
Da n-din ar neimib na n-arm
Na n-athach n-uathmhar n-agarbh.

Seisiur Cruithneach ro cind Dia
Tancatar a tir Tracia
Solen, Ulpa, Nechtan nar
Aengus, Ledend is Drostan.

Ro thindlaic Dia doib tre tlus
Dia n-dil dia n-utrus
Dia n-din ar nemib an arm
Na n-athach n-uathmar na garb.

Is e eolus do uair doib
Drai na Cruithneach nir b-esgoir
Tri .l. bo mail don mhuigh
Do blegon do n-aen chuithidh.

Ro cuireadh an cath co cacht
Mon chuithigh imbi leamnacht

Crimthan Sciathbel it was that engaged
To free him of the hard battle,
When defenceless against poisoned arms
Of the hateful horrid giants

Six of the Cruithneach—so God ordained—
Came out of the land of Tracia,
Solen, Ulpa, Nectan the heroic,
Angus, Ledend, and Trostan.

God willed unto them in munificence
For their faithfulness, for their reward,
To protect them from the poisoned arms
Of the hateful horrid giants.

The knowledge made for them
By the Druid of the Cruithnech, who was no enemy,
Thrice fifty cows of the plains
To be milked by him into one pit.

The battle was closely fought
Near the pit in which was the milk ;

---

[1] *b* reads *curad*, of heroes.

Ro maigh in cath co calma
For aitheachaib ard banba.
Ard.

Et issin n-aimsir h-Erimon gabais Gub acus a mac .i. Cathluan macGuib .i. Ri Cruithnech nert mor for Erind. No co rus indarba h-Erimon a h-Erind 7 co n-dernsat sidh iarsin[1] 7 co tard h-Erimoin doib mna na fear ro baigedh maille Donn[2] .i. mna Bress mna Buass 7 Buaigne[3] 7 ratha n-gren 7 escu conabugh lugu do gebthai do rigi 7 du doman o mnaib inas o feraib a Cruithentuaith co brath 7 anais sesiur dib os Bregmaigh 7 is uaithibh cach gess 7 cach sen 7 cach sregh 7 gotha en 7 gach mana 7 gach upaidh (do gnithear).

Cathluain imorro ba h-ardri forro uile 7 ise ced righ rogab Alban dib. Lxx. righ dibh for Alban o Chathluan co Constantin 7 ise Cruithnech deigenach rogab dib. Da mac Cathluain .i. Cathanolodar 7 Catanalachan. A da curaidh Imm mac Pirn 7 Cing athair Cruithne. A da

---

The battle was bravely won
Against the giants of high Banba.

And in the time of Erimon, Gub and his son, viz., Cathluan, son of Gub, acquired great power in Erin, until Erimon banished them out of Erin, and they made peace after that, and Erimon gave them the wives of the men who were drowned along with Donn, viz., the wife of Bress, the wife of Buass and Buaigne, and they declared by the sun and moon that they alone should take of the sovereignty and of the land from women rather than from men in Cruthentuath for ever; and six of them remained in possession of Breaghmagh, and from them are derived every spell and every charm and every sneezing, and the voices of birds and all omens and all talismans that are made.

Cathluan, moreover, was sovereign over them all, and he was the first king of them that possessed Alban. There were seventy kings of them over Alban from Cathluan to Constantin, and he was the last Cruthnech that took of them. The two sons of Cathluan, viz., Cathanolodar and Cathanalacan. His two

---

[1] *b* inserts here the last paragraph, containing the account of Cruithnechan.

[2] This sentence not in *b*.

[3] *b* adds 7 *na taisech ro baitea uile*, and of the other tosechs who were drowned, and omits the two lines which follow.

sruith .i. Crus 7 Ciric. A da milidh Uasnem a fili, Cruithne a cerd. Domnall mac Alpin ise a taisech 7 isadh asbertait araile comadh h-e Cruithne mac Loichit mac Cinge tisadh do chuindgidh ban for Erimon 7 comadh do do beradh Erimon mna na fear do baithedh maill fri Donn. . . .

An t-ochtmud bliadain iarsain. . . . No comad isin bliadain sin[1] do dechaid Cruithneacban mac Cinge meic Loichit la Bretno Fortrend do cath[2] fri Saxancho 7 ro selaig (a clann 7 a claideam) tir doib .i. Cruithentuaith acus tarastair tir acco[3] acht ni batar mna leo ar beabais bandtracht Alban (do gallroib). Do luid imorro Cruithneachan for culo co macaib Miledh 7 ro gabad neamh 7 talamh grian 7 escca muir 7 tir drucht 7 daithe[4] comad o mnaib[5] flacht forro co brath (7 adbert) di mnai dec forcraid batar ic maccaib Miledh ro baitca a fir issin fairgi thiar ar aen ri Dond conad do feraib Ereand flacht for Cruithentuaith o sin do gres.

---

heroes, Imm son of Pirnn, and Cing, the father of Cruithne. His two wise men, Crus and Ciric. His two soldiers, Uasnem the poet, Cruithne the artificer. Domnall son of Alpin was his tosech.

And others say that it was Cruthne, son of Lochit, son of Cinge, himself that came to ask women from Erimon, and that it was to him Erimon gave the wives of the men who were drowned with Donn.

In the eighth year after that went Cruthnechan, son of Cinge, son of Loichit, to the Britons of Fortren to battle against the Saxons, and they yielded the children and the sword-land to them, viz., Cruthentuath, and they took possession of the land, but they had no wives, because all the women of Alban died of diseases. Cruthnechan therefore went back to the sons of Miledh, and he swore by the heaven and the earth, the sun and the moon, the sea and the land, the dew and the elements, that of women should be the royal succession among them for ever. He obtained twelve women that remained with the sons of Miledh, whose husbands had been drowned in the western sea along with Donn, so that of the men of Erin has been the chiefship over Cruthentuath from that time ever since.

---

[1] *b* inserts here *o macaib Mileadh*, from the sons of Miled.

[2] *b* reads *cathugad*, to war against.

[3] *tarastair tir acco*, not in *b*.

[4] *drucht 7 daithe* not in *b*.

[5] *b* reads *beith do maith sin*, to be propitious to them.

XLV.

TRACT ON THE SCOTS, BEFORE MCCCCXXXVII.

MS. BRIT. MUS. BIB. REG. 13. E. X.

Fol. 20. DOMINUS Neyile siue Neolus rex Schithie in Grecia fuit a Noe xx^{us}. descendens de iuniore filio Japhet a quo milicia. Hic fuit pater Gathelos sponsi Scote. Dardanus rex Frigie in Turk pater Erotomi, cuius filius Ilus, cuius filius Leamidon, qui fuit pater Priami et Anchisee.

Priamus fuit pater Hectoris, Anchises pater Enee, cuius filius Aschaneus, cuius filius Brutus.

Scota fuit a principio mundi iij^{m}. vj^{c}. lxxxix. annis.

Ante destruccionem Troie iij^{c}. ix. annis.

Ante Romam conditam vij^{c}. lx. annis.

Ante Nativitatem i^{m}. v^{c}. lxj. annis.

Scoti r[egnaverunt] ante Pictos ij^{c}. xlix. annis iij. mensibus.

Picti regn[averunt] in Scocia i^{m}. ccxxiiij. annis et novem mensibus.

Quingentis mille cum sexaginta monosque
Annis ut repperi, precessit tempora Christi;
Rex Pharao populum fugientem per mare rubrum.

Regnum Scotorum fuit inter cetera regna
Terrarum quondam nobile forte potens
Post Britones Noricos Dacos Anglos quoque Pictos
Expulsos Scoti ius tenuere suum
Et Romanorum spreuerunt vim validorum
Exemplo quorum pensate preteritorum
Inclita Scotorum proles laudem genitorum
Scocia Romanis vi metu subdita vanis

Non fuit ex euo nec paret imperio.
Albion in terris rex primus germine Scotis
Illorum turmis rubri tulit arma leonis
Fergusius fuluo Ferthard rugientis in aruo.
Christum tercentis ter denis prefuit annis
Litifer ille leo rosidus nunc pingitur auro.
Christi transactis tribus annis atque ducentis
Scocia catholicam cepit inire fidem
Roma uictorie primo, papa residente
Principe sereno, martir et occubuit.
C. quater deca ter, a carne Dei numerabis
In Scocia quando legem Christi renouabis;
Lex Christi colitur hanc pallidio renouante,
Quem Celestinus Scocie miserat prior ante
Annis quingentis Anglos Scoti periere,
Hos tamen et Brutus precessit in ordine tutus,
Sunt tria que miserum faciunt de diuite clerum
Sumere sepe merum gula uentris amor mulierum.

XLVI.

METRICAL CHRONICLE, COMMONLY CALLED THE CHRONICON RHYTHMICUM.

a MS. BIB. CATH. EDIN.
b MS. BIB. COLL. EDIN.

QUO TEMPORE ANTE INCARNACIONEM CHRISTI INCEPIT SCOTA, A QUA SCOTIA.

QUISQUE loqui gaudet validus, de sanguine puro
Quorundam precibus de Scotis dicere curo;
Unde fui generis, ortus primeuus habetur:
Quorum posteritas[1] trans tempora perpetuetur.
Quicquid narabo, per cronica scripta[2] probabo
De ueterum gestis, reliquorum sum quia testis:
Scribere nam volui, mihi que presentia vidi.[3]
Adam primeuum non incipiam numerare,
Quomodo nec dicam Noë cepit generare.
Hoc genus a Japhet ejus nato juniore
Quamvis descendat, referam tamen a propiore:
Per quem dicatur stirps hec et magnificatur,
Quingentis mille cum sexaginta monosque
Annis ut reperi, precessit tempora Christi;
Agnus sub lege primus mactatus in ede.
Biblia testatur quod tunc reuocare paratur
Rex Pharao populum, fugientem per mare rubrum;
Cujus rex Pharo mergitur in medio.
Ex tunc Scotorum describam tempus et horum
Progeniem referam, per tempora continuatam.

[1] *b* reads *prosperitas.*
[2] *b* reads *prisca.*
[3] *b* inserts here :—

Si verum scribam, verum credo fore scribam;
Scripsero si vanum, caput est quasi non mihi sanum.

GAITHELOS INTULIT LAPIDEM, C. IJ.

POSTQUAM passus erat Pharo, miserabile funus,
Nobilis exierat ab Egipto Sithicus unus
Exul, qui lapidem Pharaonis detulit idem :
Ut liber fatur, Gaizilglas ille vocatur.
Hic bis undenus fuit a Japheth alienus :
Ut sic credatis, dat linea sanguinitatis.
Naufraga nauigio qui plura pericula passus,
Ad terram tandem venit sic equite lassus,
Sed lapis hunc erexit, ipsum qui per mare vexit.
Hic lapis, ut fatur, hec anchora vite vocatur.
Cumque locum petiit securus ad residendum,
Pluribus hunc annis Hispania cepit alendum,
Cujus progenies nimis augmentatur ibidem,
Sicut scriptura testatur condita pridem.

DE EODEM LAPIDE.

POST obitum regis Pharaonis mille duobus
Annis, ut recolo, tunc quidam nomine Milo,
Rex Hispanorum, qui plures magnos habebat
Natos, illorum tamen unum plus recolebat,
Scilicet hiis Symon cognomine Brek fuit unus,
Cui pater exhibuit quoddam prenobile munus,
Scilicet hanc petram : Gaizilglas quam tulit equam,
Perque fretum gessit, ab Egypto quando recessit.
Milo prophetavit nato, qui quem recreauit
Letare cepit, hanc petram quando recepit ;
Quod sua regnaret stirps, hanc quocunque locaret.
Ecce Deo dante sicut factum[1] fuit ante,
Sic fit in instante Symon Brec, quo mediante,
Sic augmentante sobolis partem venientis
Ad se suscepit Hibernia : quo residentes
Annos per multos, horum quos vidit adultos.
Quosdam deduxit validus Lorimonie quidam
Primus ad Ergadiam ; quo tempore concito dicam

[1] *b* reads *fatum*.

Isti sunt ducti, dicuntur postea Scoti.
Nam velut a Gitia Geticus, seu Gothia Gothi,
Dicitur a Sithia Sithicus, sic Scocia Scoti.
Que prius Albania sic fertur Scocia terra.
Scoti a Scota; de Scotis Scocia nota:
A muliere Scota vocatur Scocia tota.[1]

QUOT ANNIS REXERUNT PICTI, C.IIIJ.

Quod jam promisi, tempus sic ecce relisi:
Bis bis centeno quater endeca, sed minus uno,
Anno quo sumpsit primos Ergadia Scotos,
Ut referunt isti, fuit incarnacio Christi.
Annorum summam Pictis preocupatorum,
Hic dat Scotorum deca quinque centibinorum
Et annos quindecim, tres menses jungito quidem,
Tunc Scoti querunt anni quot preterierunt
Postquam vicerunt Pictos, qui tunc coluerunt
Albaniam, citra Drumalban, sed minus ultra;
Ut Scoti valeant memoratum tempus habere,
Per Scociam totam quo ceperunt residere;
Qui Picti terram rexere mille ducentis
Et pariter junctis viginti quatuor annis.
Ut verum renouem, mensibus atque nouem.
Pictis amotis, datur hec responsio Scotis;
D. semel et ter C. post X. ter, et X. quater inde,
Istorum numeri monstrat,[2] quo tempore Christi
Sed trans Drumalban cepit regnare Kenedus,
Filius Alpini, Pictorum fraude perempti,
In bello pridem quos Alpin vicerat idem.
Sed cum septenis Kaned regnauerat annis,
Nititur in Pictos, ulcisci funera patris;
Quosdam sternendo bello, quosdamque fugando.
Ex tunc Albanie regnum totale regebat,
Que prius in parte regni dicta refidebat;
Progenies cujus jus regni nunc tenet hujus.

[1] These two lines not in *b*.

[2] *b* reads *monstrantur*.

PRIMUS REX REGNAUIT IN ARGADIA.

Ex annis Domini qui continue renouantur,
Apparet per quot annos Scoti dominantur :
Sic patet in genere de tempore sufficienter.
Reges nunc referam qui regnauere frequenter.[1]
In tamen Ergadia vixit per tempora multa
Hec gens sub lege nature, sed sine rege,
Donec ad Ergadiam tulit audax nomine quidam
Fergusius lapidem de quo fit mencio pridem.
Hic primo rexit Scotos, lapidem quia vexit.
Quem Scoti lapidem sanxerunt ponere sedem,
Regibus inde suis tantum, sed non alienis.[2]

DE CONTINUACIONE REGUM USQUE AD KENEDUM.

Primus in Ergadia Fergus rexit tribus annis,
Post Donegard quinis, Congal quater octo bis,
Endeca bis Gouren, sed quatuor et deca Conal,
Quatuor et deca bis Edhan, x. sex Eogledbod,
Kynath Ker per tres rexit tantummodo menses,
Sed Ferquharth annos per quatuor et duodenos.
Bis septem Douenald, octo bis Maldoin annis,
Ter septem Ferard, tredecim sed rexit Eoged,
Armkelloch uno, sed tredecim regnauit Eogain,
Rex Murdahw trinis, Noegaw uno quoque binis,
Hetfin per deca ter, Fergus tres sed Sealvanach
Quatuor et deca bis : sed Eogadaninque tricenis,
Dungal septenis, Alpinus sed tribus annis.
Annis septenis Kenedus filius Alpyn.
Hii cum predictis regnauerunt tempore Pictis,
Quod trecentenos quatuor octoque continet annos ;
Hiis annis et tres debetis jungere menses.[3]

---

[1] *b* reads *sequenter*.

[2] *b* adds the following line :—

Ut Scona testatur usque tunc lapis iste locatur.

[3] *b* inserts here the following lines, taken from the poem in No. XLV. They are manifestly interpolated—

Christi transactis tribus annis atque ducentis,
Scotia catholicam cepit inire fidem.

DE CONTINUACIONE REGUM SCOTORUM.

Et postquam Kenedus Pictos omnino fugauit,
Annos octo bis regnando continuauit.
Douenald Machalpyn post rexit quatuor annis,
Sed[ecim] Constantinus, Ed vno, Greg duodenis,
Donald vndenis, Constantin bisque vicenis.
Malcolmus primus, sic Macduf,[1] quisque nouenis ;
Sed Duf per senos menses et quatuor annos.
Per tantum Culen, sed Kened sex quater annis,
Mensibus et binis : Constantinusque per annum,
Et menses senos tantum, Greg octo per annos,
Malcolm per deca ter, Duncan sex, sed deca septem
Macbeth, sed Lahoulan per menses quatuor, atque
Malcolm Kenremor annos per ter deca septem,
Et menses octo : cujus frater Douenaldus
Annos compleuit trinos regnando vicissim.
Dum Duncan medio sex menses tempore vixit.

DEHINC REGES SCOTORUM PROCESSERUNT DE STIRPE TAM SAXONUM, SIUE ANGLORUM, QUAM SCOTORUM.

Tunc stirps Scotigena, Saxonum sanguine mixta,
Cepit regnare ; quod propono reserare
Qualiter hoc esset, ut quiuis discere possit.
De dicto nati Kenremore tres generati
Regnum rexerunt, quod successim tenuerunt,
Quos Margarita peperit, regina beata,
Heres Anglorum regum, regina Scotorum.

Roma Victore primo Papa residente.
C. quater et deca ter a carne Dei numerabis,
In Scocia quando legem Christi renouabis.
Lex Christi colitur, hanc Palladio renouante,
Primus Celestinus Scocie quem miserat ante.
Precedunt Scoti quingentis Anglicis annis,
Quamvis et cedit ante hos Brutis, et obedit.
Albion in terris rex primus germine Scotus,
Illorum turmis rubri tulit arma leonis
Fergusius fuluo Ferchard rugientis in aruo.
Christum ter centis ter denis prefuit annis.
Lilifer ille leo rosidus nunc pingitur auro.

[1] *b* reads correctly *Indulf.*

Ex quo qui[1] dubitat Anglorum cronica querat:
Per quam coniugium Scotis prebetur in vsum.
Non erat istorum generacio dico duorum
Fratrum primorum; genuit tamen ultimus horum[2]
Regia stirps, quorum successio nunc referatur.
Annis ter trinis et trinis mensibus Edgar
Primus regnauit de natis quos generauit
Malcolmus cum dicta Margarita beata.[3]
Hinc Alexander annis rexit deca septem
Mensibus atque tribus, septimanisque duabus.
Iste secundus erat fratrum; sed tercius extat,
Dauid, vicenis regnans annisque nouenis,
Mensibus et trinis; Tunc Malcolm filius Henri
Annis bis senis, et semis regna regebat.
Ut rumor[4] gessit hic Malcolm virgo recessit.
At Henricus erat natus regis quoque Dauid,
Quem rex is Dauid ex Matilda generauit;
Heres quæ fuerat Hundingtonie comitatus,
Cujus sic esset, si posset viuere natus;
Qui bello moritur de Cothon, sed sepelitur
In abbacia nomine Calcouia.
Hec Matilda datur de Sanlice, que tumulatur
In Scona; cujus templum bustum tenet hujus.
Quadraginta ix. Willelmus rexerat annis,
Cujus Willelmi genitor dictus fuit Henri;
Et pariter comitis de Dunde, nomine Dauid.
Tres sibi sorores fuerant, Britan. comitissa,
Que Margarita Conano conjugi data,
Hec junior datur germana, sed altra vocatur
Nobilis Adissa; fuit hec Holand comitissa,
Conjugioque datus erat huic de Rosse comitatus
Morte preuentam Matildam dic, et innuptam.

---

[1] *b* reads *hoc* instead of *quo qui*.
[2] *b* inserts after this line—
Per quem Scotorum generando continuatur.
[3] *b* reads *benedicta*.
[4] *b* reads *ut res se*.

DE NOBILI POLITICO ALEXANDRO IIJ.

Hactenus hec dicta noui[1] per cronica scripta,
A modo que noui scriptis describere voui.
Alter Alexander, quem rex Willelmus habebat
Natum, ter denis annis et quinque regebat.
Hic Alexander alium fertur genuisse,
Hunc alium ternum pro certo dico fuisse.
Ternus Alexander ter denis rexerat annis
Et septem fere. Ve Scotis, qui caruere
Principe tam grato, largo, mitique, beato,
Qui quinquagenus regum fuit ordine primus.
Hic princeps annos Domini post mille ducentos
Atque nouem nouies, sed quatuor hiis superaddes
Kyngorn non rite persoluit debita vite,
Scilicet Aprilis decimo quartoque Kalendas;
Quo decet exequias[2] celebrari perficiendas,
Ne valeant obitum monachi seruare sopitum,
A quibus incolitur Dunfermelin, sed sepelitur.
Tanti tumba viri studio meliore poliri
Debuit, artificum si funus haberet amicum.
Post mortis morsum vertit dilectio dorsum,
Finita vita finit amor, et ita,
Corpus predicti regis sine prole relicti,
Post annis fere septem Scoti doluere,
Quod regem vere tot aristis non habuere.[3]

---

[1] *b* reads *sciui.*
[2] *b* reads *obsequias.*
[3] *b* inserts here the following chapter:—

Tunc regni proceres in regem non potuerunt
Consentire nouum; quia diuersi petierunt
Diuersum regem nec erat jus soluere legem:
Scilicet, ut junior soboles, spreta seniore
In regno regeret, dixerunt pro meliore.
Hinc dicti proceres Edwardum consuluerunt
Anglorum regem, cujus responsa fuerunt
Scilicet errorum se dixit per decretalem
Ipsum si facerent Scocie dominum capitalem,
Donec judicio Scotorum discuteretur,

DE REGE ROBERTO BROIS.

Andree festo, Domini post mille ducentos
Atque decem nouies, cum binis insimul annis,
Seruando morem sibi sumpsit regis honorem ;
Quem quinquagenum regum facit ordo secundum,
Dehinc ex toto Johanne rege remoto,
De Brois Robertus, regum de stirpe repertus,
Suscipit in Scona regni Scocie diadema ;
Hec in Aprilinas sexto sunt facta Kalendas.
Promittunt veteres quod erit hic belliger heros,
Qui sua rura nouans regna sudabit ouans ;
Stragibus imensis sudabit Scoticus ensis ;
Corruit Angligena per eum gens non sine pena.
Actenus hii toti fuerant ut plebs sua Scoti ;
Atque Deo dante sic amodo sic velut ante.

Quisnam rex verus illorum preficeretur.
Istud concessit pars magna coacta Scotorum,
Legibus obtentis, et libertatibus horum,
Quas juramento rex se servare fatetur,
Ne quid communi sine consilio renouetur.
Inuito populo, Magnates sic pepigerunt ;
Fructus nunc audi, Scoti quos inde tulerunt.
Scotos elegit rex, quos jurare coëgit
Ut verum legerent regem dum rege carerent :
Sic rex eligitur talis, quia de seniore
Sanguine regali Scocie, spreto veriore,
Qui comitis Dauid de semine proveniebat,
Regis Willelmi dum sanguis deficiebat.
Si petis, a comite quotus hic erat in genitura,
Quæ tibi nunc referam, si nescis discere cura.
Hunc comitem Dauid dico natas habuisse
Tres : quarum senior matrem fertur peperisse
Predicti regis, electi robore legis
Scotorum, qualis lex non est imperialis.
Que lex illa datur, que Scotis appropriatur,
Postquam uenerunt ab Egipto quo dedicerunt,
Qualiter ornandus rex esset quisque creandus,
Sic rex preficitur Scocie qui jure potitur,
Si querat quisnam quisquam fuit hic modo dicam,
Gracia cui nomen diuina non dedit omen.

Est totum cenum cujus caput est alienum
Sic populus cenus quando fit rex alienus.[1]

DE ROBERTO BROIS.

De Brois Robertus, regum de stirpe regali,[2]
Bis deca rex Scotos regnauit quatuor annis,
M. semel et ter C. bis et X. nouem superadde,
Tunc rex Robertus bonus est de funere certus.
Ante suam mortem genuit similem sibi fortem,
Magnanimum Dauid Rex Robertus generauit.
Hic rex regnauit deca terque nouem simul annis,
Nullum superstes heredem corpore gignit.
Marjoria tamen soror ejusdem generauit
Galtero Stewart Robertum rite secundum:
Qui regnando decemque nouem feliciter annis
Regem Robertum generauit denique ternum.
Hic xvi. stetit annis, Jacobum quoque gignit
Primum, qui regit annis deca terque duobus;
Ac Jacobum nostrum genuit rex iste modernum
Tempore scripture, tunc lector sit tibi cure
Quod fuit annorum septemque decem numerorum
Quem Deus exaltet, regnum regat, atque gubernet.

---

[1] *b* inserts here sixteen chapters, which it is not thought necessary to add here; they are obviously interpolated, and will be found in the copy of the "Chronicon "Rhythmicum" printed at the end of Goodall's edition of Fordun, in six chapters, under the following headings:—*De captione Berwici, De perfidia Eadwardi Angli, De Willelmo Wallace, De variis regibus Angliæ, De Danis regibus, De Normannis regibus.*

[2] *b* reads *repertus.*

XLVII.

FROM METRICAL HISTORY BY WILLIAM BOSCHE, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK, MCCCCL.-MCCCCLX.

MS. BRIT. MUS. COTT. CLEOPATRA, C. IV.

DE ADUENTU SCOTORUM IN BRITANNIAM.

PERUAGA Scotica gens : hibernica rura relinquens Fol. 18.
Occiduis residet : partibus Albanie,
Occidue primo : sed post Ergadia iuncta,
Cesserunt Scotis : pristina scripta ferunt
Federe cum ferro : Picti Scotis sociantur
Ficta fides fuerant : exitus acta probant
Mensa funesta : Picti cum fraude Scotorum
Artis, non martis, deperiere dolo.
Expulsis Pictis : dampnanda calliditate
Ad loca montana : preripuere Scoti,
Montes predicti : fines sunt Berniciorum
Juris et Anglorum : scribit ut inde Beda,
Vltro citro que : Scoticum mare Berniciorum
Transalpes sola : Scocia dicta fuit.
In cunctis planis : Anglorum lingua choruscat
Ast in montanis : barbara Scota sonat.
Gregorius sedem : decreuit sic renouandam
Vt perseueret : metropolis et honor
Gentes finitimas : duodenos pontificesque
Gregorius statuit : metropoli subici
Omnibus Edwynus : populis quos iure regebat
Pastor Paulinus : prefuit ille pater
Sicque Deirorum : Scotorum Berniciorum
Primas Orchadibus : et patriarcha fuit

Hos pater Egbertus : Anglus sermone disertus
Ecclesie ritum : catholice docuit
Reges Scotorum : Kalixtus pontificesque
Metropoli pariter : obsequiare iubet
Sic Eboracensem : Scotorum metropolitam
Declarant summi : pontifices varii
Dampnant electos : sacrari posse vicissim
Archipontificis : sed proprii manibus
Regum Scotorum : Manie simul et Noricorum
Singula premissa : signaque scripta probant.

XLVIII.

FROM THE ANNALS OF SENAIT MAC MANUS, COMMONLY CALLED THE ANNALS OF ULSTER, MCCCCXCVIII.

a MS. BODL. RAWLINSON, 489.
b MS. TRIN. COLL. DUBL. H. I. 8.[1]

A.D.

434 KAL. Jan. ij. f. l. v. Anno Domini ccccxxxiiij. (*Cet nabrat Saxan di Ere.*)[a]

446 Kal. Jan. iij. f. l. 18. Anno Domini ccccxlvj. Bellum Femin in quo cecidit filius Coerthni filii Coelboth. Alii dicunt *di Cruithnibh*[b] fuisse.

464 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. 7. Anno Domini cccclxiiij. Primum bellum Airdacorainn *ria Laighnib.*[c] Anglici venerunt in Angliam.

466 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 29. Anno Domini cccclxvj. Domangart mac Nissi quievit.

471 Kal. Jan. 6. f. l. 24. Anno Domini cccclxxj. Preda secunda Saxonum de Hibernia, ut alii dicunt, in isto anno deducta est, ut Mocteus dicit. Sic in libro Cuanac inveni.

504 Kal. Jan. v. f. l. 29. Anno Domini ccccc3º Bellum Mhanann *la* Aedan.

505 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini ccccc4º Mors Bruidi *meic* Mailcon.

---

[a] The first foray of the Saxons in Ireland.
[b] Of the Cruithne.
[c] by the Leinstermen.

---

[1] The words within parentheses are in *b* only.

507 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini ccccc6º
Bellum Ardacorain 7 ut alii dicunt, Domangart mac Nisse Episcopus Conere hic quievit.[1]

508 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini D7º
Vel hic, *Cath* Ardacorann.

511 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 16. Anno Domini Dx.
Vel hic, Bellum secundum Ardacorann, ut alii dicunt.

519 Kal. Jan. 3. f. l. 15. Anno Domini Dx8º
Nativitas Coluimcille eodem die quo Bute mac Bronaig dormivit. Quies Darerce que Moninne nominata est.

523 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 29. Anno Domini Dxxijº
Vel hic nativitas Coluimcille.[2]

538 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dxxx7.
Mors Comgaill *meic* Domangairt xxxvº[3] anno regni.

542 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dxlj.
Mors Comgaill meic Domangairt.

545 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dxl4º
Vel hic, Mors Comgaill ic Domangairt (ut alii dicunt).

558 Kal. Jan. 3. f. l. 26. Anno Domini Dl7.
Mors Gabrain *meic* Domangairt.

560 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dlixº
Mors Gabrain *meic* Domangairt, fere alios (*Inmirge re meic Maelcon* .i. Bruide rex.[d])

563 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 21. Anno Domini Dlxijº
Navigatio Sancti Columbae de Hibernia.[4]

568 Kal. Jan. i. f. l. 16. Anno Domini Dlx7º
Fect in iardoman la Colman m-becc meic n-Diarmato 7 Conall meic Comghaill.[e]

570 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. 9. Anno Domini Dlxixº
Gillas obiit.

---

[d] Expulsion by the son of Maelcon, viz., Brude the king.

[e] Expedition to the western region by Colman beg, son of Diarmait, and Conall son of Comgall.

---

[1] *b* reads *secessit.*
[2] *b* reads *Coluimcille natus est.*
[3] *b* reads *xxxijº*
[4] Not in *b.*

574 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 23. Anno Domini Dlxx3. (Bellum Tola 7 Fortola in regionibus Cruitne) Mors Conaill meic Comgaill anno regni xvj. sui qui obtulit insolam Iae Coluimcille.

576 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. 15. Anno Domini Dlxx5. Bellum Telocho *i Ciunntire,* sintilla leprae 7 habundantia nucum, in quo ceciderunt[1] Duncath mac Conail meic Comgaill et alii multi de sociis filiorum Gabhrain.

577 Kal. Jan. 6. f. l. 26. Anno Domini Dlxx6. Bellum Telocho. Primum periculum Ulot in Eufania.

578 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 7. Anno Domini Dlxx7. Reversio Uloth de Eumania.

579 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 18. Anno Domini Dlxxviij. Occisio Aeda mac Geno.

580 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 29. Anno Domini Dlxx°ix° *Fecht orc la haedan ic Gabrain.*[f] Cennalat rex Pictorum moritur.

581 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. Anno Domini Dlxxx° Mors Baetain mac Cairill. Vel hic, *Fecht orc.*[g]

582 Kal. Jan. 5. f. l. Anno Domini Dlxxxj° Bellum Manonn in quo victor erat Aedhan mac Gabhrain.

583 Kal. Jan. 6. f. l. 2. Anno Domini Dlxxx°ij° Bellum Manonn, fere alios.[2]

584 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 13. Anno Domini Dlxxx°3° Mors Bruide mac Maelcon regis Pictorum.

588 Kal. Jan. 5. f. l. 27. Anno Domini Dlxxx°7° Mors nepotum Geno. Conversio Constantini ad dominum 7 nix magna.

590 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 20. Anno Domini Dlxxx°ix° Bellum Leithreid *la* Aedan ic Gabran.

---

[f] Expedition to Orkney by Aedan son of Gabran.

[g] Expedition to Orkney.

---

[1] *b* reads *cecidit*, and adds at the end of the sentence *ceciderunt.*

[2] For *fere alios b* reads *fri Aedhan*, against Aedan.

592 Kal. Jan. 3. f. l. 12. Anno Domini Dxc°j°
Obitus Luigide Lismoer.

595 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 15. Anno Domini Dxc°4°
Quies Coluimcille v° idus Junii anno etatis sue lxx°vi°[1] Mors Eugain meic Gabhrain.

596 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 26. Anno Domini Dxc5.
Bellum *Ratho in druadh.* Bellum *Airdsendain.* Jugulatio filiorum Aedain .i. Brain ⁊ Domangairt. Bellum Coraïnn.

598 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. 18. Anno Domini Dxc7.
Quies Baetini Abbatis Jae.

600 Kal. Jan. 6. f. l. 10. Anno Domini Dxc°ix°
Bellum Saxonum in quo victus est Aedhan.

601 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 21. Anno Domini Dcj.
Vel hoc anno, quies Coluimcille in nocte dominica.

606 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcv.
Mors Aedain *meic* Gabrain.

608 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 9. Anno Domini Dcvij.
Mors *Fiacrac craic meic Baetain la Cruitniu.*[h]

609 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. 20. Anno Domini Dcviij.
Occisio Seachnasaig *meic* Garbain.

613 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 4. Anno Domini Dcxij.
Bellum Caire-legion ubi Sancti occisi sunt et cecidit Solon mac Conaen rex Britannorum.

617 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 18. Anno Domini Dcxvj.
Combustio Donnainega martirum in 15 Kal. Maii cum .c.l. martiribus.[2]

621 Kal. Jan. 5. f. l. 2. Anno Domini Dcxx°
Duncath mac Eugain, Nechtan mac Canonn et Aedh obierunt.

622 Kal. Jan. 6. f. l. 13. Anno Domini Dcxxj.
Bellum Cindeilggden. Conall mac Suibne victor

---

[h] Death of Fiacrac Craic, son of Baetan, by the Cruithne.

---

[1] *b* reads *lxxiij.*; ij. and v., iij. and vi., iiii. and vii. can hardly be distinguished in the Irish annals.

[2] *b* has *Combustio Martir Ega.*

erat. Duo filii Libreni *meic* Illandon *meic* Cerbaill ceciderunt. Conaing mac Aedain dimersus est.

623 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 24. Anno Domini Dcxx2.
Obitus Fergnai Abbatis Iae.

624 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 5. Anno Domini Dcxx3.
Nativitas Adomnain Abb(atis Iae).

627 Kal. Jan. v. f. l. ix. Anno Domini Dcxxvj.
Bellum Ardacorain. Dalriati victores erant in quo cecidit Fiachna filius Demain.

629 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 1. Anno Domini Dcxx°8°
Bellum Fedha-euin in quo Mailcaich mac Scannail rex Cruitne victor fuit. Dalriati ceciderunt. Conid cerr rex Dalriati cecidit.

Vel Bellum Fedo-euin ubi ceciderunt nepotes Aedain, Reguillon, Faelbe. Mors Echdach buidhe regis Pictorum filii Aedain. Sic in libro Cuanac inveni vel sicut in libro Duibdalethe narratur.[1]

631 Kal. Jan. 3. f. l. 23. Anno Domini Dcxxx.
Bellum filii Ailli et mors Cinedon filii Lughtreni regis Pictorum.

632 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. 4. Anno Domini Dcxxxj.
Bellum Cathloen regis Britonum et Anfrit. Insola Medgoet fundata est.

633 Kal. Jan. 6. f. l. 15. Anno Domini Dcxxx2.
Bellum Iudris regis Britonum.

635 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 7. Anno Domini Dcxxx4.
Mors Gartnain meic Foith. Echuidh Lismoer obiit.

Bellum Seguise in quo ceciderunt Lochne mac Nechtain cennfhotai 7 Cumascach mac Aengusa 7 Gartnaith mac Oith.

638 Kal. Jan. 5. f. l. 10. Anno Domini Dcxxx7.
Bellum Glinnemureson 7 obsessio Etin.

639 Kal. Jan. 6. f. l. 21. Anno Domini Dcxxx8°
Jugulatio Conghaile meic Dunchada. Obitus Duinsicae uxoris Domhnaill. Bellum Osualdi regis Saxonum.

---

[1] *Vel sicut in libro Duibdalethe narratur* not in *b*.

641 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 13. Anno Domini Dcxl°
Mors Bruidi filii Foith. Naufragium Scaphe familie Iae. Combustio Maeleduin in insula Caini.

642 Kal. Jan. 3. f. l. 24. Anno Domini Dcxli.
Mors Domhnaill mac Aedo regis Hibernie in fine Januarii. Postea Domhnaill breacc in bello Sraith Cairinn in fine anni in Decembre interfectus est ab Hoan rege Britonum,[1] regnavit annis xv. Bellum Oissu inter Britones.

643 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. 5. Anno Domini Dcxl.2.
Bellum Cincon. *Loscoth iar m-Boidb meic Gartnaidh.*[i]

645 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 27. Anno Domini Dcxl4.
Locheni mac Fingin ri Cruitne obiit.[j]

646 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 9. Anno Domini Dcxl5.
Guin Scannail meic Becce meic Fiachrach regis Cruithne.[k]

649 Kal. Jan. 5. f. l. xj. al. xij. Anno Domini Dcxl8.
Cocat huae Naedain 7 Gartnait meic Accidain.[l] Quies Fursei in Britannia.

650 Kal. Jan. 6. f. l. 22 al. 23. Anno Domini Dcxlix.
Bellum Ossu fri Pante. Mors Catusaig *meic* Domhnaill bricc.

651 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 4. Anno Domini Dcl°
Quies Aedain Episcopi Saxonum.

652 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 15. Anno Domini Dclj.
Obitus Seigni Abbatis Iae .i. filii Fiachne.

653 Kal. Jan. 3. f. l. 25. Anno Domini Dcl°2°
Mors Ferit *meic* Totolain et Tolairg *meic* Fooith regis Pictorum.

---

[i] The burning after of Boidb, son of Gartnaidh.

[j] Lochene, son of Fingin, king of the Cruithne, dies.

[k] Slaughter of Scannal, son of Becc, son of Fiachrach, king of the Cruithne.

[l] The war of the grandsons of Naedan and of Gartnait, son of Accidan.

---

[1] *b* reads *Sraith Cairuin. Ab Hoan rege Britonum* not in *b*.

654 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. 7. Anno Domini Dcl°3°
Bellum *i Ratho Ethairt*[m] ubi Duncath mac Conaing cecidit. Aedo roin mac Maelcobo.

656 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcl5.
Bellum Pante regis Saxonum, Ossu victor erat. Bellum Annae.

657 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 10. Anno Domini Dcl°6°
Obitus Suibnii *meic* Cuirtri abbatis Iae. Bellum Delend in quo interfectus est Maeldeiit mac Conaill. Mors Tolargain *meic* Ainfrit regis Pictorum.

658 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 21. Anno Domini Dcl7°
Mors Gureit regis Alocluaithe 7 Fergail filii Domnaill.

660 Kal. Jan. 4. f. l. 13. Anno Domini Dcl9.
Obitus Finnani Episcopi filii Rimedo et Daniel Episcopus Cinngarad. Conall crannamna moritur. Euganan mac Totalain defunctus est.

663 Kal. Jan. 1. f. l. 16. Anno Domini Dclx2.
Mors Gartnaid filii Domhnaill 7 Domhnaill *meic* Totolain. (Mors) Tuathail *meic* Morgaind.

664 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 27. Anno Domini Dclx3.
Bellum Luto-feirnn et terre motus in Britannia.

666 Kal. Jan. 5. f. l. 20. Anno Domini Dclx5.
Maelcach mac Scannail di Cruitnib obiit.[n] Eocha Iarlait rex *Cruitne* moritur.

668 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxvij.
Navigatio Columbani Episcopi cum reliquis Sanctorum ad Insulam vaccae albe in qua fundavit Ecclesiam 7 navigatio filiorum Gartnaid ad Hiberniam cum plebe Sceth.

669 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxviij.
Obitus Cummeni albi Abbatis Iae. Itarnan 7 Corindu apud Pictores defuncti sunt. Jugulatio Maelduin (mac Maenaic).

---

[m] In Rath Ethart.

[n] Maelcach, son of Scannal of the Cruithne, dies.

670 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxix.
Jugulatio Maelduin (nepotis Ronain.) Venit gens Gartnait de Hibernia. Mors Dunchadha mac[1] Ronain.

571 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxx.
Mors Ossu filii Eitilbrit regis Saxonum. Maelrubai in Britanniam navigavit.

672 Kal. Jan. 5. f. 26. Anno Domini Dclxxj.
Mors Cumascaich meic Ronain. Expulsio Drosto de regno et combustio Bennchari Britonum.

673 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxij.
Combustio Maigiluinge. Jugulatio Domaingairt meic Domhnaill bricc regis Dalriati. Navigatio Faelbei Abbatis Iae in Hiberniam. Maelrubai fundavit ecclesiam Aporcroosan.

675 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 29. Anno Domini Dclxxiv.
Jugulatio Armetaig ic[2] Guaire. Mors Nae meic Danel. Mors filii Pante.

676 Kal. Jan. 3. f. l. x. Anno Domini Dclxx5.
Columbanus Episcopus Insolae vaccae albae pausat. Jugulatio Maelduin filii Rigullan et Boidb filii Ronain hoc est[3] Congaile. Multi Pictores dimersi sunt *illaind Abae.*[o] Faelbe de Hibernia revertitur.

677 Kal. Jan. 5. f. l. 21. Anno Domini Dclxx6.
Jugulatio Cuandai ic Euganain.

678 Kal. Jan. 6. f. l. ij. Anno Domini Dclxx7.
Interfectio generis Loairn *i Tirinn.*[p] Bellum Duinlocho et bellum Liaccmaelain et Doiradeilinn. Mors Drosto filii Domhnaill. Bellum *i Calathros*[q] in quo victus est Domhnall brecc.

679 Kal. Jan. 7. f. l. 13. Anno Domini Dclxx8.
Quies Failbe Abbatis Iae. Dormitacio Nechtain neir.

---

[o] In Lindabae. [p] In Tirinn. [q] In Calathros.

---

[1] *b* reads *hui*, grandson.
[2] *b* reads *hui*, grandson.
[3] *b* reads *hoi Congaile.*

680 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxix.
Bellum Saxonum ubi cecidit Ailumne filius Oissu: Obsessio Duinbaitte. Dunchad filius Euganain jugulatur.

681 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxx°
Jugulatio Conaill coil filii Dunchad *ic Ciunntire.*[r] Jugulatio Seachnasaig meic Airmetaig et Conaing meic Congaile. Obsessio Duinfoither.

682 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxxj.
Orcades deleti sunt *la* Bruide.

683 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxxij.
Obsessio Duinatt et (obsessio) Duinduirn.

685 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxxiv.
Saxones Campum Breg vastant 7 ecclesias plurimas in mense Junii. Mors Congaile mac Guaire.

686 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxxv.
Bellum Duinnechtain xx° die mensis Maii die Sabbati factum est (in quo) Etfrit mac Ossu rex Saxonum 15° anno regni sui consummata magna cum caterva militum suorum interfectus est et combussit Tula-amain Duinollaigh. Talorgg mac Acithaen et Domhnall brecc mac Eachach mortui sunt. Jugulatio Rotansaig et Dargarto mac Finguine.

687 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxxvj.
Jugulatio Feradaig mac Congaile. Adomnanus captivos duxit ad Hiberniam lx.

688 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxxvij.
Occisio Canonn filii Gartnaid.

689 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxxviij.
Jolan Episcopus Cinngarat obiit. Mors Catusaig nepotis Domhnall bricc. Mors Feradaig mac Tuatalain. Mors Maileduin meic Conaill crunamna. Obscurata est pars solis.

690 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dclxxxix.
Mors Finguine longi et Ferataig meic Neichtleicc et Coblaith filia Canonn moritur.

---

[r] In Kintyre.

691 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcxc.
Dalriati populati sunt Cruitniu 7 Ultu. Ventus magnus 16 kal. Octobris quosdam vj. ex familia Iae mersit.

692 Kal. Jan. 2. f. l. 7. Anno Domini Dcxcj.
Adomnanus 14 anno post pausam Falbei ad Hiberniam pergit. Jugulatio Maelditraib meic Euganain. Obsessio Duindeauae *dibsi.*

693 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcxcij.
Bruide mac Bili rex Fortrenn et Ailphin mac Nectin mortui sunt. Jugulatio Ainftig 7 Niethneill 7 filiorum Boendo. Mors Doergairt mac Finguine. Bellum contra Pante.

694 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcxciij.
Jugulatio Cerbaill mac Maellodrae. Obsessio Duinfother. Mors Fercair mac Conaet Cirr. Domhnall mac Auin rex Alocluate moritur.

695 Kl. Jan. b. f. l. 10. Anno Domini Dcxc4.
Tomnat uxor Ferchair moritur. Mors Conaill filii Tuatail.

696 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcxcv.
Jugulatio Domhnaill filii Conaill crandamnai.

697 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcxcvj.
Tarachin de regno expulsus est. Ferchar fota moritur. Adomnanus ad Hiberniam pergit et dedit legem innocentium populis. Euchu nepos Domhnaill jugulatus est.

698 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcxcvij.
Bellum inter Saxones et Pictos ubi cecidit filius Bernith qui dicebatur Brectrid. Combustio Duinonlaigh. Expulsio Ainfcellach filii Ferchir de regno et vinctus ad Hiberniam vehitur.

699 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcxcviij.
Bovina strages in Saxonia. Bellum Finamla meic Osseni. Tarain ad Hiberniam pergit.

700 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcxcix.
(Dormitacio Jarnlaigh Abbatis Lismoir.) Fiannainn nepos Dunchado rex Dalriati et Flann meic Cinn-

faelad meic Suibne jugulati sunt. Aurtuile nepos Cruinmail de regno expulsus in Britanniam pergit.

701 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcc°

Feidelmidh mac Fergusa meic Aedain moritur. Jugulatio Aedo odbae. Aed mac Conluth, Congal mac Euganain, mortui sunt. *Imbairecc iscii*[s] ubi cecidit Conaing mac Dunchado 7 filius Cuandai. Destructio Duinonlaigh apud Sealbach. Jugulatio generis Cathboth. Occisio Neill mac Cernn. Irgalach nepos Conaing occidit illum.

702 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccj°

Irgalach nepos Conaing a Britonibus jugulatus in Insi mic Nechtan.

703 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccij°

Feargusan mac Maelcon moritur. Obsessio Rithi.

704 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcciij.

Strages Dalriati in valle Limnae. Adamnanus lxx7 anno etatis sue Abbas Iae pausat.

705 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcciv.

Jugulatio Conamlo mac Cannon.

706 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccv.

Brude mac Derile moritur.

707 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccvj.

Becc nepos Dunchado jugulatur. Dunchada principatum Iae tenuit.

708 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccvij.

Canis cuaran rex Cruithne jugulatur.

709 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccviij.

Bellum *for Orcaibh*[t] in quo filius Artablari jacuit. Jugulatio Conaill mic Feradaig.

710 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccix.

Conain mac Failbi Abbas Iae pausat. *Imbairecc*[u] apud genus Comgail ubi duo filii Nechtain meic Doirgarto jugulati sunt. Oengus mac Maeleanfaig

---

[s] Sea battle.

[t] Against the Orkneys.

[u] Battle.

insci jugulatus. Fiachra mac Dungaile apud Cruithne jugulatus.

711 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccx°
Strages Pictorum in Campo Manonn apud Saxones ubi Finguine filius Deileroith immatura morte jacuit. Congressio Britonum et Dalriati *for Loirgg-ecclet*[v] ubi Britones devicti. Murgal filius Nae moritur.

712 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxj.
Coeddi Episcopus Iae pausat. Combustio Tairpirt Boetter. Congal mac Doirgarto moritur. Obsessio Aberte apud Selbacum.

713 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxij.
Filia Ossu in monasterio Ild moritur. Ciniod mac Derili 7 filius Maitgernain jugulati sunt. Dorbeni kathedram Iae obtinuit et 5 mensibus peractis in primatu 5° Kal. Novembris die Sabbati obiit. Tolargg filius Drostain ligatus apud fratrem suum Nechtain regem.

714 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxiij.
Duinollaigh construitur apud Selbacum. Alendaingen destruitur.

716 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxv.
Jugulatio regis Saxonum Osrit filii Aldfrit nepotis Ossu. Garnat filius Deileroit moritur. Pasca commutatur in Eoa civitate. Faelcu mac Dorbeni kathedram Columbe lxx4 etatis sue anno 5° Kal. Septembris die Sabbati suscepit. Mors Artbrain mac Maelduin.

717 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxvj.
Duncha mac Cinnfaelad Abbas Iae obiit. Etulb mac Ecuilb obiit. Expulsio familiae Iae trans Dorsum Brittannie a Nectano rege. Congressio Dalriati 7 Britonum in lapide qui vocatur Minvirc et Britones devicti sunt.

719 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxviij.
Drostan dairtaighe quievit in Ardbreccain. Cun

---

[v] At Loirgeclet.

Dimerggo moritur. Bellum Finnglinne inter duos filios Ferchair fotti in quo Ainfceallach jugulatus est die quinte ferie Id. Septembris. Bellum maritimum Ardeaneisbi inter Dunchada mbecc cum genere Gabhrain et Selbacum cum genere Loairn et versum est super Selbacum pridie nonas Octobris (vel Septembris) die 6 ferie in quo quiddam comites corruerunt.

721 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxx.
Duncha becc rex Cinntire moritur.

722 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxj.
Maelrubai in Apurcroson anno lxxx. etatis sue, Maelcargis o Druiming, Bile mac Eilpin rex Alocluate, moriuntur. Feidlimid Principatum Iae tenuit.

723 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxij.
Clericatus Selbaich.

724 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxiij.
Faelchu mac Dorbeni Abbas Iae dormit. Cillenius longus ei in principatu Iae successit.

725 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxiv.
Simul filius Druist constringitur. Congal mac Maeleanfaith brecc fortrenn, Oan princeps Ego, mortui sunt.

726 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxv.
Nectan mac Deirile constringitur apud Druist regem. Tolarggan maphan moritur.

727 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxvj.
Congressio Irrois-foichnæ, ubi quidam ceciderunt *den dibh Airgiallaibh*,[x] inter Selbacum 7 familiam Echdach nepotis Domhnaill. Adomnani reliquie transferuntur in Hiberniam et lex renovatur. Dubdainber mac Congail rex Cruitne jugulatus est.

728 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxvij.
Bellum Monidcroib inter Pictores invicem ubi Oengus victor fuit et multi ex parte Eilpini regis perempti sunt. Bellum lacrimabile inter eosdem gestum est juxta Castellum Credi ubi Elpinius effugit.

---

[x] Of the two Airgiallas.

729 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxviij. Bellum Monitcarno juxta stagnum Loogdae inter hostem Nechtain et exercitum Aengusa et exactatores Nechtain ceciderunt, hoc est, Biceot mac Moneit 7 filius ejus 7 Finguine mac Drostain, Ferot mac Finguine et alii multi. Familia Aengusia triumphavit. Bellum Dromaderggblathmig in regionibus Pictorum inter Oengus et Drust regem Pictorum et cecidit Drust.

730 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxix. Reversio reliquarum Adomnani de Hibernia in mense Octobris. Bran filius Engain, Selbach mac Fercair, mortui sunt. Interfectio filii Cinadon. Commixtio *Dunaidh for Domhnaill meic Murcado iculaib*, id est, *adaigh noide Nephain* vel *imlecho Senaich.*[y]

731 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxx. Clericatus Echdach filii Cudini rex Saxonum 7 constringitur. Combustio Tairpirt Boittir apud Dungal. Bellum inter Cruitne et Dalriati in Muirbuilgg ubi Cruitne devicti fuerunt. Bellum inter filium Oengusa 7 filium Congusa sed Brudeus vicit Talorcan fugientem.

732 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxxj. Teimnen Cillegarad religiosus clericus quievit.

733 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxxij. Dungal mac Selbaich dehonoravit Toraic cum traxit Brudeum ex ea 7 eadem vice insolam Culrenrigi invasit. Muredac mac Ainfcellach regnum generis Loairnd assumit.

734 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxxiij. *Caintigern ingen Ceallach cuallann*[z] moritur. Talorgg mac Congusso a fratre suo victus est, traditur in

---

[y] The commotion of Dunad against Domnall, son of Murchad, in the Culs, id est, on the night of the death of Nephan, or at Imleach Senaich.

[z] Kentigerna, daughter of Ceallach cualan, dies.

manus Pictorum et cum illis in aqua demersus est. Talorggan filius Drostain comprehensus alligatur juxta arcem Ollaigh. Dunleithfinn destruitur post vulnerationem Dungaile 7 in Hiberniam a potestate Oengusio fugatus est.

736 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxxv. Oengus mac Fergusa rex Pictorum vastavit regiones Dailriatai et obtinuit Dunat et combussit Creic et duos filios Selbhaic (.i. Donngall 7 Ferdach) catenis alligavit 7 paulo post Brudeus mac Oengusa filii Ferguso obiit. Bellum *Cnuicc Coirpri i Calathros uc etar Linndu*[a] inter Dalriatai et Fortrenn et Talorggan mac Ferguso filium Ainfceallach fugientem cum exercitu persequitur in qua congressione multi nobiles ceciderunt.

737 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxxvj. Mors Ronain Abbatis Cinngaraid. Faelbe filius Guaire Maelrubi (.i.) heres Crosain in profundo pelagi dimersus est cum suis nautis numero xxij.

739 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxxviij. Talorggan mac Drostain rex Atfoithle dimersus est .i. *la Oengus.*[b] Mors Aeda mac Garbain.

740 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxxxix. Terre motus in Ili ij. Id Aprilis. Cubretan mac Conguso moritur.

741 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxl? Mors Fuirechtaig principis Insio Coil. Jugulatio Ernain nepotis Eciulb. Bellum Dromacathmail inter Cruitniu et Dalriati *for* Innrechtac. Percussio Dalriatai *la* Oengus mac Ferguso.

747 Kal. Jan. .i. f. c. x. Anno Domini Dccxlvj. Mors Tuatalain abbatis Cinnrighmonai.

749 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxlviij. Jugulatio Catusaigh filii Aillello *irraith beithech*[c]

---

[a] Knock Cariber at Etar Linndu.

[b] By Angus.

[c] In Rathbethech.

regis Cruithne. Combustio Cillemoire Aedain filii Oengusa.

Ventus magnus. Dimersio familie Iae.

750 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxlix.
Bellum Catohic inter Pictores 7 Brittones in quo cecidit Talorgan mac Fergussa frater Oengusa.

752 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclj.
Mors Cilleine droctigh ancorite Iae. Mors Cilleni filii Congaile in Hi.

754 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccliij.
Sleibhne Abbas Iae in Hiberniam venit.

761 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclx.
Mors Aengusa mac Fergusa regis Pictorum.

763 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxij.
Bruide rex Fortrenn moritur.

765 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxv.
Suibne Abbas Iae in Hiberniam venit.

767 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxvj.
Quies Sleibeni Iae.

768 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxvij.
Bellum *i fortrinn ittir Aedh 7 Cinaedh.*[d]

772 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxxj.
Mors Suibne Abbas Iae.

774 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxxiij.
Flatruea mac Fiachrach rex Cruitne moritur.

775 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxxiv.
Mors Cinadhon regis Pictorum 7 Conall Maighiluingi.

778 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxxvij.
Aed finn mac Ecdach rex Dalriati mortuus est. Eithni *ingen*[e] Cinadon moritur.

780 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxxix.
Combustio Alocluade in Kal. Jan. Elpin rex Saxonum moritur.

---

[d] War in Fortren between Aed and Cinaed.
[e] Daughter of.

781 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxxx.
Fergus mac Echach ri Dalriati defunctus est.

782 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxxxj.
Dubhtolargg rex Pictorum citra Monoth et Muredac mac Huairgaile equonimus Iae perierunt.

789 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxxxviij.
Bellum inter Pictos ubi Conall mac Taidg victus est 7 evasit 7 Constantin victor fuit.

790 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcclxxxix.
Mors Noe Abbatis Cinngaradh, vel hic, Bellum Conaill 7 Constantin secundum alios libros.

792 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxcj.
Donncorci rex Dalriatai obiit.

794 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccxciij.
Vastatio omnium insolarum Britannie a gentibus.

801 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccc.
Bresal mac Regeni Abbas Iae anno Principatus sui 31 dormivit.

802 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccj.
Mac Oigi Apuircrosan Abbas Benchair defunctus.

806 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccv.
Familia Iae occisa est a gentibus .i. lx. octo.

807 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccvj.
Jugulatio *Conall mac Taidg o Conall meic Aedain i Cuinntire.*[f]

814 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxiij.
Ceallach Abbas Iae finita constructione templi Cenindsa reliquit principatum 7 Diarmicius alumpnus Daigri pro eo ordinatus est.

816 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxv.
Conan mac Ruadhrach rex Britonum defunctus est.

820 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxix.
Custantin mac Fergusa rex Fortren moritur.

---

[f] Slaughter of Conall, son of Taidg, by Conall son of Aedan in Kintyre.

825 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxxiv.
Martre Blaimhicc meic Flainn o gentib in Hi Coluimcille.[g]

829 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxxviij.
Diarmait ab. Iae do dul an Albain cominnaib Coluimcille.[h]

831 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxxx.
Diarmait totiachtain in h-Erin comminaib Coluimcille.[i]

834 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxxxiij.
Oengus mac Fergusa rex Fortrenn moritur.

839 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxxxviij.
Bellum *re genntib for firu Fortrenn*[j] in quo Euganan mac Oengusa 7 Bran mac Oengusa 7 Aed mac Boanta et alii (pene) innumerabiles ceciderunt.

849 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccclxviij.
Innrechtach ab. Iae do tiachtain do cum n-Erenn commindaib Coluimcille.[k]

854 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccliij.
Heres Columbe cille sapiens optimus 4 Id. Marcii apud Saxones martirizatur.

856 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccclv.
Cocadh mor ettir Gennti 7 Maelsechnaill con Gallgoidhel leis.[l]

857 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccclvj.
Roiniud ren Imar 7 ren Amlaiph for Caittil find con Gall-gaedhel hi tiribh Mumhan.[m]

---

[g] The martyrdom of Blaimec, son of Flann, by the Gentiles in Hi Columcille.

[h] Diarmait, Abbot of Ia, went to Alban with the reliquaries of Columcille.

[i] Diarmait came to Erin with the reliquaries of Columcille.

[j] Battle by the Gentiles against the men of Fortrenn.

[k] Inrechtach, abbot of Ia, came to Erin with the reliquaries of Coluimcille.

[l] Great war between the Gentiles and Maelsechnall, with the Galwegians along with him.

[m] Victory by Imar and by Amlaebh against Caithil fin with the Galwegians in the territories of Munster.

858 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccl vij.
Cinaeth mac Ailpin rex Pictorum, Adulf rex Saxonum, mortui sunt.

862 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccl xj.
Domhnall mac Ailpin rex Pictorum mortuus est.

865 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccl xiv.
Ceallach mac Aillello Abbas Cilledaro 7 Abbas Ia dormivit in regione Pictorum. *Brcatain du innarbu as a tir do Saxanacaibh con ro gabh cacht for aibh in Maencomain.*[n] Tuathal mac Artguso primus Episcopus[1] Fortrenn 7 Abbas Duincaillenn dormivit.

866 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccl xv.
Amlaiph 7 Auisle do dul i Fortrenn con gallaib Erenn 7 Alban 7 con rinnrisct Cruitintuait n-uile 7 con tugsat an giallo.[o]

870 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccl xix.
Obsessio Aileccluithe a Nordmannis .i. Amlaiph 7 Imhar ii. regis Nordmannorum obsederunt arcem illam 7 destruxerunt in fine 4 mensium arcem et predaverunt.

871 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccl xx.
Amlaiph 7 Imhar do thuidhecht a frithisi du Athcliath a Albain dibh cedaib long[p] 7 preda maxima hominum Anglorum 7 Britonum 7 Pictorum deducta est secum ad Hiberniam in captivitate.

872 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccl xxj.
Artgha rex Britannorum Sratha-cluaidhe concilio Constantini filii Cinaedo occisus est.

---

[n] The Britons expelled from their land by the Saxons, who made captives of many of them in Maencoman.

[o] Amlaebh and Anisle went to Fortrenn with the Galls of Erin and Alban, and laid waste all Cruithentuaith, and carried off hostages.

[p] Amlaebh and Imar came again to Athcliath from Alban, with two hundred ships.

---

[1] *b* reads in Irish *prim Epscop.*

873 Kal. Jan. luan 27. Anno Domini Dccclxx2. Imar rex Nordmannorum tocius Hibernie ⁊ Britannie in Christo quievit,[1] Flaithbertach mac Murcertaigh Princeps Duincaillden obiit.

875 Kal. Jan. lun. xx. Anno Domini Dccclxx4. Congressio Pictorum *for Dubgallu*[q] ⁊ strages magna Pictorum facta est. Oistin mac Amlaiph regis Nordmannorum ab Albanensibus per dolum occisus est.

876 Kal. Jan. lun. i. Anno Domini Dccclxx5. Constantin mac Cinaeda rex Pictorum moritur.

878 Kal. Jan. lun. 23. Anno Domini Dccclxx7. Aedh mac Cinadan rex Pictorum a sociis suis occisus est. *Scrin Coluimcille ⁊ aminna olchena du thiachtain do cum n-Erenn for teicheadh ria Gallaibh.*[r]

880 Kal. Jan. lun. xij. Anno Domini Dcclxxix. Feradach mac Cormaic Abbas Iae pausat.

891 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxc. Flann mac Maileduin Abbas Ia in pace quievit.

Banscal rolai in muir a n-Albain, cxcv. do troigib in a fot, secht troigi dec in a trillsi, vij. troigi fot meoir a laimhe, vij. troigi fot a srona gilithir geis uile hi.[s 2]

900 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxcix. Domhnall mac Caustantin *ri Albain* moritur.

904 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccciij. *Imhair ua h-Imair do marbadh la firu Fortrenn ⁊ ar mar nimbi.*[t]

---

[q] Against the Dugalls.

[r] The shrine of Columcille and all his reliquaries were brought to Erin in refuge from the Galls.

[s] A woman was thrown out of the sea in Alban. She was 195 feet long, seventeen feet the length of her hair; the fingers of her hand were seven feet long, seven feet long her nose, and she was all whiter than a swan.

[t] Ivor O'Ivor, slain by the men of Fortren, and great slaughter around him.

---

[1] *b* reads *vitam finivit.* [2] Added in *b* in a different hand.

913 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxij.
Malmaire inghen Cinaeda meic Ailpin, Etulbb ri Saxan tuaisccirt,[u] moriuntur.

918 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccccxvij.
Gaill Locha Dachaech do deirgiu Erenn .i. Ragnall ri Dubgall 7 na da Iarla .i. Ottir 7 Graggabai 7 sagaith do dib iarsin co firu Albain. Fir Alban dono ara cennsom co comairnectar for brutine la Saxanu tuaisceirt; do gensat in Gennti cethrai catha dibh .i. cath la Gothbrith ua n-Imhar, cath las na da Iarla, cath las na och-tigerna, cath dano la Raghnall in eroloch nad acadar fir Alban. Roinis re feraib Alban fors na tri catha ad conncadar corolsat ar n-dimar di na Genntib im Ottir 7 im Graggabai. Raghnall dno do fhuabairt iarsuidiu illorg fher n-Alban corolc ar dib acht nad fharcbat Ri na Mormoer disuidib.[v] Nox prelium derimit.

937 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini 936.
Bellum ingens lacrimabile atque horribile inter Saxones atque Nordmannos crudeliter gestum est, in quo plurima millia Nordmannorum que non numerata sunt ceciderunt sed rex cum paucis evasit .i. Amlaiph. Ex altera vero parte multitudo Saxonum

---

[u] Maelmaire daughter of Kenneth Macalpin, Etalbh king of Northern Saxons, die.

[v] The Galls of Lochdacaech expelled from Erin, viz., Ranald, king of the Dugalls, and the two Earls, viz., Ottir and Gragabai, and afterwards they invade the people of Alban. The men of Alban, however, prepared to meet them, with the assistance of the northern Saxons. The Gentiles divided themselves into four battalions. The first battalion under Gotbrith O'Ivor; the second under the two earls; the third under the young lords; and a battalion under Ranald, in ambuscade, which, however, the men of Alban did not see. The three battalions which they saw were routed by the men of Alban, and there was a great slaughter of the Gentiles round Ottir and Gragabai. Ranald, however, made an attack upon the men of Alban from behind, and slew many of

cecidit. Adalstan vero rex Saxonum magna victoria dilatus est.

938 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini 937.
Dubtach *Comharba* Coluimcille 7 Adomnain in pace quievit.

952 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccli.
Custantin mac Aeda *ri Albain* moritur.
Cath for firu Albain 7 Bretain 7 Saxanu ria Gallaib.[w]

954 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccc°l°iij°
Maelcoluim mac Domhnall *ri Albain* occisus est. Robartach *Comharba* Coluimcille 7 Adomnain in Christo pausavit.

959 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccclviij.
Dubduin *Comharba* Coluimcille.

964 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccclxiij.
Dubscuile mac Cineda *Comhorba* Coluimcille quievit.

965 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccclxiv.
Cath ettir fhiru Alban imoncitir ubi multi occisi sunt *im Donnchadh .i. Ab. Duincaillenn.*[x]

967 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccclxvj.
Dub mac Maelcolaim ri Albain do marbhadh la h-Albanchu fein.[y]

971 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccclxx.
Culen Illuilb ri Albain do marbhadh do Bretnaibh irroicatha.[z]

975 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccclxxiv.
Domhnall mac Eoghain ri Bretann in ailitri.[a]

---

them ; but neither their King, nor any of the Maormors fell by him.

[w] Battle against the men of Alban and Britain, and Saxony, by the Galls.

[x] Battle between the men of Alban among themselves, where many were slain about Duncan, abbot of Dunkeld.

[y] Dub, son of Malcolm, king of Alban, slain by the Albanich themselves.

[z] Culen [son of] Illuilb, king of Alban, slain by the Britons in battle.

[a] Domnall, son of Eogan, king of Britain, in pilgrimage, died see text.

977 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccccclxxvj.
Amlaim mac Ailuilb ri Albain do marbhadh la Cinaet mac n-Domhnall.[b]

978 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccccclxxvij.
Fiachra Aircinneach Ia[c] quievit.

980 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccccclxxix.
Mugron Comharba Coluimcille ittir Erenn 7 Albain[d] vitam felicem finivit.

986 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccccclxxxv.
I Columcille do arcain do Danaraibh aidhci n-otlac coromarbhsat in Apaidh 7 xv. viros *do Sruithibh na Cille.*[e]

989 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccccclxxxviij.
Gofraigh mac Arailt ri Insegall do marbhadh in Dalriatai.

Dunchadh hua Robacan Comhorba Coluimcille mortuus est. *Dubdalethe Comharba Patraicc do gabhail Comharbain Columcille a comhairle fer n-Erenn 7 Albain.*[f]

995 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccccxciiij.
Cinaed mac Maelcolaim ri Albain do marbhadh per dolum.[g]

997 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dccccxcvj.
Maelcolaim mac Domnaill ri Bretain tuaiscert[h] moritur.

---

[b] Amlain, son of Illuilb, king of Alban, slain by Kenneth, son of Domnall.

[c] Fiacra Erenach of Ia died.

[d] Mugron Corbe of Columcille, in Erin and Alban.

[e] I Coluimcille plundered by the Danes on the night of the nativity, and the Abbot and fifteen men of the clergy of the church were slain.

[f] Gofraigh, son of Aralt, king of Inchegall, slain in Dalriata. Duncan o Robacan Corbe of Columcille died. Dubdalethe Corbe of Patrick takes the Corbeship of Columcille by the advice of the men of Erin and Alban.

[g] Cinaed, son of Malcolm, king of Alban, slain by treachery.

[h] Malcolm, son of Domnall, king of the northern Britons, dies.

998 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Dcccxcvij. *Dubdalethe Comhorba Patraicc 7 Coluimcille*[i] lxxxiij. anno etatis sue vitam finivit.

1005 Kal. Jan. ij. f. l. vj. Anno Domini Miiij. *Raghnall mac Gofraigh ri na n-insi, Maelbrigda hua Rimeda* Abbas Ja in Christo. *Cath etir firu Alban imonetir itorcair ri Alban .i. Cinaed mac Duib.*[k]

1006 Kal. Jan. iij. f. xxvij. Anno Domini Mv. Bellum *itir firu Albain 7 Saxanu coromaid for Albanchu co fargabsat ar an degh doine.*[l]

1007 Kal. Jan. iiij. f. l. ix. Anno Domini Mvj. *Muredach mac Cricain do deirgiu comarbus Columcille ar Dia. Ferdomnach i comorbus Columcille con a comairle fer n-Erenn isin oenach sin.*[m]

1011 Kal. Jan. ij. f. l. xxiij. Anno Domini Mx. *Muredach hua Crican comorba Columcille 7 fer leighinn Ardmacha* in Christo dormivit.[n]

1014 Kal. Jan. vj. f. l. xxvj. Anno Domini Mxiiij. *Slogedh la Brian mac Ceinitig mic Lorcain la rig Erenn 7 la Maelsechlan mac Donall la righ Temrach co h-Atacliath. Laigin uile do leir itinol ar a cinn 7 Gall Athacliath 7 a coimlin do Gallaibh Lochlain leo*

---

[i] Dubdalethe Corbe of Patrick and Columcille.

[k] Ranald, son of Gofraigh, king of the Isles; Maelbrigd of Rimeda, abbot of Ja, in Christ. Battle between the men of Alban among themselves, in which the king of Alban fell, viz., Cinaed, son of Dub.

[l] Battle between the men of Alban and Saxony; the Albanich were overcome, and great slaughter made of their nobles.

[m] Muredac, son of Crecan, resigns the Corbeship of Columcille for the service of God. Ferdomnach elected to the Corbeship of Columcille by the advice of the men of Erin at that fair [of Tailten].

[n] Muredach O'Crican Corbe of Columcille and Ferlegin of Armagh died in Christ.

[o] Hosting by Brian, son of Cennetig, son of Lorcan, king of Erin, and by Malsechlan, son of Domnall, king of Tara, to Atacliath. All Leinster was assembled to oppose them, and the Galls of Atacliath and a company of the Galls of Lochlan, viz., ten

.i. x. c. luirech. Gnitir cath crodo etorra donafrith inn tsamail. Maidhis iarom for Gallu 7 Laigniu i tosaig corusdiligait uile doleir in quo bello cecidit ex aduersa caterua Gallorum *Maelmorda mac Murchada ri Laigen 7 Domnall mac Fergaile ri na Fortuath.* Cecidit vero a Gallis *Dubgall mac Amlaim, Siuchraid mac Loduir iarla insi h-Orcc 7 Gillaciaran mac Gluniaran ridomna Gall 7 Oittir dub 7 Suartgair 7 Donnchach hua Eraill 7 Gersene 7 Luimne 7 Amlaim mac Lagmaind 7 Briotor .i. toisech na loingsi Lochlanaighe 7 vj. mile iter marbhadh 7 bathadh. Dorochar imorro a fritguin o Gaidhelaibh .i. Brian mac Cineitig Ardri Gaidhel Erenn 7 Gall 7 Bretan, August iarthair tuaiscert Eorpa uile 7 a mac .i. Murechach 7 a macside .i. Toirdealbach mac Murechach 7 Conaing mac Duinchuain mic Cineitig rig domna Mumhan 7 Motla mac Domnall mac Failan ri nan Deisi Mumhan. Eoco mac Duadaigh 7 Niall hua Cuind 7 mac Cenetig tri Coimte Briain. Da rig hua Maine, hua Ceallach 7*

---

hundred coats of mail A cruel battle was fought between them, of which the like was never seen. Victory was obtained against the Galls and the Leinster men in the beginning, who were put to flight, in which battle there fell of the opposite body of Galls, Maelmorda, son of Murchad, king of Leinster, and Domnall, son of Fergale, king of the Fortuath. There fell, however, of the Galls, Dubgall, son of Amlaim, Siuchraid, son of Lodur Earl of Orkney, and Gillaciaran, son of Gluniaran, king of the Galls, and Oittir the black, and Suartgar and Duncan O'Erulb, and Gersene and Luimin and Amlaim, son of Lagman, and Briotor, viz., the commander of the fleet of the Lochlans and six thousand were slain or drowned. There were slain, moreover, on the side of the Gael, Brian, son of Cinetig, sovereign of the Gael of Erin and Gall, and Britain, the Augustus of the west of northern Europe, and his son Murechach, and his grandson, Toirdealbach, son of Murechach, and Conaing, son of Dunchuan, son of Cineitig, future king of Munster, and Motla, son of Domnall, son of Faelan, king of the Deises of Munster. Eoco, son of Duadag, and Niall O'Conn, and Mac Cenetig, the three companions of Brian. Two

Maelruanaigh hua Eidin rig Aidne 7 Geibinac hua Duibagain ri Fernmaige 7 Macbeatad mac Muredaigh Cloin ri Ciaraidhe Luachre 7 Domnall mac Diarmada ri Corcobaiscind 7 Scannlain mac Cathail ri Eoganachta Locha Lein 7 Domnall mac Eimin mic Cainig Mormaer Mair in Albain et alii multi nobiles.

1020 Kal. Jan. vj. f. ij. Anno Domini Mxx.
Finnloech mac Ruadri ri Alban a suis occisus est.

1025 Kal. Jan. vj. f. l. xxvij. Anno Domini Mxxv.
Flannobra Comhorba Ia in Christo quievit.

1027 Kal. Jan. ij. f. l. xx. Anno Domini Mxxvij.
Duncaillenn in Alban do uile loscadh.[p]

1029 Kal. Jan. iiij. f. l. xij. Anno Domini Mxxix.
Maelcoluim mac Maolbrigde meic Ruaidhre mortuus est.

1032 Kal. Jan. vij. f. l. xj. Anno Domini Mxxxij.
Gillacomgan mac Maelbrigde Mormaer Murebe do loscadh co coecait do dhuinibh imme.[q]

1033 Kal. Jan. ij. f. l. xxvj. Anno Domini Mxxxiij.
Mac meic Boete meic Cinaedha do marbhadh la Maelcolaim meic Cinaeda.[r]

1034 Kl. Jan. iij. f. l. vij. Anno Domini Mxxxiiij.
Maelcolaim mac Cinaeda ri Albain obiit. *Mac Nia hua Uchtan fer leighinn Cennannsa do bathadh ac tiachtain a h-Albain 7 culebadh Coluimcille 7 tri*

---

kings of O'Many, O'Kelly, and Maelruanag O'Eiden, king of Aidne, and Geibinac O'Dubagan, king of Fermoy, and Macbeatad, son of Muredag Cloin, king of Kerryluachra, and Domnall, son of Diarmad, king of Corcobaiscin, and Scanlan, son of Cathal, king of the Eoganachts of Locha Lein, and Domnall, son of Eimin, son of Cainig, Mormaer of Marr, in Alban, and many other nobles.

[p] Dunkeld in Alban entirely burnt.

[q] Gillacomgan, son of Maelbrigde, Mormaer of Moray, burnt with fifty of his men along with him.

[r] The son of the son of Boete, son of Cinaed, slain by Malcolm, son of Cinaed.

minna do mhinnaib Patraic 7 tricha fer impu. Suibhne mac Cinaeda ri Gallgaidhel mortuus est.[s]

1040 Kl. Jan. iij. f. l. xiij. Anno Domini Mxl. *Maelmuire hua Uchtan Coluimcille* in Christo dormivit. *Donnchach mac Crinan ri Albain* a suis occisus est.[t]

1045 Kl. Jan. iij. f. l. ix. Anno Domini Mxlv. *Cath iter Albancu etarra fein itorcair Cronan Abb. Duinecaillend.*[u]

1054 Kl. Jan. vij. f. l. xviij. Anno Domini Mliiij. *Cath etir fhiru Albain 7 Saxanu itorcradar tri mile do feraib Albain 7 mile coleth di Saxanu im Dolfinn mac Finntuir.*[v]

1057 Kal. Jan. iiij. f. l. xxj. Anno Domini Mlvij. Robartach mac Ferdomnach Comorba Coluimcille in domino dormivit.

1058 Kl. Jan. v. f. l. ij. Anno Domini Mlviij. *Lulach mac Gillcomgain Ardri Albain domarbhadh la Maelcolaim meic Donchadh i Cath. Macbeathadh mac Finnlaich Airdri Albain domarbhadh la Maelcoluim meic Donnchadh i cath.*[w]

1062 Kal. Jan. iij. f. l. xvj. Anno Domini Mlxij. *Gilchrist hua Maeldoradh comorba Coluimcille etir Erin 7 Albain* in Christo quievit.[x]

---

[s] Malcolm, son of Cinaed king of Alban, died. Macnia O'Uchtan Ferlegin of Kells, drowned when coming from Alban, and the Culebad of Columcille, and three of the reliquaries of Patrick, and thirty men with him.

Suibhne, son of Cinaed, king of Galloway dies.

[t] Malmure O'Uchtan [Corbe of] Columcille slept in Christ. Duncan, son of Crinan, king of Alban slain by his own people.

[u] Battle between the Albanich among themselves, in which fell Cronan, abbot of Dunkeld.

[v] Battle between the men of Alban and Saxony, in which fell three thousand of the men of Alban, and one thousand and a half of the Saxons, with Dolfin, son of Finntur.

[w] Lulach, son of Gillacomgan, sovereign of Alban, slain by Malcolm, son of Duncan, in battle. Macbethad, son of Finlaech, sovereign of Alban, slain by Malcolm, son of Duncan, in battle.

[x] Gillchrist O'Maeldorad, Corbe of Columcille, in Erin and Alban, rested in Christ.

1065 Kal. Jan. vij. f. l. xx. Anno Domini Mlxv. *Dubtach Albannach prim Annchara*[1] *Erin 7 Albain* in Ardmacha quievit.[y]

1070 Kal. Jan. vj. f. l. xv. Anno Domini Mlxx. *Abbas Ia .i. mac mic Baetan domarbhadh do mac ind ab. hua Maeldoraid.*[z]

1072 Kal. Jan. i. f. l. vij. Anno Domini Mlxxij. *Fraingc do dul in Alban co tucsat righ in Albain leo in etirecht.*[a]

1085 Kal. Jan. vij. f. l. i. Anno Domini Mlxxxv. *Maelsnectai mac Lulaigh ri Muireb* suam vitam feliciter finivit. *Domhnall mac Maelcoluim ri Albain* suam vitam infeliciter finivit.[b]

1093 Kal. Jan. vij. f. l. xxix. Anno Domini Mxciij. *Fothudh ardepscop Albain* in Christo quievit.

Maelcolaim mac Donncha Airdri Albain 7 Echbarda mac domarbhadh do Francaibh. A rigban vero .i. Margarita *do ec dia cumaidh ria cenn nomaidhe.*[c]

1094 Kal. Jan. i. f. l. x. Anno Domini Mxciiij. *Donnchadh mac Maelcolaim ri Albain domarbhadh o braitribh fein* (.i. o Domnall 7 o Etmond) per dolum.[d]

---

[y] Dubtach Albanach, chief anchorite of Erin and Alban, rested in Armagh.

[z] The abbot of Ia, viz., the son of the son of Baetan, slain by the son of the abbot O'Maeldorad.

[a] The Franks enter Alban till they brought the king in Alban with them in security.

[b] Malsnectai, son of Lulag, king of Moray, ended his life happily.

Domnall son of Malcolm, king of Alban, ended his life unhappily.

[c] Fothud, archbishop of Alban, rested in Christ.

Malcolm son of Duncan, sovereign of Alban, and Edward, his son, slain by the Franks. His queen, viz., Margarita, died through grief before the end of [three] days.

[d] Duncan, son of Malcolm, king of Alban, slain by his own brothers (Donald and Edmund) by treachery.

---

[1] This word has been translated *anchorite*, but it may be intended for *anmchara*, soul friend or confessor.

1098 Kal. Jan. vj. f. l. xxiiij. Anno Domini Mxcviij. *Tri longa do longaibh Gall na indsi do shlat do Ultaibh 7 a fairenn domarbhadh* .i. xx. ar c. vel paulo plus.

Domhnall mac Robartaig comorba Coluimcille fri re in pace dormivit.[e]

1099 Kal. Jan. vij. f. l. v. Anno Domini Mxcix. *Donnchadh mac meic Moenaig ab. Ia* in pace pausavit.[f]

1106 Kal. Jan. ij. f. l. xxiij. Anno Domini Mcvj. Etgair *ri Albain* mortuus est.

1109 Kal. Jan. vj. f. l. xxvj. Anno Domini Mcix. *Oengus hua Donnallan prim Annchara samhtha Coluimcille.*[g]

1116 Kal. Jan. vij. f. l. xiij. Anno Domini Mcxvi. *Ladmuinn mac Domhnall hua righ Alban domarbhadh do feraibh Moriab.*[h]

1124 Kal. Jan. iij. f. l. xij. Anno Domini Mcxxiiij. Alaxandair mac Maelcoluim *ri Albain* in bona penitentia mortuus est.

1130 Kal. Jan. iiij. f. l. xviij. Anno Domini Mcxxx. Bellum *etir firu Albain 7 feru Moreb i torcradar iiij. mile do feraibh Morebh im a righ .i. Oengus mac ingene Luluigh, mile* vero *d-feraibh Albain i fritghuin.*[i]

. . . . .[1]

---

[e] Three ships of the ships of the Galls of the isles destroyed by Ulster men, and their warriors slain, viz., over 120 or more.

Domnall son of Robartaig, Corbe of Columcille at that time, slept in peace.

[f] Duncan son of the son of Maenag, abbot of Ia, died in peace.

[g] Oengus O'Donallan, chief anchorite of the community of Coluimcille.

[h] Ladmun son of Domnall, grandson of the king of Alban, slain by the men of Moray.

[i] Battle between the men of Alban and the men of Moray, in

---

[1] There is a hiatus in *a* of twenty-four years, from 1131 to 1155, and in *b* of forty-eight years, from 1115 to 1163.

1164 Kal. Jan. iiij. f. l. iiij. Anno Domini Mclxiiij.
(*Maithi muinnteri Ia .i. in sacart mor Augustin 7 in ferleighinn .i. Dubside 7 in disertach .i. MacGilla-duibh 7 cenn na Ceile n-De .i. Mac Foircellaigh 7 maithi muinnteri Ia archena do thiachtain ar cenn comarba Coluimcille .i. [F]laithbertach hui Brolcain do gabail abdaine Ia a comairli Shomarlidh 7 fer Aerergaidhel 7 Innsigall coro astaei comorba Patraic 7 ri Eirenn .i. Ua Lochlainn 7 maithi Cenel Eoghain e.*)

Somhairlid mac Gilleadhamhnan 7 a mhac do mharbhadh 7 ar fer Aerergaedhel 7 Cinntire 7 fer Innsigall 7 Gall Athacliath ime.[j]

1165 Kal. Jan. vj. f. l. xv. Anno Domini Mclxv.
Maelcoluim cennmor mac Aenric ardri Alban in cristaidhe as ferr do bai do Ghaidhelaibh re muir anair, ar deire 7 ainech 7 crabhadh, do ec.[k]

1195 Kal. Jan. i. f. l. xvj. Anno Domini Mcxciiij.
Sacart mor Ia do ec.[l]

---

which fell four thousand of the men of Moray, with their king Oengus, son of the daughter of Lulag, a thousand also of the men of Alban in heat of battle.

[j] The chiefs of the family of Iona, viz., the great priest Augustin, the Ferleighin or lector Dubsidi, the hermit Macgilla-duibh, the chief of the Culdees Mac Foircellaigh, and the other chiefs of the family of Iona came to the chief Corbe of Columba, Flaithbertach O'Brolcain, to take the abbacy of Iona by the advice of Somerled, and the men of Aerergael and Insigall ; but the Corbe of Patrick, and the king of Ireland, O'Lochlan, and the nobles of Cinel Owin prevented it.

Somerled son of Gilleadamnan, and his son killed, and slaughter of the men of Aerergail, and the men of Insigall, and the Galls of Dublin with him.

[k] Malcolm cenmore, son of Henry, sovereign of Alban, the best Christian that was to the Gaël on the east side of the sea, for almsgiving and fasting and devotion, died.

[l] The great priest of Ia died.

1199 Kal. Jan. vij. f. l. xj. Anno Domini Mcxix. Sanctus Muritius *uo* Baetan in h-I Coluimcille in pace quievit.

Rollant mac Uchtraigh ri Gallgaidhel in pace quievit.[m]

1208 Kal. Jan. v. f. l. xxj. Anno Domini Mccviij. *Cath tucsat meic Raghnaill mic Somairligh for feraibh Sciadh du in ra marbhadh an ar.*[n]

1212 Kal. Jan. i. f. l. xxiiij. Anno Domini Mccxij. *Tomas mac Uchtraigh co macaibh Raghnaill mic Somarlidh do thaidecht do Dhaire Coluimcille co vi. longaibh lxx. 7 in baile do milliudh dhoibh co mor 7 Iniseoghain co h-uilidhi do mhilliudh dhoibh 7 do ceneol Conaill.*[o]

1213 Kal. Jan. iiij. f. l. xvj. Anno Domini Mccxiij. *Tomas mac Uchtraigh 7 Ruaidhri mac Raghnaill do argain Dairi go h-uilidhi 7 do breith shet muinntere Daire 7 tuaiscert Erenn archena do lar tempaill in reiclesa imach. Ri Alban do ec .i. Uilliam garm.*[p]

1214 Kal. Jan. v. f. l. xxvij. Anno Domini Mccxiv. *Uilliam ri Alban do ec. Alaxander a mhac do oirdnedh ina inad.*[q]

1215 Kal. Jan. vj. f. l. ix. Anno Domini Mccxv. *Trad h-ua Mailfhabhaill toisech Ceneoil Fergusa cona*

---

[m] Rollant, son of Uchtraig, king of Galloway, rested in peace.

[n] A battle given by the sons of Ranald, son of Somerled, to the men of Skye, who were slain with great slaughter.

[o] Thomas son of Uchtraig, with the sons of Ranald, son of Somerled, came to Derry Columcille with six ships and seventy. The town was spoiled by them very much, and Inisowen altogether was spoiled by them and the Cinel Conall.

[p] Thomas, son of Uchtraig, and Roderic, son of Ranald, plundered Derry altogether, and carried away the goods of the men of Derry and the north of Erin out of the temple, in the monastery. The king of Alban died, viz., William Garbh.

[q] William, king of Alban, having died, Alexander his son was put in authority in his place.

braithribh 7 gu n-ar mor do mharbhadh do Mhuireadhach mac Mormair Lemhnach.[r]

1234 Kal. Jan. Anno Domini Mccxxxiiij.

Ailin mac Uchtraigh ri Gallgaidhel mortuus est.[s]

1262 Kal. Jan. i. f. l. 7. Anno Domini Mcclxij.

Ebdonn ri Lochlann do eg an Innsibh Orc ig techt an Erinn.[t]

---

[r] Trad O'Mailfeabhaill, chief of the Cenel Fergusa, with his brothers, with great slaughter, was slain by Muredach, son of the Mormair of Lennox.

[s] Allan, son of Uchtraig, king of Galloway, died.

[t] Ebdonn, king of Lochlan, died in Orkney, on his way to Erin.

XLIX.

LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW, BEFORE MDIV.

BREV. ABERDON. PROP. SANCT. PRO TEMP. HYEM.

CONSTANCIO Romanorum imperatore feliciter regnante, Fol. lxxxii. nostri virginei partus salutiferi anno tricentesimo et sexagesimo, in Achaia regione inclita eiusdem regionis civitate nomine Patras, vir sane magne sanctitatis et deuocionis nomine Regulus feliciter claruit, miraculis hic beati Andree apostoli et Scotorum incliti regionis patroni Sanctissimi ossium et reliquiarum que in dicta civitate in qua ipse beatus Andreas passus est martyrium custos fidelissimus fuit.

Interea, dum idem Constancius mortem ipsius beati Andree in dictos crucifigentes vindicare proposuerat, et dictam civitatem invaderet, ut ipsius Apostoli reliquias inde secum asportaret, ea nocte Angelus Domini beato Regulo apparuit, dicens; Regule, serue Dei, applica tibi fratres ydoneos viros sanctos et timentes Deum et de theca ossium et reliquiarum beati Apostoli Andree, que tibi custodienda committitur, inde auferas ipsius dextre manus digitos tres, os brachii ab humero dependens, dentem vnum et genu patellam; ac vbi tibi in loco quem monstrauero cause custodias donec redeam.

Imperatore vero predicto reliquias ipsius ossium partes Constantinopolim confestim transferente, Angelus eidem beato Regulo denuo reuersus est mandatum satis salubre eidem imponens; beati Andree Apostoli reliquias quas tibi committendas tuli accipies, et electorum virorum tecum assumes, concionem et vsque ad ipsius mundi partes occi-

duas transferre non postponas, atque vsque ibi veniens in dicti Apostoli Sanctissimi honorem laudem et gloriam perpetuam ecclesie fundamina jaceas. Erit enim ille locus edificandi adeo electus firmaque et sempiterna et illius regionis sedes caputque et fundamentum.

Gloriosus igitur Confessor Regulus, de tam ingenti legacione eidem celitus commissa, Dominum nostrum Iesum Christum beatum Andream deuotissimis collaudauit canticis et suam legacionem in ipsorum nomine complere exorsus est, cumque duorum annorum spacio marinis agitatus procellis nauigaret dubius admodum quo velum verteret a Domino, tandem confortatus ipse cum sociis incolumes quarto kal. Octobris, terram Scotorum applicuerunt; crucisque eodem precedente signaculo nauimque descenderunt et porcorum nemoribus primitus aggrediuntur.

Beatus inquam Regulus ex ipsius summi Dei prouidencia supremeque legacionis sue non immemor, ostenso diuinitus loco per Angelum beato Andree Apostolo basilicam construere properabat, ac quos secum adduxerat viros vbique per regnum Scocie Pictorum et Britonum verbum Dei predicandum misit; et quo facto innumerabiles ferme populi multitudines ad fidem Christi perfectam conversi ac in eius nomine per eosdem baptizati variis interim miraculis ipsius beati Reguli interuenientibus meritis suffulti et eterna premia eorundem predicacione consecuti sunt.

Sed cum beatus Regulus vnde dictam basilicam suis sumptibus minime construere non habens, visus est tunc temporis per regem Hungus, qui Pictis imperabat, angelorum super dicti Apostoli reliquias maxima choruscacio, et dicto Sancto Regulo et sociis ibidem suo cum exercitu se contulit, et ab eodem cunctis cum ministris baptizatus est, terramque cultam quam copiose in honore beati Andree et beati Reguli instancia hac die in perpetuum concessit huiusmodi loco, talem imponens titulum hec est ciuitas ciuitatum et mater ecclesiarum et sedes apostolica in omnium Scotorum provincia. Post hec beatus Regulus in continuis laboribus vigiliis et lugubracionibus variis, quam

strenue die nocteque cum omnium sanctitate, oracione et ieiunio usque ad sue vite sanctissime exitum se exercitatus est. Sed annorum multitudine vsque ad decrepitum perueniens in Dei nomine super ethera celos conscendit et apud Kilremontht digna cum veneracione sepultus requiescit.

L.

CHRONICLE OF THE SCOTS, MCCCCLXXXIJ.-MDXXX.

MS. BRIT. MUS. BIBL. REG. 17. D. XX.

HEIR IS ASSIGNYT YE CAUSE QUHY OUR NATIOUN VAS CALLYT FYRST YE SCOTTIS.

In ye fyrst it is to be wryttynn yat ye natiounn of Scottis begowthe in ye tymm of Moises, as is contenyt in ye Bibill; and in yat tymm ye Ethiops warrayt all Egipte wyt cruell weris, for ye quhilk ye Egiptiance callit yair alaye in helpe ye Grekis, yat was alyite yan wyt yamme, as now is in France alyite with as Scoctis; yir foir ye king of Athenes in Grece, callit Neolms, his sonne Gayelglas, eftir quhomme oure langage callit is Gayelige, wyt ane gret powere of men in to Egipt, and discumfyt ye Ethiops, and abandonit yamme ay to the tymme yat Moises rase for ye quhilk victory ye king of Egipte gaif his aunly dochtir and heir callit Scota to yis Gayelglas in mariage, of ye quhilk Scota we eftir was callit Scottis, as ye custommе was yan to call natioun eftir women, and not eftir mann, as is Asya, Affrica, and Europa, ye thre pryncipale partis of ye warld. Versus:

A Scota nata Pharaonis Regis Egipti,
Ut veteres credunt Scotia nomen habet;
A muliere Scota vocitatur Scotia tota
Nomen habet vetito Gathelas ducis adaucto.

And sa ye opynyoun of yamme may not stand yat trowis we comme [from] Brutus, quhilk comme of ye traytouris of

Troye, as is weill kennyt, and is contenyt in ye storye of Troye maid be anne clerk callit Gwido de Columpna, bot we ar cummyn of ye maist werschipful natiounn yat evir was in erd, yat is ye Grekis, on ye mannis side Gayelglas, and of ye Egiptians onn ye womannis side Scota, quhilk was before ye distructiounn of Troye thre hundir zeire, and sa ye natiounn of Scottis was sa lang before yamme, and ye Grekis was ye maist wirscipfull natiounn yat evir was, for yai haif benne twise conquirit of ye warld be Ercules and Alexandir, and ye Trojance nevir bot at yaire defence, and vincust at ye last, and suppoise of yamme sen synne ar cummyn worthy men zite yan yai ar cummyn of yamm yat baire ye foule surnamme, yat is to say, of Anthenor and Eneas and Helye, quhilk thre procurit ye tresonn of Troye wyt Pelymades in ye losyng of ye Grekis; and sa wraite ye famous clerc—

> Grecia cum suis provinciis, regnorum est
> domina, militie nutrix, prophesie omnium scientiarum
> invictrix, ac magistra, cujus gens bellicosissima
> dono sapientie et scientie predita, sermone decertissima,
> legibus subdita pia, circa extraneos pacifica,
> circa incolas et domesticos quieta, contra
> hostium injurias nimium intollerabilis et infesta,
> cujus ydoneum omnium clarius et sonantius est.

This forsaid Scota and Gayel war maryite to gyddir in ye tymme yat ye bairnes of Israell passyt in ye Reide See, and ye dede of King Pharoo yat govirnyt ye land of Egipte, and, for yai saw ye cruele plage yat comme onne Egipt, yai decretit to pas with yair folk yat yai brot of Grece, and monye of Egipte, for to seik woid landis, and to inhabyte yamme, for he wald not pase in his cuntre aganne as ye maner was yat tymme; and gyf ony wald saye tyll us yat we ar cummyn of Egipt of ye ta syde quhilk oppressyt ye bairnes of Israell, argue us not wyt ye werst, for rycht sa comme Christ of ye Jowes. Versus:

> Sicut spina rosam genuit Judea Mariam.

And alsua full worthye men ar cummyn of ye traytouris

of Troye, and suppoise yat yai persuyte ye bairnis of Israell, yai resavyte Christ in to Egipt and nurest him nere sevin zere, quhen ye generatiounn of ye sammyn bairnis persuyt him to ye ded, and at ye last yai crucifyte him. This Gayele and Scota, wyt yair folk, passyt out of Egipt wyt gret riches and mony schippis, and be ye maist part yai war lordis and gentill men yat passyt wyt yamme; and first yai arifyt in Aufrice, and remanyt yarin fourty zeiris in gret weire and wexatiounn, and be cause yai drecretyt to inhabyt woid landis, as yai consalyt be yir pagann goddis; and soun eftire yat yai ternyt yin and passyt ye vase of Jubiter, and at ye last yai comme in to Spaynzee and aryfyt in Portingale, ye quhilk has zit ye namme of Gayele, our foirfadire; and eftir yat yai comme in to Itavernn of Biscaye, and duelt upoun ye Ryvere of Ibire, quhare he gat onn Scota Iber Scot; and quhen Iber comme to eild, Gayele send him in yat cuntre, yat now is callit Irland, and fand it vakande, bot of a certanne of Gewictis, ye quhilk he distroyt, and inhabyt yat land, and callit it eftir his modir Scota, Scotia; ye quhilk it in ald cronyclis and storyes is callit Scotia Major to ye tymme yat sum part of ws comme out of it in oure Scotland, yat now is inhybyt, and it was callyt Scotia Minor; and yan Scotia Major begowth to be callyt Ibernia eftir yis said Iber Scot; and yan oure namme was foundyt and oure land inhabyt lang tymme on to Troye was distroyt, and or Brutus was bornne; and synne lang eftir yat comme Brutus in our Ile, and callit it Britan, ye quhilk was nevir callit Bertan, bot to ye Scottis See, and not be northe, and we war nevir subgectis to ye Britonns, no to Ramannis, no to nanne oyir natiounn fra Scottis See northe.

Scotia Romanis vi metu subdita vanis
Non fuit ex uno nec paret imperio.

Alsua ye first yat comme of mare Scotland in ye lesse yat now is ouris be ye grace of God was callyt Rathus Rothia, eftir quhomm is callit ye Ile and ye castell of Rothissaye, quhilk now is callit Bute eftir Saynte Brandan; and synne

yir comme ane oyir callit Symon Brieke and inhabyt oure Scotland, or Bruk comme in ye North partis and in ye Ile; synne comme Bructe and inhabyt ye south partis, and sa remanyt lang tymm tyll ye tymme yat ye Pechtis comme for yai [war] chasyt out of yir awin landis callit Sichia, be ane Prynce of Egipt callit Agenore, and yai in thretye schippis, but wemen, and comme in Scottis Ireland, and askit at yamme land to duell aponn, and yai denyit yamme, bot yai consalyt yamme to pas in our Ile, ye lesse Scotland, yat was not sa weill inhabytyt as yaire, and yai suld help yamme gyf ony wald aganne stand yamm, and sa yai dide; and be cause [yai war] all men, and had na wemen, yai gaif yamme wedois and madynnis to mak generatiounn, and ye lufe of ye Pechtis comme be lufe of ye wemen of Scoctis blude, and lang tymme eftir yai comme in oure Scotland and multiplyt greitlye, and begowth to contempin oure Scottis yat duelt yir before; and yis was to Prince of Gret Scotland, and he was greitlye amufyt yir at; and yan ye kingis sonne, callit Ferguse Farchare, tuk ane gret powere of menn and comme in oure Scotland and tuke ye crounn of it and brot in ye armis of Scotland, ye quhilk is a reide rampand leonn in ane scheild of gold. Versus:

Albioun in terris rex primus germine Scotus
Ipsorum ternus rubri tulit arma leonis,
Fergusius fulvo Farchare rugentis in arvo
Christum tercentis terdenis prefuit annis.

And sen synne failzit nevir king in oure Scotland, to yis day of richt lynne donne to oure Sovirane Lord yat now is king, ye quhilk God kepe, na zit fra Gayele oure fyrst king to ye said Ferguse, ye quhilk nowmir cummis neire to sax scoir of kingis na nevir strangeare rignyt on ws, na zit had dominatiounn. Suppose yat Arthur ye tyran maid were onne ws agane his fayth, and alia for before him foure or fyfe kingis eftir yat ye Romanns subjeckit ye Britonns, maid alia wyt ws to helpe yamme aganne ye Romanns, ye quhilk we dide, and eftir had ye wictory agane

yamme, and quhil had ye were, and sa we occupyt ye Romanns at we gert yamm byg twa wallis fra ye est see to ye west see to kepe ws fra ye Britonns yat yai subjeckit, and we brak yamme ay donne, and slew yir Empriour Severus at Zork, sa ganstude in all thingis Julius Cesar and Claudius, and Waspasius, Empriouris of Romme, quhilk wald haf subjeckit ws as yai dide ye Britonns, and for to tell all ye process of yis it war to lang. Bot yis Arthure not gaynstandand yat we and ye Pechtis helpyt ye Britonns to put out ye Romanns, he brak his alya on ws, and maid were on ws a quhile, and tuke ye rewmm of Brytan in dedbete resonne fra richtwis heire, yat is to say, Moldreid and Gawann yat war Loth of Lowdianis sonnys gottyn onn ye Kingis dochtir, and heire of Brytan, ye quhilk was Arthuris sistir, and maryit wyt ye said Loth or Arthure was gottyn, and becaus at ye heire of Brytan was maryit wy tane Scottis man quhen ye Kinrik wakit, and Arthure was xv. yere ald, ye Brytannis maid him king, be ye devilrie of Merlynge, and yis Arthure was gottyn onn ane oyir mannis wiffe, ye Duc of Caruele, and sa was Arthure spurius, yat is bastard, and ane hureis sonne, saife revirence, and maid king, but not of law, and Moldreid ye sonne of Loth of Lowdian yat was richtwis heire, he was put by. The said Moldreid, quhen yat Arthure was out of ye cuntre, in his tyraneale, ye estaitis of Brytan, and Scottis had him to Londoun, and crownyt him king of Brytan, and synne in his richtwis quietlye slew yis Arthure, and he him as ye Brute sais, and ye king of Scotland, yat yan was callyt Govan, send his ost of Scottis men, with Moldreid agane Arthure away be cause of Moldredis richt, and anne oyir way be cause yat Arthure maid were onn him, and brak his alia for fra ye Romanns subjeckit ye Brytonns, and not ws ye Brytannis was contrare, and wald haif put ws out of yis alia, or subject ws as yai war, bot, be ye help of God, we and ye Pechtis gaynstude yamme, sa yat ye Romanns was faynne to lefe yamm quhen yai and yai maid were on ws thre hundir zeire, sa yat ye Britannis war oure naturall enemys

to ye tymme yai maid alia wyt ws, ye quhilk yis Arthure brak, bot eftir his dede it was evir weill kepit, and ay trew frendschip betwyx ws and ye Brytannis to yis day, and yir is mekill thing said of yis Arthure, ye quhilk is not such bot fenzit thing yai say yat he slew Stallo, ye king of France, and Sr Lucius procuratour of Romme, and in his dais yare was nanne sic, and many oyir lesingis ar maid of him as Maistir Walter Napillis fenzit in his buke of him, callyt Lancilot de Lac, bot all ye storyis of France beris witnes in ye contrare, and in yis cruell were yat we and ye Pechtis maid in oure defence aganne ye Romanns and Brytannis, quhen ye Romans and ye Brytannis had maid Vorage, king of Brytannis, yat falsly usurpyt ye crounn of Brytannis, quhen yai myt nocht gaynstand ws, yan callit he in help ye fals Saxionns, ye quhilk wexit oure land mekill before Arthuris dais, ann evir sen synne has remanyt in ye land, and als in ye tymme of Arthure aganne his will, yirfore it is not lyk yat he conquest xxx. kingis yat in his awin myt not put out ye Saxonns, ye quhilk evir maid him were, and quhen ye Saxonns war rutyt in ye land, and bundyn to ye Brytannis, and swornne falsly, yai brak yare fayth, and rase aganne yamme, and at ye last put yamme out of ye land, of ye quhilk ye proces war lang to wryte, yirfore I mann be schort, and yai may be callyt *Serpens in gremio, Mus in pera, Ignis in sinu,* and eftir yis yir fell ane discord betuyx ws and ye Pechtis, and we warrayt on yamme lang tymme, and put yamme out utralye of ye land of Scotland, be oure king, Kenauthe Makalpynn, ye quhilk was donne sewyn hundir zeire synne, yat is to say, ye zeire of oure Lord, aucht hundir xxx. and od zeiris, and sa remaynit ye Saxonns in ye south, and we in ye north, to ye tymme, yat ye Danys subjeckit ye Saxonns and rygnyt on yamme xx. zeire, and synne comme Wylzamm, Bastard of Normondy, ye Duke of Normondis bastard sonne, and put out ye Danys and mony of ye Saxonns, and held ye land zit ye quhilk of grond ryt suld be ye kingis of Scottis be ye ryt of Edmonnd Irnsidis sonnys dochtir, Sanct Mergreit, yat

was maryit wyt ye king of Scoctis, callyt Macolm Chamnar, fra ye quhilk yir is discendit lynne be lynne, till oure king yat now is, and yir Edmond Irnsidis was wnweddit king of Ingland, and it is such yat a bastard may not succeid till heritage, ye heire beand onn lyfe. Alsa, ye Pechtis war put out be Scoctis, and ye Brytannis be ye Saxonns, and synne ye Saxonns and ye Danys be ye bastard of Normondi, and sa remanys ye Ile alannly occupyt now be ye Scoctis men in Scotland, and wyt Normanns and Inglis menn in Ingland to yis day, suppose yat Scotland was lang tymme wexit wyt were of divers natiounn[s], yat is to say, Romanns, Brytannis, Saxonns, Danys, Norweis, Pechtis, Gotis, and Inglis men, nevir ye les yai war put out evir be Scoctis, be cruele force of batell, and be na mornen slepis.

Post Brytones Moricos Adacos Pictos Anglosque,
Nec non Romanos belli sudor repulsos,
Nobiliter Scoti jus tenuere suum.

Sa yat we may say yis day in veryte yat yir is na land, no na natiounn sa fre fra begynnyng of ye warld, na has standyn sa lang tymme in fredomme as has ye Scottis, for yai hafe beynne xviij. hundir zeiris and mare unconquest, and nevir was subjeckit to na natiounn or king to yis day, bot evir undir our awin king of oure awin blude be ryt lynne discendand fra oure first king Ferguse before said to him yat now rygnys, quhome God keip, and gyf yir fals Inglis men wald say yat sum tymme oure king aliyt to yare Inglis king, and maid fewtee to yamme gyf yat be such, it was not fore ye kinryk of Scotland, ye quhilk ye worthye king of Scottis brukit of ryt wise tytill mony zeire before yat, Inglis menn or Brytannis comme in yis Ile, bot for ye landis yat yai held of him in Ingland, ryt as ye Inglis king held and suld hald of ye king of France ye land yat he has and had in France. Alsa, gyf any of yamme wald say yat France has standyn lang tym unconquest, it is weill wrytynn be ald Croniclis yat GALLICA, yat now is callyt France, was lang tymme tributaris to Romanns, and

war kingis of it, and sen synne comme dounne ye Franche king, and optenyt France, bot wyt in yir thousand zeris, ye storye here of war lang to rehers, and of oyir natiounis, subjectionis, and conquestis, and changis of kingis, ye quhilk I couth schaw and I had tymm and oportunyte. Alsa, ze sall wit yat of yis thousand and viij. hundir zeris yat we Scottis has rignyt in yis land, we war never thre hundir zere in pese, bot ay presyt wyt ye nationis befor said, and langast wyt yir Romannis, now calland yamme Inglis menn, and yis foresaid land callyt ANGLIA, is said fra a cuntre in Almanze, callyt ANGULUS, of ye quhilk sum tymme yai war callyt ANGLICI or ANGULI, fra ANGULO. *Sed veritas non quærit Angulos juxta veritatem Evangelii*, yir for yai may nevir be trew yat comme fra ANGULO, and now ye Romans has tanne yair namme and yare falsched to gyddir, and it is na wondir for yir king is cummyn dounne lynne be lynne fra ye Devill as ald cronyclis of Ingland beris witnes, callyt Policroniconn. It beris witnes of Henry ye secund, yat slew Sanct Thomas of Cantirbery, yat was ye Emprice sonne, ye quhilk Emprice was weddit wyt ye Erle of Angeaun, and he gat onn hir yis Henry ye tyrand, ye quhilk Erle was ye secund fra ye Devill as ald croniclis beris witnes, and all ye kingis of Ingland sen synne ar cummyn of yat progenye, and ye manere heire of is oure lang to tell, and in ye sammyn croniclis of Ingland, it is said yat yis Henry, quhen he was zingir and nurysyt wyt ye king of France, Sanct Barnard maid prophesie of him and said: *A Diabolo existi et ad Diabolum ibis*, and suppose yat yai dispysit ws oftymme in yare colatounis, zit at ye last as yir awin croniclis beris witnes, we may say such of yamme, bot not alannly yis, bot ane oyir hundir thingis, ye quhilk I couth schaw, bot it war lang to wryt as now and trestis hardily yat yis is ye manere of yamme, yat quhare evir yai mak straitast oblysing of fayt and pese yai dissaife erast for sikkirly yai kepe nevir such langir yan yai may see ane opynn tymme, and a wantage and coulouris all yir deidis wyt solphestry, and exquesyt fals fenzit coulouris, and yis

yai did evir all tymme till ws, ye quhilk yai suld not haif donne, and yai had beynne trewe, for we gaif yamme first Christyndomme, and fayt and doctrynne of Haly Kirk, for we war Chrystynyt before yamme, foure hundir zeire and maire. *Versus:*

Scotland was Christinyt before Ingland iiij. hundirit zeiris and mair.

Christi transactis tribus annis atque ducentis
Scotia catholicam cepit inire fidem.

And for all yis yai kepyt till ws ye kyndnes yat ze knowe, and in ye revengeance of yare falshed ye king of Scottis Gregour subjeckit yamme to ye watir of Temys maire yane xxx. ye quhilk yare awin croniclis sais, callyt Wilzamm Mamrenence, sayand yis.

Magna pars Danys datur, sed maxima Scotis,
Et pars Affrido Regi sic parva remansit.

Sic as yir I fynd in yare awin bukis, ye quhilk is ye maire autentice aganne yamme.

Here foullowis ye zeldis of ye wardill fra Ademm to ye Incarnatione of Crist.

FRA ye begynnyng of ye warld onne to Christ was v. thousand a hundir foure score and xix. zeris, fra Adam to we[1] twa thousand twa hundir and xlij. zeris. The thred fra Abraham to Moisen was fife hundir zeir and fife. The ferd fra Moises to David foure hundir score of zeris. The fift fra David to ye transmigratiounn fife hundir and xij. zeris. The sext fra ye transmigratiounn to Christ fife hundir and xviij. zeris.

SCOTTIS MEN.—The first Scottis men was foure thousand thre hundir and xv. zeris fra ye begynnyng of ye warld. Romme was byggyt eftir ye begynnyng of ye warld be twa breyir, Remus and Romulus, foure thousand twa hundir and xviii. zeris, and it had in cumpas lij. hundir myle and thre hundir and lx. towris. Alex[r] conquest ye warld fra ye begynnyng of it foure thousand and nynne hundir zeris. Julius Cesar conquest ye warld fra ye begynnyng of it, all bot Scotland, fife thousand a hundir nynne and thretty zeris.

[1] *Sic.*

Yir thingis before wrytynne was all before ye Incarnatiounn, and it yat followis was eftir ye Incarnatiounn.

The saxtyt and tend zeir eftir ye Incarnatiounn of ye Lord, Jerusalem was distroyit be Titus and Waspasianus.

The zeir of God thre hundir and xij. zeris, Constantynn first relesyt Haly Kirk.

The zere of God foure hundir xxxiij. Haly Palladius prechit ye fayth to Scottis men, quhilk yai kepyt to yis day.

The zere of God four hundir xxxiiij. zeris, Sanct Patrice prechit ye faith to Irlandis menn.

The zere of God foure hundir liiij. zeris, ye Saxonns, quhilk ar now callit Inglis men, wyt yare dukis Horse and Hengest, comm in Brytan, quhare yan rignyt Vortigern king, and in yat tymme was Merlyn.

The zere of God fife hundir and xv. zeris, Sanct Augustynne was send in Ingland to preche ye fayth to yamme.

The zeire of God sevynn hundir lxj. ye relikis of Sanct Androw ye Apostle com in Scotland. The relikis of Sanct Androw come in to Scotland.

The zere of God sevyn hundir and foure score, gret Charlis wan Spanze, France, and Galice fra ye Sarazenns.

The zere of God a thousand lxvj. zeris, Malcolm, ye sonne of Duncan, tuke ye rewmm of Scotland in Heritage, and rignyt xxxvj. zeris.

The zere of Christ a thousand lxvj. Mergret ye Quvenne was spowsyt wyt Malcolm, and gat on hir vi. sonnys, Edward, Edgare, Edmund, Etheldred, Alex^{r}, and David, and twa dochtiris, Mald, Quvenne of Ingland, and Marie, Cowntasie of Balanne.

The zeire of God a thousand a hundir and viij. zeris, Edgar, sonn to ye said Malcolm, in heritage tuke ye kinrik of Scotland and rignyt ix. zeris.

The zeire of God a thousand a hundir and [x]vij. zeris, Alex^{r}, broyir to ye said Edgare, tuke ye kinrik be successioun and rignyt xvij. zeris, and he in ye sewynt zere of his rigne foundyt Sconne, ye abbay.

The zeire of God a thousand a hundir and vj. zeris, twa monys was senne in ye lyft. Twa monis seyne in ye lyst.

The zeire of God ane thousand a hundir and xxiiij. zeris, yis Alex^{r} ye sonne of Macolm discesyt, and yat sammyn zere David, his broyir, tuke ye kinrik.

The zere of God a thousand a hundir xxxvj. zeris, yis David, king, foundyt ye abbay of Melrose.

The zere of God of a thousand ane hundir xlij. zeris, yis King David foundyt ye abbay of Nowbatile, and in ye nixt zere folowand, he foundyt ye abbay of Jedward.

The zeire of God a thowsand a hundir and l. zeris, he foundyt ye abbay of Homcolens' and Kynlose.

The zeire of God ane thousand ane hundir liij. King David discesyt at Carlele, and to him succedyt Macolm, ye sonne of Henry Erle of Huntyngtounn, sonn to ye fore said king, King Davy, quhilk in ye zere of God a thousand a hundir lxj. foundyt ye gret kirk of Sanct Androis in ye tymme of Arnald, Bischope of ye sammyn, quhilk alsa ye zere of God a thousand a hundir liiij. foundyt ye abbay of Cowpir, and in ye nixt zere folowand discesyt; and he rignyt xij. zeris, and to him succedyt Wyllzamm, his broyir.

Bischop Arnald.

Sanc Thomas of Cantirbery vos mirtyrit.

The zerie of God a thousand a hundire lxx. Sanct Thomas of Cantirbery was mirtyrit.

The zere of God a thousand ij. hundir, Ingland and Walice war intirdytyt for yir trespas vj. zeris, and ay sen synne yai ar tributaris to ye Pope for yir relesching.

The zeire of God a thousand ij. hundir, and xvij. zeris, King Wilzamme discesyt, and he rignyt lij. zeris.

The zere of God a thousand ij. hundir and xlj. deyt King Alex^{r} ye secund, yat rignyt xxxij. zeris.

The zere of God a thousand ij. hundir, and xliiij. zeris, Frederic ye Emperour be Innocence ye Pape was put dounn.

King Alex^{r}, ye sone of Alex^{r} ye secund, descesit at Kingornn.

The zeir of God a thousand ij. hundir and lxxx. King Alex^{r} ye [sone of Alex^{r} ye] secund descesyt at Kingornne.

The zeire of God a thousand ij. hundir and x[c]ij. zeire, Jhonne of Balyole was maid king at Sconne.

The Ingllis men wos put outh of Scotland.

The zeire of God a thousand ij. hundir x[c]vj. zeris, ye Inglis menn was put out of Scotland, and ye batell of

Dunbar was strykyn, and yat sammyn zere was strikyn ye batell at ye bryg of Stirlyng.

The zere of God a thousand ij. hundir and x[c]vij. zeris, ye batell of ye Fawkirk was strykyn at ye fest of Sanct Mare Magdaleine.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and twa zere, strikyn was ye batell of Rosslyn.

The zeire of God a thousand iij. hundir and ij. zere, Wilzamme Wallace was slanne, and King Robert ye Broice slew ye Cummyn. The ded of Wallace.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and vj. zeris, Robert Broice was maid king at Sconne ye vij. callend of Aprile, and ye sammyn zere was strikin ye batell of Mechwynn and ye discumfyt of Dalrye in ye partis of Argyle. Robert Bruce maid king.

The zere of God ane thousand iij. hundir and xiiij. zeris, was strykyn ye batell of Bannokburn in ye fest of Sanct Johnne ye Baptiste, quhare oure ald enemys gat a gret fall. Banokburne.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and xviij. zeris, ye greit kirk of Sanct Androis was hallowyt.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and xx. zeris, haldyn was ye Blak Parliament at Perth.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and xxix. zeris, King Robert ye Broice discesyt ye vij. day of June.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and xxx. zeris, King Davy was crownyt in ye vii. zere of his eld ye xxiij. day of November, and ye nixt zere folowand was strykyn ye batell of Duplyn and ye batell of Annad. King David vas crownit.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and xxxiij. zeris, was strikyn ye batell of Holdounn Hill.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir xliij. zeris, was strikyn ye batell of Duramm at ye fest of Sanct Luce.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and l. zeris, was ye first mortalite.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundyr and lv. zeris, was ye brynt Candilmes.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir lxvj. zeris, was ye coronatiounn of King Robert Stewart ye xvij. day of Marche.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and lxij. zere, was ye second mortalite.

The zere of God a thousand iii. hundir and lxx. zeris, King David ye Broice discesit.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and lxxviij. zeris, was ye gret divisioun in Haly Kirk begunyynn.

The zere of God a thousand iij. hundir and lxxx. zeris, was ye thrid mortalyte.

The zeire of God a thousand iij. hundir and lxxxv. zeris, was ye cummyng of Franche men in Scotland.

The cummyng of Franche menn.

The zeire of God a thousand iij. hundir and lxxxviij. zeris, was strykin ye battle of Otirburnn.

The zere of God ane thousand iij. hundir, foure score and ix. zeris, was ye disces of King Robert Stewart.

The zeire of God a thousand iij. hundir lxxx. and xviij. zeris, was ye batell of Sanct Jonstounn xxx. for xxx.

APPENDIX.

I.

PASSAGES FROM THE ORIGINES OF ISIDORUS HISPALENSIS, ILLUSTRATIVE OF PICTISH CHRONICLE.

Scoti[1] propria lingua nomen habent a picto corpore, eo quod aculeis ferreis cum atramento variarum figurarum stigmate annotentur[2] (Lib. IX. ij. 103).

In parte Asiaticæ Scytiæ gentes, quæ posteros se Iasonis credunt, albo crine nascuntur ab assiduis nivibus; et ipsius capilli color genti nomen dedit, et inde dicuntur Albani:[3] Horum glauca oculis, id est, picta inest pupilla, adeo ut nocte plus quam die cernant. Albani autem vicini Amazonibus fuerunt (Lib. IX. ij. 65).

Gothi a Magog filio Japheth nominati putantur, de similitudine ultimæ sillabæ; quos veteres magis Getas, quam Gothos, vocaverunt. Gens fortis et potentissima, corporum mole ardua, armorum genere terribilis. De quibus Lucanus,

Hinc Dacus premat, inde Getes occurrant Iberis.

Daci autem Gothorum soboles fuerunt; et dictos putant

---

[1] The "Pictish Chronicle" reads *Picti* for *Scoti*.

[2] The "Pictish Chronicle" inserts here the following passage, the words in italics being taken from Nennius: "Scotti qui nunc "corrupte vocantur Hibernienses "quasi Sciti, quia a Scithia regione "venerunt, et inde originem duxe- "runt; siue a Scotta filia Pharao- "nis regis Egypti, que fuit ut "fertur regina Scottorum. Scien- "dum vero est quod *Britones in* "*tertia mundi etate ad Britanniam* "*venerunt.* Scite autem, id est, "*Scotti, in quarta etate Scociam,* "*siue Hiberniam obtinuerunt.*"

[3] The "Pictish Chronicle" inserts here: De quibus originem duxerunt Scoti et Picti.

Dacos, quasi dagos, quia de Gothorum stirpe creati sunt: de quibus ille,

Ibis arctoos procul usque Dacos (Lib. IX. ii. 89).

Magog a quo arbitrantur Scythas et Gothos originem traxisse (Lib. IX. ii. 27).

Scythia, sicut et Gothia, a Magog filio Japhet fertur congnominata: cujus terra olim fuit ingens; nam ab oriente India, a septentrione, per paludes Mœotidas, inter Danubium et oceanum, usque ad Germaniæ fines porrigebatur. Postea vero minor effecta a dextra orientis parte qua oceanus Syricus tenditur, usque ad mare Caspium, quod est ad occasum, dehinc a meridie usque ad Caucasi jugum deducta est; cui subjacet Hircania ab occasu habens pariter multas gentes, propter terrarum infecunditatem late vagantes. Ex quibus quædam agros incolunt; quædam portentuose ac truces, carnibus humanis, et eorum sanguine, vivunt. Scythiæ plures terræ sunt locupletes, inhabitabiles tamen plures. Nam dum in plerisque locis auro et gemmis affluunt; gryphorum immanitate accessus hominum rarus est. Smaragdis autem optimis hæc patria est. Cyaneus quoque lapis, et crystallus purissimus Scythiæ est. Habet et flumina magna, Moshoram, Phasiden, atque Araxen (Lib. XIV. iii. 31).

Prima pars Europæ regio Scythia inferior, quæ a Mœotidis paludibus incipiens inter Danubium et oceanum septentrionalem, usque ad Germaniam porrigitur; quæ terra generaliter propter barbaras gentes quibus inhabitatur barbarica dicitur. Hujus pars prima Alania est, quæ ad Meotidas paludes pertingit. Post hanc Dacia, ubi et Gothia, deinde Germania, ubi plurimam partem Suevi incoluerunt (Lib. XIV. iv. 3).

In parte Asiaticæ Scythiæ gentes quæ posteros se Jasonis credunt: albo crine nascuntur ab assiduis nivibus[1] (Lib. IX. ii. 65).

---

[1] The "Pictish Chronicle" terminates here the introduction with the words: De his ista sufficiunt. The passages from Isidorus which are added are not in the "Pictish Chronicle."

LIB. XIX. CAPUT XXIII.—DE VESTIBUS QUARUNDAM GENTIUM.

1. Quibusdam autem nationibus sua cuique propria vestis est, ut Parthis sarabaræ, Gallis lenæ, Germanis rhenones, Hispanis stringes, Sardis mastrucæ.

6. Dignoscuntur et gentes ita habitu, sicut et lingua discordes. Persæ brachia et crura linamentis, caput tiara tegunt. Eminent apicibus fastigiatis Alani; horrent et male tecti cum latratoriis linguis Scotti; sagati sunt Alemanni; linteati Indi; gemmati Persæ; sericati Seres; pharetrati Armenii.

7. Nonnullæ etiam gentes non solum in vestibus, sed etiam in corpore aliqua sibi propria, quasi insignia vindicant, ut videmus cirros Germanorum, granos et cinnabar Gothorum, stigmata Britonum. Circumcidunt quoque Judæi præputia; pertundunt Arabes aures; flavent capitibus intectis Getæ; nitent Albani albentibus crinibus. Mauros habet tetra nox corporum; Gallos candida cutis, sine equis inertes exstunt Alani; nec abest genti Pictorum nomen a corpore, quod minutissimis opifex acus punctis, et expressus nativi graminis succus illudit, ut has ad sui specimen cicatrices ferat, pictis artubus maculosa nobilitas.

II.

IRISH VERSION OF PICTISH CHRONICLE.

MS. TRIN. COLL. DUBL. H. 3. 17.

Cruithne mac Cinge patar Pictorum habidann in aca insola c. annis renebait; *vij. meic ro teacht; ate ann so a n-anmand .i. Fib, Fidach, Foltlaig, Fortrend, Caitt, Ce, Circing.*[a]

Circin lx. annais regnau[it].
Fidach xl. annis r[egnauit].
Fortrend xl. annis r[egnauit].
Foltlaid xxx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Gatt xij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Ce xij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Fidbaiid xxiiij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Geide Ollgothach lxxx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Oenbegan a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Ollfinachta lx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Guidedh Gaeth Breatnach l. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Geascuirti.

TRANSLATION.

[a] Cruithne, son of Cing, *pater Pictorum habitantium in hac insula c. annis regnabat,* He had seven sons. These are their names, viz., Fib, Fidach, Foltlaig, Fortrenn, Caitt, Ce, Circing.

Bont . . . xxx. and uad 7 Bruige ba h-ainm do gach aen fear 7 renauerunt Hiberniam 7 Alboniam per cl. añ. uit inuenitur *i leabraib na Cruithneach.*

Bruide Pante ainm in ced Bruide.[b]

Bruide Urpante.
Bruige Leo.
Bruigi Gant.
Bruide Gund.
Bruige Urgann.
Bruide Urgaint.
Bruigi Fet.
Bruide Urfexir.
Bruigi Feoir.
Bruigi Cal.
Bruigi Urcal.
Bruigi Cint.
Bruigi Arcint.
Bruigi Fet.
Bruigi Urfet.
Bruigi Ru.
Bruigi Eru.
Bruigi Gart.
Bruigi Cinit.
Bruigi Cind.
Bruigi Uip.
Bruigi Uirup.
Bruigi Gruith.
Bruigi Urgrith.
Bruigi Munait.
Bruigi Ur.
Bruigi Gidgie.
Bruigi Crin.

---

[b] Bont, . . . thirty of them thenceforth, and Bruige was the name of each man of them, *et regnaverunt Hiberniam et Albaniam per cl. annos ut invenitur* in the books of the Cruithneach.

Bruide Pante was the name of the first Bruide.

Bruigi Urcrin.
Bruige Urmain.
Regnauerunt cl. ann[os] ut diximus 7 *robai Alba cen rig fria re uile co h-aimsir Gud cet rig ro gab Albain uile tri comairli no ar eigin. Atberait araile comad h-e Catluan mac Caitming no gabad rige ar eigin i Cruitheantuaith 7 a n-Erind .i. lx. bliadain 7 iarsin ro gab Gud .i. l.*[c]
Taram c. an[nis] regnauit.
Morleo a xij. a[nnis] re[gnauit].
Deocillimon xl. an[nis] regnauit.
Cimoiod mac Airtcois vij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Deort l. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Blieblith v. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Deototreic frater Tui xl. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Usconbest xx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Crutbolc vij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Deordiuois xx. a[nnis] regn[auit].
Uist l. annos r[egnauit].
Ru c. an[nis] r[egnauit].
Gartnait iiij. ix. a[nnis] re[gnauit].
Breth mac Buithed vij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Uipo ignauit xxx.
Canatulacma iij. annis r[egnauit].
Uradach uetla ij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Gartnait duipeir lx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].
Tolorc mac Aithiuir lxxv.
Drust mac Erp c. regnauit 7 *c. catha ro gein.*[d] Nono decimo anno reigni eius Patricius Sanctus Episcopus ad Hiberniam peruenit.
Tolorc mac Aniel iiij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

---

[c] *Regnaverunt cl. annos ut diximus*, and Alban was without a king all along, until the time of Gud, the first king that possessed all Alban by consent or by force. Others say that it was Cathluan, son of Caitming, who possessed the kingdom by force n Cruithentuaith, and in Erin for sixty years, and that after him succeeded Gud for fifty.

[d] And gained a hundred battles.

Nectan mor breac mac Eirip xxxiiij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Tertio anno regni eius Darlugdach Abbatista Cille-dara de Aberniam axulat pro Christo ad Britiniam. Proximo[1] anno aduenitus tui immolaueit Nectonnius anno uno Apuirnige Deo 7 Sanctaae Brigitea presente Darluigdeach que cantauit All[eluia] super istam.

Dartguitiimoth xxx. a[nnis] reg[nauit].

Galamarbith xv. a[nnis] reg[nauit].

Da Drerst .i. Drest fi[lius] Budros xv. annis reg[na]uerunt.[2]

Derst fi[lius] Girum solus v. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Galum cenamlapeh iiij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Gartnait fi[lius] Girom uij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Cailtaine fi[lius] Girom anno r[egnauit].

Talorg f[ilius] Murtolic xj. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Drest fi[lius] Manaith uno a[nno] r[egnauit]. Cum Brideno i. anno.

Bruide mac Maelcon xxx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

In ochtaauuo anno regni eit baibtizatus est e Sancto Columba.

Gartnait f[ilius] Domnach xj. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Neachtan nepo[s] Uerp xx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Cinhoint f[ilius] Luitriu xix. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Gartnait mac Uiud v. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Tolorc frater eorum duodecim a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Tolorcan f[ilius] Enfret iiij.

Gartnairt f[ilius] Donuel vj. a[nnis] r[egnauit] 7 deimidium anni.

Drusc frater eius vij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Bride f[ilius] Fle xx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Taran f[ilius] Enfidaid iiij.

Brei f[ilius] Deirilei xj. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Nechtan f[ilius] Deirile x. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Drest 7 Elpen conneganaueint v. a[nnis] r.

---

[1] This is a contraction in the original text, *proximo* is evidently the word meant.

[2] This is a contraction, but *uerunt* seems meant.

Onbes f[ilius] Urgust xxx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Breite f[ilius] Uugut xv. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Ciniod f[ilius] Iuuredeg xv. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Alpin f[ilius] Uuoid iij. annis regnauit 7 dimidon regni.

Drest f[ilius] Tolorcan i. a[nno] r[egnauit].

Talorcan f[ilius] Drostan uel v. *deg.*

Talorcen f[ilius] Onust xij. 7 dimidoin a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Canul f[ilius] Tang. v. annis r[egnauit].

Cuastantin f[ilius] Uurguist xxxv.

Uidnust f[ilius] Uurgust xij. an[nis] r[egnauit].

Drost f[ilius] Consatin 7 Tolorc f[ilius] Uuthoil iij. a[nnis] r. conregnauerunt.

Uuen f[ilius] Unest iij.

Urad f[ilius] Bargoit iij. a[nnis] 7 Brod 1° a[nno] r[egnauit].

Cinaed f[ilius] Ailpin xvj. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Domnall f[ilius] Ailpin iiij. r[egnauit] 7.

Custantin f[ilius] Cinaeda xx. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Aed f[ilius] Cinaed 1° a[nno] r[egnauit].

Girig mac Dungaile xj. uel iij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Domnall f[ilius] Cousantin xj. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Constantin f[ilius] Aed xlv. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Maelcolaim f[ilius] Domnall ix. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Cuilein f[ilius] Ildoilb f[ilii] Constandtin iiij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Cinaed uel Dub f[ilius] Maelcolaim vij. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Culein i. dimidoin r[egnauit].

Cinaed f[ilius] Duib *ocht* a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Maelcolaim mac Cinaeda xxx. a[nnis] reg[nauit].

Dondchad *ua* Mailcolaim vij. r[egnauit].

Macbeathad mac Fin mic Laig xvj. a[nnis] r[egnauit].

Lulach v. *mis.*

Maelcolaim mac Colaim mic Donncaid *iarsin.*

III.

FROM FRAGMENTS OF IRISH ANNALS, TRANSCRIBED BY MACFIRBIS, FROM THE BOOK OF GILLANANAEMH MACEGAN.

MS. BRUSSELS, NO. 5301.

A.

A.D.

581 KAL. Cath Manann in quo Aodhan mac Gabrain uictor erat.

724 Kal. Faolchu Abbas Iae.

726 Kal. Cillene fota Abbas Iae.

727 Kal. *San bhliadain si so bhris Aongas, ri Foirtreann, tri catha for Drust righ Alban.*[a]

734 *Cath do bhrisedh do Aodh allan mac Fergail for Flaithbheartach mac Loingsigh ri Eirenn go d-tug Flaithbheartach loingius a Fortreannoibh chuige a n-aighidh Cineil Eoghain, acht chena ra baidheadh earmhor an cobhlaigh sin.*[b]

A.

TRANSLATION.

[a] In this year Aengus, king of Fortrenn, gained three battles over Drust, king of Alban.

[b] A battle was gained by Aedh Allan, son of Fergal, over Flaithbhertach son of Loingsech, king of Erin, so that Flaithbhertach brought a fleet out of Fortrenn, to assist him against the Cinel Eoghan. The greater part of that fleet was, however, drowned.

B.

669 Kal. Cuimin Fionn Abbas Iae quieuit.

678 *Kal. Cath Duinlocha. Cath Liagmaolain. Cath i. Calatros* in quo uictus est Domhnall breac.[c] Quies Failbe Ab Iae.

683 *Kal. Adamnan do gabail abdaine Iae.*

686 Kal. Domnall breac mac Eachach buidhe mortuus est.

687 *Kal. Cath Duinneachtain ittir mac Ossa* 7 Bruite mac Bile uictor fuit.[d]

693 Kal. Bruide mac Bile ri Foirtrean moritur.

704 Mors Flainn Fiona mic Ossa ri Saxan, *in tegnaidh amhra, dalta Adamnain,* de quo Riaguil Benncuir cecinit.

Iniu feras Bruide cath, in forba a senathar,
Manad algas la mac De, conide ad genathar
Iniu ro bith mac Ossa a ccath fria claidhme glasa
Cia do rada aitrige, is hi ind hi iar nassa.
Iniu ro bith mac Ossa, las ambidis duba deoga
Ro cuala Crist ar n-guidhe roisaorbut Bruide bregha.[e]

B.

[c] Battle of Dunlocha. Battle of Liagmaolan. Battle in Calathros in which Donald Brec was defeated.

[d] Battle of Dunnichen, between the son of Ossa, and Bruide, son of Bile, who conquered.

[e] The death of Flann Fiona, son of Ossa, king of Saxonland, the famous wise man, the pupil of Adamnan, of whom Riagal of Bangor sung :

This day Bruide fights a battle for the land of his grandfather,
Unless the son of God wish it otherwise, he will die in it,
To-day the son of Oswy was killed in a battle with green swords,
Although he did penance, he shall lie in Hi after his death ;
This day the son of Oswy was killed, who had the black drink,
Christ heard our supplications, they spared Bruide the brave.[1]

[1] These lines are obviously misplaced, and belong to the previous entry in 687. The death of Riagal of Bangor is recorded by the Four Masters in 881.

704 *Ba marbh dno Adhamhnan sin bhliaghainsi* lxxxiij° ætatis suæ.[f]

C.

852 Kal. *Indrechtach Ab Ia do thiachtain i n-Eirinn go mionnaibh Coloimcille lais.*
Cath no thabhairt d-Aodh do righ Ailigh .i. don righ as ferr engnamh na aimsir, do loingius na n-Gall n-Gaoidheal .i. Scuit iad 7 daltai do Normannoibh iad 7 tan ann ad berar cid Normainnigh friu. Maidhidh forra re n-Aodh agus cuirthear a n-dcargar na n-Gall n-Gaoidheal 7 cinn imdha do bhreith do Niall leis, 7 ra dhlighsiot na h-Eirennaigh an marbhadh soin, uair amhail do nidis na Lochlannaigh do nidissiomh.[g]

858 *Kal. Ra chuaidh Maoilseachlainn don Mumhain, go rabha re re mis og ionnradh Mumhan ann Eimligh go ttug braighde Mumhan o Comur tri n-uisge go hinnsi Tarbhna iar n-Eirinn. Cath Cairn Lughdhach sain. Is in cath soin ro marbhadh Maolcroin mac Muiredaig leithrigh na n-Deisi.*[h]

---

[f] Adamnan died in the eighty-third year of his age.

C.

[g] Indrechtach, abbot of Ia, came to Erin with the relics of Columchille.

A battle given by Aedh, king of Ailech, the most valiant king of his time, to the fleet of the Gallgaël. They were Scots and foster-children of the Northmen, and at one time used to be called Northmen. They were defeated and slain by Aedh, and many of their heads carried off by Niall with him, and the Irish were justified in committing this havoc, for these men were wont to act like Lochlanns.

[h] Maelsechlan proceeded into Munster, and remained for the space of a month at Emly plundering Munster, and he obtained the hostages of Munster from the meeting of the three waters to Inistarbhna, in the west of Erin. This was the battle of Carn

Gen go ttiosadh Maoilseachlann an turus so do ghabhail righe Mumhan do fein, robo thuidheachta do marbhad an ro mharbadh do Ghallghaoidhealaibh ann, uair daoine iar ttregadh a m-baiste iadsaidhe 7 adbertais Normannaigh friu, uair bes Normannach aca, 7 a n-altrum forra 7 ger bo olc na Normannaigh bunaidh do na h-Eglaisibh ba mesa go mor iadsaidhe i. an lucht sa, gach corair for Eirinn a m-bidis.[i]

Maidm re Cerbhall mac Dunlaing 7 re Niar fo Ghallghaoidhealaibh i n-Aradhaibh Tire.[j]

858 Kal. Cionaodh mac Ailpin rex Pictorum moritur; *conadh do ro raidheadh an rann.*

Nad mair Cionaodh go lion sgor,
Fo dhera gol in gach taigh
Aon ri a logha fo nimh,
Go bruinne Romha ni bhfail.[k]

862 Domnall mac Ailpin rex Pictorum moritur.

869 *Milleadh 7 innredh Foirtrenn la Lochlannaibh go*

Lugdach. In this battle was slain Maelcron, son of Muredag, half king of the Deisi.

[i] Though Maelsechlan had not come on this expedition to take the kingdom of Munster to himself, he ought to have come to kill all the Gallgaël who were killed there, for they were a people who had renounced their baptism, and they were usually called Northmen, for they had the customs of the Northmen, and had been fostered by them, and though the original Northmen were bad to the churches, these were by far worse in whatever part of Erin they used to be.

[j] A victory gained by Cerball, son of Dunlang, and by Niar, over the Gallgaël in Aradhtire.

[k] On whom this verse was composed,

That Cinaed with the number of studs liveth not,
Is the cause of weeping in every house.
Any one king under heaven of his work,
To the borders of Rome there is not.

rugsat braighde iomda leo i n-gill re cios ; ro bas go fada iarttain ag tabhairt ciosa dhoibh.[l]

869 Kal. Ceallach mac Ailella Ab. Cilledara 7 Ab. Iae dormiuit in regione Pictorum.

Tuathal mac Artgossa *prim epscop* Foirtrenn 7 Ab. Duin-Caillenn moritur.

870 *Is in bliadhain ri do ronsad na righ Lochlann forbaisi for Sraithcluaide i m-breathnaibh ; re cethre miosaibh ag forbaisi doibh fuirre, fa deoigh thra iar fforrach an lochta ro bhaoi innte do ghorta 7 d-iotaidh, ar ttraghadh go hiongnaidh an tobair ro bhaoi acca ar medhon : ro cuas forro iarrtain. Rugadh tra ar tus gach maithius ro bhui innte. Rugadh slogh mor ciste i m-braid.*[m]

871 *Amhlaoibh 7 Imar do thoidhecht aridhsi a h-Albain go h-Athcliath 7 brad mor Bretan 7 Alban 7 Saxon leo, da ched long a lion.*[n]

909 *As beg nach is na laithibhsi ro cuirsed Foirtrennaigh 7 Lochlonnaigh cath. As cruaidh imurro ro cuirsiot fir Alban an cath so, uair baoi Columcille ag congnamh leo, uair ro ghuidhsoid go diochra e, uair ba he a n-apstol e 7 as trid ro ghabhsad creidemh.*

---

[l] Fortren was plundered and ravaged by the Lochlans, and they carried off many hostages with them as pledges for tribute, and they were paid tribute for a long time after.

[m] In this year, the king of Lochlan laid siege to Strathclyde in Britain, and they continued the siege for four months. At length, however, after having wasted the people who were in it by hunger and thirst, having wonderfully drawn off the well they had within, they entered upon them. At first, they carried off all the riches that were within it, and afterwards, a great host of prisoners were brought into captivity.

[n] Amhlaebh and Imar came again from Alban to Athcliath, having a great number of prisoners, both Britons and Albans and Saxons. Two hundred ships was their number.

[o] Almost at the same time, the men of Fortrenn and the Lochlanns fought a battle. Vigorously, indeed, did the men of Alban fight this battle, for Columcille was assisting them, for they

Uair fecht oile anuair ro baoi Imar Conung na giolla og 7 tainig d-inredh Alban, tri catha mora a lion, asedh da ronsad fir Alban eidir laoch 7 cleirech, bheith go maidin i n-aoine 7 a n-iornaidhe ra Dia 7 ra Colamcille 7 eighme mora do denamh ris in Choimdhedh, 7 almsana iomhda bidh 7 edaig do thabhairt dona h-egalsaibh 7 do na bochtaibh 7 corp an Choimdhedh do chaithem allamhuibh a sagart 7 geallaidh gach maithiusa do ghenamh amail as ferr no ioralfaidis a ccleirigh forra 7 comadh eadh ba meirge dhoibh i gcenn gach catha, bachall Colaimcille, gonadh aire sin adberas Cathbhuaidh fria o sin alle; 7 ba hainm coir, uair is minic rugsadsomh buaidh a ccathaibh le; amhail do ronsat iaram an tan sin dola a muinighin Colaimcille. Do ronsaid an modh cedna an tan sa. Ra cuiriodh iaramh an cathsa go cruaidh feochair; rugsad na h-Albanaigh buaidh 7 cosgar; ro marbhaid imurro na Lochlonnaigh go h-iomdha ar maidhm forra 7 marbhthar a

---

prayed to him fervently, because he was their apostle, and it was through him they had received the faith. On a former occasion, when Imhar Conung was a young man, he came to plunder Alban with three large battalions. What the men of Alban, both laity and clergy, did, was to remain until morning fasting and praying to God and to Columcille, and they cried aloud to the Lord, and gave many alms of food and clothes to the churches and to the poor, and to take the body of the Lord from the hands of the priests, and to promise to do every good as their clergy would order them; and they would have as their standard at the head of every battle the crozier of Columcille, for which reason it is called the Cathbhuaidh from that time forth; and this was a befitting name for it, for they have often gained victory in battles by means of it, as they did afterwards at that time when they put their trust in Columcille. They acted in the same way on this occasion. This battle was afterwards fought fiercely and vigorously. The Albanich gained victory and triumph. The Lochlanns were slain in great numbers and defeated, and their

righ ann .i. Oittir mac Iarngna. As cian iarttain na ro saighsiod Danair na Lochlonnaigh orra, acht ro bui sidh 7 comshanadh doibh.[o]

931 *Tainig ri Lochlann iarttain 7 ra airg Sraitcluaidhe .i. ra air an tir, acht ni ro cumaing namaid do Sraithecluaide.*[p]

---

king was slain, viz., Otter, son of Largna; and it was long after this until either Danes or Lochlanns attacked them, but they enjoyed peace and tranquillity.

[p] The king of Lochlann afterwards came and plundered Strathclyde, that is, he plundered the land, but the enemy was not able to take Strathclyde.

IV.

FROM THE IRISH LIFE OF SAINT ADOMNAN.

MS. BRUSSELS, NO. 5101-4.

FECHT do bert corp Bruide mic Bile, ri Cruithneach, do cum n-Iae, agus ba saeth agus ingar la h-Adamnan a ecc, agus asbert ara tabharthae corp Bruide cuccae hi teach ind oidchi sin. Frithairidh Adamnan oc in corp co matain isin tech sin. Is in matain ar abharach an tan ro gabh an corp gluasacht agus a shuile d-erslucadh, is ann tainic araile craibhdheach chonercil co dorus an tighe agus asbert. Masa doigh todiusccadh marbh di Adamnan, atberim cona dingentar. Appaidh do nach clerech do rega ina inad mina todiusca marbu. Ata ni do dligudh ann, ol Adamnan. Masa chora din tabhram bennachtain fors in corpsa, agus in anmain Bruidi. Ro faidh do ridhisi

---

TRANSLATION.

The body of Bruide, son of Bile, king of the Cruithnigh, was brought to Ia, and his death was sorrowful and grievous to Adamnan, and he desired that the body of Bruide should be brought to him into the house that night. Adamnan watched by the body till morning. Next day, when the body began to move and open its eyes, a certain pious man came to the door of the house, and said, "If Adamnan's object be to raise the dead, I say he should "not do so, for it will be a degradation to every Cleric who shall "succeed to his place, if he too cannot raise the dead." "There "is somewhat of right in that," replied Adamnan. "Therefore, "as it is more proper, let us give our blessing to the body, and "to the soul of Bruide." Then Bruide resigned his spirit to heaven

Bruidi a spiorad do cum nime, co m-bennachtain Adamnan agus samhtha Iae. Is and asbert Adamnan :

Mor do inganta do ni,
In ri genair o Muire,
Betha scuab an im muili,
Ecc do Bruide mac Bile.
Is annamh [Is annamh]
Iar mbeith ir righe tuaithe,
Ceppan caue crin dara,
Im mac rig Ala Cluaithi.

---

again, with the blessing of Adamnan, and the congregation of Ia. Then Adamnan said :

" Many wonders doth he perform,
The king who was born of Mary,
He takes away life,
Death of Bruide son of Bile :
It is rare, It is rare,
After ruling in the northern kingdom
That a hollow stick of withered oak,
Is about the son of the king of Alcluaith."

V.

FROM THE LIFE OF SAINT BOETHIUS.

MS. BODL. RAWLINSON B. 505.

QUALITER IN YTALIAM PERREXIT.

Ut igitur plenius aquas sapientie salutaris hauriret et peregrinus existens Deo securius deseruiret. Natale solum deserens, nauem ascendit et Ytaliam perueniens, Sancti patris Tyliani monasterium ingressus, ibi monastice vite disciplina, et sacre scripture sciencia, ad prime erudicionis humilitate et mansuetudine, omnibus acceptabile erat. Transactis vero aliquot idem annis, divino oraculo admonitus est repatriare. Accepta igitur benedicione, atque licencia Sancti patris Tyliani, et missus cum eo ipso Sancto seniore Codro, qui sententias eius in malignates temperaret, datisque eis sacris voluminibus ac uestibus, nec non et sociorum reliquis, xxx^{o} peregrinacionis sue anno, iterum regressus est. Fama vero eius in itinere demulgata iunxerunt se ei quidam viri sancti de Germania numero lx. quorum decem fuerunt germani fratres et x. virgines. Pervenientes itaque ad mare navem ascendunt, et prospero navigio in Pictorum finibus applicuerunt.

QUALITER NECTANUM REGEM A MORTE RESUSCITAVIT.

Contigit autem tunc temporis, Nectanum illius terre regem viam universe carnis migrasse. Ad eius quoque exequias invitantur et illi, ut super defunctum regem vigilarent et pro ipso ad Dominum orarent, cujus domum

in qua exanime corpus jacebat, pervenirent, ceteris exclusis, vir Dei Boecius se in oracionem dedit. Completa igitur oracione, ecce defunctus a mortis faucibus resurrexit. Stupent omnes, luctus in gaudium vertitur, et Deus in suo Sancto glorificatur. Denique rex castrum illud in quo factum miraculum, cum omni sua possessione, beato Boecio contulit, quo ipse in cellam consecrato, quendam suorum in custodem reliquit.

QUALITER FILIAM REGIS DAILIRATA ADHUC RESUSCITAVIT.

Post hec ad Hybernicum mare pervenit, et in navem ascendit, in regione, Daylriata nomine, portum tenuit, ubi regis eiusdem terre filiam iam defunctam resuscitavit. Quapropter et rex terram ei optulit, in qua ipse ecclesiam fundauit, et relicto ibi presbyterio quondam de suis, in primum solum .i. Kŷanacteorum gressum direxit. Et, cum regem adiret, eum, quia gentilis erat, non admisit.

VI.

LIFE OF SAINT SERVANUS.

MS. BIB. EP. MARSH AP. DUBL. v. 3. 4. 16.

Fuit quidam rex nobilis in terra Chanaan nomine Obeth filius Eliud, et nomen uxoris ejus Alpia filia regis Arabie. Ambo viginti annos insimul viventes prolem nullam habuerunt. Inde sepissime Deum rogaverunt et oblationes et uictimas ei optulerunt, ut eis ad expellendum obprobrium eorum sobolem condignam donaret. Qua propter rex mandavit per universam regionem ut omnes homines a minoribus usque ad majores tribus diebus ac noctibus jejunarent et assidue pro rege et regina Dei misericordiam exorarent, ut sterilitatis ab eis ignominiam averteret. In tertia vero nocte, ultimo galli cantu regi parumper dormienti in sompno angelus Domini apparuit dicens, Ite in civitatem que vocatur Eliopolis, et in ea invenietis fontem pulcherimum et in eo ter balniate. Et exinde quod vos hanelatis habebitis, exeuntes et ad fontem prenominatum pervenientes juxta dictum angeli fecerunt. Ac herbam juxta fontem crescentem scilicet mandragonem regina concupiens eum manducavit. Postquam ergo commedit et copula maritali acta ilico concepit. In nocte vero subsequente angelus regine apparuit, confortans eam et dicens, Noli regina contristari et mesta esse, quia ecce habes in utero et paries duos filios, fide et opere optimos. Nomen erit uni Generatius, id est, ardens gemma et erit honorabilis rex super omnem terram Cananeorum. Est nomen alteri Malachias siue Servanus. Que nomina ei postea peracto secularis vite cursu bene convenerunt. Malachias enim interpretatur angelus Domini, hoc est

Mandragora est genus pomi cujus radix ad formam hominis crescit et mulieres steriles fecundas facit.

aptum nomen ei, qui legatus sedis apostolice extiterit nuncians verbum per quatuor plagas mundi. Servanus vero servando dicitur Deo ea quod operando serviebat Domino nostro Jesu Christo in omni opere bono nocte dieque. Hiis itaque dictis et angelo discedente regina exporrecta est, et dicta angelica marito suo nunciavit. Inde igitur ambo exultantes, grates Deo habundanter reddiderunt. Regiones, vel partes.

Postquam natus est puer, ductus est ad Episcopum Alexandrie civitatis Magonium nomine ut baptizaretur ab eo. Episcopus vero baptizavit eum et nomen ei imposuit Servanum. Beatus igitur Servanus nutritus est usque ad vij. annos, et pater eius defunctus est. Defuncto autem patre suo, obtulerunt ei totius regni eorum regimen. Ipse vero a juventute adherens Deo et despiciens mundum, omnes voluntates eorum refutavit. Frater autem ejus Generatius pro ipso regnavit. Sanctus autem Servanus perrexit ad civitatem Alexandrinam ut divino studio vacaret ibi, et artes disceret. Et ibi mansit per tresdecim annos, et monachilem habitum ab Episcopo ejusdem civitatis sumpsit. A prenominato Episcopo post triginta annos diligenter ammonitus est ut ad sacros ordines quoniam dignus fuit promoveretur. Igitur usque ad sacerdotii gradum licet nolens et contradicens promotus est. Postquam autem ordinatus est, venit in terram suam, et omnes Channanei cum multa exultatione eum in Episcopatum elegerunt. Episcopatum autem illum construens in eo monasteria et ecclesias Deo die noctuque serviens per viginti annos rexit in pace. Tunc angelus Domini adiit eum dicens ei, Mandatum est tibi a Domino Deo ut exeas et discedas de terra et de cognatione tua. Beatus Servanus ad hec respondit, Libenter ibo, sed ignoro quo Dominus meus vult me pergere. Angelus ad hoc Beato Servano dixit, Ego ero tecum quocunque perrexeris, deliberans te ab omni temptatione diabolica et ero comes tui itineris prosperans viam tuam in mari et in terra, ab hoc die usque diem dissolutionis corporis tui. Tunc Sanctus Servanus ab omnibus clericis et laicis Episcopatus sui et cognatis et amicis suis licentiam accepit et eis benedixit.

Illi autem de discessu suo dolentes, ne eos desolatos dimitteret rogaverunt attente. Ille autem despiciens lacrimas et preces eorum cum magna multitudine sociorum et angelo eum ducente iter arripuit.

Postea Sanctus Servanus cum quinquaginta et decem milibus ad ripam Nili fluminis devenit, et cum omni comitatu sua flumen prospere transsivit. Deinde ad litus Maris Rubri cum totidem advenit, et sicco pede illud mare omnes pertranssierunt. Post duos inde menses pervenit ad civitatem Iherlem et septem annis honorabilis patriarcha in ea extitit, in loco Jacobi patriarche Ierosolimitaneorum Episcopi. Quadam autem die angelus Servano Sancto dixit, Ascende in montem Syon et circui eum. Sanctus Servanus ascendit et circuit. Ostensum est ei lignum de quo salutifera crux Christi incisa fuit. Tunc angelus ait ei, Incide de ligno isto quatuor baculos et affer tecum, et in magna virtute et reverentia post vos erunt. Sanctus Servanus in voce angeli tres baculos incidit. Quorum vero majoris baculi lignum angelus ipse amputavit, et ipse Sancto Servano tradidit et commendavit. Propterea Sanctus iste in majori honore et reverentia tenuit et custodivit. Postea cum gaudio reversus est in Iherlem. Et ilico ait ei angelus, Tempus est ut dimittas civitatem istam, et pergas ad civitatem Constantinopolim quia prope est locus iste terre et cognationi tue. Surrexit ergo Beatus Servanus et benedixit omnibus Ierosolimitanis licentiam accipiens ab eis. Pervenit postea cum omni multitudine sociorum suorum ad Constantinopolim, et fuit in ea honorifice receptus per tres annos. Inde eodem monitus angelo venit ad terram et ad insulam Salvatoris. Dicitur enim insula Salvatoris quia ad eam propicius nobis venit Salvator noster. Postea venit cum maxima turba Romam. Et Romani audientes famam ejus habundantem per terras et regiones quas circuit honorifice susceperunt eum. Erant autem in illis diebus sine Papa et Doctore. At tunc consors cleri et populi Romanorum voluntas elegit eum in apostolatum. Et fuit ibi in cathedra Petri regens et populum Romanum docens signa et mirabilia agens septem annis.

Angelus Domini ad Sanctum Servanum loquitur dicens. Mandat tibi Deus tuus exire de loco isto, quia nimis jocundum tibi est hic esse. Tunc Beatus Servanus clerum et populum Romanum advocat dicens, Viri fratres a vobis omnibus licentiam sumo, et benedictionem meam vobis omnibus dimitto. Oportet enim me Domino ammonente in longinquas partes ire, et Domino Jesu Christo per omnia obedire. Vocem illam omnibus Romanis valde displicuit audire, omnis enim populi Romani fuit una voluntas cum ipso pergere, quia in tantum doctrina, moribus, et nobilitate virum valde preclarum dilexerunt. Maluerunt enim dura et aspera mundi in peregrinatione cum ipso sustinere, quam ejus presentia et melliflua doctrina post ipsum carere. Exivit tamen civitatem Romam cum multitudine grandi cleri et populi virorum ac mulierum de discessu suo nimis dolentium usque ad collem Lacrimarum. Beatus Servanus stetit in loco illo vertens se ad populum ait, Viri fratres et populo delecte a Deo, nolite dolere de discessu meo et contristari, sed dividite vos in duas partes, una pars hic Rome maneat, altera in hanc peregrinationem postponens hujus seculi curam mecum veniat; pro ipsis remanentibus et nobiscum venientibus Deum rogabo, ut ipse vobis cuncta peccata condonans vobiscum sit et nostri misereatur. Responderunt omnes, Amen. Et divise sunt turbe et benedixit illis lacrimans et osculans eos ait, Valete et in Christo manete.

Postquam autem Beatus Servanus cum omni comitatu suo Alpes aggreditur, venit ad vallem que dicitur Nigra siue vallis bestiarum. Et quia Servanus scivit quod in illa nocte temptaretur a Diabolo, propterea in valle illa pernoctavit. Tunc angelus ad Beatum virum dixit, Narro tibi penas quas passurus es tu et tui omnes in hac nocte. Et dixit ei confortare turbas et predic eis quod amplius non pacientur penas inferni transactis penis et noctis hujus tormentis. Angelus post hoc discessit. Et Sanctus Servanus venit ad turbam confortans eam dixit, Confortamini vos et estote parati in parandis penis que supervenient vos in hac nocte. Ponens eis versiculum in

vel paciendis.

exemplum propheticum scilicet, Super aspidem et basiliscum ambulabis et conculcabis leonem et draconem. Hoc est, Vos omnes si in fide Sancte Trinitatis perseverabitis super aspidem et basiliscum super Diabolum videlicet et pompas ejus ambulabitis et nichïl vobis nocebit. Tunc Sanctus ait, Prandete et ad bella futura preparate vos. Commestione autem peracta, et versu dicto quantocius venit atratissima et nebulosa caligo super vallem in qua erant. Tunc venerunt terremotus magni, tonitrua et fulgura, grandines et ignes sulphurei, et diversa genera bestiarum bipedum quadripedum, et impleverunt circa eos vallem. Tunc venerunt culices ossea rostra habentes, dracones serpentes alas et omnia tormenta que Sathanas inferni hominibus poterat monstrare. Videndo hec omnia magna pars turbe defuncta est. Videns autem Sanctus Servanus socios suos hec non posse pati surrexit et benedixit vallem, evanuerunt omnia et ad nichilum redacta sunt, et nulli hominum amplius nocuerunt. Deinde Sanctus Servanus venit ad Icteum mare, quod distat inter Angliam et Franciam cum septem milibus milium et sicco pede transsierunt. Ita Deus in mari prebuit eis aditum et adjutorium. Et postea venit de loco ad locum usque ad amnem que Forthe nuncupatur. Sanctus uero Edheunanus fuit abbas in Scocia tunc temporis, et ipse ivit obviam Servano usque ad insulam Keð et suscepit eum cum magna veneratione quoniam audivit multa bona de illo. Peracto ibi noctis spacio et post tempus in quo placuit eis mellifluo colloquio perfrui. Sanctus Servanus ait, Quomodo disponam familie et sociis meis. Sanctus Odauðdanus respondit, Habitent terram Fif, et a monte Britannorum usque ad montem qui dicitur Okhél. Et ita factum est.

Postea Sanctus Servanus cum centum tantummodo sociis in comitatu suo venit ad Kinel et virgam quam tenuit transmare projecit, et de ea arbor pomifera crevit, que apud modernos Morglas dicitur. Tunc angelus ad Beatum virum dixit, Ibi erit requies operis tui ubi arbor illa perpulcra crevit. Sanctus inde Servanus venit ad

locum qui dicitur Culenros volens habitare ibi, dispersit omnes spinas et dumeta que erant ibi habundantes. Rex autem Scocie audiens, scilicet, Brude filius Dargart, qui Pictorum tunc temporis regnum tenuit, ira valde commotus est, quia sine licentia sua habitabat ibi. Misit autem Rex spiculatores suos ut interficerent Sanctum Servanum cum omni familia sua. Regem interim pessimum gutta invasit ut vix suum spiritum subito non emisit. Et sic festinanter propter Sanctum Domini mandavit. Sancto igitur veniente Rex egrotans loquitur dicens, Sancte Dei pro Christo in quem credis restaura me sanitati, et locum in quo habitas in perpetuam elemosinam habeas. Sanctus precibus et pietate motus regem saluti restituit. Postea Sanctus Servanus cymiterium et ecclesiam suam in Culenros fundavit et dedicavit. Peracto ibi temporis spacio pervenit ad insulam Leuene ut loqueretur Sancto Edaunano presentialiter. Sanctus vero Eudananus Beatum virum gaudens honorabiliter suscepit et animadvertens quia locum aptum sue religioni adquireret ipsam insulam in elemosinam concessit bona voluntate. Servanus igitur per septem annos fundans monasterium in ea mansit et multorum animas lucrifecit. Exinde exiens totam regionem Fif construens diversa divina edificia summo Creatori circuit et perambulavit.

Quodam tempore fuit Sanctus Servanus in illa spelunca in Deserto et quidam frater monachus infirmabatur cum eo, et voluit vini potum habere et non potuit adipisci. Tunc Beatus Servanus accepit aquam de fonte qui ibi habetur, et benedixit, et mutata est in vinum, et sanatus est eger. In illa autem spelunca Sancto Servano in lecto suo jacente post matutinas accessit Diabolus ad eum temptans et disputans cum eo. Et dixit ad eum, An clericus sapiens es tu Servane? Quid vis tu miserrime omnium creaturarum. Ait diabolus, Disputare tecum et aliqua te interrogare desidero. Dixit Sanctus Servanus, Incipe, tu miser, incipe. Interrogavit eum Sathanas, Ubi Deus fuit antequam celum et terram creavit et ante omnes creaturas suas. Ait ei Beatus Servanus, In seipso fuit quia non est localis, et a

Questiones Diaboli ad Sanctum Servanum.

nullo loco capitur, neque distenditur, neque temporum motionibus subjacet, sed est totus ubique. Dixitque Diabolus, Qua de causa creavit Deus creaturas? Ait Sanctus Quia non posset Creator esse sine creaturis. Quare fecit eas valde bonas? Sanctus ad hoc ait, Quia Deus noluit operari malum, vel ne videatur invidus, quod nollet aliquid bonum esse preter se ipsum. Dixit diabolus, Ubi plasmavit Deus Adam. Ait Sanctus, In Ebron. Dixit Sathanas, Ubi fuit postquam dejectus est de paradiso? Sanctus ait, Ubi formatus est. Dixit Sathanas, Quamdiu fuit in paradiso post peccatum suum? Ait Sanctus, Per vij. tantum horas. Dixit Sathanas, Cur Deus permisit ut Adam et Eua peccarent in paradiso? Sanctus ad hoc ait, Quia prescivit Deus magnum inde fore venturum Christus enim natus non fuisset secundum carnem nisi Adam et Eua peccassent. Dixit Sathanas, Cur non potuerit Eua et Adam liberari per semetipsos? Servanus ad hec, Quia non ceciderunt per semetipsos, sed per alium id est per Diabolum suadentem eis. Ideo per alium id est Christum de prosapia eorum natum liberati sunt. Cur Deus non formavit novum hominem et misit eum ut liberaret genus humanum? Ait Sanctus, Quia non pertineret ad nos nisi esset de genere Ade. Cur vos homines liberati estis per passionem Christi et non nos demones? Quia a nobismet ipsis casus originem non habuimus, sed a vobis demonibus. Vos autem demones quia non estis fragilis nature nec vultis penitere et a vobismet ipsis originem peccati contraxistis, ideo passio Christi vobis non profuit. Videns igitur Diabolus contra virum Sanctum se nichil posse proficere, interrogatione victus ait, Sapiens es tu Servane et non possum amplius tecum disputare. Ait ei Servanus, Vade tu miser, vade et festinanter hinc recede et nulli hominum amplius in hoc loco audeas apparere. Et locus ille in honore Sancti, Sancti, Sancti Servani factus est sacer usque in hodiernum diem.

Quodam autem tempore fuit Beatus Servanus in Tuligbotuan malignus spiritus intravit in quendam hominem miserum ibi et tantum appetitum commedendi habebat

quod nullo modo saturari poterat. Sanctus Servanus pollicem suum posuit in os suum et Diabolus tribiliter clamans et exiens dimisit illum. Alio tempore fuit Beatus Servanus in Tuligcultrin, et quedam mulier paupercula peperit duos filios mortuos ibi et attulit eos ad Beatum Servanum et lacrimabiliter oravit cum ut sibi eos vivificaret. Sanctus vero prostratus in terra Dominum Deum nostrum deprecatus est ut fidem hujus muliercule aspiceret et sibi prolem suam caritative vivam redderet. Exaudiens igitur Deus precem Sancti viri filios suos vivos reddidit matri ambos. Alia vero nocte Sanctus idem fuit in Alueth hospitatus cum quodam paupere rustico qui plus substantie non habebat preter unum porcum et illum Sancto viro in illa nocte mactavit quem vivum surgens in crastino in ara sua invenit. Alio tempore fuit ille vir in Atheren et habuit quendam multonem quem diligebat et nutriebat in domo. Sed fur quidem veniens furtim eum ei abstulit. Quesito autem ariete per totam parochiam, illo non invento ecce adductus fur ille in presentia Beati viri et interrogatus a Sancto si culpam criminis sibi illati haberet, sub juramento renuit quod uon habuit. Et incipiente eo iterum per baculum Sancti viri jurare, vervex in gutture suo balavit. Et ille miser confitens peccatum suum veniam a Sancto Servano quesivit et accepit.

In illo tempore fuit Sanctus in cella Dunenensi et tunc nunciatum est ei quod draco magnus et terribilis et deterrimus veniret in civitatem suam cujus aspectum nemo mortalium posset pati. Sanctus autem Servanus exiens in obviam ei et accipiens baculum in dextera in valle quadam pugnavit cum dracone et interfecit eum. Ab illo autem die dicitur vallis illa Vallis draconis. Et postea venerunt ad Beatum Servanum de Alpibus tres viri ceci et tres viri claudi et tres viri surdi et dictum est eis quod suam recuperarent sanitatem ad Beatum Servanum si venirent in scociam. Postquam ergo venerunt adlocuti Sanctum virum salutantes eum et sui magni laboris et itineris causam revelaverunt et ut ab infirmitatibus suis eos curaret rogaverunt attente. Sanctus vir timens ne causa eum temp-

tandi hec dicerent, loquitur eis dicens, Viri fratres numquid ego sum Deus, aut vos temptatis me supra id quod videtis in me, videlicet dum istam rem grandem sanari vos a me postulatis. Illi autem prosternantes ad pedes ejus et florantes cum juramento dixerunt, Non Domine pater non, sed credimus preces et orationes tuas multum valere apud Deum, et per te a summo creatore nos posse adipisci sanitatem. Audiens igitur Beatus Servanus fidem illorum benedixit fontem quendam, et in eo ter fecit eos lavari. Et inde exeuntes merito Sancti viri salvi facti sunt. Et sic Sanctissimus Servanus, cecis visum, claudis gressum, surdis auditum, hiis et aliis pluribus diversa genera morborum patientibus Deo auctore sanitatem tribuit et paravit. Postquam Sanctus iste fratres karissimi occupatus est grandi infirmitate et vi febrium detentus est et vocavit omnes fratres suos et diem dissolutionis sue imminere eis prenunciavit. Fratres inde multum dolentes et Deum assidue pro ipso orantes responderunt, Cur nos pater deseris? aut cui nos desolatos relinquis, Malumus enim commori tecum quam post te in seculo vivere. Sanctus vero vir post multa miracula, post diversas virtutes, post multas ecclesias in Christo fundatas, pace data fratribus in cella Dunenensi in primo die kalendarum Iulii paulatim spiritum summo Creatori tradidit et commendavit. Post obitum suum discipuli sui et tocius provincie fere populus, corpus ejus ad Culenros deportaverunt. Et ibi cum psalmis et ymnis et canticis honorifice eum sepelierunt, ubi florent merita et virtutes ejus meritorum usque in hodiernum diem, ad laudem et honorem omnipotentis Dei, qui in Trinitate perfecta vivit et regnat per infinita seculorum secula.—Amen.

VII.

LEGEND OF SAINT BONIFACIUS.

BREV. ABERDON. PROP. SANCT. PRO TEMP. HYEM.

BONIFACIUS nacione Israliticus de radie sororis Apostolorum Petri et Andree prosapia natus. Et in vico Bethsaida Galalee prouincie ortus. Hic in papali dignitati Beato Gregorio Pape successit et annis septem tribusque mensibus ac septem diebus presidebat. Iste enim septimus vir a Iohanne apostolorum Petri et Andree et sextus a radia, hic ab infancia Spiritus Sancti gratia est repletus, qui in adolescencie sue etate Deo placere studebat et ad superne vite palacium probis actibus verum Deum colebat et sic castitatem anime et corporis seruans irreprehensibiliter viuebat. Fol. lxix.

Octauo vero etatis sue anno diuinarum scripturarum se deditum prebuit, vbi veram verbi sapienciam affluenter inuenit, variasque ex omni genere linguas didicit et recte loquebatur, in tantum quod Iohanne Episcopi Ierosolimitano et Patriarcha, etatis sue anno tricesimo sexto in sacerdocium est ordinatus, vbi postque Apostoli Petri Sanctissimi vitam insecutus est et mores.

Attingente autem eo annum circiter quadragesimum sextum, Mauricio Romanorum regnante Imperatore, Romam venit, vbi aliquanti temporis in Episcopum et Cardinalem constitutus est: deinde omnium Cardinalium electione et ipsius Summi Dei prouidencia Spiritus Sancti etatis sue quadragesimo anno diuinitus ad Papatum assumitur. De hinc certas horas canonicas et aliorum in ecclesia Dei diuinorum celebraciones varias imposuit: constitutiones ac

salubres orandi dicendique modos rite et legittime ordinauit.

Demum de suis fratribus in oratorio quosdem eiusdem clam revocauit ut inde sui cordis archana eisdem reuelaret. Ita inquiens, Fratres mi in Domino nostri Iesu Christo cuius fides vbique profitetur: ab illo tempore quo paternas nostras deseruimus lares ob eiusdem Dei amorem et illorum populorum qui vltra fines Europe vsque in aquilonales plagas citra parumper terre fines peregrinare disposuimus. Cui rendendo dixerunt, Mitte ibidem viros religiosos et prudentes in ea parte quemadmodum diui Celestinus et Gregorius antecessores tui Palladium Patricium et Augustinum eisdem premitus destulerunt.

Sanctus itaque Bonifacius respondebat dicens, Deum nostrum omnipotentem per Sanctum Petrum rogauimus: ut per illius meritum graciam hanc peregrinandi recipere meruimus, qui sibi in seculo Apostolo Paulo creditum est euangelizare illis in Europa verbum Dei vnde illius gracia corporis et sanguinis Domini nostri Iesui Christi sacrificium super hoc altare libauimus, vt idem ab eodem nobis crederetur quod quidem profecto angelica visione per Sanctum Petrum nobis nuper revelatum est et deinceps adhuc in oratione perseuerans de eadem visione firmatus sum. Cui omnes dixerunt: Tribuat tibi Dominus secundum cor tuum et omne consilium tuum in bono confirmet.

Hec cum peracta fuissent per orando dixit illis, Benedicti sitis a Domino qui fecit celum et terram. Orantes autem alterutrum et benedicentes illic abeundi facultatem in Dei benedictione ab illis recepit paratisque omnibus ad itinerandum conuenientibus paulo post Romam deserit: et sui itineris inicicum sumpsit vbi inter fratres et tocius vrbis Rome populos clamor amarissimus et luctus non minimus interfuit eiulatuque maximo dicentes, Ha pater sanctissime, cur nos derelinquis orphanos, et hec dicentibus benedixit illis et recessit.

Arrepto autem per eundem itinere Bonifacius, Benedictus, Seruandus, Pensandus, Beneuolus, Madianus, Principuus, Episcopi viri deuotissimi eundem pie et deuote insecuti

sunt; ac due preclare virgines Abbatisse, Crescencia et Triduana; septem presbyteri; septemque diaconi; septem subdyaconi; septem accolite; septem exorciste; septem lectores; et septem hostiarii; ac vtriusque sexus virorum et mulierum maxima multitudo timencium Deum. Constitutisque singulis in ordine per dictum virum Dei Bonifacium prospero itinere ac prospera nauigacione unanimiter ad Pictauiam peruenerunt; sed signo de celo diuinitus emisso per Mare Scoticum vsque pene locum de Restinoth peruenerunt quem quidem locum humiliter adeuntes maiorem letaniam psallentis glorificabant Deum.

Accidit interea Nectanium Pictorum Regem viso signo ad hunc locum suo cum exercitu accessisse, videndo peregrinorum tantam multitudinem admirando stupore non modico effectus est; sed Spiritus Sancti gratia repente inspiratus in illa hora a Beato Bonifacio et suis Epyscopis baptismi sacramentum, cum omnibus maioribus et ministris suis, nomine Domini nostri Iesu Christi receperunt. Rex vero ipsorum virorum timencium Deum locum baptisterii in nomine Sancte Trinitatis Beato Bonifacio tradidit et deliberauit. Quo in loco infinitus pene populus per eundem in fidei Christiane crismate sancto insigniti sunt, ac ad eosdem in eiusdem fide imbuendos in ecclesiarum et aliorum locorum deuotorum constructione vsque in senium cum omni vite sanctitate et exemplo se exercitatus est.

Demum Beatus Bonifacius, post plurima alia miraculorum presagia, cecos illuminabat, leprosos mundabat, ac surdos audire fecit; et mutos loqui, mortuos septem a morte ad vitam suscitauit; variosque captiuitate ad libertatem suis propriis muneribus redemit. Centum et quinquaginta euangeliorum scripsit libellos, et totidem Deo templa fundauit, Episcopos totidem, ac presbyteros mille. Et ad Christi fidem virorum et mulierum triginta sex milia conuertebat et baptizauit. Etatis autem sue anno quarto et octaugesimo plenus gracia et virtute decimo septimo kal. Aprilis migrauit ad Christum.

VIII.

LEGEND OF SAINT ADRIAN.

BREV. ABERDON. PROP. SANCT. PRO TEMP. HYEM.

Fol. lxij.

In partibus Vngarie regionis prouincie Pannonie, egregius athleta Christi, Adrianus oriundus fuit, cuius quanta fides quantaque apud Deum meriti illius diuine virtutis opera tam gloriosus exitus luculenter approbarunt; hic Sanctus vir regia stirpe genitus in iuuenilibus annis quam senectutem mentis habebat immensam et ob preclare vite eiusdem insignia ad Epyscopatus gradum sublimatur, vbi diuinis mancipatus obsequiis, quot facta egregia et gesta, quot ve probitates exercuerat, quot animas Domino acquisiuit, copiosa multitudo clericorum et secularium populi secum profecti testantur.

Iste siquidem diuus pater post diuturnos sudores laboresque suis in partibus circa diuinum gregem impensos volens et aliis prodesse populis, assumpto secum comitatu venerabili, peregre profectus est zelo Christiane religionis ad orientales Scocie partes, que tunc a Pictis occupabantur, nauigio deuenit, habens secum confessorum clericorum vulgarisque populi sex milia sex centos sex, inter quos erant iste notabilis Glodianus inclitus martyrio coronatus, Gayus et Monanus confessores candidi, Stobrandus, et alii summi sacerdotes infula decorati. Ceterorum nomina in libro vite purpureo sanguine scribuntur.

Hii viri, cum presule Adriano dilati regno Pictorum plurima signa fecere populo incessanter verba salutis immiscentes, et in multis profuerunt, sed postea in Maya insula virtutis operibus intenti solum habere mansionem

desiderabant, vbi expulsa demonum ac belluarum multitudine per gloriosos Dei seruos fieret locus oracionis omni plenus sanctitate.

Ubi vigiliis et oracioni vacantes aliquot temporis intente impendebant, et intenti postea seuiente temulenta Dannorum rabie, qui totam fere Brittaniam, que nunc Anglia dicitur, deuastauerant, vsque insulam prefatam deunerunt, vbi secuti Dei confessores armis spiritualis milicie aduersus, paganam gentem demicabant, quorum viuam predicacionem et incessabilem confessionem gloriosissimi nominis Christi Dani non ferentes funestis ereptis ensibus fremibundi irruere in hostiam Domini Adrianum que verba pro lege Dei sui certantes vsque ad mortem glorioso martyrio coronarunt.

Et, vt prophetarum verba rursus de eisdem verificarentur, vbi inconsolata Rachel filios plorasse dicitur, in tam celestem, tam sanctam multitudinem et in Christi confessorum perseuerantem impetum fecere sceleratissimi crudelissimi que lictores omnes bidencium more in manissimis gladiis in Maya insula cecederunt, vbi Dei martyres qui in hoc mundo dilexerunt seruitutem in vita et in morte non sunt separati quoniam unus semper spiritus erat in eis et una fides.

In prefata insula de Maya ad honorem Dei omnipotentis Sanctorumque eius martyrum egregio lapideo tabulatu antiquitus structum monasterium fuerat, quod ab Anglorum gente bellorum insultu destructum est, sed ibidem hactenus restat ecclesia sepe a fideli populo propter tot virtutum prodigia indies frequentata, vbi mulieres spe prolium habendi venientes non defraudantur, restat insuper ibi cimiterium quam celebre vbi illius et supercelestis chorus roseo sanguine candidati legionis corpora requiescunt.

INDEX.

[The Roman numerals refer to the pages of the Preface.]

Aballac, son of Beli, 16.
Aberbrothoc. See Arbroath.
Abercorn (Linlithgowshire), Angles possessed settlements as far as, lxxix. cxx.; Trumwin's flight from, cxx. clvi.
Aberdeen, Aberdene, county of, lxxxiv. lxxxv.; burgh of, 214.
Abernethy, Apuirnige, Apurnige, Apurnethige (Perthshire), lxxxi. cvi. n.; dedicated by Necton to St. Bridget, 6, 28, 399; church of, built by Garnard, son of Dompnach, cvi. n., 201; William the Conqueror penetrated as far as, clxv.
Abernethy (William de), 291.
Abernia. See Ireland.
Aberte (Dunaverty, Kintyre), attacked by Selvach, 354.
Abidos (on the Hellespont), 107.
Abirbrooth, Abirbrotok. See Arbroath.
Abirnithy, Aburnethige. See Abernethy.
Abiur (Aduir), son of Arcthech, 134, 145.
Achachantoit, son of Fiachrach-Cathmail, 134, 144.
Achadrum, meaning of the name, lxxxiii.
Achaians. See Greeks.
Achcochlam, slaughter of the Scots at, xxi. cxxxiv. clxii. 8.
Achircir, son of Achantoit, 134, 144.
Achnomen (Agmemnon, 144), son of Thoe, 134.
Ada, daughter of David, Earl of Huntingdon, lxvii. 306.
Ada, daughter of Prince Henry, married Florence, Count of Holland, 337.
Ada, daughter of William de Warenne, and wife of Prince Henry, 211.
Adalstan, son of Advar, 364. See Athelstane.
Adamnan. See Adomnan.
Add, river, cxiii.
Adda, son of Ida, king of Bernicia, xc. xci. 11, 12.
Adebold, Bishop of Carlisle, 192.
Adelstan. See Athelstane.
Adhbha, Loch (loch of the palace), Donald mac Alpin dies at, cxxxiv. 85.
Adlsing, son of Alhun, 12.
Admoir, son of Conarre mor, 134.
Adomnan, Edheunanus, Eudananus, Odauðdanus, abbot of Hi, born, 168, 347; contemporary of Drust (Brude), son of Bile, 201; desires to restore him to life, 408; receives Servanus on his arrival in Scotland, 416, and at Loch Leven, 417; goes to Ireland, and gives the "law of the innocents," 73, 352; takes with him sixty Irish captives, 72, 351; dies, 15, 69, 73, 168, 347, 353, 403; his remains removed to Ireland, and his law renewed, 74, 355; his remains brought back, 356; his "Life of Columba" quoted, xciv. cvi. cxi. cxii.
Adrian, St., lxxiv. clxi. born in Pannonia; goes to evangelize the Picts, 424; erects a monastery in the Isle of May, and there suffers martydom, 425; the legend of, shadows forth the return to power of the Columban clergy, clxi.
Adrian V., Pope, 218.
Adtheodle. See Atholl.
Adiur (Abuir, 145), son of Hieridach, 134.
Adulf (Ethelwulf), king of the Saxons, dies, 361.
Aeadldric, son of Ida, king of Bernicia, 11, 12.
Aebbercurnaig. See Abercorn.

Aed, death of, 69, 346.
Aed, son of Ainmirech, dies, 19.
Aed, son of Angus mor, 311.
Aed, son of Boanta, king of Dalriada, cxxxii. 21, 62; slain, clxxxviii. cxc. 360.
Aed, son of Conluth, dies, 353.
Aed, son of Geno, slain, 345.
Aed, Edh, Aethus, Athe, Hed, Adam, son of Kenneth, king of the Scots, cxxxiv. cxlvi. 9, 21, 29, 62, 131, 151, 174, 178, 204, 209, 288, 295, 299, 301, 315, 336, 400; called king of the Picts, cxxxv. 362; slain by Grig, son of Dungal, cxxxv. 151, 174, 178, 204, 288, 301; by his own people, cxxxiv. 362; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 288, 301.
Aed, son of Niel, king of the Irish, 8, 9; death of, 169.
Aed, son of Olchu, 309.
Aed Aireatach. See Aeda Fin.
Aed Allan, son of Fergal, victory over Flaithbhertach, 401; death of, 19.
Aed Roin, son of Mailcobha, dies, 71, 349.
Aeda Fin (Fion), Aodh, Aed Aireatach, Hethfin, Edhfin, Edalbus, king of Dalriada, cxxix. cxxxi. 20, 61, 130, 133, 144, 149, 171, 177, 287, 305, 315, 335; battle in Fortrenn with Cinadon, king of the Picts, 358; dies, 358.
Aeda Finleith, dies, 20.
Aedain, 315. See Aidan.
Aedan, son of Caplene, 311, 317.
Aedguin, son of Alli, 11. See Eadguin.
Aedh, king of Ailech (the palace of N. Uladh), defeats the fleet of the Gall-gael, 403.
Aedibrith, son of Inguec, 11.
Aedlferd Flesaur. See Eadfered Flesaur.
Aedlric, 12. See Aeadldric.
Aedo odbae put to death, 353.
Aedo roin. See Aed Roin.
Aelfguin, son of Osguid, 11, 12.
Aelfret, 11. See Eadfered Flesaur.
Aenbecan, Onbecan, Oenbegan, Denbecan, son of Cait, king of the Picts, civ. 5, 23, 25, 324, 396.
Aeneas, son of Anchises, 108, 330, 379.
Aengus. See Angus.
Aerergaidhel. See Argyll.
Aetan (Eata Glinmaur), son of Liodguald, 12.
Aeth. See Aed.
Africa, 378, 380.
Agam, son of Agathirsi, 23.
Agathirsi, a name of the Cruithneach, 30, 323.
Agenor, drives the Picts from Scythia, 381.
Agmemnon, son of Thri, 144. See Achnomen.
Agnoin, son of Buain, 24, 323.
Aidan, bishop of the Saxons, his missionary labours in the north of England, 250; his death, 71, 348.
Aidan, son of Angus, 358.
Aidan, Aodhan, Edan, Edhan, Edom, son of Gabran, Goueran, Godfray, king of Dalriada, 60, 82, 119, 130, 133, 144, 148, 171, 287, 305 (Edom), 309, 315, 335; inaugurated by St. Columba, cxi.; probably brought from Ireland a new colony of Scots, cxii.; St. Patrick's prophecy fulfilled in him, 27, 144; his seven sons, 310; three of his grandsons slain, 69, 347; battle of Manand, cxii. 66, 67, 167, 343, 345, 401; of Leithrig, cxii. 67, 345; Dexastan, 286; defeated at Chirchind, cxii. 68; and by Ethelfred, cxii. 68, 346; his expedition to Orkney, 345; submits himself to Baedan at Ross na Righ, 127; dies, 14, 68, 168, 316, 346, 357.
Aidne (a district in county Galway), Maelruanag O'Eiden, king of, 368.
Ailecluithe. See Alclyde.
Ailen na ingen, Alendaingen (island of the virgins), built, 73, 354.
Ailguin, 12. See Aelfguin.
Aillella, son of Jair, 315.
Aillella eraind, son of Fiachac firmara, 315.
Ailli, king of Deira, xc. xci. 11; dies, 70, 347.
Ailred, abbot of Rievaux, the "Chronicle of the Scots" (No. 16) probably compiled by him, xlix.; also the "Chronicon Elegiacum" (No. 30), lvii.
Ailumne, son of Oswun, 351. See Almuine.
Aincellach, Ainbcellach, Ainceallach, Aircellach, Arinchellac, Amernikellethe, Arenkelleth, Armelach, Ormekellet, Armkellach, son of Ferchar, Findan, king of Dalriada, cxxii. cxxx. 20, 61, 130, 148,

171, 287, 305, 316, 317, 335; exiled to Ireland, 352; slain, 74, 355.
Ainftig put to death, 352.
Aircellach, 317. See Aincellach.
Airdcoraind. See Ardcorain.
Airdsendain, 346. See Ardsendoin.
Airmedhag, of Craebh, death of, 72.
Akirkirre. See Achircir.
Alani, 395.
Alania, 4, 394.
"Alban, Description of," lxxxiii. 135.
Alban, Albania, 5, 17, 18, 27, 32, 43, 52, 53, 57, 79, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 92, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98, 99, 100, 102, 103, 104, 105, 117, 119, 167, 168, 169, 199, 203, 304, 319, 320, 321, 341, 360, 361, 369, 406; one of the three divisions of Britain, 153, 222, 240, 279; its boundaries, 153; so called from Albanactus, 117, 121, 135, 222, 279; name given to Scotland till the tenth century, lxxv.; after the accession of Donald, son of Constantine, cxxxix.; subsequently called Scotland, 143, 153, 222, 241, 242, 243, 280; confined to the territory north of the Forth and Clyde, lxxix. lxxxvi. 154; on the death of Albanactus, became subject to Locrinus, 222; the original inhabitants Britons, 280; occupied by the Picts, under Roderic, 122, 155, 199, 298; occupied by the Scots, 241, 246, 251; Kenneth first ruled all, 334; sons of Erc come into, 18, 32, 59, 308; Franks enter, 370; Fothet, bishop of, 190, 370; Malduin, bishop of, 78.
Alban, kings of, 5, 77, 78, 135, 168, 209, 320, 325, 328, 397.
Alban, men of (Albanenses, Albanich), 94, 365; their name changed to Scots, 304; defeated by Bruide, son of Mailcon, cxi.; 67, 344; battles among themselves, 77, 78, 364, 369; battles with the Saxons, 78, 366, 369; with the Galls of Lochdacaech, 363; with the Galls, 364; with the men of Moray, 371; with the Lochlans, whom they defeat by the aid of St. Columba, using his crozier as their standard, 405, 406; slay Oistin, son of Amlaib, 362; women of, cut off by disease, 329.
Alban, Mons. See Drumalban.
Alban, Mormaors of, 77, 364.
Albanactus, son of Brutus, Scotland called Albania from him, 117, 135, 279; Albania assigned to him as his portion, 222, 240, 279; slain by Humber, 222.
Albani, a Scythian tribe so named from their fair hair, 3, 393, 395; Scots and Picts descended from, 3.
Albanus, son of Isacon, gives name to Alban, 57; banished by Brutus, 57; the Scots reject the tradition respecting him, clxx.
Albidosorum preda, 10; explained, xxi.
Albigenses, David, Earl of Huntingdon, joins an expedition against, 255.
Albion, cxciii. 120; Brutus finds it inhabited by giants, gives it the name Britain, 222; Ethach Rothay gives it the name Scotia, xi.
Alcfrid, son of Osguid, 11.
Alclyde, Alt Clut, Ailecluithe, Alochluaithe, Alocluade, Dunbreatan, Dunbretaine (the fortress of Dumbarton), 197; destroyed by the Gentiles, 15, 124; burned, 358; besieged and destroyed by the Northmen under Imhar and Amlaib, 361, 405; Riderchen makes it the capital of his new kingdom, xciii.; kings of —Donald, son of Auin, 73, 352; Bile, son of Elphin, 74, 355; Teudur, son of Bili, 76; Gureit, 349; Bruide, son of Bili, 409.
Aldoit, son of Noda, 134, 145.
Alemanni, 140; their attire, 395.
Alendaingen, 354. See Ailen na ingen.
Alexander the Great, 379.
Alexander I., son of Malcolm and Margaret, king of the Scots, 132, 175, 181, 207, 210, 212, 290, 296, 300, 303, 337, 387; exiled, 211; placed on the throne by Henry I. of England, 225; founds Scone Abbey, 387; bestows great endowments on St. Andrews, 189; maintains the independence of the Scottish Church, clxvi.; commends the care of it to his brother David, 191; dies, 371, 388, at Crasleth (perhaps Paisley), 175; Strafleth, 290; Cruflet, 303; Stirling, 181; buried at Dunfermline, 175, 207, 290, 303.
Alexander II., son of William the Lyon, king of the Scots, 176, 182, 207, 212, 290,

297, 301, 303, 306, 338; married Johanna, daughter of King John, 211, 212, 213; does homage to Henry III. for Scotland, 226; in conformity with his father's promise to John, 227; his alleged homage denied, 258, 281; his death, 388; in Argyll, 182, 290; at Kenbray, in Orkney, 207; Konerlay, 303; buried at Melrose, 182, 207, 290, 303, 306.

Alexander III., son of Alexander II., king of the Scots, 208, 213, 290, 297, 303, 306, 338; crowned at Scone, 176; marries Margaret, daughter of Henry III., 176, 211, 301; does homage to Henry III. and Edward I. for Tynedale and Penrith, 217, 228; only as fiefs in England, 259, 281; refuses homage for Scotland, clxxi. 276; assists Henry III. against Simon de Montfort, 216; but not as a vassal, 260, 276; invited by Edward I. to his coronation, 217, 260, 276, 282; killed at Kinghorn, 208, 290, 303, 306, 338, 388; buried at Dunfermline, 290, 303, 306, 338.

Alexandria, Magonius, bishop of, 413.

Alfred the Great, 223, 386; his "Translation of Orosius" quoted with reference to the name Scotland, lxxvii.

Alhun, son of Oslach, 12.

Allan, son of Uchtraig, king of Galloway, death of, 374.

Alli, king of Deira. See Ailli.

Almond, river, Amon, Awyne, Aven (Perthshire), cxiv. 179.

Almuine, son of Oswiu, slain in battle with the Saxons, 72, 351.

Alnewik, Alnewyk (Alnwick), Malcolm Canmore slain near, 206, 302; William I. taken at, 212, 225, 301.

Alochluaithe, Alocluade. See Alclyde.

Alpia, mother of St. Servanus, 412.

Alpin, king of the Picts. See Elpin.

Alpin, son of Angus, king of the Picts, cxxiv. cxxv. 202, 287.

Alpin, son of Echach, king of the Picts, cxxix. clxxxi. clxxxvi. 20, 61, 133, 137, 144, 149, 172, 177, 288, 305; a different person from Alpin, the father of Kenneth, clxxxiii.; Chalmers referred to on this point, clxxxiv.; erroneously described as the father of Kenneth, cxxxii. clxxxiv. clxxxvi. 198; his mother's name Pictish, his father's Scottish, clxxxv.; his mother a Pict, clxxxvii.; dethroned, clxxxvi.; takes refuge in Dalriada; is expelled, and seizes the Pictish province of Galloway, clxxxv. clxxxvii. cxciii. 149, 172, 288; is slain there, clxxxiv. clxxxv. 149, 172, 209, 288; at a place since called Laicht Alpin, clxxxv., by a man lying in ambush, 197.

Alpin, son of Ferat, Eferadheche. See Elpin, son of Wroid.

Alpin, father of Kenneth mac Alpin, confounded with Alpin, son of Echach, clxxxiii. clxxxiv.; defeats the Picts, clxxxvii.; slain at Pitelpin, clxxxiv.

Alpin, son of Nechtan, death of, 73, 352.

Alps, St. Servanus crosses; his temptation there, 415, 416.

Alt Clut. See Alclyde.

Altnaninghean, in Dalaraidhe, 320.

Alueth (Alva, Stirlingshire), miracle wrought there by St. Servanus, 419.

Amazons, the Albani neighbours to, 3, 393.

Ambrones. See Northumbrians.

Amdarch, Amdrach, son of Donald, 151, 302.

Amernikellethe, 148. See Aincellach.

Amlaeb, 44.

Amlaib, Amlain, son of Illuilb, king of Alban, slain, 77, by Kenneth, son of Donald, 365.

Amlaib, son of the king of Lochlann, defeats Caithil fin, 360; goes to Fortrenn, and devastates Pictavia, with the Galls of Erin and Alban, cxxxiv. 8, 361; takes Alclyde, 361, 405; comes to Dublin with a large fleet and great spoil, 361, 405; defeated by Adelstan, 363; slain by Constantine, son of Kenneth, 8.

Amlain, son of Illuilb. See Amlaib.

Amlain, son of Lagman, slain, 367.

Ammianus Marcellinus quoted, lxxxviii.

Amon, river, 179. See Almond.

Amthar, son of Donald, 205.

Anagnia, Anagni, letter of Boniface VIII. from, 221.

Anandia, Anandresdale (Annandale) Bruce's castle of, 215; Thomas Randolph, Earl of, 291.

Anchises, 330.

Anchorite, Dubtach, chief anchorite of Erin and Alban, 370; Angus O'Donallan, chief anchorite at Hi, 371.
Andarch, son of Donald, 174.
Andrew, bishop of Caithness, 136.
Andrew, St., patron saint of Scotland, clix. 292; apostle of the Scythians, Picts, and Greeks, 138, 188; suffers martyrdom at Patras, 138; part of his remains transferred to Constantinople, 138, 183; instructs Regulus in a vision to carry the remainder to Scotland; they are deposited at Kilrymont, xi. clxxxiii. 139, 184, 387, where they work many miraculous cures, 139, and are the occasion of the conversion of the Picts to the faith, 219, 248; appears in a vision to Ungus, 139, 184.
"Andrew, St., Legend of" (No. 18), remarks on, li. clxxiii.; text, 138.
"Andrew, St., Legend of" (No., 31) remarks on, lviii; text, 183.
"Andrew, St., Legend of" (No. 49), from the Breviary of Aberdeen, lxxii.; text, 375.
Aneglas, St., church dedicated to, at St. Andrews, 187.
Anegos, Anegus. See Angus.
Anfraith, Anfrid, Anfrit, son of Ethelfred, king of Bernicia, 11; takes refuge among the Picts, and marries a Pictish princess, xcii.; slain, xcii. 70, 347.
Angeaun, 385. See Anjou.
Angli, Anglici, 10, 12, 14, 118, 140; one of the four tribes who inhabited Britain in the seventh century, lxxxviii.; came from Angulus in Almain, 385; date of their arrival in Britain, 286, 343; possessed settlements in Scotland as far as Abercorn, lxxix.; and between the Humber and the Forth in the sixth century, xc.; subdue part of Pictland, cxx.; driven out of Scotland, 330; by Kenneth, 203; plundered by Amlaib and Imhar, 361; Paulinus, the apostle of the Northumbrian Angles, cli. cliv.; the Angles of Bernicia pagans in the time of Ninian, cliv.; the chief seat of their Church at York, clv. See also Northumbrians.
Anglia, 118, 282, 416, 424; the portion of Britain assigned to Locrinus, 222, 279; name changed from Britain to, 304; from Loegria to, 153, 248, 279; the original inhabitants Britons, 280; date of the arrival of the Angli, 286, 343; mutual hostility of Scotland and, 247, 249, 274; large portion conquered by Grig, 151, 174, 178, 204, 250, 277, 288, 301; made tributary to the see of Rome, 249.
Angus (county of Forfar), a district of Scotia, xxxiv. 136; so called from Angus, son of Cruidne, 136; its extent, 214; Cunthar, thane of, 152, 175, 179, 206, 289, 302.
Angus, king of Alban, dies, 76.
Angus, son of Boidb, 317.
Angus, Oengus, Onegus, Enegus, son of Brude, Frud, king of the Picts, cxxiv. 150, 173, 286.
Angus, son of Cruidne, 30, 34, 325, 326, 327; a seer, 38.
Angus, son of Fergus, king of Dalriada, cxxxii. 21, 62.
Angus, Oengus, son of Fergus, king of the Picts. See Onnist.
Angus, Oengus, son of Fergus, king of the Picts. See Unuist.
Angus, son of Fergus ulag, 315.
Angus, son of Forchete, 187.
Angus, grandson of Lulach, king of Moray, slain, 371.
Angus, son of Maeleanfaigh, slain, 353.
Angus, son of Nechtan, death of, 168.
Angus, son of Olchu, 309.
Angus aphir, son of Fechelmech aslingic, 133, 144.
Angus beg, son of Erc, 18, 311.
Angus buiding, butim, son of Fedelinthe ruamnaich, 133, 144.
Angus mor, son of Erc, king of Dalriada, 18, 59, 311, 317; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 204, 288, 301.
Angus O'Donallan, chief anchorite at Hi, 371.
Angus turbig temrach, 315.
Angus, Cinel, one of the four great clans of Dalriada, 316, inhabited Islay and Jura, cxiii.; their armed muster, 312, 314 their genealogy, cxiii. 317.
Anguselus, set up as king of Scotland by Arthur, as his vassal does homage to Arthur at Caerleon, and carries the sword before him, 223.

Anjou, Geoffrey, Earl of, husband of the Empress Matilda, 385.
Anna, battle of, 349.
Annan (Dumfriesshire), battle of, 389.
Annandale. See Anandia.
Anroth, son of Firalmai, 144.
Antenor, of Troy, 379.
Antiochus, Edward I. compared to, 232.
Aodh, 61, See Aeda Fin.
Aodh, 62. See Aed, son of Boanta.
Aodhan, 60. See Aidan.
Aoich, son of Ara, Aoth, son of Sran, 134, 144.
Aongus. See Angus.
Aporcrosan (Applecross, in Ross-shire), church founded at, 72, 350; Maelruba dies at, 74, 355; Failbe successor of Maelruba at, 75; Mac Oige, abbot, 359.
Apuirnige, Apurnethige, Apurnige. See Abernethy.
Apurfeirt (the mouth of the Farg, tributary of the Earn, Perthshire), 6.
Ara, 23. See Arann.
Ara, son of Fera, 145.
Aradhtire (now the barony of Arra, county Tipperary), battle of, 404.
Arandil, son of Manine, 134, 144, 315.
Arann (Arran in the Firth of Clyde), 99; occupied by the Fribolg, 23.
Araxes, river, 4, 394.
Arbroath (Forfarshire), abbey founded by William I., 207; William I. buried there, 175, 182, 207, 290, 303, 306.
Archady, 204. See Argyll.
Arcthech (Hieridach, 134), son of Aoich, 145.
Arcint, 397. See Urcint.
Ardbes, family of, their numbers, 312.
Ardbreccan (Ardbraccan, county of Meath), 354.
Ardchinnechan (Queensferry), 184.
Ardcorain, battle at, 66, 167, 343, 344; second battle, 347.
Arddeanesbi, sea-fight at, cxxx. 74, 355.
Arderydd (Arthuret, near Carlisle), xciii.; battle of, cliv. 161.
Ardgower, district of (Argyllshire), cxiii.
Ardleamhnachta, battle of, 31, 36, 326.
Ardmacha. See Armagh.
Ardnamurchan (Argyllshire), cxiii. cxiv.
Ardrossan, Fergus de, 291.
Ardsendoin, Ardsennain (perhaps Dunsinnan), battle of, 68, 168, 346.
Are, 215. See Ayr.
Arenkelleth, 171. See Aincellach.
Argadia, 174. See Argyll.
Argart, 325. See Urgart.
Argathelia, 185. See Argyll.
Argialla (Argyll proper), cxiii. 313; men of the two Argiallas slain at Irois foichne, 355.
Argyll, Arregaichel, Arregaithel, Arregarchel, Aerergaidhel, Oirirgael, Oirir Alban, Argathelia, Argialla, Ergadia, Argadia, Archady, 59, 151, 174, 182, 204, 288, 290, 301; one of the five divisions of Scotia in the twelfth century, its extent, names, and subdivisions, lxxxvii. lxxxviii.; one of the seven divisions of Scotia, lxxviii. lxxxv. lxxxvi. 135, 136; meaning of the word, 136; so called from Erc and Gaidel, 241; Picts the first inhabitants of, cviii. 137; Scots come from Ireland to, x. 241, 333, 341, date of their coming, 334; Scots under Redda take possession of, cxi. 202; Stone of Destiny brought thither, 335; men of, slaughtered, 372.
Arinchellac, 130. See Aincellach.
Arindil, 144. See Arandil.
Armagh, Ardmacha, Artmacha, date of its foundation; probable connexion of the "Historia Britonum" with it, xxviii.; taken by the Scots, cxci. 108; Cadroe educated there, 112; Muredach O'Crican, lector of, 366; Dubtach, the anchorite, dies there, 370.
Armelech, 198. See Aincellach.
Armenians, 140, 395.
Armetag, grandson of Guaire, put to death, 350.
Armkellach, 287. See Aincellach.
Armterid (Arderyd, now Arthuret), battle of, 14.
Arndil, son of Maine, 315. See Arandil.
Arnold, bishop of St. Andrews, consecrated, clxvii.
Aropin, son of Hethed, 149. See Alpin, son of Echach.
Arregaichel, Arregaithel, Arregarchel. See Argyll.

Artablan, son of, slain, 353.
Artan, son of Conaing, 310.
Artan, son of Conall, 309.
Artbran, son of Maelduin, dies, 354.
Artgha, Arthgal, king of Strathclyde, xcv. 15; slain at the instigation of Constantine, son of Kenneth, cxxxiv. 361.
Arthur, made king of Britain, 382; illegitimate, 382; carries the cross at the battle of Badon, and is victorious, 14, 161; slays Stallo, King of France, and Lucius procurator of Rome, 383; subdues Dacia, Gaul, Norway, and Scotland, 281, 247, 382; breaks alliance with the Scots and Picts, 381, 382, 383; makes war on them, 381, 382; subdues Scotland and places Anguselus over it, 223; holds a feast at Caerleon, where he receives the homage of his subject kings, 223; defeated and slain by Modred, king of Scotland, (Lothian), 247, 281, 382; at Chirchind, 68; at Camelon, 14.
Artmacha, 108. See Armagh.
Artur, son of Conaing, 310.
Ascanius, Aschaneus, son of Æneas, 330.
Assyrians, their empire, 246.
Atacotti, lxxxviii.
Atfoithle, 357. See Atholl.
Ath, 295. See Aed.
Athan (Hatton), Perthshire, 6.
Athcashel, numbers of the township of, 312.
Athcliath (Dublin), Galls of, 78; Diarmed, king of, 78; Amlaib and Imhar come to, 361, 405; great battle between the Gaels and the Galls at, 366.
Athe, 204. See Aed.
Athelstane, Adalstan, king of the Saxons, 304, alleged overlord of Scotland; miracle at Dunbar in evidence of his claim, 223; god-father to the son of Constantine, king of the Scots, 224; penetrates Scotland to Dunfother, cxl.; defeats the northmen under Amlaib, 364; fights with the Danes and others at Brunanburgh, cxli.; defeated and slain by Hungus, 184; dies, xxi. 9.
Athens, Neolus, king of, 378.
Atheren (Aithrey, near Stirling), lxxxv. 136; miracle wrought there by Servanus, 419.
Athfhotla, 76. See Atholl.
Athgort, 41.
Athmagh, 14.
Atholl, Athochlach, Atfoithle, Adtheodle, Athfhotla, xxxiv. lxxxiii. lxxxv. 136; Tolarcan, king of, 76, 357; Dubdon, mormaor of, 10.
Aufrice. See Africa.
Augustine, clii.; introduces Christianity into England, 387; sent by Gregory the Great, 422.
Augustine, great priest at Hi, 372.
Auisle, with Amlaib, ravages Cruithentuaith, 361.
Aurtuile, grandson of Cruinmael, exiled to Britain, 353.
Aven, river, 179. See Almond.
Avon, river (Linlithgowshire), the south boundary of Calathros, lxxxi.
Awyne, river, 179. See Almond.
Ayr, clxxxv.; castle of, 215.

Babona, daughter of Loarn, king of Alban, 52.
Badon, attack on, 286; battle of, 14, 161; second battle, 15.
Baedan, Baidan, son of Cairill, king of Erin and Alban, 127; king of the Dalfiatach of Ulster; his death, 67, 345.
"Baedan, Tract on the Tributes paid to," notice of, xlvii.; text, 127.
Baedan, son of Eocho Fin, 130.
Baedan, son of Fergus Salaig, numbers of his gens, 313.
Baetan, 346. See Baithin.
Baetan, son of Ecdach, 316.
Bagag ollfhiacha, king of the Cruithneach of Alban, who ruled in Tara; wars began in Erin in his reign, 321.
Baidan, son of Cairill. See Baedan.
Bairfind, son of Nadsluag, 311.
Baithin, Baetan, foster child of Columcille, born, 66; abbot of Hi; his death, 68, 168, 346.
Baithinc, son of Aidan, 310.
Balarg, son of Keothere, 149. See Talore, son of Achivir.
Balearic Islands, 108.
Baleswynton (Dalswinton), Comyn's castle of, in Galloway, 215.

Balldearg, 92.
Balliol, Edward, son of John Balliol, expelled by the people of Scotland; restored by Edward I., 297.
Balliol, John, 208, 339; son of Devorgoil, 306; king of Scotland, 228, 297, 307, 388; does homage to Edward I., 229, under compulsion, 283; rebels, 229, and invades England, 230; dethroned and imprisoned, 231, 283.
Ballymote, Book of, xxxii. xxxiii. xxxiv. xxxvi. lxviii. lxix. cvii.
Bamborough, xc. See Bebbanburch.
Banba, a name for Ireland, 48, 328.
Banff, county of, lxxxiv. lxxxv.
Bangor. See Benchair, Bennchair.
Banias, wife of Faiteach, and mother of St. Cadroe, 109.
Banna, river (the Bann), many drowned in, 75.
Bannockburn, battle of, 389.
Baoth (the weak one), an epithet probably intended to describe Constantine, brother of Grig, cxxxviii. 89.
Basalpin. See Pitelpin.
Bass, Broes, Buass, 48, 126, 328.
Beanus, uncle of St. Cadroe, 110, 111, 112, 113.
Bearngal, one of the kings of the Cruithneach of Alban, who ruled Erin in Tara; in his reign nearly all the corn in Erin was destroyed, 321.
Bebbab, queen of Eadfred Flesaur, 13.
Bebbanburch (Bamborough), given by Eadfred Flesaur to his wife, and named from her, 13; the chief seat of the kingdom of Bernicia, xc. cxiv.; castle of, 12.
Becc, grandson of Duncan, put to death, 353.
Becket, Thomas à, his martyrdom, 255, 385, 388.
Bede, quoted with reference to the four races which inhabited Scotland in the seventh century, lxxxvii. cxxii.; the name Scots, lxxvii.; the settlement of the Saxons, lxxxix.; the death of Edwin, xcii.; his conquests, cxiii.; Scots and Picts, xcv. xcviii.; law of succession among the Picts, c.; conversion of the Picts, cv.; Picts within the Anglic kingdom, cvii.; gift of Hi to St. Columba, cxi.; death of Oswald, cxv.; death of Penda, cxvi.; of Oswy, cxvii.; Wilfrid, bishop of York, cxviii.; Ecgfrid, cxix. cxx.; the church of Lindisfarne, clii.; Hi, clv.
Bedfordshire, in Danelaga, 154.
Beldeg, Beldeyg Brond, son of Gnoden, 11.
Beli, 16.
Beli, Bili, son of Elfin, king of Strathclyde, xcv. cxxii.; dies, 15, 74, 123, 355.
Beli, son of Neithon, king of Strathclyde, xcv. 15.
Belinus, elder son of Dunwallo, king of the Britons in Anglia, 223; attempts to subdue his brother's kingdom, 280.
Bellathor, Bellethor, Belachoir (probably Scone, or a place in the neighbourhood), cxii.; the Scots occupy, cxcii. 108; Donald Mac Alpin dies at, cxxxiv. 8.
Benchair (Bangor, county Down), Critan, abbot of, 71; burned, 76; taken by the Scots, cxci. 108; Mac Oigi, abbot of Aporcrosan, dies at, 359.
Benedictus, one of the companions of St. Boniface, 422.
Benevolus, one of the companions of St. Boniface, 422.
Bennchair, of the Britons (Bangor, in Wales), burned, 71, 350.
"Berchan, St., Prophecy of" (No. 9), notice of, xxxix.; text of latter part, with translation, 79.
Berehtshire (Berkshire), 154.
Berewick, 214. See Berwick.
Bermondsey, Mary, daughter of Malcolm I., buried at, 132.
Bernard, St., his prophecy regarding Henry II., 385.
Berneich, Guurth (Bamborough Castle). See Bebbanburch.
Bernicia, Birneich, xc. cxiv; separated from Deira, 11; its northern boundary, xc. 341; table of kings of, xci. 12; invaded by Penda, cxvi.; subjugated by Grig, son of Dungal, 288; the Angles of, pagans in time of Ninian, cliv.; Paulinus the apostle of, 341.
Berwick, Berewick, castle of, in Lothian, 214; town taken by Edward I., his cruelty to the inhabitants, 267.
Bethoc, Bethoch, Bethok, Betoc, Betoch,

Betowe, daughter of Malcolm, son of Kenneth, 152, 175, 180, 206, 289, 302; called son, 144.
Bethsaida, St. Boniface born at, 421.
Beverley, St. John of, miracle wrought by him, and its commemoration, 223.
Biceot, son of Moneit, slain, 356.
Bile, Bili, son of Nema, Neande, 134, 145.
Bili, son of Elphin. See Beli.
Bili, tortan (a tree which stood near Ardbracan, in county Meath), 69.
Birneich. See Bernicia.
Biscay, 380.
Bisset, Baldred, his Argument in behalf of the independence of Scotland, lxi.; text, 271; quotes from the "Chronicon Rythmicum," lxx.
Blaimec, son of Flann, his martyrdom at Hi by the Gentiles, 360.
Blieblith, Bliesblituth, king of the Picts, 6, 27.
Bluchbard, flourishes, 12.
Bodhbhdearg (the dangerous red man), an epithet used to describe Malcolm, son of Donald, cxlii. 93.
Boece, Hector, clxxx. cxciii.
Boendo, sons of, put to death, 352.
Boete, Boede, son of Kenneth, his grandson slain, cxlvii. 368; Gruoch, daughter of, cxlvii.; Lulach, great grandson of, cxlvii. 130.
Boethius, St., Buitte, Buti, son of Bronaig, lxxiv; goes to Italy; enters the monastery of St. Tylian; returns to his native country, taking with him St. Codrus; devout persons from Germany join him; he arrives among the Picts, 410; finds Nectan their king just dead; restores him to life, and receives from him a grant of land, 411; goes to Dalriada; restores to life the king's daughter; founds a church there; goes to the Kyanactei, but is repelled as a foreigner, 411; dies, 66, 167, 344.
Boi, son of Sem, 134.
Boidb, son of Gartnaidh, 348. See Duibh.
Boidb, son of Ronan, 317; put to death, 350.
Boid, son of Riafich, 134.
Bokynghamschire. See Buckingham.
Bolge, 187.
Boniface, St., xxiv.; born in Bethsaida; goes to Rome, and is elected Pope, 421; leaves Rome with a large company to evangelize the Picts, 422; lands at Restennot; baptizes Nectan, king of the Picts, and many of his people, and founds many churches, 423; the legend of, sets forth the change of the Picts from the Columban to the Roman Church, clviii.; probably a diocesan episcopacy established, clix. 422; Servanus probably belonged to his company, clix.
Boniface VIII., his bull addressed to Edward I. on behalf of the kingdom of Scotland, lxi. clxxv.; text, 216; Edward's reply, lxi. 221.
Bont, Brude, 5. See Pont.
Bosche, William, Archbishop of York, his Metrical history, lxxi.; extract from, 341.
Bothergouenan, Bothgauenan, Bothngouane, (near Elgin), Duncan slain at, 152, 175, 289, 302.
Bracha, Bratha, son of Theacha, 134, 145.
Bran, son of Aidan, 310; slain, 68, 346.
Bran, son of Angus, slain, cxxxii. clxxxviii. 360.
Bran, son of Eugan, dies, 356.
Branchu, son of Broin, slain, 75.
Brandan, St., 380.
Breaghmuigh, Breagmach (the plain of Bregia). See Bregia.
Breas, 126. See Bress.
Brecan, son of Tulchan, 311.
Brechin, Brechyn, dedicated, 10; David, lord of, 291; evidence that the "Pictish Chronicle" was compiled by the monks of, xxiii. cxxvi.; diocese of, clxiv.
Brechtraig, Brectrid, son of Bernith, slain, 73, 352.
Bred, Brod, Brude, son of Ferat, Ferant, Feradhach, Ferech, king of the Picts, clxxxviii. 8, 29, 150, 173, 202, 287, 400.
Bredei, Brud, Brude, Brudhi, son of Bili File, Fle, king of the Picts, king of Fortrenn, xcv. 7, 28, 150, 173, 201, 286, 399; his father not of Pictish race, but a Welshman, cii. cxxi.; inherited through his mother, who was daughter of Tolargan, son of Ainfrid, cxxi.; gains the battle of Dunnechtan, cxix. 72, 351, 402; dies, 73,

351, 402 ; his body carried to Hi ; Adomnan desires to restore him to life, 408.
Bredei, Brud, Brude, son of Derelei, Dergart, Dergert, Decili, king of the Picts, cxxi. 7, 29, 150, 173, 201, 286, 399 ; seeks to slay Servanus ; is cured by him of a deadly disease, 417 ; dies, 73, 353.
Bredei, son of Wrguist, king of the Picts, 7, 29, 400 ; death of, 76, 358.
Breg, Bregia, plain of, Breaghmuigh, Breagmach (county Meath) ; Cruithneach colonize, xcvi. 31, 41 ; devastated, 351 ; Ulfa buried there, 39.
Brehon, Cairnech, the first Brehon of Erin, 56.
Brei, son of Derelei, 29, 399. See Bredei.
Breidei, Brude, Bruide, son of Wid, Fathe, Fochle, Fruth, Foith, king of the Picts, cvi. 7, 150, 173, 201, 286 ; death of, 348.
Breite, son of Uurgut. See Bredei, son of Wrguist.
Brennius, son of Dunwallo, king of the Britons in Albania (Strathclyde), 223, 280.
Bresal, son of Erc, 308.
Bresal, son of Regeni, abbot of Hi, dies, 359.
Bress, Breas, one of the companions of Donn, 31, 48, 126, 328.
Brete, son of Uurgut. See Bredei, son of Wrguist.
Breth, son of Buthut, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 389.
Bretwaldas, homage done to kings of England as, clxv.
Brewer, Mr. J. S., referred to, liv.
Brian, Briuin, son of Cenedig, 21 ; king of the Gael of Erin, and Gaul, the Augustus of north-western Europe, slain in a great battle at Cluantarff, near Dublin, 119, 366.
Brian, son of Eochaid muighmedon, 309, 316.
Brian, son of Olchu, 309.
Brid, Bridi. See Bridei, son of Mailcon.
Bride, son of Fathe, 201. See Bredei, son of Wid.
Bride, son of Fle, 399. See Bredei, son of Bili.
Bridei, son of Mailcon, Melcon, Melcho, Methor, Methon, king of the Picts, baptized by St. Columba, cvi. 7, 28, 150, 173, 286, 344, 399 ; called Drust, the son of Methor, 200 ; his palace on the banks of the Ness, cvi. ; routs the Albanich, cxi. 67, 344 ; his death, 66, 67, 76, 168, 343, 345.
Bridget, St., 80, 81 ; born, 152 ; promises Necton the kingdom of the Picts, 7 ; Abernethy dedicated to her, 6, 28, 399 ; also a church at St. Andrews, 187 ; her death, 14.
Brigain. See Brigoind.
Brigance, castle of, built by Gaidel, 195.
Brige, son of Brigoind, 134, 145.
Brigoind, Brigain, son of Bracha, 134.
Briotor, commander of the fleet of the Lochlans, slain, 367.
Britain, lxxv. 10, 23, 36, 66, 87, 120, 146, 147, 163, 240, 241, 242, 243, 247, 304, 350, 399, 424, formerly Albion ; Brutus gives it the name, 222, 279 ; the name extended only to the Scots Sea (Firth of Forth), 380 ; divided into three parts among the sons of Brutus, 121, 222, 240 ; inhabited by five nations, of whom the Britons alone possessed territory from sea to sea, 120 ; inhabited in the seventh century by four tribes, lxxxviii. ; its three divisions, Wessenelaga, Mircenelaga, Danelaga, 153 ; contained two archbishoprics (three before the time of the Saxons), twenty-eight bishoprics, seven provinces, and seventy shires, 154 ; all ruled by Alli, king of the Saxons, 70 ; provincial kings descended from the Gaedel, Fichte, 55 ; after the flight of the Britons, lies desolate nine years ; the Saxons occupy the whole, form a settled kingdom under Athelstane, and call it Anglia, 304.
" Britain, Description of," liii. ; text, 153.
Britanniæ Dorsum. See Drumalban.
Britons, 10, 37, 85, 87, 94, 96, 99, 108, 118, 123, 197, 234, 241, 243, 244, 245, 326 ; so called from Brutus, 166 ; the original inhabitants of Anglia and Albania, 280 ; did not possess the sovereignty or superiority of the whole island, 244, 246 ; the Picts seek wives of, 122, 159, 199, 298 ; those of Anglia harassed by the Scots and Picts after the departure of the Romans, 164, 243, 382 ; apply to Rome for help, 165, 243 ; wall of Severus built

for their protection, 164, 243, 244, 382, and that of Antonine, 382; seek help of the Scots and Picts against the Romans, 381; alliance with the Scots and Picts broken by Arthur, 382, 383; invite the aid of the Saxons, 247, 280, 383, 384; defeat the Saxons at Badon, 15, 161; subjected on account of their pride to the Saxons and Picts, 321; driven out of Anglia or Loegria by the Saxons, 247, 280, 383, 384; take refuge in Wales, and are called Gualenses, from Gualoe, 304; claim of Edward I. to superiority of Scotland, as their successor, unfounded, 245, 279, 280, 281;

(in Scotland) Cairnech, bishop of, 55; tribe of Lorn slaughtered by, 72, 350; defeated by the Dalriada at Loirgeclat, 73, 354; and at Minvirc, 74, 354; battle with the Picts at Mocetauc, 15, 76, 357; defeated by Ungus, 139; driven from Alban by the Picts, 43, 45, 280; by the Scots, 117, 242, 246, 292, 330; by the Saxons, 361; expelled from Scotland by Kenneth, 203; their islands devastated by the Gentiles, 359; plundered by Amlaib and Imhar, 361; battle with the Galls, 364; evangelized by St. Ninian, cli.; their eastern possessions wrested from them by the sons of Ida, xciii.; fall under the power of Oswy, cxvii.; of Fortrenn, 45.

kings of; Diarmed, 78; Meuric (Maurius) 122, 156; Gurguyns, 195; Dunwallo, 222; Belinus, 223; Arthur, 223; (Strathclyde), xcv. 15.

"Britonum, Historia, Saxon and Welsh additions to," described, xxvi.; their chronology, xxviii.; text, 11; Irish and Pictish additions to, described, xxxi. clxvi.; text, 23.

Britus, son of Isacon, 32. See Brutus.

Briuin, son of Eachach muigmedon, 309. See Brian.

Brod, 400. See Bred.

Broes, 126. See Bass.

Brois, Robert de, 339. See Bruce.

Bruce, Marjory, marries Walter Stewart, 340.

Bruce, Bruys, Robert de, his castle of Annandale, 215, 307.

Bruce, Bruys, Robert de, 307.

Bruce, Brois, Bruys, Brus, Robert de, king of Scotland, clxxv. 307; the choice of the people; compared to Joshua and Maccabaeus, 293; a usurper, 297; slays Comyn, 389; crowned at Scone, 389; dies, 389.

Bruce, David (David II.), son of Robert, king of Scotland, 297, 340, 389, 390.

Brud, son of Denegus, Brude, son of Tonegus, Tenegus, Engus, king of the Picts. See Brude, son of Angus.

Brud, son of File, Brude, son of Bile. See Bredei, son of Bile.

Brud, son of Fodel, Brude, son of Fetal, Fochel, Fokel, king of the Picts, clxxxix. 150, 173, 202, 287.

Brud, son of Methor, 150; Brude, son of Melcho, Melcon, 173, 286. See Bridei.

Brude, list of the, 5, 26, 324, 397; said to be thirty in number, but twenty-eight only enumerated, Gest and Urgest probably complete the list, cv.

Brude, son of Angus, Engus, Denegus, Tenegus, Tonagus, king of the Picts, cxxiv. 150, 173, 201, 286; defeats Talorgan, son of Congus, 75, 356; dies, 76, 357.

Brude, son of Dergart, 150; Dergert, 201; Decili, 173. See Bredei, son of Derilei.

Brude, son of Fathe, 173; Fochle, 150; Fruth, 286. See Breidei, son of Wid.

Brude, son of Ferat, 173; Ferant, 150; Feradhach, 202; Ferech, 287. See Bred.

Brudhi, 72. See Bredei, son of Bili.

Bruide, son of Foith. See Breidei, son of Wid.

Bruigi. See Brude.

Bruinalban, lxxxv. 136. See Drumalban.

Brunanburgh, Duinbrunde (Northumberland), Athelstane defeats the Danes and Scots at, cxli. 9.

Brunhere, 137. See Drumalban.

Brus, 297. See Bruce, Robert de.

"Bruts, the Welsh," notice of, xliii.; extracts from, 120.

"Brut, Layamon's." See Layamon.

"Brut y Saeson," by Caradoc of Llancarvan, not an imperfect copy of the "Brut y Twysogion," xlvi.

Brutus, Briutus, Britus, son of Isacon (Ascanius), xliii. 135, 234, 240, 243, 330;

*

after the destruction of Troy, with many Trojan nobles, sails to Albion, 222; banishes Albanus and takes possession of Alban, 57, Albion, 222; slays Donald, son of Alpin, 32; his descendants kings of Scotland, 117, 118; his three sons and their division of Britain, xliii. 121, 222, 279; gives name to Britain, 166, 222, 279, 399; the tradition regarding their alleged descent from Brutus rejected by the Scots, clxx. 378, 380.
Bruys, 307. See Bruce, Robert de.
Buaighne, 48. See Buanaise.
Buain, son of Mais, 24, 323.
Buanaise, Buaigne, one of the companions of Donn, 31, 48, 126, 328.
Buass, 328. See Bass.
Buchan (Aberdeenshire), one of the subdivisions of Scotia, lxxxiv. 136; the Somarlidians defeated in, 10.
Buckinghamshire, in Danelaga, 154.
Buitte, son of Bronaig, 66, 344. See St. Boethius.
Bute, Isle of, so called from St. Brandan, 380.
Bute, 344; Buti, 167. See St. Boethius.

Cablein, 317. See Caplene.
Cadiz, Bay of, 108.
Cadroe, St., his parentage and birth, 109, 110; sent by his uncle Beanus to Armagh for instruction, 112; returns to Scotland and teaches the people; departs again in consequence of a vision seen by Beanus, 115; reaches Cumbria, and is received by King Donald; visits Leeds, York, London, where he miraculously stays the progress of a fire, and Winchester, 116.
"Cadroe, St., Life of," xli.; text, 106.
Cadwaladyr Vendigeit, goes to Rome, 162.
Cadwallader, the last king of the Britons, 304; the History of Geoffrey of Monmouth terminates with his reign, xlv.
Caedwalla, king of the Britons, xcii. See Catguollaun.
Caeldub, son of Fergus salaig, numbers of his gens, 313.
Caemlach, son of Sarran and Babona, 52.
Caeredin, Etain, Etin (Carriden, Linlithgowshire), siege of, cxv. 70, 347.
Caerleon, Cairlegion, Legionum civitas, Legeoin, battle between the Saxons and the Britons at, 14, 67, 161, 168, 346; feast held by Arthur at, 223.
Cæsar, C. Julius, 108.
Cailtaine, Cailtarn, Cailtram, Kelturan, Kelhiran, Kyburcan, son of Girom, Gigurum, Gigurnus, Gygurn, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 150, 172, 200, 286, 399.
Caini, Island of, 348.
Cairbre, son of Conall, 309.
Cairleon, Cair Legion. See Caerleon.
Cairndrum (Glen Dochart), lxxxiii.
Cairnnech, son of Sarran and Babona, 52; his brother Luirig offends him; he promises the kingdom of Erin and Britain to Mucertach mac Erca if he will keep him in check, 53; a miracle wrought in answer to his prayer, 54; bishop of Tours, Cornwall, and Britain; convenes a synod at Tours to purge heresy and extend the power of the Church; goes on a pilgrimage with 150 bishops; builds a city underground in Cornwall; goes to Erin, and is the first bishop of the clan Neill, 55; the first martyr, the first monk, and the first Brehon of Erin, 56.
Cairpre mor, king of, 77.
Caislen Credhi, 375. See Castellum Credi.
Cait, Got, son of Cruidne, 4, 25, 323, 324, 396; in the Pictish legend represents Caithness, civ.
Caithness, Cat, Cateneys, Cathanesia, Cathania, clxxxii. 136, 197, 212; one of the divisions of Scotland; its extent, lxxxiv.-lxxxvii. 215; in Danelaga, 154; given to the remnant of Roderic's army, 122, 159, 298; Picts conquer Alban from the Forth to, civ. 43; Mucertach mac Erca seizes the sovereignty, 54; Andrew bishop of, 136; Magnus, Earl of, 291.
Cal, Brude, 5, 26, 324, 397.
Calatria, Calathros (the Carse of Falkirk), limits of the district, lxxx. lxxxi. cxv.; battle in, 72, 350, 357, 402.
Calcouia, 337. See Kelso.
Calgualart, king of the Britons, 13.

Calitros. See Calathros.
Calnatuhel. See Canutulahama.
Cambelle, Donald, 291.
Camber, son of Brutus, 240; extent of his kingdom, 121; received Cambria or Wallia as his portion, 222, 279.
Cambria, 230. See Cumbria.
Cambridgeshire, in Danelaga, 154.
Cambrune, John, 291.
Camel, presented by the king of Alban to Muicertach O'Brian, 170.
Camlann, battle of, 14, 161.
Canai Garb, son of Gartnait, 316.
Canath, son of Gigurum, 150. See Garthnach, son of Girom.
Canatulahama, Canatulmet, Canatumel. See Canutulachama.
Canaul, Canul, Conall, Congall, son of Tarla, Tang, Tadg, king of the Picts, 7, 29, 400; defeated and slain, 168, 359.
Candlemas, Burnt, 389.
Caniculus dethrones Niger, 10.
Canis cuaran, king of the Cruithne, put to death, 353.
Cannon, son of Gartnait, slain, 72, 351.
Canntan, son of Angus mor, 311.
Canons of St. Andrews, their mode of life, 188.
Canterbury, William the Lyon does homage to Richard at, 227; Hubert, archbishop of, 227; compact of the archbishop with York as to jurisdiction in Scotland, clxvi.
Cantii (the people of Kent), baptized, 12.
Cantscaul, 15. See Catscaul.
Canute, Knut, king of the Saxons, 210; suppresses rebellion against his authority in Scotland, 224.
Canutulahama, Canatulahina, Canatulacma, Canatulmet, Canatumel, Calnatuhel, Tonaculmel, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398.
Caplene, Cablein, son of Nadsluag, 311, 317.
Caplin, son of Eocho Find, 310.
Caradoc of Llancarvan continues the History of Geoffrey of Monmouth in the "Brut y Saeson," xlv.
Cardoil, 207; Carduille, 181; Carlelle, 175. See Carlisle.
Carlisle, formerly in the diocese of Glasgow, St. Kentigern the apostle of the district, 255; Roderic, leader of the Picts, defeated and slain near, 199, 298; Henry II. builds a cathedral there, 255; David I. fortifies, 212; dies at, 175, 181, 207, 254, 290, 303, 388.
Carnac, son of Dormath, 150. See Gartnart, son of Domelch.
Carnach, son of Ferath. See Garnath, son of Ferath.
Carn Lugdach (Lughaidh's cairn), battle at, 403.
Carno, Mount. See Monitcarno.
Carnticeon (Cornwall), 55.
Carpaticum mare (the Carpathian sea), 107.
Carriden. See Caeredin.
Carron, river (Stirlingshire), the northern boundary of Calathros, lxxxi.
Carrun, battle at, 131.
Carvorst, Crautreic, Fevanacherthe, Karanethrecht, Crut bole, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398.
Cashel, Psalter of, xxxvii.
Caspian sea, a boundary of the Scythians, 4, 394.
Castantin. See Constantine.
Castellum Credi, Caislen Credhi, Collis credulitatis (Scone), Constantine and Cellach swear fealty to the laws at; takes its name from this, 9; defeat of Elpin by Angus at, cxxv. 75, 355.
Cat, region of, 43. See Caithness.
Cateneys, 197, 215. See Caithness.
Catgabail, king of Gwynnedd, escapes from the city of Iudeu, 13.
Catgublaun, Catguollaun, Cathlon, Cation, Ceadwalla, king of Gwynnedd, gains the battle of Meicen, 12, 14; slain at Catscaul, xcii. 13, 15, 70, 347.
Cathasaig, Catusaig, son of Aillella, king of the Picts, put to death, 76, 357.
Cathasaigh, Catusaig, son of Donald Brec, put to death, 73, 351.
Cathasaigh, Catusaig, grandson of Donald Brec, death of, 71, 348.
Cathanesia, Cathania. See Caithness.
Cathbad, son of Lorn mor, 312.
Cathbad, Cathboth, Cinel, a subdivision the Cinel Lorn, 313; slaughter of, 353.
Cathbhuaidh, the crozier of St. Columba, 406.
Cathbud, son of Muredach, son of Lorn, 313.

Cathlon, Catlon, 70, 347. See Catgublaun.
Cathluan, son of Caitmind, or of Gub, acquires great power in Erin, 31, 125, 328; driven out of it by Herimon, 125; leads the Cruithneach out of Erin, xcvi. 40; becomes their first king in Alban, 27, 31, 58, 328, 398; subjugates the Britons, 43. See Cruithneach.
Cathmachan, 40. See Catinolachan.
Cathmai, Cathmail, son of Ruadrach, Ruadri, 317.
Catinolachan, Cathmachan, son of Cathluan, 31, 40, 328.
Catinolodar, Catmolodar, son of Cathluan, 31, 40, 328.
Catohic, 358. See Mocetauc.
Catscaul, called by Bede Denisesburna, or Hefenfelth, xcii.; battle of, 13, 15.
Cattle, slaughter of, in Saxonia, 352.
Catusaig, 348. See Cathasaigh.
Ce, son of Cruidne, 4, 25, 323, 324, 396.
Ceallach, son of Aillello, abbot of Iona, 359, 405; abbot of Kildare, 361, 405.
Ceanannus, Cenindsa (Kells, county Meath), origin of the name, 320; the church built, 359.
Ceirfuill (probably Carpow, Perthshire), 6.
Celdar, 108. See Cilledara.
Celestine I., Pope, lays it down that appeals on the part of the Scots lie only to the Court of Rome, 263, 274; sends Palladius to the Scots, 331, 422.
Cellach, bishop of the Scots (of St. Andrews), holds with Constantine, son of Aed, a national assembly at Scone, and swears fealty to the laws, clxiii. 9.
Cellach, son of Baireda, mormaor of Alban, 77.
Cellach, son of Ferdalaig, king of the Scots, 10.
Cellach, son of Findghan, mormaor of Alban, 77.
Cemoyd, king of the Picts, 15, 124. See Cimoiod.
Cemoyth, king of the Picts, dies, 15, 124.
Cendalaeth, Cennalat, king of the Picts, dies, 67, 345.
Cenel Conal. See Conal, Cinel.
Cenel Cruithne (the Pictish race), 69.
Ceneu, son of Coil hen, 16.
Cenindsa, 359. See Ceanannus.
Cennselaigh, Ibh (in Leinster), 30, 31, 125-325, 326.
Ceode, Bishop, dies at Hi, 73.
Ceolfrid, abbot of Jarrow, Nectan, king of the Picts, sends to him for architects; his letter to Nectan, clvii.
Cerball, son of Dunlang, defeats the Gallgael, 404.
Cerball, son of Maelodra, put to death, 352.
Ceres, Sireis (Fifeshire), in the district assigned to St. Andrews, 186.
Ceretic guletic, king of Strathclyde, xcv. 15.
Certic, driven out of Elmet, 13; dies, 14.
Cetula, slain at Caerleon, 68.
Chaldæa, 108.
Chalmers, George, his opinion quoted with reference to the Picts of Galloway, cvii.; his error with regard to Grig, son of Dungal, cxxxvi. n.; points out the distinction between the two Alpins, clxxxiv.
Chanaan, 412.
Charlemagne conquers Spain, France, etc., 387.
Chene, Richard le, 291.
Chentsire (Kent), in Wessenelaga, 154.
Chesterschire (Cheshire), in Mirchenelaga, 154.
Chestre, meaning of the word, *kaer* its British equivalent, 154.
Chilrymont, 186. See St. Andrews.
Chineth. See Kenneth.
Chirchind (probably at Kirkintilloch), battle of, 68.
Chon, king of the Britons, 70.
Chonare, Fergus, son of Erc, descended from, 137.
Chondrochedalvan, Doldencha, lake of (Kindrochit, now Braemar, Aberdeenshire), 185.
Choria, a district of Asia Minor, 107.
Chorischia, part of Scotland, overrun by the Chorischii, called, 109.
Chorischii, leave Lydia; after tedious wanderings in the Mediterranean reach Cloyne, in Ireland, take Armagh, Kildare, Cork, Bangor, pass over to Iona, enter Rossshire, and call the country so occupied Scotland, cxci.; Boece gives the same direction to this invasion, cxciii.; this

colony probably that which settled at St. Andrews in time of Kenneth Mac Alpin, cxcii.
Chorischon, a city of Asia Minor, 107.
"Chronicon Rhythmicum," notice of, lxix.; text, 332.
Chronology, reckoned from the Passion as equivalent to the Incarnation, xxv.
Church of the Scots freed from subjection to the Picts, 151, 174, 178, 204, 288, 301, 305; difference between the Columban and the Roman Church, clii. See also Boniface, Canons, Culdees, Picts, Saxons, Scots.
Cian Gueinthguant flourishes, 12.
Ciaraidhe Luachre (the county of Kerry), king of, 368.
Cilledara (Kildare), the Scots occupy, cxci. 108; Darlugdach, abbess of, 6, 28; Cealach, abbot of, 361.
Cillemoire of Aedan, son of Fergus, burned, 358.
Cillenus longus, abbot of Hi, 74, 355, 401.
Cilline Droictigh, anchorite at Hi, dies, 76, 358.
Cilline, son of Congal, dies at Hi, 76, 358.
Cillmuine (Menevia, or St. David's), 67.
Cimoiod, Cinioid, Cemoyd, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 398; dies, 15, 124.
Cinadius, Cinaed, Cinaeda. See Kenneth and Conad.
Cinadon, king of the Picts, war in Fortrenn with Aeda Fin, 358; dies, cxxv. 358; his son slain, 356.
Cinaeth, son of Luchtren. See Cinioch.
Cinbelim, son of Dungual, 16.
Cincar braut, son of Bran, 16.
Cincon, 348. See Cindcon.
Cind, the father of Cruithne, champion of the Cruithneach, 31, 41, 328.
Cindcon, Cincon, battle of, 70, 348.
Cindeilggden, Cindelgthen, battle of, 69, 346.
Cindgalarath, Cinngaradh, Cindgaradh (Kingarth), Ronan, abbot of, 76, 357; Noe, abbot of, 359; Daniel, bishop of, 7, 349; Iolan, bishop of, 72, 351.
Cind Righ Monaigh. See St. Andrews.
Cindtai, son of Corpri, 315.
Cindtyre. See Kintyre.
Cinedon, son of Lughtren. See Cinioch.
Cinel Owen, Loarn, etc. See Eoghaid, Loarn, etc.
Cineria, comes to Scotland with Regulus, 187.
Cing, 41. See Cind.
Cinge, son of Luctai or Lochit, 23, 323.
Cingi, son of Guari, 315.
Cinhil, son of Cluim, 15.
Cinhoint. See Cinioch.
Cinid, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Cinioch, Ciniath, Cinaeth, Kynel, Kinet, Kenech, Cinhoint, Cinedon, son of Lutrin, Luitrin, Lughtren, Luchtren, Luchrem, Sugthen, king of the Picts, cvi. 7, 28, 150, 173, 201, 286, 399; dies, 70, 347.
Ciniod, son of Wredech, Uuredeg, king of the Picts, cxxiv. 7, 29, 400.
Cinioiod. See Cimoiod.
Cinmarc, son of Merchianun, 16.
Cinn Belachoir, 8. See Bellathor.
Cinngarad, Cinngarat. See Cindgaradh.
Cint, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Cinuit, king of Strathclyde, xcv. 15.
Cionaioth, 62. See Kenneth Mac Alpin.
Circin (in the Mearns), battle in, 76.
Circin, Magh (the plain of Circin, the Mearns), xxii. xxiii. cxxxvii. cxxxviii.; taken possession of by the Cruithneach as their swordland, xcvii. 319: Dunfother, the stronghold of, cxx. cxxxvii.
Circinn, Cirig, son of Cruidne, 4, 25, 323, 324, 396; in the Pictish legend represents the district of the same name, ciii.
Cirecesterschire, in Mirchenelaga, 154.
Ciric. See Grig.
Ciric, one of the wise men of the Cruithne, 329.
Cirig, son of Cruithne, 25. See Circinn.
Cirigh Cetlim, 41.
Ciunntire, 351. See Kintyre.
Clackmannan, lxxxii. lxxxv.
Cladrois, numbers of the township of, 312.
Claideom, 10; explained, xxii.
Claonloch, 88.
Claudian, quoted with reference to the Scots, cix.
Claudius, the Emperor, 382.

Clement III., Pope, interferes in behalf of John, bishop of St. Andrews, 226.
Clinoch, son of Dumgual, 15.
Clinog Eitin, son of Cinbelim, 15.
Cloin (Cloyne, county Cork), Scots arrive at, cxci. 108.
Cluaim, son of Cursalen, 15.
Cluana (Cluny in Stormont), Danes advance to, 8.
Cluia, 10.
Cnuicc Corpri (Knock Cariber), battle at, 357.
Coarb. See Comarb.
Coblaith, daughter of Canonn, dies, 73, 351.
Cobran, 144. See Gabran.
Cobthaig coelbreg, son of Ugaine-mor, 134, 144.
Cocboy, called by Bede Maserfelth, cxv.; battle of, 14, 15.
Cochon, Prince Henry falls at the battle of, 337.
Codrus, St. accompanies St. Boethius on his return to his native land, 410.
Coade, bishop of Hi, dies, 73, 354.
Coerthni, son of Coelboth, his son falls in battle, 343.
Coganan, son of Hungus, 173. See Uven, son of Unuist.
Coil hen, 16.
Coledauc, son of Morcant bulc, 16.
Colgan, John, referred to, xxix. xxx. xxxvi. xli.
Colgu, son of Mongan, 319.
"Collectanea de rebus Albanicis," referred to, xiii. xxxvi.
Collis credulitatis, at Scone, 9. See Castellum Credi.
Colman, Bishop, sails to the Insula vaccæ albæ (Bophin); founds a church there, 71, 349; his missionary labours in the north of England, 250; his death, 350.
Colman beg, son of Diarmait, his expedition, 344.
Colosse, plundered by Constantius, 183.
Colum, son of Baetan, 316.
Columba, St., his birth, 14, 66, 167, 344; leaves Ireland for Britain, 14, 80, 81, 167, 344; sails for Hi in his forty-second year, 67; passed thirty years there, 68, 168, 346; date of his arrival among the Picts, length of his sojourn, 286; baptizes Bruide, 7, 28, 286, 399; converts the southern Picts to the faith, cv. cli.; his missionary labours in the north of England, 250; his death, 14, 68, 168, 286, 346; his shrine plundered, 77, carried to Ireland for safety, 362; reliquaries taken to Alban, 360, and to Ireland, clxii. 360, 403; his remains removed by Kenneth Mac Alpin to Dunkeld, clxii. 8; the church founded by him extends itself over all the Pictish territory, and into Northumbria, clv.; the men of Alban invoke his aid in fighting against the Lochlans, and use his crozier as their standard, 406.
Columbanus, St., invoked by Faiteach, 109, 111.
Columcille, St. See Columba, St.
Comarb, 54; of Peter, 55; of St. Patrick, 372; of Hi. See Hi.
Combust, king of the Picts, 149. See Usconbuts.
Comgall, Congal, Congel, son of Domangart, Donegarth, Donengarth, Dovengard, Dungal, king of Dalriada, 18, 59, 130, 148, 171, 287, 305, 309, 316, 317, 335; his death, 67, 167, 344, 354.
Comgall, son of Maileduin, slain, 72.
Comgall, the Cinel, 316; inhabited the district of Cowal, cxiii.; their descent, cxiii. 317; battle with, 353.
Comin, Comyn, John, his castle of Baleswynton, 215; slain by Bruce, 307, 389.
Comnudh Cearr, 310. See Conad Cerr.
Conad Cerr, Conid Cerr, Connchead Cearr, Conaing chir, Kinat sinister, Kineth Ker, Kynad, Knath kere, Kynather, son of Eocho buidhe, Conal, king of Dalriada, cxii. 19, 60, 130, 148, 171, 198, 287, 305, 310; slays Fiachna, son of Demain, at Ardcoraind, 69; slain at Fedhaeoin, 69, 70, 168, 347.
Conaillii, the, 321.
Conaing, son of Aidan, drowned, 69, 347; his sons, 310.
Conaing, son of Congall, 72. See Conad Cerr.
Conaing, son of Duncan, slain in a sea-fight, 353.

Conaing, son of Duncan, son of Cenedig, slain, 367.
Conaing chir, 70. See Conad Cerr.
Conaire, children of, 58.
Conaire choem, son of Magalama, 315.
Conaire mor, Conarre, son of Etirsceoil, Ederskeol, Eterscenil, 134, 144, 315.
Conall, son of Aedan, slays Conall, son of Tadg, 359.
Conall, son of Bairfind, 311.
Conall, Conel, son of Comgall, king of Dalriada, 19, 60, 130, 148, 171, 197, 305, 335; his seven sons, 309; gives Hy to St. Columba, 67, 167, 345; his expedition to the west, 344; his death, 67, 167, 345.
Conall, brother of Conall Caemh, king of Dalriada, 21, 61.
Conall, son of Concobar, dies, 75.
Conall, son of Feradach, put to death, 353.
Conall, son of Suibne, victor at Cindelgthen, 69, 346.
Conall, son of Tadg. See Canaul.
Conall, son of Tuathal, dies, 352.
Conall beg, son of Eocho buidhe, 310.
Conall caemh, king of Dalriada, 21, 61.
Conall cail, son of Duncan, put to death in Kintyre, 72, 351.
Conall Cernach, clan of, the Dalaraidhe, or Cruithnigh, 318.
Conall, the Cinel, 77; ravage Derry, Columcille, and Inisowen, 373.
Conall Crandomna, son of Eocho buidhe, king of Dalriada, 20, 60, 310; death of, 71, 349.
Conall Crandomna, put to death, 73.
Conall, of Maighiluingi, dies, 358.
Conamail, son of Cannon, put to death, 353.
Conan, Duke of Bretagne, marries Margaret, daughter of Prince Henry, 337.
Conan, son of Failbe, abbot of Hi, dies, 353.
Conan, son of Ruadrach, king of the Britons, dies, 359.
Conbust. See Usconbuts.
Concobar, son of Lochein, slain, 75.
Concobar O'Maelsechnall, defeats Diarmed, king of the Britons, 78.
Concriath, son of Boilc, son of Setna, 310.
Concridhe, Cenell, in Isla, sprung from Setna, son of Fergus beg, 310.
Conegal, 305. See Dungal, son of Selvach.
Conere (Connor), Domangart, bishop of, 344.
Conere mor, son of Eders, 144.
Confer, 16.
Congal, son of Domangart, 335. See Comgall.
Congal, son of Euganan, dies, 353.
Congal, son of Guaire, dies, 351.
Congal, son of Maeleanfaith brecc fortrenn, dies, 355.
Congal, son of Ronan, slain, 71.
Congal, son of Tadg, 168. See Canaul.
Congan, son of Findan, 198. See Ewen, son of Ferchar.
Congel, son of Domangart, 130. See Comgall.
Conghal, son of Duncan, 347.
Congus, son of Consamla, 316.
Conid Cerr, 347. See Conad.
Conlaich, son of Erero, 134.
Conmael, son of the abbot of Kildare, dies at Hi, 73.
Conmen, son of Tulchan, 311.
Connchead Cearr, 60. See Conad Cerr.
Connellan, Professor, referred to, xvii.
Conore, son of Mogalanda, 134.
Consamail, son of Canai garb, 316.
Constable of Scotland, Gilbert de Hay, 291.
Constans, son of Constantine the Great, 138.
Constantine the Great, 138; the superiority of Scotland vested in the See of Rome in virtue of his gift, 246, 274.
Constantine, conversion of, 14, 67, 345, 387.
Constantine, called the last king of the Picts, 31; identified with Constantine, son of Wrguist, xxxv.
Constantine, Constantius, son of Aed, Hed, Edha, Ethu, Aeth, Ath, king of the Scots, cxl. 9, 22, 29, 62, 115, 131, 151, 174, 178, 205, 209, 288, 299, 301, 305, 315, 336, 400; called in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" "Midhaise," 91; holds with Cellach a national assembly at Scone, clxiii. 9; Athelstane assumes superiority over, cxl. 223, 224; fights with Athelstane at Brunanburgh, cxli.; abdicates and becomes abbot of the Culdees at St. Andrews; dies, and is buried there, cxli. 151, 174, 178, 205, 288, 301, 305, 364.
Constantine, Costantin, Custantin, son of Culen, Cullindan, king of the Scots,

cxliv. 22, 29. 97, 131, 152, 175, 179, 206, 289, 296, 302, 306, 314, 336; slain, 77, by Kenneth, son of Malcolm, 152, 175, 179, 206, 289, 302, at Rathinveramon, cxliv. cxlvi. 152, 175, 179, 289, 302, buried at Iona, 152, 175, 289, 302, 306.
Constantine, son of Donald, king of the Scots, lxvi. cxxxix. 295.
Constantine, Cusantin, son of Fergus, king of Dalriada, cxxxii. 21, 62.
Constantine, Costantin, Custantin, son of Kenneth, king of the Scots, lxvi. cxxxiv. cxlvi. 8, 21, 29, 62, 85, 131, 133, 144, 151, 178, 204, 209, 288, 295, 299, 301, 305, 315, 336; called king of the Picts, cxxxv. 362; called in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" the "Dasachtach," cxxxv. 86; Artgha, king of the Britons, slain at his instigation, cxxxiv. 361; dies, 362, slain by the Norwegians, cxxxv. 151, 174, 178, 204, 288, 301, 305; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 288, 301, 306.
Constantine, son of Mucertach mac Erca, 55.
Constantine, Costantin, Castantin, son of Wrguist, Fergus, king of the Picts, of Fortrenn, xxxv. cxxxii. 8, 29, 31, 58, 150, 173, 202, 287, 400; defeats Conall, son of Tadg, 359; builds the church of Dunkeld, 202; incorrectly described as the last king of the Picts, xxxv. 31; dies, 169, 359.
Constantinople, part of the remains of St. Andrew transferred to, 138, 183; and thence to St. Andrews, clxxxiii. 140; St. Servanus sojourns there, 414.
Constantius, son of Constantine the Great, takes Patras and carries off part of the remains of St. Andrew, 183, 375; plunders Colosse, and carries off the remains of St. Luke and St. Timothy to Constantinople, 183.
Conthigirnus, death of, 14.
Conung (Tory Island, off the coast of Donegal), tower of, destroyed, 58.
Corach (Cork), the Scots take possession of, cxci. 108.
Coraind, Corainn, battle of, 68, 346.
Corbre, son of Admoir, 134.
Corbre crungen, son of Daire dornmor, 144. See Corpri cromcind.
Corbre findmor, son of Conere mor, 144.
Corcabaiscin (a territory in the south-east of county Clare), king of, 368.
Corcia, 107.
Corindu, dies among the Picts, 71, 349.
Cork. See Corach.
Cormac, son of Culennan, slain, 9.
Cormac, son of Eochaid, son of Muredach, numbers of his gens, 314.
Cormac, son of Eocho find, 310.
Cormac, son of Foclan, comarb of Hi, dies, 169.
Cormac, son of Olchu, 309.
Cornubia, Cornwall, 304; its boundaries, 153; provincial kings of, descended from Gaedel Ficht, 55; Cairnech, bishop of, builds an underground city, 55; Belinus, king of, 223.
Corpri, with his people, follows the sons of Erc into Alban, 314.
Corpri cromcind, crumpchimi, crungen, son of Daire dornmor, 134, 144, 315.
Corpri rig fhota, riata, son of Conaire choem, 315.
Couerham, 305; Couran, 148. See Gabran.
Cowal (Argyllshire), numbers of the clan Gabran in, 314; inhabited by the Cinel Comgall, cxiii.
Coyl hen, 16.
Craeb, 72.
Cran, 152. See Crinan.
Crasleth, Cruflet, Strafleth (perhaps Paisley), Alexander I. dies at, 175, 290, 303.
Crassus, M. Licinius, 108.
Crautreic, king of the Picts, 27. See Carvorst.
Creic (Creich, in the Ross of Mull, opposite the Sound of Iona), burned, cxxxi. 75, 357.
Cremthand, 37. See Crimthann.
Crescencia, an abbess, 423.
Crete, island of, 107.
Crimthann Sgiathbhel, king of Leinster, 30, 37, 38, 326, 327.
Crin, Brude, 397.
Crinan, Cronan, Cran, Trin, Trim, abbot of Dunkeld, 152, 175, 180, 206, 289, 302; slain, 78, 369.
Crinan, moss of (Argyllshire), cxiii.
Crissenius, one of the companions of Regulus, 187.

Critan, abbot of Benchair (Bangor), dies, 71.
Crodai, a name applied to Irial glunmar, 318.
Crodu, daughter of Dallain, wife of Caeldub. 313.
Cronan, abbot of Dunkeld, 369. See Crinan.
Cronan, son of Eochaid, son of Muredach, numbers of his gens, 314.
Cronan, son of Eocho Find, 310.
Cronan, son of Tulchan, 311.
"Cronicon Elegiacum," clxxii.; probably by Ailred of Rievaux, lvi. lvii.; the text of it, 177.
Crossan, killed by Murcertach mac Erca, 53.
Cruachan feli (in Connaught), 108.
Cruchine, Cruidne. See Cruithne.
Cruithintuaith (Pictavia), civ. cvii. 27, 45, 322, 328, 329, 399; devastated, 361; its seven provinces, lxxxiv. lxxxvi. 135.
Cruithlinde, Cruichlinde, son of Findfece, 134, 144.
Cruithne, Cruithnechan, Cruidne, Cruchine, Cruthneus, Cruthene, son of Cinge, Kyan, Kinne, Kenek, king of the Picts, 4, 24, 47, 149, 171, 200, 285, 319, 323, 396; takes the north of Britain from the Britons of Fortrenn, xcvii. 23, 329; his seven sons divide the land, 23, 136, their names, 4, 24, 323, 396, signify seven provinces, ciii.; receives wives for his people from Herimon, 45, 126, 329; defends Cruithentuaith against the Saxons, 45.
Cruithne, the artisan of the Cruithneach, 32, 329.
Cruithne, Cruithnigh, of Ulster, the same people as those of Scotland, a colony of them also in Meath, xcvii.; called the clan of Conall Cernach, 318.
Cruithneach, 70, 82, 83, 84, 85, 168, 343, 346, 348; origin of, 23, 24; called Agathirsi, xcvi. 23, 30, 323; called Picts from tattooing their skins, 33; children of Gleoin, 23, 33, 323; come from Thrace, 30, 33, 319, 322, 323, 325; as soldiers in the fleet of the sons of Mileadh, xcvii. 319, 322; their number, 34, 319, 322; the cause of their emigration, 30, 34, 325; six brothers of them take possession of the Orkney islands, 23, 30; come to Ireland in time of Herimon, 125; five of them go to France and build Pictavis, 24, 34, 325; return to Erin and land at Inbherslaine, 30, 125, 325; are welcomed by Crimthann Sgiathbhell, king of Leinster; slay the Tuath Fidhbha at Ardleamhnachta, 31, 125, 326; are driven from Ireland by the Gael, 24, by Herimon, 39, 125, 328; land at Inver Boinne, 42; conquer Alban, 32, 43, Magh Fortrenn and Magh Circin as their sword-land, 319; obtain wives from Ireland, 319, from Herimon, 39, 47, 126, 328, twelve in number, 329, one hundred and fifty, 320, on condition that descent should be in the female line, xcviii. 40, 126, 319, 328, 329, whence the chiefship lay always with men of Erin, 45, 329; the oldest form of this tradition, xxxvi. 47; date of foundation of their kingdom in Alban, civ.; seventy kings of them reigned there, xxxv. xciv. 31, 58, 328, thirty over Erin and Alban, civ. 320 seven of them ruling Erin in Tara, 320, 321; defeated by the Dalriada at Murbulg, 75, 336; fight with the Dalriada at Dromacathmail, 357; ravage Dalriada, 352; Sarran, king of the Britons, establishes his power over, 52; the books of the, 26, 325, 397. See also Picts.
Cruithneach of Erin, 321.
Cruithnechan, son of Lochit, son of Ingi. See Cruithne.
Crumene, son of Caplene, 311.
Crumene, son of Conaing, 310.
Crutbolc, king of the Picts, 398. See Carvorst.
Cruthene, Cruthne. See Cruithne.
Cuaille Ciannacht, 80.
Cuanac, the book of, 343.
Cubretan, son of Congus, dies, 357.
Cucenmathair, son of Eocho buidhe, 310.
Cuchulain goes from Alba to Erin, 319.
Cuildeach, son of Gabran, 309.
Cuilean, 63. See Culen.
Cuimin Fionn. See Cumaine.
Culdees, Constantine, son of Aed, abbot of, at St. Andrews, cxli. 151, 174, 288, 301,

305 ; their number and mode of life at St. Andrews, 188-190 ; Mac Forcellaig, chief of, at Hi, 372.
Culen, Cuilean, Cullun, Culenring, son of Indulf, king of the Scots, cxliii. cxlvi. 10, 22, 29, 63, 95, 131, 151, 174, 179, 205, 210, 289, 296, 300, 302, 306, 314, 336, 400 ; slain by the Britons, 10, 364 ; by Amdarch (Amdrach, Andarch, Amthar, Radhard, Radharc), 151, 174, 179, 205, 289, 302.
Culenrigi, 356. See Cumennraighe.
Culenring, 10. See Culen.
Culenross (Culross, on the Forth), Servanus founds a church at, 417.
Cullun, 314. See Culen.
Cumaine ailbe, Cumin albus, Cummen albus, abbot of Hi, dies, 71, 349, 402.
Cumascach, son of Angus, slain, 70, 347.
Cumascach, son of Ronan, dies, 350.
Cumbri (Strathclyde Britons), king of, vassal of Edward, son of Alfred, 223 ; Eugenius, king of, 224 ; Malcolm, king of, 224.
Cumbria (Cumberland), part of the kingdom of Cumbria or Strathclyde, lxxix. ; Cadroe reaches, 116 ; invaded by the Scots, 230 ; people of, converted to the faith by Scots missionaries, 250 ; subject to the king of Scotland, 249, 253, and on that account exempted from taxation by Rome, 249 ; invaded by Henry II., 255.
Cumbria (kingdom of Strathclyde), extent of, lxxix. cxiv. ; Donald, son of Constantine, elected king, cxli. 204 ; conquered by Edmund, king of the Saxons, and transferred to Malcolm, king of the Scots, lxxx. xciv.
Cumbust, 172. See Usconbuts.
Cumenuraighe, Culenrigi, plundered, 75, 356.
Cummen albus. See Cumaine.
Cunchar, 289 ; Cunicar, 179 ; Cunithar, 206 ; Cunnuchar, 175 ; Cunthar, 152, 302, thane of Angus.
Cunedag drives the Scots from Gwynned, 12.
Cunsantin, 314. See Constantine.
Cupar, the Book of, x.
Curoi, son of Daire, 319.
Curpaticum mare. See Carpaticum.
Cursalen, son of Fer, 15.
Cursus Apri, 190, 193. See St. Andrews.
Cusantin, Custantin. See Constantine.
Cutenemor (Cutton Moor, near Northallerton), the battle of the Standard fought there, 212.
Cuthbert, St., dies at Lindisfarne (Medcaut), 14.
Cyclades, 107.
Cymmry, so called from Camber, son of Brutus, 121.
Cynloyp, son of Cinhil, 15.
Cyricus, St., connexion of his name with that of Grig, cxxxvii.

Daci, Danai, Danari, descended from the Goths, 3, 393 ; their territory, 4, 117 ; devastate Pictavia in the time of Kenneth Mac Alpin, clxxxvii. cxciii. 8, 209 ; harass the Scots, 292 ; defeated by them at Inisbolsia, cxxxix. 9 ; driven by them from Alban, 117, 330 ; slay Constantine, son of Kenneth, 178 ; contribute to the overthrow of the Picts, clxxxvii. cxciii. cxciv. 209 ; come as pilgrims and refugees to St. Andrews, 140 ; plunder Hi, and slay the abbot and others, 365 ; put St. Adrian and his companions to death at the Isle of May, 424 ; drive out the Saxons from Loegria, 247, 383 ; fight with Athelstane, at Brunanburgh, cxli. ; are themselves driven out of Anglia by the Saxons, 248, 280 ; they and many of the Saxons driven out by the Normans, 383, 384.
Dacia, 4, 154, 394 ; subdued by Arthur, 247, 281.
Dadrest, 7 ; explained, xxi.
Daimin, son of Domangart, dies, 167.
Daire dornmor, son of Conaire mor, 134, 144, 315.
Dairlugdach. See Darlugdach.
Dalaradia, in Ulster, the territory of the Dalnaraidhe, xlvii.
Dallain, bishop, son of Sarran and Babona, 52.
Dalnaraidhe, Dalaraidhe, tribe of, in Ulster, xlvii. civ. 318, 320, 321 ; their kings provincial kings of Ulster alternately with those of the Dalfiatach, xlvii.

Dalriada, clxviii. clxxi. clxxii. clxxiii. clxxviii. 8, 17, 23, 66, 69, 142, 309, 347, 350; its boundaries, cxiii.; nearly co-extensive with Argyll, cxiv. clxxxii.; its capital Dunadd, cxiii. cxiv.; the three (four) great clans of, and their numbers, cxiii. 312, 314; earliest authentic account of the Scots colony in, xxx.; date of the establishment of the kingdom of, cx., which existed for four centuries alongside of the Pictish monarchy, cxxxiii.; variations in the lists of the kings of, cxxvi.-cxxxiii., and the epoch assigned them, clxxi.-clxxxiv., in Fordun's history, clxxiv.; Columba obtains the independence of the kings of, cxii.; they fall under the power of Oswy, cxvii.; till then, its kings exclusively of the race of Fergus, afterwards of Lorn, cxxi.; Alpin, son of Echach, its last Scots king, clxxxiv. clxxxv.; conquered by the Picts in the reign of Alpin, son of Echach, cxxxi.; its kings of the Pictish race from Alpin to Kenneth, cxxxi. cxxxii.; its conquest by the Angles suppressed in the Latin chronicles, cxxxiii.; Pictish kingdom in, clxxxiii., this fact suppressed, and the duration of the Scottish kingdom prolonged, in the later chronicles, clxxxiv.

Dalriada (the people of Scottish Dalriada), defeat the Britons at Loirgeclat, 73, 354; and at Minvircc, 74, 354; defeat the Picts at Murbulg, 75, 356; their fleet under Flaithbertach commits havoc in Ireland, 75; slay Gofraig, 77, 365; victorious at Arcoraind, 347; defeated at Fedhaeoin, 69, 347; and at Glenlemna, 73, 353; are subdued by Angus, son of Fergus, cxxxi. clxxxi. clxxxvii. 75, 357; defeated at Knock Cariber by the men of Fortrenn.

"Dalriada, Tract on the Scots of" (No. 41), notice of, lxviii.; text, 304.

Dalriada (Irish), a tribe in Ulster, xlvii.; St. Boethius crosses to, restores to life the king's daughter, and founds a church there, 411; ravage the territory of the Cruithne and Ultonians, 352; the tribe of the Dalfiatach of the same tribe as; their kings provincial kings of Ulster alternately with those of, xlvii.

Dalriete. See Dalriada.

Dalry (Argyllshire), battle of, 389.

Dalrymple, David (Lord Hailes), referred to, lv.

Dalswinton. See Baleswynton.

Daman, son of Tulchan, 311.

Damian, St., one of the companions of Regulus, 185, 187; church dedicated to him at St. Andrews, 187.

Danai, Danari, Danes. See Daci.

Danelaga, one of the three divisions of Britain, 153: its extent, 155.

Daniel, bishop of Cindgaradh (Kingarth), dies, 71, 349.

Daniel, death of the nine sons of, 72. See Nae.

Danmaine, son of Lorn mor, 312.

Danube, river, 4, 394.

Dardanus, King of Phrygia, 330.

Dare, son of Olchu, 309.

Dare dornmor. See Daire.

Darerca, St. (called Moninne), dies, 344.

Dargart, son of Fingan, put to death, 72.

Darlugdach, abbess of Kildare, goes to Britain, 6, 28, 399.

Dartguitiimoth, 399. See Drest Gurthinmoch.

Dasachtach (fierce), epithet applied to Constantine, son of Kenneth, cxxxv. 86.

David I., son of Malcolm, king of Scotland, 132, 133, 144, 175, 181, 191, 207, 210, 213, 290, 296, 300, 303, 306, 387, 388; his munificence in building churches and monasteries, 253; founds the abbeys of Melrose, Newbattle, Jedburgh, Holmculam, Kynloss, 133, 388; obtains consecration for the bishop of St. Andrews from Thurstan, 191; visits St. Andrews and grants endowments to the priory, 193; does homage to the Empress Matilda, 225; for English fiefs only, 281; dies at Carlisle, 175, 181, 207, 254, 290, 303, 388; buried at Dunfermline, 175, 207, 290, 303, 306.

David II., son of Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, 297, 340, 389; his death, 390.

David, Earl of Huntingdon, brother of William the Lyon, 211, 337; absent on an expedition against the Albigenses when his father dies, 255; does homage to

Henry III., 225, for the honour of Huntingdon, 254.
David, lord of Brechin, 291.
David, abbot of Cillmuine (St. David's), dies, 67, 168.
David, bishop of St. Andrews, crowns Alexander II., 176.
De. See Dee.
Deabhra, Loch, 103.
Deatha, Theacha, son of Erchata, 134, 145.
Decdric, son of Ida, 11.
Dectotric, Deototreic, Derothet, Deokleth, Tethothrecht, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 149, 172, 285, 398.
Dedad, son of Sin, 134, 144, 315.
Dee, De, river (Aberdeenshire), lxxxii. lxxxv. 136.
Dee, Dehe, river (Cheshire), Edgar's galley rowed by subject princes on the, 224.
Dehe, 224. See Dee.
Dein, son of Demail, 144. See Dem.
Deira, Deur, its boundaries, 153; called Northumbria, counties contained in it, 154; separated from Bernicia, 11; falls under the sway of Ella, xc.; Paulinus, apostle of, 341.
Deisi (Decies, county Waterford), Motla, king of the, 367.
Delend, battle of, 71, 349.
Delgon (in Kintyre), battle of, 67.
Dem, Dein, son of Demail, 134, 144.
Demail, son of Rodehada, Rothotha, 134, 145.
Demecia (South Wales), part of Cambria, 153.
Demene, son of Aunganena, 187.
Denbecan, king of the Picts, 5. See Aenbecan.
Denegul, Denegus. See Angus.
Denisesburna, xcii. See Catscaul.
Denmark, 195.
Denny, parish of, in the district of ancient Calathros, lxxx.
Deo ardiuois, Deordiuois, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 398.
Deocilunon, Deocillimon, Duchil, Dugil, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398.
Deodric, Deoric, Decdric, son of Ida, king of Bernicia, xci. 11, 12; his war with Urbgen, 12; slain by Morcant, 13.
Deokleth, 172. See Dectotric.
Deoord, Deort, Dinortechest, Deordegele, Duordeghall, Duordegel, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398.
Deordiuois. See Deo ardiuois.
Deoric. See Deodric.
Deothere, son of Ida, 11.
Deototreic. See Dectotric.
Derbyshire, in Danelaga, 154.
Dere dronmor, 144. See Daire dornmor.
Derekan, church built at, by Olcan, 142.
Dermeom, Ermon, son of Mele-despain, 134, 145.
Derordegele, 149. See Deoord.
Derothet, 149. See Dectotric.
Derry, Derry Columcille, 80, 81; ravaged, 337.
Derst, 399. See Drest.
Derwent, river (Cumberland), the southern boundary of the kingdom of Strathclyde, lxxix.n.
Dethach, son of Sin, 144. See Dedad.
Deuenschire, Devonia (Devonshire), in Wessenelaga, 153, 154.
Deur. See Deira.
Devorgoil, grand-daughter of Alexander III. and Margaret, 306.
Dexastan (Dawston, Roxburghshire), battle between Aidan and Cadfred at, 286.
Diarmait, abbot of Hi, 359; goes to Alban with the reliquaries of St. Columba, 360.
Diarmed, son of Fergus Cerbheol, dies, 18, 19.
Diarmed, son of Mailnambo, king of the Britons, Hebrides, Dublin, and Leinster, slain, 78.
Dinguayrdi, 12; Dinguoaroy, 13. See Bebbanburch, 13.
Dingwall (Ross-shire), cxciii.
Dinortechest, 200. See Deoord.
Doergart, son of Finghin, dies, 352.
Doganan, son of Hunge, 287. See Uven, son of Unuist.
Doiradeilim, battle at, 350.
Dolair (Dollar, Perthshire), battle at, between the Danes and Scots, cxxxiv. 8.
Doldencha, lake, 185; a church built there by Unuist, 186. See Chondrochedalvan.

Dolfin, son of Finntur, slain, 369.
Dolfnal. See Donald.
Domangal, 305. See Domangart.
Domangart, son of Aidan, slain, 68, 346.
Domangart, son of Conaing, 310, 315.
Domangart, son of Donald Brec, king of Dalriada, 133, 315; slain, 71, 350.
Domangart, son of Eocho buidhe, 310.
Domangart, Domenghart, Donengarth, Douengard, Douenard, Dongard, Domangal, Dungal, son of Fergus, Nissi, king of Dalriada, 18, 59, 130, 133, 144, 148, 171, 287, 305, 315, 316, 317, 335; bishop of Conere, 344; his two sons, 309; his wife Feidlimidh, 309; his death, 66, 167, 343, 344.
Domangart, son of Gabran, 309.
Domenghart. See Domangart.
Domnal. See Donald.
Donald, one of the princes who rowed Edgar's barge on the Dee, 224.
Donald, king of Strathclyde, dies, 9.
Donald, son of Aed, king of the Strathclyde Britons, cxli. cxlvi. 9; Edmund gives Cumbria to him, 204; he receives Cadroe, 116.
Donald, son of Aed, king of Ireland, 19, 348.
Donald I., Domnal, Douenald, Donewaldus, Doneuall, Dolfnal, son of Alpin, king of the Scots, cxxxiv. 8, 21, 29, 62, 84, 131, 151, 174, 177, 204, 209, 288, 295, 299, 305, 336; he and his people, in a council at Forteviot, confirm the laws of Aed, son of Ecdach, 8; dies, 169, 361, at Rathinveramon, 151, 174, 288, 301, in his palace at Cinn Belachoir, cxxxiv. 8, at Scone, 178, at Loch Adhbha, 85; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 288, 301, 305.
Donald, son of Alpin, one of the Cruithneach, 329.
Donald, son of Auin, king of Strathclyde, xcv. cxxii.; dies, 73, 352.
Donald, son of Cairill, dies, 10.
Donald, son of Cathmai, 316, 317.
Donald, son of Conal crandomna, put to death, 352.
Donald II., Donivaldus, Duneval, Douenald, Dovenal, Domnal, son of Constantine, Dunstan, king of the Scots, cxxxviii. cxlvi. 9, 21, 29, 62, 131, 133, 144, 151, 174, 178, 204, 209, 288, 295, 299, 301, 305, 315, 336; called in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" the "Garbh," 89; called king of the Picts, cxxxv.; slain at Dunfother, cxxxix. 9, 90; according to others, died at Forres, 151, 169, 174, 178, 288, 301; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 288, 301.
Donald, son of Diarmed, king of Corcobaiscin, slain, 368.
Donald III., Donald Bane, son of Duncan, Donchat, king of the Scots, 104, 132, 170, 175, 181, 206, 281, 289, 296, 300, 303, 306, 336; banishes the sons of Malcolm, 211; driven from his kingdom, 306; restored, 211, 253, 296, 300, by the help of William Rufus, 225, 253; again dethroned by William, 225; deprived of sight by Edgar, 77, 141, 175, 207, 289, 303; dies, 370, at Rescobie, 171, 181, 207, 289, 303; buried at Dunkeld, 175, 207, 303, at Dunfermline, 289; his remains transferred to Iona, 175, 181, 207, 289, 303.
Donald, son of Eimin, son of Cainig, mormaor of Mar in Alban, slain, 368.
Donald, son of Eogain, king of Strathclyde, goes on pilgrimage, 77, 364.
Donald, son of Fergal, king of the Fortuath, slain, 367.
Donald, son of Gabran, 309.
Donald, son of Murchad, commotion of Dunadd against, 356.
Donald, son of Murchad, plunders the shrine of St. Columba, 77.
Donald, son of Robertach, comarb of Hi, dies, 371.
Donald, son of Selvach, 198. See Dungal.
Donald, son of Tadg, seizes the Hebrides, 170.
Donald, son of Tuathalain, dies, 71.
Donald Bane. See Donald, son of Duncan.
Donald brec, Domnall breacc, Domnall bric, Douenald brich, Douenhal, Douenald brec, Dopnalde breck, son of Eocho buidhe, king of Dalriada, cxii. 19, 60, 130, 133, 144, 171, 287, 305, 310, 315, 335; victorious at Cindelgthen, 69; defeated at Glinne Mairison, 70, and at Calathros, 72, 350, 402; dies, 168, 351, 402; slain at Srathacauin (Strathcarron), by Hoan, king of the Britons, 70, 72, 348.

Donald donn, son of Eocho buidhe, king of Dalriada, 60, 310; called Duncan don, 20.
Donarmahl uetalec, Donornauch uerales, Denornach lecdales, Douernach uetalec, king of the Picts, 149, 172, 200, 285.
Donchat, Donchath. See Duncan.
Dondgal, son of Selvach, 16. See Dungal.
Donechet. See Duncan.
Donegard, 335; Donengarth, 148. See Domangart.
Doneunal, Donewaldus. See Donald.
Donn (the brown one), epithet applied to Grig, son of Kenneth, cxlv. 98.
Donn, 45, 328, 329; Heber takes territory from him, 50; drowned when advancing against the Tuatha Dea, 49.
Donnanega (Donnan of Egg), burning of, with other martyr clerics, 69, 168, 346.
Donnchad. See Duncan.
Donncorci, king of Dalriada, dies, 359.
Donornauch uerales. See Donarmahl.
Doon, Loch, clxxxv.
Dorbeni, abbot of Hi, dies, 73, 354.
Dorsetshire, in Wessenelaga, 154.
Dorsum Britanniæ. See Drumalban.
Dorsum Crup (Duncrub, Perthshire), battle at, cxliii. 10.
Dostolorg, 150. See Drest, son of Constantine, and Talorgen, son of Wthoil.
Douenald, Douenhal, Dounald. See Donald.
Douernach uetalec, 149. See Donarmahl.
Douglas, James Earl of, 291.
Dounfries, 215. See Dumfries.
Dovenard, Dovengard. See Domangart.
Drest, Druxst, king of the Picts, joint king with Elpin, cxxiv. cxxv. 7, 29, 74, 399; driven from his kingdom, clxxxvi. 74; slain at the battle of Drumdearg, 75, 355, 401.
Drest, Drost, son of Constantine, king of the Picts, joint king with Talorgen, son of Wthoil, 8, 29, 150, 173, 202, 287, 400.
Drest, Drust, Drost, son of Donnel, Dunal, 7, 28, 150, 172, 201, 286, 399; driven from his kingdom, 71, 350; dies, 72, 350.
Drest, Derst, Drust, son of Girom, Gurun, Gigurum, Gigurnus, Gygurn, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 149, 200, 285, 399.
Drest, Drust, Gurthinmoch, Gurthimoth, Gurum, Gortinoch, Gocinecht, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 149, 172, 200, 285, 399.
Drest, Drust, son of Munait, Monaith, Menech, Moneth, Monehet, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 150, 172, 200, 286, 399.
Drest, Drust, son of Talorgen, Talargan, Talargbin, Talargugani, king of the Picts, 7, 29, 150, 173, 202, 287, 400.
Drest, Drust, son of Wdrost, Wrthrost, Budros, Hudrossig, Hidrofigus, Hudresseg, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 149, 172, 200, 285, 399.
Dromacathmail, battle at, between the Picts and Scots, 357.
Dromaderg blathmig, Drumderg blathmig (Drumdearg), battle of, cxxv. 75, 356.
Drost. See Drest.
Drostan, son of Cruidne, 30, 31, 34, 38, 325, 326, 327; the Druid of the Cruithneach; employs cow's milk as an antidote to poison of arrows, 31, 36, 326.
Drostan dairtaighe, dies, 354.
Druid, Drostan the Druid of the Cruithneach, 31, 326, 327; six Druids of the Cruithneach remain at Breagmach, 41; the arts they practised, 42.
Druist, 74. See Drest.
Drumalban, Druthm Alban, 148; Bruinalban, lxxxv. 136; Brunhere, 137 (a mountain chain extending from Loch Lomond, in Dumbartonshire, to Loch Broom, in Sutherland), lxxxv. lxxxvi. lxxxvii. cxi. cxlviii. clviii. 130, 136; called Dorsum Britanniæ, lxxii. 74, 354; the boundary between the Scots and Picts, xi. cvii. clxxxii. 130, 137, 148, 171, 287, 304, 334.
Drumceat, Council of, cxi.
Drumdearg, battle of. See Dromaderg.
Drusc, 399. See Drest, son of Donnel.
Drust, son of Budros, 28; Hudrossig, 149; Hudrosig, 285; Hudresseg, 172; Hidrofigus, 200; Wrthrosst, 187. See Drest, son of Wdrost.
Drust, son of Donnel, Dunal. See Drest.
Drust, son of Erp, Irb, Yrp, Ws, king of the Picts, 6, 28, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398; drives Necton into Ireland, 6.
Drust, son of Ferat, Feradhach, Ferech, last king of the Picts, clxxi. clxxxix. 174, 202, 287; defeated at Forteviot, or at

Scone, cxxvi.; treacherously slain together with the Pictish nobles, cxci. 202.
Drust, son of Giron, 28; Gurun, 149; Gigurum, 172; Gigurnus, 200; Gygurn, 285. See Drest, son of Girom.
Drust Gurthimoth, 28; Gurum, 149; son of Gortinoch, 172; Gocinecht, 200. See Drest, son of Gurthinmoch.
Drust, son of Hole, 201. See Bredei, son of Bili.
Drust, son of Methor, 200. See Brid.
Drust, son of Monaith, 150; Munaith, 28; Menech, 200; Moneth, 172; Monehet, 286. See Drest, son of Munait.
Drust, son of Talargugani, 150; Talergan, 173; Talargbin, 202; Talargan, 287. See Drest, son of Talorgen.
Drustalorg, 173. See Drest, son of Constantine, and Talorgen, son of Wthoil.
Druthm Alban. See Drumalban.
Druxst, 74. See Drest.
Duach lotherai, son of Ficcach bolgai; Duach lograich, son of Fiachrach tollgreich, 134, 144.
"Duan of Alban," notice of, xxxvi. clxvi.; text, 57.
Dub, 364. See Dubh.
Dubblain. See Dunblane.
Dubdainber, son of Congal, king of the Cruithne, put to death, 355.
Dubdalethe, comarb of St. Patrick, becomes comarb of Hi, 365; book of, 347; dies, 366.
Dubdon, mormaor of Athochlach (Atholl), slain, 10.
Dubduin, comarb of Hi, dies, 364.
Dubgall, son of Amlaim, slain, 367.
Dubh, Duf, Niger, son of Malcolm, Colm, Macloun, king of the Scots, cxliii. cxlvi. 10, 22, 63, 95, 131, 151, 174, 179, 205, 210, 289, 295, 300, 302, 306, 336, 400; slain by the Albanich, 364, treacherously at Forres, and hidden under the bridge at Kinloss; the sun eclipsed at the time, 151, 174, 179, 205, 289, 302; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 205, 289, 302.
Dubhoda. See Dubh.
Dubhtolarg, 359, king of the Picts south of the Mounth, dies, 359.
Dublin, 78. See Athcliath.
Dubscuile, comarb of Hi, dies, 364.
Dubsidi, lector at Hi, dies, 372.
Dubtach Albanach, chief anchorite of Erin and Alban, dies at Armagh, 370.
Dubtach, comarb of Hi, dies, 364.
Dubthach, son of Erc, 309.
Dubucan, son of Indrechtagh, mormaor of Angus, dies, 9.
Duchil, 149, 172. See Deocilunon.
Duf, 131. See Dubh.
Duf Tolorg, 202; a corruption of the names of Drest, son of Constantine, and Talorg, son of Wthoil.
Dugalls (black foreigners), hosting of the Picts against, cxxxiv. 362; Ranald, king of, 363.
Duglas, 291. See Douglas.
Duibdalethe, 347. See Dubdalethe.
Duibh, son of Gartnaidh, burning of, 70, 348.
Duinbaitte, siege of, 351.
Duinonlaigh. See Dunollaig.
Duinsech, wife of Donald (king of Erin), dies, 347.
Dulach, 302. See Lulach.
Dumachs, the, 126.
Dumbar, 291. See Dunbar.
Dumfries, the royal castle of, 215.
Dumgual hen, 15.
Dunadd, Dunat (the capital of Dalriada), in the Moss of Crinan, cxiii. cxix.; called also Dunmonaidh, cxv.; commotion of, against Donald, son of Murchad, 356; siege of, 351; taken, cxxxi. 75, 357.
Dun Baedan, Dun Beatan, 127, 128.
Dunbar, Dunbarre (Haddingtonshire), castle of, in Lothian, 214; burnt by Kenneth Mac Alpin, 8; battle of, 389; rock cleft at, through intercession of St. John of Beverley, 223; the tradition denied, 251.
Dunbar, Patricius de, Earl of March, 291.
Dunbarton. See Alclyde.
Dunblane, Dubblain, burned by the Britons, 8.
Dunbreatan, xciv.; Dunbretaine, 197. See Alclyde.
Dunbrunde (Brunanburgh), battle at, 9.
Duncalde, 8. See Dunkeld.
Duncan, king of Dalriada, 20.

Duncan, abbot of Dunkeld, 364.
Duncan, abbot of Hi, 73, 353.
Duncan, earl of Fife, 291.
Duncan, son of Cindfaeladh, abbot of Hi, dies, 74, 354.
Duncan, son of Conaing, 310; slain, 71, 349.
Duncan, son of Conal, son of Comgall, slain, 67, 345.
Duncan I., Donchath, Dunchach, Dondchad, son of Crinan, Cronan, Cran, Trin, and Bethoc, king of the Scots, cxlviii. 29, 63, 119, 133, 144, 152, 175, 180, 206, 210, 289, 296, 300, 302, 305, 336, 400; called "Ilgalrach," 101; slain treacherously, 225, by his own people, 78, 369, by Macbeth, 65, 152, 175, 180, 206, 289, 302; buried at Iona, 152, 175, 289, 302, 305.
Duncan, Dungall, son of Dubain, king of Dalriada, 20, 59.
Duncan, son of Eoganan, dies, 69, 346.
Duncan, son of Eoganan, put to death, 351.
Duncan II., son of Malcolm III., king of Scotland, lxiv. 132, 175, 181, 206, 252, 289, 296, 300, 305; banished by Donald Bane, 211; obtains the throne by the help of William Rufus, cliv. 225, 253; slain by Malpeder, son of Lorn, count of the Mearns (earl of Moray, 211; Mar, 289), 175, 181, 206, 289, 303, by Donald and Edmund, his sons, 170, 370; buried at Iona, 207.
Duncan, son of Malcolm, 119; had no existence, xliii.
Duncan, grandson of Moenag, abbot of Hi, dies, 371.
Duncan, son of Morgan, mormaor of Alban, 77.
Duncan, grandson of Ronan, dies, 71, 350.
Duncan don, king of Dalriada, 20; called Donald don, 60.
Duncan m-becc, king of Kintyre, death of, at the battle of Ardeanesbi, 74, 355.
Duncan O'Erulb, slain, 367.
Duncan O'Robacan, comarb of Hi, dies, 365.
Duncath, Dunchad, Dunchath, Dunckach. See Duncan.
Duncrub. See Dorsum Crup.
Dundalethglas, 81.
Dunde (Dundee, Forfarshire), castle of, 214; Edgar dies at, 289.
Dundeaua, siege of, 352.
Dundurn (on Loch Earn), stronghold and chief seat of Fortrenn, cxx. cxxxvi.; error in regard to its identification, cxxxvi. n.; Constantine, son of Donald, reigns at, cxxxix. 88, 89; Grig, son of Dungal, dies at, 87, 151, 174, 178, 288, 301; siege of, cxix. 351.
Dunedin, Dunedenn (Edinburgh), xxii.; abandoned to the Scots, cxlii. 10; castle of, 214; Edgar dies at, 175, 181, 289, 303.
Dunegal, 131. See Dungal.
Dunekeldyn, 303. See Dunkeld.
Dunenensis cella (at Dunning, Perthshire), the abode of St. Servanus, 419.
Dunevaldus. See Donald.
Dunfermline (Fifeshire), 206; kings buried there; Malcolm Canmore, 289; Donald III., son of Duncan, 175, 207, 303; Edgar, 175, 207, 289, 303, 306; Alexander I., 175, 207, 290, 303, 338; David I. and Malcolm IV., 175, 207, 290, 303, 306; Alexander III., 208, 290, 303.
Dunfother (Dunnottar, in the Mearns), xxii.; chief seat of the Mearns, cxx. cxxxvii.; Athelstane penetrates to, cxl.; besieged, cxix. 351, 352; Malcolm, son of Donald I., slain at, cxlii. 93; Donald II., son of Constantine, slain at, cxxxix. 9, 90.
Dungal, 59. See Duncan, son of Dubain.
Dungal, son of Fergus, 197. See Domangart.
Dungal, son of Selvach (Heogled, 172), king of Dalriada, cxxix. 20, 61, 131, 149, 172, 177; (called Donald) 198, 288; (called Congal), 305; driven from the throne by Alpin, and restored, clxxxvii. 74; his expedition to Toraighe and Cumennraighe, 75, 366; burns Tairpirt Boetter, 356; made prisoner by Angus, cxxx. 75, 357; exiled to Ireland, cxxx. cxxxi. 357.
Dungall, king of Dalriada, 60.
Dunghel, 149. See Dungal, son of Selvach.
Dunguaire, 87.
Dungual hen, king of Strathclyde, xcv. 15, 16.
Dungual moilmuit, son of Garbaniaun, 16.
Dunismoen, 175. See Dunsion.

Dunkeld, 8; plundered by the Northmen, cxl. 9; entirely burned, 368; church of, built by Constantine, king of the Picts, 201, 202; diocese of, lxxxiii.; for some time had the primacy, clxii.; abbots of, 361, 404, Crinan, 78, 152, 175, 180, 206, 289, 302, 369, Duncan, 364; Donald III., son of Duncan, buried at, 175, 207, 303.
Dunleithfinn (probably a Dun at Leitfie), destroyed, 357.
Dunlocho (Dunlochy), battle at, 350, 402.
Dunmonaidh, a name of Dunadd, cxv.
Dunnagual, king of Strathclyde, 15.
Dunnagual, Dyfnwall, son of Teudubr, king of Strathclyde, dies, 15, 124.
Dunnichen, Duin Nechtan (Forfarshire), defeat of Ecgfrid at, cxix. 72, 351, 402.
Dunnottar. See Dunfother.
Dunollaig, Duinonlaigh (Dunolly, Argyllshire), the chief seat and stronghold of the Cinel Loarn, cxiv.; built by Selvach, 73; destroyed by him, 353; Talorgan, son of Drostan, taken near, cxxxi. 357.
Dunsion, Dunismoen, 289.
Dunstaffnage, cxiv.
Dunwallo, Dunwallawn, king of Strathclyde, slays Staterius, king of Scotland, 222; goes on a pilgrimage to Rome, 124; his two sons divide the kingdom, 223.
Duordegel, 285; Duordeghall, 172. See Deoord.
Duplyn (Dupplin, Perthshire), battle of, 389.
Duptalach, son of Bergib, 187.
Duramon. See Durham.
Durham, bishop of, 275; battle at, 389.
Durst, 248. See Unuist.
Dustalorg, 287, a corruption of the names of Drest, son of Constantine, and Talorgen, son of Wthoil.
Dutigirn, king of the Britons, fights against the Angles, 12.
Dyfnwall, son of Teudur, 124. See Dunnagual.

Ea, 68. See Hi.
Eachach, 315. See Eocho rineamhail, Eochaig angbhaid.
Eachdach, son of Loingsich, 317.
Eactan, king of the Picts, 74. See Necthon.
Eadbyrth, son of Aetan, 12.
Eadfered Flesaur, king of Deira and Bernicia, xci. 11, 12, 13.
Eadfrid, son of Eadguin, 11.
Eadgar, Eagar. See Edgar.
Eadguin, Etuin, Edain, Edwyn, son of Alli or Ulli, king of Bernicia, xci. xciii. 11; takes Elmet, 13; the first convert among the Saxons; baptized by Run, son of Urbgen, clv. 13, 14, 69; Paulinus, bishop of his kingdom, 341; rules the whole of Britain; is defeated, 70, slain at the battle of Meicen, 11, 14, Haethfelth, Hatfield, xcii.
Eadric, son of Ida, 11, 12.
Ealga, 41.
Ealric, Ealdric, son of Ida, 11.
Eamain, Emhain, Eumania, Umania, Eufania, the Ulidians in; their return from, 67, 345.
Eanfled, wife of Osguid, king of the Angles, 11.
Eanfled, daughter of Eadguin, baptized, 13.
Eanfred. See Anfraith.
Eanfrich, brother of Etalfraich, slain, 68.
Earlsferry (near Elie, Fifeshire), 214.
Earn, river (Perthshire), 84, 88, 98.
Earn, Loch, cxxxvi.
Earthquake, great, in Eubonia, 15; in Britain, 71, 349; in Isla, 357.
Easter, observance of, changed at Hi, 73, 354.
Eata Glinmaur, son of Liodguald, 12. See Aetan.
Ebdon, king of Lochlan, dies in Orkney, 374.
Eber, 196. See Heber.
Eber Scot, 145. See Iber Scot.
Eberiaco, Sea, 196.
Ebiud, son of Endos, 16.
Ebro. See Hyberus.
Ebusus (Iviça), 108.
Eccach, 133. See Eocho buidhe.
Eccach aldethan, Eccachalt-lethan, son of Elela-cassicclai, 134, 144.
Eccachandoth. See Achachantoit.
Eccath rothai, 144. See Ethach.
Ecclesgreig (in the Mearns), church dedi-

cated to St. Cyricus, probably built by Grig, cxxxvii.
Ecdach, 316. See Eochaid, son of Muredach.
Ecdach, Eochu, grandson of Donald; battle between his family and Selvach at Irois foichne, 355; put to death, 352.
Ecdaig buadaig, 134. See Ethach Rothay.
Ecgbirth, first bishop of the North Angles, 12.
Ecgfird, son of Osbiu, Osguid, king of the Angles, cxix. 11, 12; defeated and slain by Bruide, king of the Picts, cxix. 11, 72, 351, 402.
Ecgulf, son of Eadric, 12.
Echach, 133. See Eocho rineamhail.
Echach buide, 144. See Eocho.
Echach muindremhar, muinremuir, muinremor, 18, 58, 133, 144, 315, 316; his two sons, 308.
Echa find, 144. See Aeda fin.
Echdach, son of Cudini, king of the Saxons, goes on pilgrimage, 356.
Echdach buide, 168. See Eocho.
Echdach riada, son of Conere mor, 134, 144.
Echfird, 11. See Ecgfird.
Echodius, 9. See Eochoid, son of Run.
Echtgach, son of Nechtan, 137.
Echuidh, 347. See Eocha.
Echun, son of Adlsing, 12.
Ectolarg, son of Fooith, 71. See Talorc, son of Wid.
Edain, 168. See Eadguin.
Edain, Edam, Edan, Edane. See Aidan.
Edalbus, 130. See Aeda Fin.
Edaunanus, 417. See Adomnan.
Edelred. See Ethelred.
Eden, oppidum, Edenboro. See Dunedin.
Eders, son of Luchtach etothlach, 144.
Ederskeol, Etersceuil, Etersceoil, son of Eogan, Ewen, 134, 144, 315.
Edgar, king of the Anglo-Saxons, his claim of superiority over Scotland; princes of the Scots and Britons row his galley, 224.
Edgar, son of Malcolm III., 132, 175, 181, 207, 212, 289, 296, 300, 303, 306, 337, 387; banished by Donald Bane, 211; raised to the throne by the help of William Rufus, clxv. 225, 253; dies, 371, at Edinburgh, 175, 181, 303, Dundee, 289; buried at Dunfermline, 175, 207, 289, 303, 306.
Edguin, 11. See Eadguin.
Edh, Edha. See Aed.
Edhan, 287. See Aidan.
Edheunanus, 416. See Adomnan.
Edhfin, 287. See Aeda Fin.
Edinburgh. See Dunedin.
Edith, 305. See Eocho buidhe.
Edmund Ironsides, his alleged superiority over Scotland, 224; his grand-daughter married to Malcolm Canmore, 383; his sons sent by Knut to (Olaf) king of Sweden to be put to death; they are spared, and sent to Hungary, 210; treacherously slain by Edric, 210.
Edmund, son of Edmund Ironsides, escapes the fate intended for him by Knut, 210.
Edmund, brother of Athelstane, subdues Cumbria and gives it to Donald, son of Constantine, 204, to Malcolm, son of Donald, cxli.
Edmund, son of Malcolm III., 220, 387; becomes a monk at Montacute, and dies there, 132.
Edom, 305. See Aidan.
Edom, son of Glas, 134, 144.
Edred, king of the Saxons, the Scots swear fealty to, 234.
Edric, son of Ida. See Eadric.
Edric, Edmund Ironsides slain by, 210.
Edus. See Aed.
Edward, son of Alfred the Great, alleged Lord Paramount of Scotland, 223.
Edward, son of Edmund Ironsides, 210.
Edward the Martyr, his claim of superiority over Scotland, 223.
Edward the Confessor, 210; alleged overlord of Scotland, 225.
Edward, son of Malcolm III., 210, 387; slain by the Normans (Franks), 141, 370.
Edward I. of England, 211; made arbiter by the Scottish nobles as to the succession to the crown of Scotland, 338; collects chronicles relating to Scotland, lix. clxxv.; his letter to Boniface VIII. claiming superiority of Scotland, lxi. 221; homage said to have been done to him by Alexander III., 217, 228; but only for lands in England, 217, 228, 259; and refused for Scot-

land, 276; refutation of his claim of superiority, 232; his disregard of the Papal intervention, 270; his remark on the subject, 260, 277; places John Baliol on the throne of Scotland, 228, 307; and receives his homage, 229; defeats Baliol and subdues Scotland, 231; carries off the Stone of Destiny, 197, the Great Seal, 283, and the records of Scotland, 266; his barbarity to the inhabitants in his invasion of Scotland, 219, 267, 293; restores Edward Baliol to the throne, and receives territory on the border in recompense, 297.
Edward of Caernarvon, betrothed to Margaret of Norway, 217, 262, 275, 301.
Edwyn, 341. See Eadguin.
Ega, Ego (island of Egg, Hebrides), burning of Donnain of, 69; Oan, chief of, 355.
Egbert, unites the seven kingdoms of the Saxons, 213.
Egbert procures the adoption of the Roman usage (as to Easter and the tonsure), 342.
Egelred, 224. See Ethelred.
Egganus, son of Hungus, 202. See Uven, son of Unuist.
Egypt, Scots come from, 109, 117, 146, 197, 241, 280; Gaizilglas from, 333, 378, 379. See Scota.
Eibhlinne, 48.
Eilim ollfhinachta, king of Erin in Tara, 320.
Eirc, 133. See Erc.
Eire, 48, 100.
Eithni, daughter of Cinadon, dies, 358.
Elair, 35.
Elcata-olcaim, Elchada-olchaim, son of Sirne, 134, 144.
Elela-arami, earin, son of Fiachra, 134, 144.
Elela-cassieclai, son of Conleth, 134, 144.
Elfin, king of Strathclyde, xcv. 15.
Elgyn (Elgin), castle of, in Moray, 214.
Eliopolis, fountain at, 412.
Ella, king of Deira. See Alli.
Ellatig, son of Corpre-crumpchimi, 134.
Ellela, son of Jair, 134, 144.
Elmet (a district of Yorkshire), taken by Eoguin, 13.
Elpin, king of the Picts, joint king with Drest, cxxiv. clxxxvi. 7, 29, 74, 399; defeated by Angus, son of Fergus, clxxxvi. 74, 75, 355.
Elpin, son of Ecach, 144. See Alpin.
Elpin, Alpin, son of Wroid, Feret, Eferadheche, king of the Picts, cxxiv. 7, 29, 400; reason why he is called king of the Saxons, cxxvi. n.; dies, 358.
Elpin, abbot of Glasnaidin, 76.
Elured, 223. See Alfred.
Ely, the prophet, 222.
Embata. See Enmocha.
Emidinb, Eno-duf, son of Edom, Etheon, 134, 144.
Emma, wife of Canute, 210.
Enchegall, Enchgall. See Insi-gall.
Enegus, Enegussa. See Angus.
England laid under interdict, 388.
Engus, Engussa. See Angus.
Enmocha, Embata, son of Tigernagh, Thiernai, 134, 144.
Enna, son of Erc, 308.
Eno-duf, 134. See Emidinb.
Eoa, 73, 354. See Hi.
Eobba, son of Pippa, king of Mercia, 11, 12; slain at Cocboy, 14, 15.
Eocha, abbot of Lismor, dies, 70, 347.
Eocha, son of Iarlait, king of the Cruithne, dies, 349.
Eochach, son of Aidan, slain, 68.
Eochach, son of Echach, king of Dalriada, cxxx. clxxxvii. 74; dies, 75.
Eochaid. See Eocho buidhe, Eocho rineamhail.
Eochaid, son of Alpin, dies, 9.
Eochaid, son of Lorn mor, 312.
Eochaid, son of Muredach, son of Lorn, 313, 316; his five sons, 314.
Eochaid, son of Olchu, 309.
Eochaid, Cinel, one of the subdivisions of the Cinel Lorn, 313, 372.
Eochaig angbhaid, Echach, Heochet, Heogled anuine, Herghed annune, Eogadanin, Eochal, Eokal, Eoged venenosus, son of Aeda Fin, king of Dalriada, cxxix. 20, 130, 133, 144, 149, 172, 177, 288, 315, 335.
Eochal, 130. See Eocho rineamhail.
Eochal venenosus, 130. See Eochaig angbhaid.
Eocho, son of Angus mor, 311.
Eocho buidhe, Eochaid, Echach, Eccach, Eochod flavus, Heoghedbad, Hethghedbud, Eokebrid, Edith, Eogledbod, son of

Aidan, king of Dalriada, cxii. n., 19, 60, 130, 133, 144, 148, 171, 287, 305, 315, 335; his eight sons, 310.
Eocho find, son of Aidan, his eight sons, 310.
Eocho rineamhail (Eachach, Eochaid, Ecdach, Eochal habens curvum nasum, Etal, Hecheđ monanle, son of Donenghark, Heoghed monanel, son of Dondghart, Heochet rounauel, Eorhetinen, son of Donengard), son of Domangart, king of Dalriada, cxxi. 20, 61, 130, 133, 148, 171, 287, 305, 335.
Eochoid, son of Indulf, slain by the Britons, 10.
Eochoid, son of Run, and grandson of Kenneth mac Alpin, king of the Scots, cxxxv. 9, 21, 87; described in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" as the "Tuiltigh," cxxxvi. 87; driven from his kingdom, 9.
Eogadanin (Eocho anuine), 335. See Eochaig angbhaid.
Eogan, Ewen, son of Aillella, 134, 144, 315.
Eogan, son of Ferchar, 335.
Eogan, son of Fergus salaig, numbers of his gens, 313.
Eogan, son of Gabran, 309; dies, 68, 346.
Eogan, Owan, son of Glunud, 134, 145.
Eogan, Ewen, Noegaw, Heodgan, Heochgain, Geoghan, son of Muredach, king of Dalriada, 130, 171, 287, 335.
Eogana, son of Hungus, 150. See Uven, son of Unuist.
Eoganachts, 368.
Eoganan, son of Angus, king of Dalriada, cxxxii. 21, 62; slain, clxxxviii. cxc. 360.
Eoganan, son of Tuathalan, dies, 71, 349.
Eoged, 335. See Eochaig angbhaid.
Eoghan, Cinel. See Eochaid, Cinel.
Eogledbod, 335. See Eocho buidhe.
Eoguin. See Eadguin.
Eokal venenosus. See Eochaig angbhaid.
Eokebrid, 198. See Eocho buidhe.
Eorhetinen Danel, 198. See Eocho rineamhail.
Eoua, 14. See Eobba.
Ephesus, 107.
Epscop, Escop, Alban, title of the bishop of St. Andrews, clxiii. 190.
Erc, daughter of Loarn, 52.
Erc, Erch, son of Echach muindremhar, lxiii. 133, 144, 248, 315, 316, 317; son of Scota, 241; his twelve sons, 17, 142, 308; six of them pass over into Alban, and become chiefs there, 18, 32, 59, with 150 followers, 308; six remain in Erin, 308.
Erchada, son of Aldoit, 134, 145.
Erchbi, 33.
Erero, Iretro, son of Moalgi, 134, 144.
Ergadia. See Argyll.
Ergheche, son of Achfin, 197. See Fergus, son of Aeda Fin.
Erglan, 58.
Eric, king of Northumbria, receives Cadroe at York, 116; alleged to have been placed over the Scots, 224.
Erimon, 39. See Herimon.
Erin, lxxv. cxc. 23, 24, 31, 36, 39, 40, 45, 46, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 73, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 104, 125, 308, 319, 320, 321, 328, 360, 365, 374, 398, 404; Cairnech the first martyr, monk, and Brehon of, 56; provincial kings of, slain by Mac Erca, who assumes the sovereignty, 56; the chiefs of the Picts men of, 329; Saxon depredations in, 343; kings of, civ. 127, 320, 366, 372, 401.
Erlesferie, 214. See Earlsferry.
Ermon, son of Miscel-espaine, 145. See Dermeom.
Ernan, grandson of Eciulb, put to death, 357.
Erne, Loch (Ulster), cxci. 108.
Erth, son of Echad, 248. See Erc.
Eru, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Escop Alban, the title, clxiii. 190.
Esk, river (Midlothian), the west boundary of Northumbria, lxxix.
Esrau, son of Regaicht Scoth, 145.
Esro, son of Boid, 134.
Esro Ethech, son of Aduir, Abiur, 134, 145.
Esseg, Esseth, Essy (Essie in Strathbogie), Lulach slain at, 152, 175, 180, 289, 302.
Essex, in Danelaga, 154.
Etain. See Caeredin.
Etal, 305. See Eocho rineamhail.
Etalfraith, victorious at Caerleon; dies immediately afterwards, 68.

Etar Linndu (on the Avon near Linlithgow), battle at, 357.
Etersceuil, 133. See Ederskeol.
Etfrit, Etgfird. See Ecgfrid.
Etguin. See Eadguin.
Ethach Rothay, Ecdaig buadaig, grandson of Symon Brek, 133, 144. See Rathus.
Ethelfred. See Etalfraidh.
Ethelred, king of England, his claim of superiority over Scotland, 224.
Ethelred, son of Malcolm III., 210, 387.
Etheoir, Etheor, son of Jair, Jairol, 134, 145.
Etheon, son of Glachs, 144. See Edom.
Ethioch (Lough Neagh), cxci. 108.
Ethiopians, war against the Egyptians, 378.
Etin, 347. See Caeredin.
Etirsceoil, 315. See Ederskeol.
Etuin, son of Ailli, 70. See Eadguin.
Etulb, son of Ecuilb, dies, 354.
Etulb, king of the north Saxons, dies, 363.
Etun, son of Elle, 69. See Eadguin.
Eubonia. See Isle of Man; Manand.
Eudananus, 417. See Adomnan.
Eudelen, son of Aballac, 16.
Eudos, son of Eudelen, 16.
Eufania, 345. See Eamain.
Euganan, son of Angus. See Eoganan.
Euganan, son of Totalain, 349. See Eoganan, son of Tuathalan.
Eugein, king of Strathclyde, xcv. cxxii. 15.
Eugenius, king of the Cumbri, subject to Athelstane, 224.
Eumania, 345. See Eamain.
Euoracum. See York.
Euphrates, river, 118.
Eustace, Count of Boulogne, marries Mary, daughter of Malcolm III., 131.
Evea, 108. See Hi.
Everwykshire (Warwick), in Danelaga, 154.
Ewain, 305. See Ewen, son of Ferchar.
Ewen, 144. See Eogain, son of Aillella.
Ewen, Ewain, son of Ferchar, Heoghain, Heodgan, Congan, son of Findan, king of Dalriada, 130, 149, 171, 177, 287, 305.
Ewen, Heochgain, Geoghan, son of Murcertach, Muredach, king of Dalriada, 130, 171, 177, 287, 305.
Faelan, son of Maelduin, 169. See Flann.
Faelbe, 347. See Failbe.
Faelchu, son of Dorbene, abbot of Hi, 74, 354, 401; dies, 74.
Failbe, abbot of Hi, 73; goes to Ireland; dies at Hi, 72, 350, 402.
Failbe, son of Eocho buidhe, 310; slain, 69, 347.
Failbe, son of Guaire, successor of Maelruba at Aporcrosan, drowned, 76, 357.
Fain Laibe, 321.
Faiteach, father of Cadroe, 109.
Falargan, son of Denegus, 150. See Talorgen, son of Onnist.
Faleg, Fallaig, son of Etheoir, 134.
Falkirk, battle of, 389; parish of, in the ancient district of Calathros, lxxx.
Fan-na-long, on the Boyne; Murcertach mac Erca lands there, 56.
Fasis. See Phasis.
Fathecht, son of Japhet, 24, 323.
Fawkirk, 389. See Falkirk.
Fea, Febach, slain by the Cruithneach, 36, 38. See Tuatha Fidhbha.
Fearchar. See Ferchar.
Feargna mac Caiblene, dies, 67.
Fechelmech, 144. See Fedelinthe.
Fecir, Brude, 5, 26, 397.
Fedelinthe aslingig, son of Oengus buiding, 133, 144.
Fedelinthe ruamnaich, son of Senchormac, 133, 144.
Fedhaeoin, Fedha-euin, battle of, 69, 347.
Fedlimidh, 316. See Feidlimidh.
Feidlimidh, abbot of Hi, 74, 355.
Feidlimidh, son of Aedan, dies, 353.
Feidlimidh, daughter of Briuin, wife of Domangart, 309, 316.
Feidlimidh, son of Eocho Find, 310.
Feidlimidh lamdoit, son of Cingi, 315.
Felix, one of the companions of Regulus, 187.
Femin, battle of, 343.
Fene, the, 46, 47.
Fenius-farsaid, son of Eogan, 134.
Fentone, John de, 291.
Fer, son of Confer, 15.
Fera, son of Esrau, 145.
Ferach, son of Bacoc, 287. See Wrad, son of Bargoit.
Feradach, abbot of Hi, dies, 169.

Feradach, son of Cormac, abbot of Hi, dies, 362.
Feradach, son of Eochaid, numbers of his gens, 314.
Feradach, son of Eocho find, 310. See Fergus.
Feradach, son of Fergus, 316.
Feradach, son of Muredach, 52.
Feradach, son of Nechtlech, dies, 351.
Feradach, son of Selvach, taken prisoner, 76, 357.
Feradach finlegh, 285; Ferdach fyngal, 149. See Wradech uecla.
Feradagh, son of Aillella eraind, 134, 144, 315.
Feradagh, son of Congal, put to death, 351.
Feradagh, Feredach, son of Tuathal, death of, 73, 351.
Feradagus, son of Badoghe, 202. See Wrad, son of Bargoit.
Ferard, 335. See Ferchar Fada.
Ferat, Pictish kings of the house of, their special connexion with the district of Gowrie, cxxvi.
Ferat, son of Batot. See Wrad, son of Bargoit.
Feratagh. See Feradach.
Ferbasach, an epithet applied to Kenneth mac Alpin, cxxxiii. 83.
Fercar, 130. See Ferchar.
Ferchar, Fearchar, Fercar, Ferthar, Ferkar, Ferquharth, son of Conaing, Kinat, Euin, Cuin, king of Dalriada, cxii. n., 19, 60, 130, 148, 171, 287, 305, 310, 335; death of, 352.
Ferchar, son of Fhingin, 317.
Ferchar, son of Muredag, 317.
Ferchar Fada, Fearchar, Fergar longus, Fercar foda, Ferthar Foda, Ferard, king of Dalriada, cxxi. 20, 61, 72, 130, 148, 171, 287, 305, 310, 317, 335; death of, 73, 352; battle between his sons, 74.
Fergal, son of Donald, dies, 349.
Fergal, son of Fogertach, king of Cairpremor, 77.
Fergna, abbot of Hi, dies, 69, 168, 347.
Fergna, son of Angus mor, 311.
Fergna, son of Fergus salaig, numbers of his gens, 313.
Fergus, Erghecke, Feradach, son of Aeda Fin, Hedalbus, Hethfin, Achfin, king of Dalriada, cxxix. 20, 130, 149, 172, 177, 198, 288, 305, 310, 335.
Fergus, son of Barot, 150. See Wrad, son of Bargoit.
Fergus, son of Colum, 316.
Fergus, son of Eocha, king of Dalriada, dies, 359.
Fergus, son of Mailcon, dies, 353.
Fergus beg, son of Erc, 18, 308, 310.
Fergus mor, son of Erc, Eric, Erth, Her, Herc, Herth, Ferchar, Ferchard, king of Dalriada, clxxi. clxxii. clxxiv. clxxvii. clxxviii. 18, 44, 59, 130, 133, 138, 144, 148, 171, 287, 304, 308, 309, 311, 315, 317; defrauded by his brothers of his inheritance, seeks the intervention of St. Patrick, who predicts that he should be king, 17, 142; carries the Stone of Destiny to Scotland, and is elected king, x.; takes possession of Dalriada, x. 66, 143; seizes the crown, 381; the first who called himself king of Scotland, 197, 335; reigned in Inchegall, and from the sea to Drumalban, xi. 130, 137, 148, 171, 287, 304, 334; first bore the lion rampant as the royal device of Scotland, 331, 381; date of his reign, 331.
Fergus salach, son of Lorn mor, 312; his five sons, 313.
Fergus salach, Cinel, a subdivision of the Cinel Lorn, 313.
Fergus ulag, son of Fiachach tathmail, 315.
Ferich, Ferit, son of Totalain, dies, 71, 348.
Fermoy, king of, 368.
Ferot, son of Finguin, slain, 355.
Ferquharth, 335. See Ferchar, son of Conaing.
Ferroid, son of Firanroid, Firrocht, son of Anroth, 134, 144.
Fertebeith, 301; Ferteuioth, 288; Ferteuyoth, 204. See Forteviot.
Fertham, son of Murdathe, king of Dalriada, 149.
Ferthar. See Ferchar.
Ferthen, son of Decili, 73. See Necthon, son of Derilei.
Ferthevioth, 177. See Forteviot.
Fet, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Fethelmech, 144. See Fedelinthe.

Fetherkern, 152. See Fettercairn.
Fethertauethn, 151 ; Fethirthaut, 301. See Forteviot.
Fethyrkerne, 179. See Fettercairn.
Fettercairn, Fetherkern, Fethyrkerne, Foithkerne, Foitherkern, Forthkerne, Forchirkern (in the Mearns), Kenneth, son of Malcolm, slain there, by treachery of Finuele, 152, 175, 179, 289, 302.
Fetteresso. See Fordresach.
Fevanecherthe, king of the Picts, 149. See Carvorst.
Fhingin, son of Eachdach, 317.
Fiacha, son of Angus mor, 311.
Fiacha, son of Baedan, a king of the Cruithneach, who reigned in Tara, civ. 320.
Fiacha albus, Fiacua, Fiachna le blank, Fyahor, king of the Picts, 149, 172, 200, 285.
Fiachach firmara, son of Angus turbig temrach, 315.
Fiachach tathmail, son of Feidlimidh lamdoit, 315.
Fiachna le blank. See Fiacha.
Fiachna, son of Demain, slain by Conad Cerr, 69, 347.
Fiachra, son of Dungal, slain, 354.
Fiachra, son of Erc, 308.
Fiachra, Erenach of Hi, dies, 365.
Fiachrach cathmail, son of Echdach riada, 134, 144.
Fiachrach chraich, son of Baidan, death of, 68, 346.
Fiachrach laibrinne, son of Finergnaid Smirnai, 134, 145.
Fiacua albus. See Fiacha.
Fial, wife of Lughadh, 49.
Fib, Fibh, Fibaid, son of Cruithne, 4, 24, 25, 323, 324, 396 ; represents in the Pictish legend the province of Fife, ciii.
Fidaich, Fidach, son of Cruithne, king of the Picts, 4, 24, 25, 396.
Fiecach-bolgai, son of Sinon-brich, 144.
Fife (county of), lxxxiv. lxxxv. clxiv. 136, 316 ; its extent, 214 ; Duncan, earl of, 291 ; Servanus comes to, 201, 416, and founds several churches there, 417 ; Fib in the Pictish legend represents, ciii.
Finach, lord of Erin, takes hostages of the Cruithneach, 24.
Finamail, son of Osseni, 352.
Finan, grandson of Duncan, king of Dalriada, put to death, 352.
Finan, son of Rimeda, bishop, his missionary labours in the north of England, 250 ; dies, 71, 349.
Finchem, wife of Unuist, dedicates the palace at Monikie to St. Andrew, 185.
Findfece, Findachai, son of Achircir, 134, 144.
Findgain, son of Deleroith, slain, 73, 354.
Findle, 75, daughter of Cunnuchar. See Finuele.
Findoll cisirne, king of Erin at Tara and Kells, 320.
Finechta, king of the Cruithne of Ireland, cii. 25, 324. See Olfinecta.
Finella. See Finuele.
Finergnaid, son of Smereta, 134.
Fingalach (the fratricide), epithet applied to Kenneth, son of Malcolm, cxliv. 96.
Finglene. See Finuele.
Fingluine, battle at, cxxx. 74, 355.
Finguin, son of Deleroith, 354. See Findgain.
Finguin, the long, dies, 381.
Finnloech, son of Ruadri, king of Alban, slain by his own people, 368.
Finuele, Findle, Finella, Finglene, Fumel, daughter of Cunthar, thane of Angus, betrays Kenneth, son of Malcolm, cxliv. 152, 175, 179, 205, 289, 302.
Fionn (white), epithet applied to Culen, son of Indulf, cxliii. 95.
Fionnlaoch, 63. See Finlaech.
Firaibrig, son of Labchore, 134.
Firanroid, son of Firaibrig, 134.
Firbolg, take possession of Manand, 23 ; Herimon makes an alliance with, 50.
Firce-charroid, Firketaroch, son of Ferrod, Firrocht, 134, 144.
Flaithbertach, son of Loingsech, king of Erin, defeated by Aed Allan, sails to Ireland with the fleet of the Dalriada, 75 ; brings a fleet out of Fortrenn, 401.
Flaithbertach O'Brolcain, invited to be abbot of Hi, 372.
Flann, son of Cinnfaelad, put to death, 353.
Flann, son of Maeleduin, abbot of Hi, dies, 169, 362.

Flann, son of Maelsethnall, 9.
Flann fionn, son of Ossa, king of the Saxons, dies, 402.
Flann Mainistreach, his "Synchronisms," notice of, xxx. text, 18; "Continuation," notice of, xli. clxvi.; text, 119.
Flannobra, comarb of Hi, dies, 368.
Flatruea, son of Fiachrach, king of the Cruithne, dies, 358.
Floclaid, Fodla, Fotla, Foltlaid, son of Cruithne, 4, 24, 25, 323, 324, 396; in the Pictish legend represents Atholl, ciii.
Fodla, Foltlaid, Fotla. See Floclaid.
Fogso, son of Feradach, 144. See Forgo.
Forays, 205. See Forres.
Forchirkern, 179. See Fettercairn.
Forchu, 43. See Forth.
Fordresach (Fetteresso, in the Mearns), xxii. 93; Malcolm slain at, cxlii. 10.
Fordun, John of, his Scotichronicon continued by Bower, ix. lxii. lxvi. lxix.; MSS. and editions of, lxii.; object of his work; his treatment of the chronology and succession of kings, with the view of giving high antiquity, clxxvii. clxxx. clxxxi. clxxxiv.
Forfar, county of, lxxxiv. lxxxv.; castle of, 214.
Forgo, Fogso, son of Feradagh, 134, 144, 315.
Forranach (the oppressor), epithet applied to Malcolm, son of Kenneth, cxlvii. 99.
Forres, Fores, Foreis, Foreys (Morayshire), Dubh murdered at, 151, 174, 179, 205, 289, 302.
Fortchernn, 76. See Fortrenn.
Forteviot (Perthshire), Fertebeith, Ferteuioth, Ferteuyoth, Ferthevioth, Fetherthauethn, Fethirthant, Fothuirtabaicht, Kenneth mac Alpin dies at, cxxxiii. 8, 151, 174, 177, 204, 288, 301; Regulus brings remains of St. Andrew to, 185; Unuist dedicates a church there to St. Andrew, 186.
Forth, Forchu, Froch, river, 118; called Werid and Scottewattre, 136; formed the southern boundary of ancient Scotland, lxxviii. n., lxxxvi. lxxxvii. cxlviii. 153; of Pictavia, clxxxii.; Picts conquered Alban from Caithness to, civ. 43; northern boundary of Northumbria, lxxix.; of Deira, 153; eastern boundary of Calathros, lxxxi. cxv.; passages of, fortified, cxliv. 10; Servanus reaches, 416.
Forthkerne, 289. See Fettercairn.
Fortola (a plain in King's county, Ireland), battle of, 345.
Fortrend, Fortrenn, son of Cruithne, 4, 25, 323, 324, 396; in the Pictish legend represents the district of Fortrenn, ciii.
Fortrenn (a district of Scotland north of the Forth, comprehending Strathearn and Menteith), cxx. 17, 76, 102, 401; Britons of, 45; taken possession of by the Cruithneach as their swordland, 319; war in, between Aed and Kenneth, cxxxi. 358; connexion of the later kings of Dalriada with, cxxxi.; their stronghold of Dundurn. See Dundurn. Men of,—cxxxii.; Grig slain by, cxxxvi. 88; the Gentiles attack, clxxxviii. 360; plundered by the Lochlans, 405; defeat the Lochlans by the aid of St. Columba, 405. Kings of, cxxxii. 72, 73, 76, 352, 358, 359, 360, 401, 402; Tuathal, of Dunkeld, primate of, 361, 405.
Fortrenn, Magh (the plain of Fortrenn), cxliii.
Fothach, Fothet, Fothud, bishop of the Scots, 190; dies, 10, 370.
Fother, oppidum, 9. See Dunfother.
Fotherdun (Fordun, in the Mearns), Donald, son of Constantine, defeats the Gael at, 90.
Fotherkern, 175, 179. See Fettercairn.
Fotherts, 326.
Fothet, Fothud. See Fothach.
Fothreue (Fothrif or Fothreve, a district of Scotland embracing Kinross and part of Fife), lxxxiv. lxxxv. 136.
Fothuirtabaicht, 8. See Forteviot.
Fotla, son of Cruithne. See Floclaid.
Fotla, 48.
Fotudain (Ottadeni), promontory of, 57.
Foyle, Lough, 80.
France, 24, 54, 120, 163, 281, 325, 378, 383, 416; subjugated by the Romans, 384; date of its conquest by Charlemagne, 387.
Franks, make war on Murcertach mac Erca, 56; slay Malcolm, son of Duncan, 170 (see Normans); enter Alban, 370.

Fraser, Alexander, 291.
Frederick II., emperor of Germany, 388.
Freg, numbers of the township of, 312.
Frenchmen come first into Scotland, 390.
Friodoguald, Friodulf, son of Ida, king of Bernicia, xci. 12.
Froch. See Forth.
Fuindenam, son of Lorn mor, 312.
Fuirechtagh, chief of Insi Coil, dies, 357.
Fumel, daughter of Cunithar, 206. See Finuele.
Fursa, St., the vision of, 69; death of, 348.

Gabran, Cinel, one of the three great clans of Dalriada, 312; inhabited Argyll proper, Kintyre (Cowall), and the Isles, cxiii. 314; number of their fighting men, 312; their genealogy, 316; sea fight between them and the clan Loarn, 74, 355.
Gabran, Goueran, Gouren, Couran, Cobran, Conerham, Constan, son of Domangart, Dungart, Dungal, king of Dalriada, 19, 59, 130, 133, 144, 148, 171, 287, 305, 315, 316, 335; his death, 14, 67, 167, 344; his five sons, 309.
Gaedel Ficht, son of Murcertach mac Erca, provincial kings of Britain and Cornwall descended from, 55.
Gael, the, 8, 21, 24, 32, 58, 87, 90, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 137, 322, 372; their origin, 45-47; great battle with the Galls, 366; Brian, king of the Gael of Erin, Gall, and Britain, 366.
Gaelic language, so called from Gayelglas, 378, as invented by him, 146; in Scotland, confined to the Highlands, 341.
Gaelus. See Gaidelus.
Gaethelglass, name Gael derived from, 137.
Gai Campus (probably in the north of Bernicia), slaughter at, cxvii. 13, 15.
Gaideli, Scots called, from Gaidelus, 166; from Wandali, 166.
Gaidelus, Gaelus, Gaythelos, Gaizilglas, Gaethelglass, Gayelglas, Gaidil-glais, Gettelglas, son of Neolus, king of Athens, 134, 145; marries Scota; arrives in Spain, and builds the castle of Brigance; discovers Ireland; returns to Brigance and dies there, 195; instructs his sons to occupy Ireland; his sons called Scoti, 196;—skilled in languages; marries Scocia; gives name to the Irish nation (Gaideli), and invents their language (Gaidelach), 146;—marries Scota, leaves Egypt in time of Moses with many followers, 378; goes to Spain, to Portugal, settles on the banks of the Ebro, sends his son Eber to Ireland, 380;—(Gaizilglas), a Scythian, exiled from Egypt, goes to Spain, carrying with him the Stone of Destiny, which had been Pharaoh's, 333; the name Ergadia compounded of Erc and Gaidelus, 241.
Gaillsighe, an epithet applied to Donald mac Alpin, cxxxiv. 84.
Gaizilglas, 333. See Gaidelus.
Galam, 172; Galamarbith, 399. See Galanan erilich.
Galam cennaleph, Galum cenamlapeh, Talalad, Tagaled, Tagalad, Talagach, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 150, 173, 200, 286.
Galan, Galan arilith, Galanan erilich, Galany, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 172, 200, 285, 399.
Galewey, 215. See Galloway.
Galfridus. See Geoffrey.
Gallgael, formerly called Northmen, 404; associated with the Danes in their ravages, cxciii.; worse than the Northmen to the churches in Ireland, 404; their fleet defeated by Aedh, king of Ailech, 403; by Cerball, 404.
Gallghaedel, Celtic name of Galloway, lxxix.
Galloway, Galewey, Galweidia, Galweya, Galwydel, Gallghaedel, clxxxv. 154; its extent, situation, and names, lxxix. lxxx. 215; one of the five divisions of Scotland in the twelfth century, lxxxvi. lxxxvii. 154; the Picts occupy it, cvii. 164; Chalmers' opinion as to the Picts of, cviii.; Alpin subdues it, clxxxiv. clxxxv. clxxxvii. 149; Scots under Redda seize it, cxci. 202, 298; kings of, 77, 369, Rolland, 373, Allan, 374; Carlisle formerly in the diocese of, 255.
Galls (foreigners), 84, 99, 100, 102, 362; battle with the Britons, Albanich, and Saxons, 364; driven out of Manand, 128; plunder Hi, 169; king of, 367.

Galls of Erin and Alban, 361.
Galls of the Isles, three of their ships destroyed by the men of Ulster, 371.
Galls of Lochdacaech (Waterford) expelled from Erin, invade Alban, 363.
Galls of Lochlan and Athcliath, great battle with the Gael under Brian and Maelsechlan, 366; Galls of Athcliath under Somerled slaughtered, 372.
Galls of Orkney, the Hebrides, and Dublin attack the Saxons, 78.
Galwegians, with Maelsechnall, fight against the Gentiles; defeated by Imhar and Amlaib, 360.
Galweidia, Galweya. See Galloway.
Galwydel, Welsh name of Galloway, lxxix.
Gamaldebold, king of the Picts, 200. See Gartnaith loc.
Ganat, son of Gigurum, 172. See Garthnach, son of Girom.
Gant, Brude, 5, 26, 324, 397.
Gantebreggeshire. See Cambridge.
Garbaniaun, son of Coil hen, 16.
Garbh (the rough one), epithet applied to Donald, son of Constantine, cxxxviii. 89, 90.
Garnach, son of Dosnach, 187.
Garnach, son of Ferath. See Garnath.
Garnald, son of Dompnach, 201. See Gartnart, son of Domelch.
Garnard, son of Ferat. See Garnath.
Garnard, son of Gigurnus, 200. See Garthnach, son of Girom.
Garnard, Gartnait, son of Wid, Foith, Oith, king of the Picts, cvi. 7, 28, 347, 399.
Garnard dives, le riche, 172, 200. See Gartnaich diuberr.
Garnat, son of Deileroit, dies, 354.
Garnath, Garnard, Garnach, Carnach, son of Ferath, Ferach, Feradhegh, king of the Picts, cxxiv. cxxv. cxxvi. n., 150, 173, 201, 286.
Garnathbolus, 172. See Gartnaith loc.
Gart, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Garthnach, Gartnait, Garnard, Gauach, Ganat, Canath, son of Girom, Gigurum, Gigurnus, Gygurn, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 150, 172, 200, 286, 399.
Gartnaich diuberr, Gartnait diuperr, Canath dives, Garnard dives, Garnard le riche, Gauiach dives, king of the Picts, 6, 28, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398.
Gartnaidh, son of Aedan, 310, 316.
Gartnain, son of Foith, Oith, 347. See Garnard, son of Wid.
Gartnait, son of Accidan, 348.
Gartnait, son of Domech, 28, Domnach, 399. See Gartnart.
Gartnait, Gernath, Garnard, Garcuad, son of Donnel, king of the Picts, cvi. 7, 28, 150, 172, 286, 399; death of, 71; voyage of his sons to Ireland, 71, 349; their return, 71, 350.
Gartnait, son of Girom, 28. See Garthnach.
Gartnait, son of Uuid, 28. See Garnard.
Gartnait bolc. See Gartnaith loc.
Gartnait diuperr. See Gartnaich.
Gartnait ini, 27. See Garnart.
Gartnaith loc, Gartnait bolc, Gernarg bolg, Garnathbolus; Gamaldebold, Gercnath, bolgh, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 149, 172, 200, 285.
Gartnart, Gartnait, four kings of that name following Gartnaith loc, 6, 398; Gartnart, iiii, written Garnait ini, 27.
Gartnart, Gartnait, Carnac, Gernerd, Garnald, Gauiach, son of Domelch, Domech, Dormath, Dompneth, Dompnach, Donath, Domnach, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 150, 173, 201, 286, 399; death of, 68.
Gathelos, 330. See Gaidelus.
Gatt, 396. See Cait.
Gattheli (Gael), Irish and Scots, so called from their leader, Gaethelglass, 137, or Gaidelus, 146.
Gauach, son of Gygurn, 285. See Garthnach.
Gauiach, son of Donath, 285. See Gartnart, son of Domelch.
Gauiach dives, 285. See Gartnaich diuberr.
Gaul, subdued by Arthur, 247, 281.
Gauls, 108, 140; their fair complexion, 395.
Gawann, Govan, son of Loth of Lothian, 382.
Gayelglas, Gaythelos. See Gaidelus.
Gayelige, 378. See Gaelic.
Gayus, a companion of St. Adrian, 424.
Geascuirti, 396. See Gest gurcich.
Gechbrond, son of Beornec, 11.
Geddeworthe, 214. See Jedburgh.

Gede, king of the Picts. See Gilgidi.
Gede olgudach, Geide olgothac, king of the Picts, 5, 396; ruled Erin in Tara, great peace in his time, 321.
Gedwdde, Gedwrd, Gedworth. See Jedburgh.
Geibinac O'Dubagan, king of Fermoy, slain, 368.
Gelasius, a companion of Regulus, 187.
Geleoin, Gleoin, son of Ercal, clan of (the Cruithneach), 323; his children occupy Orkney, 23.
Generatius, brother of St. Servanus, 412, 413.
Geno, death of his grandsons, 345.
Gentiles, 85, 105, 363; slay the family of Hi, 359; Blaimec suffers martyrdom by, 360; war between Maelsechnall and, 360.
Gentine, son of Caplene, 11.
Geoffrey, count of Anjou, 211.
Geoffrey of Monmouth, notice of his History, change in the traditionary history of the country effected by its publication, xliii.
Geoghan, son of Murdac, 171. See Ewen, son of Muredach.
Gercnath bolgh, 285. See Gartnaith loc.
Germans, their national costume, 395.
Germany, 4, 319, 322, 394-410; the Saxons invited by the Britains from, 165.
Gernard, son of Dompneth, 173. See Gartnart, son of Domelch.
Gernarg bolg, 149. See Gartnaith loc.
Gersene, slain, 367.
Gest gurcich, gurid, Geascuirti, king of the Picts, 5, 26, 324, 396; should probably be reckoned as one of the Brudes, cv.
Getæ or Goths, 3, 393, 395.
Gettel-glas, 145. See Gaidelus.
Gewictis, the only inhabitants found by Iber in Ireland, 380.
Gidgie, Brude, 397.
Gildas, dies, 14, 67, 167, 344; his account of the inroads of the Scots and Picts on the Britons, 164; "Historia Britonum" ascribed to, xxiv.; quoted with reference to the Pictish monarchy, cv., to the last incursion of the Picts, cviii., incursions of the Scots, cix.
Gilgidi, Gud, Gede, king of the Picts, 5, 27, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398; said to have been the first king in Alban, 27, 398.
Gillacaemhin, the Irish translation of the "Historia Britonum," ascribed to, xxxii.; the "Duan Albanach" ascribed to, xxxvii.
Gillaciaran, son of Gluniaran, king of the Galls, 367.
Gillacolaim, grandson of Canandan, king of the Cenel Conall, makes a foray, 77.
Gillacomgan, son of Maelbrigde, 317; mormaor of Moray, burnt, 368.
Gillas, 67, 344. See Gildas.
Gillchrist O'Maeldorad, comarb of Iona, dies, 369.
Gille Caor, king of Ireland, 160.
Giraldus Cambrensis, xxi.; the "Description of Scotland" ascribed to him, but apparently without reason, l.; his "Topographia Hiberniæ," lii.; extracts from, 142; his work "De Instructione Principum," liv. cxc.; extracts from it relative to the destruction of the Picts by the Scots, 163.
Gircin, 319. See Circinn.
Girg, Girgh, Girig, 151, 301, 400. See Grig.
Girgin, 319. See Circin.
Girus, 175. See Grig.
Giulgis, son of Sguerthing, 11.
Glachs, son of Noethach-fail, Glais, son of Nuadat-fail, 134, 144.
Glaities, 302. See Glammes.
Glammes, Glemmis, Glaities (Glammis, Forfarshire), Malcolm, son of Kenneth, dies at, 152, 175, 180, 302, (Slines) 289.
Glasgow, Robert, bishop of, 219; Carlisle formerly in the diocese of, 255; the chief seat of the church of Strathclyde, cliv.
Glatenelon, the British name for Somersetshire, 154.
Glemmis, 175. See Glammes.
"Glendaloch, Book of," referred to, xxxi.
Glenlemna (the Vale of Leven, Dumbartonshire), Dalriada slaughtered at, 73, 353.
Gleoin, son of Ercol, 23. See Geleoin.
Glinne Mairison, Glinne mureson (probably in West Lothian), cxv.; battle of, 70, 347.
Glodianus, companion of St. Adrian, martyr, 424.
Glouin, 145. See Glunud.
Glunmerach, son of Taran, 187.

Glunud, Glouin, son of Lanind, 134, 145.
Gnith, Brude, 5, 26, 324.
Goedeli, 8. See Gael.
Gofraig, son of Aralt, king of Insigall, slain by the Dalriada, 77, 365.
Goidil-glais, 134. See Gaidelus.
Golorg, son of Madoleg, 172. See Talorg, son of Muircholaich.
Goodall, Walter, his edition of Fordun, lxxii.
Got, son of Cruithne, 4. See Cait.
Gothbirth (Godfrey), grandson of Imhar, 363.
Goths, origin of the name, 3, 145, 393; their territory, 4; their bodies painted, 395; the Picts a tribe of, 163.
Goueran, Gouren. See Gabran.
Gouerin, Gowrie (a district of Perthshire), xxxiv. lxxxv. clxiv. clxxxiv. 136.
Govan. See Gawann, 382.
Gragabai, Earl, expelled from Erin, invades Alban, 363.
Graham, David de, 291.
Graham, John de, 291.
Graham, Patrick de, 291.
Grant, Brude, 324. See Gant.
Grat, son of Jumetel, 16.
Gratian and Valentenian bring the Picts from Scythia to Britain, 163.
Gray, James, priest of the diocese of Dunblane; his transcript of the "Chronicle of the Scots and Picts," lii.; text, 148.
Greece, 121.
Greeks, St. Andrew the apostle of the, 138; come as pilgrims to St. Andrews, 140; allies of the Egyptians, 398; Scots descended from, 379.
Greg, 336. See Grig.
Gregorius. See Grig.
Gregory the Great, Augustine sent by him to evangelize the Angles, 422; his instructions as to the metropolis and bishops of the newly formed church of the Angles, 341.
Gregory IX., Pope, enjoins observance of the obligations of the kings of Scotland towards the kings of England, 226; only for their fiefs in England, 258, 282.
Gregory, son of Dungall, 250. See Grig.
Gregour, 386. See Grig.
Grid, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Grig, Gryg, Girg, Girig, Greg, Gregour, Gregorius, Ciric, Carus, Tirg, son of Donald, Dungal, king of the Scots lxvi. cxxxvi. cxxxviii. cxlvi.; 9, 21, 29, 131, 151, 174, 178, 204, 209, 287, 288, 295, 299, 301, 305, 336, 400; called in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" the "MacRath," 88; relation of his name to St. Cyricus, cxxxvii.; church of Ecclesgreig probably built by him; error of Chalmers in regard to him, cxxxvi. n.; frees the church of the Scots from the influence of the Picts, 151, 174, 178, 204, 288, 301, 305; subjugates Ireland and great part of England, 250, 277, as far as the Thames, 385; Aed slain by him in Strathallan, 151, 174, 178, 204, 288, 301; dies at Dundurn, 151, 174, 178, 288, 301; slain by the men of Fortrenn, cxxxv.; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 288, 301, 305.
Grig, Greg, Grim, Grym, Girus, son of Kenneth, son of Dubh, king of the Scots, probably reigned along with his father, cxlv. 175, 179, 206, 289, 296, 302, 336; called in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" the *Donn*, 98; slain by Malcolm, son of Kenneth, 175, 180, 206, 289, 302; buried at Iona, 175, 289, 302.
Gruchne, 285. See Cruithne.
Gruith, 397. See Grid.
Gruoch, daughter of Boede, her right to the throne, cxlvii.
Gryg, 295; Grym, 179. See Grig.
Guaire, son of Angus mor, 311.
Guaire Gaillsech, son of Forannain, falls in battle, 70.
Guairi, son of Cindtai, 315.
Gualenses, British refugees in Wales so called, from their queen Gualoe, 304.
Guallauc, king of the Britons, 12, 16.
Gub acquires great power in Erin, 31, 328.
Gud, said to be the first king of Alban, 27, 398. See Gilgidi.
Guendote (Gwynnydd), 12, 13; part of Cambria, 153.
Guidid gaed brechach, Guididh gaeth breatnach, Guidid gabre, Guidit gabre, king of the Picts, 5, 25, 324, 397.
Guido de Columpna, his Story of Troy, 379.
Guipno, son of Dungual hen, king of Strathclyde, xcv. 15.
Gulak, 306. See Lulach.

Gulan, Galan, son of Bairfind, 311.
Gunderic, receives Cadroe at Leeds, 116.
Guoden, 11.
Guortigern Guorthenau, 161. See Vortigern.
Guotepauc, son of Tecmant, 16.
Gureit, king of Alclyde, xcv.; dies, 349.
Gurgust, son of Coil hen, 16.
Gurguyns, son of Belinus, king of Britain, 195.
Gurth, 153; in Danelaga, 154.
Guurci, Gwrgi, slain, 14, 161.
Gwydyl, Picts married wives of, xcviii. 123.
Gwydyl Fichti, Fichtieit (Scoti Picti), xlv. xlix. c. cviii. 123.
Gwysmeuruc, 122. See Westymar.

Haan, king of the Britons, 72. See Hoan.
Hadnachten, 186.
Hampshire, in Wessenelaga, 154.
Hardeknut, king of England, 210; superior of Scotland, 224.
Hardy, T. Duffus, quoted, xxviii. xlvi. li.
Harold (Harefoot), king of England, 219; superior of Scotland, 224.
Haya, Gilbert de, Constable of Scotland, 291.
Hearne, Thomas, his edition of Fordun, lxii.
Heber, eldest son of Gaidel and Scota, gives name to Ireland, 166, 196, 380; he and Herimon overrun Erin, 50; takes the south of Ireland as his portion, 51.
Hebrides, cxciii. 78. See Insi-Gall.
Hecheđ monanle, son of Donenghark, 148. See Eocho rineamhail.
Hed, 131. See Aed.
Hed abbus, son of Ewen, 177. See Aeda Fin.
Hedaldus, 305. See Aeda Fin.
Hefenfelth, xcii. See Catscaul.
Hegmund, king of Wessex, receives Cadroe at Winchester, 116.
Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, 138.
Hengest, Hengist, comes to Britain, 387.
Henry I., king of England, 131, 225, 252; marries Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III., 211.
Henry II. of England, son of the Empress Matilda, 211, 385; invades Cumberland, Northumberland, and Westmoreland; builds a cathedral at Carlisle, 255; marches against Toulouse, 212; William the Lyon and his nobles do homage at York to, clxix. 226.
Henry III. of England, 211; seeks assistance from Alexander, king of Scotland, 216, 260, 276; receives homage of William the Lyon, 225; and of Alexander III., 228.
Henry, son of David I., prince of Scotland, Earl of Huntingdon and Northumberland, 133, 144, 181, 207, 213, 296, 300, 337; king of Scotland, lxvii. 306; marries Ada de Warenne, 211; does homage to Stephen, king of England, 225; for the honour of Huntingdon, 254; visits St. Andrews with his father, 193; falls at the battle of Cochon; buried at Kelso, 181, 337.
Heochetanuine, 288. See Eochaig angbhaid.
Heochet rounauel, 287; Heoghed monanel, 171. See Eocho rineamhail.
Heochgain, 287; Heodgan, 171; Heogham, 149; son of Findan. See Ewen, son of Ferchar.
Heochgain, son of Muredach, 287. See Ewen.
Heoghedbad, 171, Heokobude, 287. See Eocho buidhe.
Heogled annine. See Eochaig angbhaid.
Hercules, 379; pillars of, 108, 292.
Herefordshire, in Danelaga, 154.
"Hergest, Red Book of," referred to, xliv. xlv. xlvi. liv.
Herghed annune, 149. See Eochaig angbhaid.
Herimon, Cruithneach come to Erin in his time, 125; drives Gub and Cathluan (the Cruithneach) from Erin, 31, 39; marches against the Tuatha Dea, 48; makes alliance with the Firbolg, 50; he and Heber overrun Erin; he takes the north of Ireland as his share, 51; gives wives to the Cruithneach, 39, 47, 126, 328.
Herodotus, his account of the Scythians (Scotti), referred to, 299.
Herth, 148. See Erc.
Hetfin, 335; Hethfin, 171; Hethfyne, son of Heorghet, 149. See Aeda Fin.

Hethghed bud, 148. See Eocho buidhe.
Heyfrid receives Cadroe, 116.
Hi, Icolumcille, Iona, Eoa, Iea, Ie, Ja, 81; the chief seat of the Columban Church, cl.; given to St. Columba by Conall, son of Comgall, cxi. 67, 167, 345; Columba sails thither, 67; dies there, 68; the observance of Easter changed at, 73, 354; the community receive the coronal tonsure, 74; are driven by Necton across the Dorsum Britanniæ, 74, 354; Scots takes possession of, 108, 118; plundered, 168, by the Galls, and the bishop slain, 169; the community slaughtered by the Gentiles, 359; martyrdom of Blaimec, 360; plundered by the Danes, and the abbot and fifteen of the community slain, 365; six of the community perish in a gale of wind, 352; boat belonging to, wrecked, 358; certain of the community lost in a gale of wind, 76, 358; the Culebad drowned in going to Ireland, 369. Abbots of—Baithen, 168, 346; Lasren, 68; Fergna, 69, 168, 347; Adomnan, 69, 347; Seigine, 70; Suibne, son of Cuirthre, 71; Cumaine ailbe, 71; Failbe, 72; Adomnan, 73; Duncan, 73; Dorbeni, 73; Faelchu, son of Dorbeni, 73, 74, 354, 355, 401; Duncan, son of Cinfaeladh, 74; Feidhlimidh, 74; Cillenius longus, 74, 355, 401; Cilline, son of Congal, 76; Sleibine, 76; Feradach, 169; Faelan (Flann), 169; Conan, son of Failbe, 353; Duncan, grandson of Moenag, 371; Maelbrigd, 366; Bresal, 359; Cellach, 359; Diarmait, 359, who goes to Ireland with reliquaries of St. Columba, 360; Inrechtach, carries them to Ireland, 360; his martyrdom among the Saxons, 169, 360; the abbot (grandson of Baetan) slain, 370. Comarbs — Mugroin, 169, 365; Ferdomnach, 169, 366; Cormac, son of Foelan, 169; O'Maildoragh, 78; Dubtach, Dubduin, Robertach, Dubscuile, 364; Duncan O'Robacan, Dubdalethe, 365; Muredach O'Crican, 366; Flannobra, 368; Robertach, son of Ferdomnach, Malmure O'Uchtan, Gilchrist O'Maeldorad, 369; Donald, son of Robertach, 371; Coede, bishop of, 73, 354; Muredac, son of Huairgaile, œconomus, 359; Cilline droictigh, 76, Angus O'Donallan, 371, chief anchorites; Augustine, chief priest, Dubsidi, lector, hermit Macgilladuibh, chief Culdee Mac Foircellaigh, invite Flaithbertach O'Brolcain to become, abbot, 372; the great priest dies, 372; Kings buried there, 151, 152, 174, 175, 180, 204, 205, 206, 207, 288, 289, 301, 302, 305, 306, 409.
Hibernia, the ancient name of Ireland, lxxv.
Hiberni. See Irish.
"Hiberniæ Topographia" of Giraldus, lii.; extracts from, 146.
Hiberus. See Hyberus.
Hieridach, Arcthech, son of Aoth, 134, 145.
Higden, Ranulf, xx. lvii.; his "Polycronicon" referred to, 385; quotes the "Pictish Chronicle" in his "Polycronicon," xix.; quotes from the "Description of Scotland" as the work of Giraldus, l., and also as that of Marianus, l.; quoted with reference to the destruction of the Picts. cxc.
Hilef, river (probably the Isla, or the Liff, Perthshire), lxxxv. 136.
Hircania, 4, 394.
Historech, 23.
Historend, son of Historrim, 23.
Hoan, king of the Britons, 70, 72, 348.
Holdounn Hill, 389. See Halidon Hill.
Holland, Ada, daughter of Prince Henry, married Florence, Count of, 337.
Homage, alleged by Edward I. to have been rendered by kings of Scotland to those of England, 224-230; shown to have been rendered only for fiefs in England, 252.
Homecolens (Holmecultram) abbey founded by David I., 388.
Honie, island of, ravaged, 75.
Honorius III., the king of Scotland described as liegeman of the king of England, in a rescript of, 258; ordains that all appeals from Scotland shall lie to the Holy See only, 263, 274.
Horsa comes to Britain, 387.
Howonam, son of Unuist, 185.
Huasem, 41. See Uaisnemh.
Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, 227.
Hugune mor, 144. See Ugaine mor.

Humber, king of the Huns, invades Albania, and slays Albanactus; is drowned in the Humber, 222.
Humber, river, southern boundary of Northumbria, lxxix. 154; of Deira, 153.
Hungus, son of Fergus. See Unuist.
Hungus, son of Fergus, king of the Picts, 287.
Huns, Humber, king of the, 222.
Huntedonshire (Huntingdon), in Danelaga, 154.
Huntingdon, Huntyngton, earldom of, acquired by David I. through his wife, lx.; bestowed on William the Lyon, 144; Henry, earl of, lx. 207, 254, 337.
"Huntingdon, Chronicle of," account of, lix.; text, 209; part of compared with Fordun, clxxix.; quoted with reference to Alpin and Kenneth, clxxxvii.
Hurgurst, 248. See Unuist.
Hussa, son of Ida, king of Bernicia, xci. 12.
Huwal (Howel, subregulus of Wales), one of the princes who rowed Edgar's barge on the Dee, 224.
Hyberus, Ibire (the Ebro), name Hybernenses derived from, 144, 166, 241; Gayelglas settles near it, 380.
Hyhatnouhten Machehirb, 186.
"Hy Many, Book of," lxviii.
Hyona. See Hi.
Hywell dda, laws of, referred to, xlvi.

Iber Scot, son of Gayelglas, 145, 380. See also Heber.
Ibh Cennselaigh, 30. See Cennselaigh.
Ibire, river, 380. See Hyberus.
Icalulanc, son of Eoganan, 172. See Selvach, son of Eogan.
Icathirsi, 323. See Agathirsi.
Icht, sea of, 57.
"Icolmkill, the Chronicle of," x.
Ida, son of Eobba, king of Bernicia, lxxxix. xc. xci. 11, 12; forms the kingdom of Bernicia, xc.
Iea, 68. See Hi.
Ila, 23; Ili, 357. See Isla.
Ild, monastery of, 354.
Ildoilb, Ilduilb. See Indulf.
Ilgalrach (the diseased), epithet applied to Duncan, son of Crinan, 101.
Illirii sinus (the Adriatic), 107.
Illolb. See Indulf.
Im, son of Pern, champion of the Cruithneach, 31, 41, 329.
Imar, Imhar (Ivar), king of the Norsemen of Britain and Ireland, defeated by the Albanich, 406; defeats Caithil Fin, 360; with Amlaib takes Alclyde, 361; returns with Amlaib from Alban to Dublin, 361, 405; dies, 362.
Imhar O'Imair, slain by the men of Fortrenn, 362.
Imleach Senaich, 356.
Imlech Ibhair, 127.
Inber Boinde, 50. See Inver Boinne.
Inber Feile, 50.
Inbher Colptha, 48.
Inbher Scene, 49.
Inbher Slaine (Wexford), seized by the Cruithneach, 30, 36, 125, 325.
Inbhir Dubhroda, 86. Inverdufatha.
Inchgaall, 77; Inchgall, 148; Inchegall, 130. See Insigall.
Inchil, one of the princes who rowed Edgar's barge on the Dee, 224.
Inclyta, 107.
Indel, Indolf, Indolp, Indulf, son of Constantine, king of the Scots, cxlii. cxlvi. 10, 22, 62, 131, 151, 174, 179, 205, 210, 289, 295, 300, 302, 306, 314, 336; called in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" the "Ionsaightheach," 94; slain by the Norwegians at Invertolan, cxlii. 151, 174, 175, 205, 289, 302, 306; died at St. Andrews, 94; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 289, 302.
India, 4, 394.
Indians, their attire, 395.
Indrechtaig, grandson of Finechta, abbot of Iona, carries the reliquaries of St. Columba to Ireland, 360, 403; suffers martyrdom from the Saxons, 169, 361.
Inertolan, Innercolan, Innircolan, Indulf slain there, cxlii. 151, 174, 179, 289, 312.
Inguec, son of Aluson, 11.
"Inisfallen, the Annals of," notice of, liv.; extracts from, 167.
Inis Metgoit, 70. See Medcaut.
Inisowen ravaged, 373.

Inistarbhna (an islet off the coast of Cork), 403.
Innercolan, Innircolan. See Inertolan.
Innisbolsia, Uilibcollan, battle between the Danes and Scots, cxxxix. 9.
Innes, Cosmo, referred to, xvii.
Innes, Thomas, referred to, xviii. 47, 49, 55, 69, 70, 71; his "Critical Essay," xii.
Innocent IV., Pope, 388; repels the demand of the king of England with reference to the coronation of the king of Scotland, 264, 273, and for a tithe from the kingdom of Scotland, 265, 273; lays it down that appeals from Scotland shall be to the Court of Rome only, 263, 274.
Innocents, law of, 352, 355.
Inogen, the wife of Brutus, 121.
Inrechtach, battle of Dromacathmail against, 337.
Inrechtach, abbot of Iona. See Indrechtaig.
Insi Coil, Furechtagh, lord of, 357.
Insi-Gall, Inscegal, Inchegall, Inchgaal, Enchegall (the Hebrides), 153; in Danelaga, 154; called by the Norwegians Sudreyar, lxxxvii.; included in the kingdom of Dalriada, 137, 148, 171, 197, 287; Galls of, 78; men of, slaughtered, 372; Gofraig, son of Aralt, king of, 77; Diarmed, king of, 78; Fergus, king of, 197, seized by Donald, son of Tadg, 170.
Inveraldan, Inweralden (Alnemouth), Malcolm Canmore slain at, 175, 289.
Inveramon. See Rathinveramon.
Inver Boinne, Inber Boinde (the mouth of the river Boyne), 42, 50.
Inverdofacta, Inverdufatha, Merdofatha, Werdofata, Inbherdubhroda, Constantine, son of Kenneth, slain at, cxxxv. 85, 86, 151, 174, 178, 288, 301.
Invertolan. See Inertolan.
Inveruacht, the rock of, 318.
Inweraldan, 175. See Inveralden.
Iohann, Iolan, bishop of Cindgaradh (Kingarth), dies, 72, 351.
Iona. See Hi.
Ionsaightheach. See Jonsaightheach.
Ireland, 3, 5, 27, 72, 73, 75, 76, 108, 120, 170, 349, 350, 351, 352, 355, 356, 357, 358, 361; the Scots come from Egypt to; find it peopled by giants, 241; discovered by Gaidel, 194; occupied by his sons; called Hibernia from Heber, the eldest of them, 196; Iber Scot, son of Gayelglas, sent to; finds it occupied only by the Gewictis, whom he destroys, and calls it Scotia, after his mother, 380; called Scotia, 164, 380, 393, Scotia Major, 380, the Island of the Scots by Isidore, 241, Hibernia, Ibernia, from Heber, Iber, 166, 196, 380; the name Scotia applied to Ireland alone before the tenth century, lxxv. lxxvii.; Hibernia its ancient name; in Gaelic, Erin; Welsh, Yverdon, lxxv.; the name Ireland first used in the tenth century, lxxvii.; Symon Brek comes to, 196, 303; Picts obtain wives from, 123, 160, 164, 199, 298; plundered by the Saxons, 167; subjugated by Grig, son of Dungal, 151, 174, 204, 301; ruled by the Brudes, 325; kings of, 146, 160, 196, 282, 348.
Irgalach, grandson of Conaing, slain by the Britons, 353.
Iriall Glunmar, son of Conall Cernach, nephew of Cruithne, 318, 319.
Irish, the, called Gattheli (Gaels), 137; Scots and Gaedeli, 146; Hibernenses from Heber, or from the river Iberus, 146; the origin of their language ascribed to Gaidelus, hence called Gaidelach, 146; St. Patrick preaches to, 152; their attacks upon Argyll, 137.
Irois Cuissine, 150; Pictish ships wrecked at, 75.
Irrois foichne (Rossfeochan), battle of, cxxx. 355.
Irrus, Donn dies there, 49.
Irvine. See Orewin.
Ishundema, 186.
Isidore of Seville, his "Origines," xix.; extracts from, illustrating the "Pictish Chronicle," 393.
Isla, Ila, Ili, island of, occupied by the Firbolg, 23, 43; the Cenel Concridhe in, 310; first occupied by Muredach, son of Angus beg, 311; earthquake in, 357.
Isla river (tributary of the Tay), lxxxv.
Italy, St. Boethius goes to, 410.

Itaverna, Gayelglas comes to, 380.
Itharnan, dies, 71.
Iudeu (probably in or near Manann), expedition against, cxvii. 13.
Iudruis, king of the Britons, slain in battle, 70, 347.
Ivette, daughter of Lambert de Louns, and mother of Matilda, wife of David I., 211, 213.

Ja, 67, 366. See Hi.
Jacob, son of Beli, slain at Cair Legion, 14.
Jacob, one of the vassal princes who rowed Edgar's barge on the Dee, 224.
Jactan, son of Dergert, 201. See Necthon, son of Derilei.
Jafeth, son of Noe, 24, 134, 145, 323, 330, 332.
Jair, son of Agmemnon, 144.
Jair, son of Dedad, 134, 144, 315.
James, patriarch of Jerusalem, 414.
James, Earl of Douglas, 291.
James I., 340.
James II., 340.
Jarnlagh, abbot of Lismore, dies, 352.
Jason, 4, 393.
Je, Jea. See Hi.
Jedburgh, Gedwdde, Gedwrd, Gedworth, Geddeworthe, Jedward, Jedwarth, Jedworth, Malcolm, son of Henry, dies there, 175, 182, 207, 290, 303; castle of, in Tyndale, 214; abbey, founded by David I., 388.
Jerusalem, destroyed by Titus, 387; St. Servanus, patriarch of, 414; John, patriarch of, 421.
Joceline, his "Life of St. Patrick," lii. 142.
Johann, 72. See Iolan.
Johanna, queen of Alexander II., 211.
John, patriarch of Jerusalem, 421.
John, bishop of St. Andrews, driven from his diocese; Clement III. interferes in his behalf, 226.
John, king of England, homage done by William I., king of Scotland, to, 226, 227; makes peace with William, 213.
John XXII., Pope, letter from the barons of Scotland, to, 291.
John, abbot of Peterborough, his allusion to a work by Ailred of Rievaux, lvii.
John, St., of Beverley, archbishop of York, miracle wrought at Dunbar through his intercession, 223; the tradition denied, 251, 282.
Jonsaightheach (the aggressor), epithet applied to Indulf, son of Constantine, cxlii. 94.
Joshua, Robert Bruce compared to, 293.
Julius Cæsar, 382; did not conquer Scotland, 386.
Jumetel, son of Retigirn, 16.
Juranus, a companion of Regulus, 187.

Kalixtus II., Pope, appoints the archbishop of York metropolitan of the Northumbrians and Scots, 342.
Karanothrecht, king of the Picts, 172, 285. See Carvorst.
Karleil, 290; Karleol, 254. See Carlisle.
Kartenan, 140.
Katenes, Katensis, Kathanessia. See Caithness.
Keð, island (Inchkeith, in the Firth of Forth), 416.
Keith, Kethe, Robert de, Mareschal of Scotland, 291.
Keledei. See Culdees.
Kelhiran, son of Gigurum, 172. See Cailtram.
Kells, Macnia O'Uchtan, lector of, 369.
Kelso, Kelton, Calcouia, Prince Henry buried at, 181, 337.
Kelturan, son of Gigurum, Gygurn, 150, 286. See Cailtram.
Kemeseye, 231.
Kenath, 175. See Kenneth.
Kenbray, Konerlay, in Orkney (Kerrera, Argyllshire), Alexander II. dies at, 207.
Kenech, son of Feradhach, 202. See Kenneth, son of Ferat.
Kenech, son of Sugthen, 201. See Cinioch, son of Lutrin.
Kened, 336. See Kenneth.
Kenek, 200; Kenne, 285. See Cinge.
Kenneth I., Kynet, Kyned, Kinat, Kinnart, Kynad, Kynach, Kened, Cinaed, son of Alpin, king of the Scots, cxxxiii.

clxviii. clxxii. clxxiv. clxxvi. clxxvii. clxxviii. clxxxi. clxxxiii. 8, 21, 29, 44, 62, 131, 134, 137, 144, 151, 174, 177, 203, 204, 209, 288, 295, 299, 301, 305, 315, 335, 336; reigns in Dalriada, 8; his kingdom and its capital, cxxxvii.; date of his accession, clxxxviii. 334; his title, "first king of the Scots," clxxiii. 177; called, in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan," "first king of the men of Erin," and the "Ferbasach," cxc. 83; called, in the "Irish Annals," "king of the Picts," cxxxv. 361; his mother a Pict, clxxxvii.; two royal families, which reigned alternately after Grig, sprung from him, cxlvi.; subjugates the Picts, clxxxvii. clxxxviii. 8, 84, 151, 174, 177, 288, 299, 301, 305, 336, 383, while the Danish rovers invaded their coasts, clxxxvii. cxciii. 209; invades the Saxons, and burns Dunbar, 8; extends his kingdom to the Tweed, expelling the Britons and Angles, without opposition from the kings of England, and calls it Scotland, 203, 299; transports the remains of Columba to Dunkeld, clxii. 8; dies, clxxxviii. 361, 404; at Forteviot, 8, 84, 151, 174, 169, 177, 204, 288, 301; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 204, 288, 301, 305.

Kenneth, son of Derili, put to death, 73.

Kenneth III., Kynet, Chineth, Cinaed, son of Dubh, Duf, king of the Scots, cxlv. 22, 29, 63, 131, 210, lxvi. 295, 300, 400; slain, 366.

Kenneth, son of Ferat, king of the Picts, clxxxix. 150, 173, 202, 287.

Kenneth, son of Finuele, 152, 175, 206, 289, 302.

Kenneth II., Kynach, Kynaldus, Kyned, Kinet, Kinec, Kened, Kynnath, Cinadius, son of Malcolm, king of the Scots, cxliv. cxlvi. 10, 22, 29, 63, 131, 133, 144, 152, 174, 179, 205, 289, 295, 302, 306, 315, 336, 400; called, in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan," the "Fingalach," 96; ravages part of Strathclyde; invades Northumbria; carries off the son of their king; fortifies the passages of the Forth; dedicates Brechin, cxliv. 10; slays Amlaim, son of Illuilb, 77, 365; is himself slain, 77, 169, 365, at Fettercairn, by the treachery of Finuele, daughter of Cunchar, 152, 175, 179, 206, 289, 302; buried at Iona, 306.

Kenremore, 336. See Malcolm Canmore.

Kent, Chentsire, in Wessenelaga, 154.

Kentigern, St., brought the gospel to the district of Carlisle, 255; came from Llanelwy, and re-established Christianity in Strathclyde, cliv.; influence of the church founded by him on that of Northumbria, clv.

Kentigerna, daughter of Ceallach cualan, dies, 368.

Kerryluochra (county of Kerry), king of, 368.

Kethe, 291. See Keith.

Kiduana comes to Scotland with Regulus, 187.

Kildare. See Cilledara.

Kilrymont, 185. See St. Andrews.

Kinadius, Kinak, Kinart, Kinat, Kinath. See Kenneth.

Kinat sinister. See Conard Cerr.

Kindrochit. See Chondrochedalvan.

Kinec, Kinet, Kineth. See Kenneth.

Kinel (Kinneil, Linlithgowshire), Servanus comes to, 416.

Kinet, son of Luthren, 150. See Cinioth.

Kineth Kerr. See Conad Cerr.

Kingarth. See Cindgaradh.

Kinghorn, Kinkhorne, Kingorin, Kyngorn (Fifeshire), Alexander III. killed at, 208, 290, 303, 306, 338, 388.

Kinloss, Kinlos, Kinlois (Moray), the body of Duff hidden under the bridge at, cxliii. 151, 174, 205, 289, 302; abbey of, founded by David I., 388.

Kinne, 172. See Cinge.

Kinross, lxxxiv. lxxxv. clxiv.

Kintyre, Cindtyre, Ciunntire, 67, 72, 74, 83, 351, 359; numbers of the clan Gabran in, 314; king of, 355.

Kirkudbrythe (Kirkcudbright), clxxxv.; castle of, 215.

Knath kere, 148. See Conad Cerr.

Knock Cariber, battle at. See Cnocc Cuirpre.

Knut, 224. See Canute.

Konerlay, 303. See Kenbray.

Kryn, 206. See Crinan.
Kyan, 149. See Cinge.
Kyanactei, St. Boethius goes to the, 411.
Kyburcan, son of Gigurnus, 200. See Cailtram.
Kynach, 301; Kynad, 305. See Kenneth mac Alpin.
Kynad, 305; Kynath, 335. See Conad Cerr.
Kynat, 151; Kynedus, 179; Kynet, 204; Kyneth, 302; Kynetus, 177. See Kenneth.
Kynel, son of Luthren, Luchrem, 150, 286. See Cinioch, son of Lutrin.
Kyngorn, 303, 338. See Kinghorn.
Kynloss, 151. See Kinloss.
Kynnath, 152; Kynneth, 152; Kynnet, 206. See Kenneth.

Lachtnene, son of Toirbenc, abbot, 69.
Laddonia, 289. See Lothian.
Ladmun, son of Donald, slain by the men of Moray, 371.
Laenauc, son of Masguic clop, 16.
Lahoulan, 336. See Lulach.
Laicht, Laicht Alpin (Wigton), incorrectly identified by Chalmers with Laicht Castle; Alpin, son of Echach, slain there, clxxxv.
Laighsi, the, of Leinster, 321.
Laignechi (the Lagenians), battle with, 9.
Lambert de Louns, 211.
Lamin, Lanind, son of Etheor, 134, 145.
"Lancilot de Lac," by Walter Mapes, referred to, 382.
Laodana, 174; Laodonia, 302. See Lothian.
Largaw (Largo, Fifeshire), in the district assigned to St. Andrews, 186.
Lasren, abbot of Hi, dies, 68.
Latium, 103.
"Layamon's Brut," Sir F. Madden's opinion as to its source, liii.; extracts from, relating to the Picts, 155.
"Leabhar Gabhala," the, xlvi. lxix.; extract from, 125, 322, 323.
Leamidon (Laomedon), son of Ilus, 330.
"Lecain, Book of," referred to, xxxi. xxxii. xxxiii. xxxiv. xxxv. xxxvi. lxviii. lxix. cvii.
Ledend, 327. See Leithenn.
Leeds. See Loida, Loidis.
Legates, Papal, the Scots not bound to admit, unless on a special commission not embracing England, 265, 277.
Legeoin, 168; Legionum civitas, 223. See Caerleon.
Leicestershire, in Danelaga, 154.
Leinster, men of, 78, 326, 343, 366, 367; woman of, 99; the seven Laighsi of, 321; Maelmorda, king of, 367.
"Leinster, Book of," referred to, xxxvi. xxxvii.
Leithenn, Ledend, Letenn, son of Cruithne, 30, 34, 325, 326, 327.
Leithreid, Leithrig, battle of, 67, 345.
Lennae, 179. See Lothian.
Lennox, Malcolm, Earl of, 291; mormaor of, 374.
Leo, Brude, 5, 26, 397.
Leot, goes to Rome, 10.
Lescelyne, Andrew de, 292.
Lesmoir. See Lismoir.
Letenn, 325. See Leithenn.
Lethead, 127.
Lethfoss, 6.
Letho, son of Angus mor, 311.
Letir, 89.
Leuchars. See Locres.
Leuenax, 291. See Lennox.
Leuene, island (St. Serf's Inch, Lochleven, Fifeshire), Servanus founds a monastery there, 417.
Leycesterschire, in Danelaga, 154.
Liaccmaelin, Liagmaolan, battle at, 350, 402.
Libren, son of Illafind, son of Cerball, his two sons slain, 69, 347.
Liff, river (between Perthshire and Forfarshire), lxxxv.
Limfanan, 302. See Lumphanan.
Limna, valley of, 353. See Glenlemna.
Lincoln, William the Lyon does homage to King John at, 227; the earl of, 275.
Lincolnshire, in Danelaga, 154.
Lindabae (Lundaff, now Kinloch, Perthshire), many Picts drowned at, 350.
Lindesay, David de, 291.
Lindisfarne. See Medcaut.
Lingaran, battle of (Nechtan's Mere, in the parish of Dunnichen, Forfarshire), 11.
Linlithgow, part of the county embraced in the district of Manand, lxxx.

Liodgnald, son of Ecgulf, 12.
Lismoir, Lesmoir, Lugdach, abbot of, 67; Neman, abbot of, 68; Eocha, abbot of, 70, 347; Jarnlagh, abbot of, 352.
Lloygyr, 121. See Loegria.
Loaran, Loarn mor, son of Erc, king of Oirir Alban, 18, 52, 59, 308, 311, 316; (Lorimonia), 333; his sons, 312; slain by Murcertach mac Erca, 53; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 204, 288, 301.
Loarn beg, son of Erc, 18, 308.
Loarn, Cinel (tribe of Loarn), one of the great clans of Dalriada, its war-muster, 312, 313, 314; its subdivisions, 313; its genealogy, 316; inhabited the district of Lorn, cxiii.; Dunolly its stronghold, cxiv.; slaughter of, 72, 350; naval battle at Arddeanesbi with the clan Gabran, 74, 355.
Lochaber, district of, cxiii.
Locha da Eiges, battle of, 67.
Locha Lein, 368.
Lochdacaech (Waterford), Galls of, expelled from Erin, 363.
Loch Deabhra (probably Lochindorb), 103.
Lochene, son of Fingen, king of the Picts, dies, 70, 348.
Lochene, son of Nechtan cennfota, slain, 70, 347.
Lochlan (Scandinavia), expedition by the son of the king of, 78; Galls of, 366.
Lochlans (Scandinavians), 403; plunder Fortrenn, 405; their king besieges Alclyde, 405; defeated by the men of Fortrenn, 405.
Lochne, 347. See Lochene.
Locres (Leuchars, Fifeshire), castle of, 214.
Locrinus, eldest son of Brutus, becomes king of the third part of Britain, 121, 240; Anglia his portion, 222, 279; calls his kingdom Lloygyr (Loegria), 121; his brothers said to have been his vassals, 222, the assertion denied, 246, 279; having overcome Humber, becomes king also of Albania, 222.
Loegria, Lloygyr, the kingdom of Locrinus, 121, 240, 279; its extent, 121, 153; the same as Anglia, 222, 243, 279; separated from Scotia by the wall of Severus, 244; King Edward I. not the direct successor of the British kings of, 245; no supremacy over the rest of Britain possessed by the kingdom of, 246; the Britons driven out by the Saxons, the Saxons by the Danes, 247, the Danes by the Saxons, and the name changed to Anglia, 248.
Loichrois, numbers of the township of, 312.
Loida (probably Leeds), Cadroe visits, 116.
Loidis (Leeds), Penda slain near, cxvi. cxvii.; held to be Lothian, cxvii. n.
Loingsich, Longsech, son of Congall, 309, 317.
Loirgeclat, battle at, 73, 354.
Loncetna, daughter of Echdhe eachbheoil, 319.
London, Lugdina civitas, Londonia, 132, 262, 277, 382; founded by Brutus, 222; Cadroe visits, and miraculously stays the progress of a fire there, 116.
Longsech, son of Conall, 309. See Loingsich.
Loogdae, battle near, 356.
Loonia. See Lothian.
Lorimonia (Lorn, son of Erc), 333.
Lorin, Lorn. See Loarn.
Loth of Lothian, 382.
Lothian, Loudian, Lowdian, Louthian, Laodana, Laodonia, Laddonia, Loonia, Loinæ, Lennæ, Loviæ, Lownes, Ybandonia, lxxviii. lxxxi. 382; one of the five divisions of Scotland in the twelfth century, lxxxvii.; its extent, 214; when so named, lxxix.; ceded to Malcolm, son of Kenneth, cxlvii.; Culen, son of Indulf, slain there, cxliii. cxlvi. 151, 174, 179, 205, 289, 302.
Loudian, 382; Louthian, 214. See Lothian.
Loviæ, 179; Lowdian, 382; Lownes, 205. See Lothian.
Luaire (probably Carlowrie), battle of, cxxxv. 85.
Lucius, procurator of Rome, slain by Arthur, 383.
Luctai, son of Parthai, 23, 24, 323.
Luctach-etothlach, son of Corbre crungen, 144.
Lufanan, 152. See Lumphanan.
Lugad, son of Bairfind, 311.
Lugad, son of Caplene, 311.

Lugdach, Luigide, of Lissmoir, dies, 67, 346.
Lugdina civitas (London), Cadroe visits, 116.
Luglaigh, 63. See Lulach.
Lugubalia (Carlisle), Roderic defeated there, 298.
Luigdig, son of Ellatig, 134.
Luigide, 346. See Lugdach.
Luimin, slain, 367.
Luirig, son of Sarran, king of the Britons, 52; extends his power over the Saxons, offends his brother Cairnech by building a fort within the precincts of his monastery, 53; is slain by Murcertach mac Erca at Cairnech's instigation, 54.
Luke, St., his remains carried by Constantius to Constantinople, 183.
Lulach, Luglaigh, Luthlach, Lahoulan, Dulach, Gulak, son of Gillacomgan, king of the Scots, cxlviii. 30, 63, 65, (son of Macbeth) 119, (grandson of Boede) 131, 296, 300, 306, 317, 336, 400; fatuous, 152, 175, 206, 289, 302; his title to the throne through his mother Gruoch, cxlvii. 131; called in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan," the "Tairbith," 102; slain, 65, by Malcolm, by stratagem, 78, in battle, 369, at Essie in Strathbogie, 152, 175, 180, 206, 289, 302; buried at Iona, 152, 175, 302, 306.
Lumphanan, Lunphanan, Lunfanen, Lunfanin, Limfanan, Lufanan (Aberdeenshire), Macbeth slain at, 152, 175, 180, 289, 302.
Luthlach, 300. See Lulach.
Luto-feirnn, battle of, 349.
Lydia, in Asia Minor, 107.
Lynch, Rev. John, his "Cambrensis Eversus" referred to, lxviii.
Lyons, Council of, 264, 283.

Macabeda, 180. See Macbeth.
Macbeatad, son of Muredagh cloin, king of Kerryluachra, slain, 368.
Macbeth, Macbethad, Macbeathadh, Macabeda, Macbrethach, Maket, Macheth, son of Finlaig, Fingel, king of the Scots, cxlviii. 44, 63, 102, 119, 123, 196, 300, 305, 336, 490; his claim to the throne through his wife, Gruoch, cxlvii.; his largesse to the poor at Rome, 65; dethroned by Siward, 210; slain, 65, 78, 206, at Lumphanan, by Malcolm, 152, 175, 180, 289, 302, in battle, 369; buried at Iona, 152, 175, 289, 302, 305.
MacCulloch, Magnus, Continuation of Fordun ascribed to, x.
Macdeicill Angus, son of Erc, 308.
MacDuf, 336. See Indulf.
Macduib, 63. See Kenneth, son of Duib.
MacFirbis, Duald, an Irish sennachy, xxxvi. xxxvii.; extracts from his Annals, lxxiv. 401.
Mac Foircellaigh, chief of the Culdees, at Hi, 372.
Macgilladuibh, hermit at Hi, 372.
Machabeus, Judas, Robert Bruce compared to, 293.
Macheth, son of Fingel, 302; Macket, son of Fyngel, 152. See Macbeth.
Mac Lennan, J. F., quoted with reference to the system of kinship among the Picts, cii.
Macmanus, Senait, Annals of, lxxii.; extracts from, 343.
Macmisi mor, Macmisi beg, sons of Erc, 308. See Fergus mor and Fergus beg.
Macnia O'Uchtan, lector of Kells, drowned in coming from Alban, 369.
Mac Oigi, abbot of Aporcrosan, dies at Bangor, 359.
Mac Rath (son of fortune), epithet applied to Grig son of Dungal, cxxxvi. 87.
Madden, Sir Frederick, referred to, liii.
Madianus, a companion of Regulus, 187.
Madianus, a companion of St. Boniface, 422.
Maelbrigd O'Rimeda, abbot of Hi, dies, 366.
Maelbrigde, bishop, dies, 10.
Maelbrigde, son of Dubican, dies, 10.
Maelbrigde, son of Ruadri, 317.
Maelcaich, Maelcaith, son of Scandail, king of the Cruithne, victor at Fedhaeoin, 69, 347; dies, 349.
Maelcargis O'Druiming, dies, 355.
Maelcolaim. See Malcolm.
Maelcron, son of Muredagh, half king of the Deisi of Munster, slain, 404.

Maeldeiit, Maelded, son of Conaing, slain, 71, 349.
Maelditraibh, son of Euganan, put to death, 352.
Maelduin, Mallduin, son of Gillaodran, bishop of Alban, dies, 78.
Maelduin, Maillduin, son of Maenac, son of Ronan, slain, 71, 349, 350.
Maelduin, son of Rigullan, put to death, 350.
Maeleduin, burning of, 348.
Maelgwn, death of, 161.
Maelmire, daughter of Kenneth mac Alpin, dies, 363.
Maelmorda, son of Murchad, king of Leinster, slain, 367.
Maelmure, his "Leabhar na h-uidre" referred to, xxxii.
Maelruanaigh O'Eiden, king of Aidne, slain, 368.
Maelruba sails to Britain, 71, 350; founds a church at Aporcrosan, 72, 350; dies there, 74, 355; his successor, 75, 357.
Maelsechlainn, son of Domnall, king of Tara (Malachy II.), engages with Brian in a great hosting against Athcliath, 366.
Maelsechlainn, Maelsechnall, son of Maelruanaidh (Malachy I.), plunders Munster, 403; with the Gallgaidhel fights against the Gentiles, 360; dies, 8.
Maelsechnall, king of the Irish. See Maelsechlainn.
Maelsechnall, son of Donald, deprives Donald, son of Duncan, of his eyesight, 77.
Maelsnechta, son of Lulach, 317.
Maeluma, son of Baedan, 68.
Maencoman, many Britons made prisoners in, 361.
Magh Circin. See Circin.
Magh Fortrenn. See Fortrenn.
Maghline, in Ulster, mistaken by Chalmers for Mauchline, in Ayrshire, cviii.
Maghsliab, at the Mounth, Kenneth, son of Malcolm, goes to, 96.
Magnus, Earl of Caithness and Orkney, 291.
Magnus Barefoot, alluded to as "Princeps Noricus," 118.
Magog, son of Japhet, Goths named from, 3, 393.
Magonius, bishop of Alexandria, baptizes Servanus, 413.
Maian, son of Muredach and Erc, 52.
Maigiluinge, 350. See Muighe Luinge.
Mailcaich, 347. See Maelcaich.
Mailcun, king of Gwynnydd, 12.
Maileduin, son of Conall Crandomna, dies, 73, 351.
Maillduin, 349. See Maelduin.
Mailodarius, abbot, 115.
Mair, son of Esro, son of Ethech, 134, 145.
Mais, son of Fathecht, 24, 323.
Mak Fingel, 305. See Macbeth.
Makkus, king of the Isles; vassal of Edgar, 224.
Malachias, the pre-baptismal name of Servanus, 42.
Malclom, 305. See Malduin.
Malclum, 306, Malcolin, 289. See Malcolm.
Malcolm, pronunciation of the name, 297.
Malcolm, king of the Cumbri, vassal of Edgar, 224.
Malcolm, son of Donald, king of the Northern Britons, dies, 77, 365.
Malcolm I., Maelcolaim, Malcolin, Malcom, son of Donald, king of the Scots, cxli. cxlvi. 10, 22, 29, 62, 131, 133, 144, 151, 171, 174, 178, 205, 287, 288, 295, 299, 306, 315, 336, 337, 400; called in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" the "Bodhbhdearg," 93; his alleged vassalage to Edward the Confessor, 225; invades Moreb (Moray), slays Cellach, penetrates England to the Thesis (Tees), 10; slain, 364, at Fodresach (Fetteresso), cxlii. cxlvi. 10, by stratagem, by the men of Moray at Ulurn, cxlii. 151, 174, 179, 288, 302, by the Norwegians, 205; buried at Iona, 151, 174, 288, 302, 306.
Malcolm II., Maelcolaim, Malcolim, Malclum, son of Kenneth, king of the Scots, cxlvii. cxlviii. 22, 29, 63, 131, 133, 144, 152, 175, 180, 206, 210, 289, 296, 300, 302, 305, 315, 336, 400; called in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan" the "Forranach," 99; bestows great gifts on the church, 131; battle at Carrun, 131; Lothian ceded to him, cxlvii.; dies, 65, 77, 169, 369, at Glammis, cxlvi. 152,

175, 180, 302; buried at Iona, 152, 175, 289, 302, 305.
Malcolm III., Maelcolaim, Malcolim, Mauclum (Ceanmore), son of Duncan, Duncath, Donechat, king of the Scots, cxlviii. 30, 63, 119, 131, 133, 144, 180, 206, 289, 296, 300, 302, 306, 336, 384; date of accession, 387; restored to the throne by Siward, 210; his marriage to Margaret, 210, 387; his family, 131, 210; his right to the crown of England, 384; does homage to William the Conqueror and William Rufus, clxv. 225, for English fiefs only, 281; length of his reign, 65; slain, with his son Edward, by the Northumbrians, 119, 141, 180, 211, 370, at Alnwick, 206, 302, at Inveraldan, 175, 289; buried at Tynemouth, 206, 302, at Dunfermline, 289, at Iona, 175.
Malcolm IV., son of Prince Henry, king of the Scots, 133, 175, 181, 207, 211, 212, 290, 296, 300, 303, 337, 388; dies at Jedburgh, 175, 182, 207, 290, 303; buried at Dunfermline, 175, 207, 290, 303, 306.
Malcolm, earl of Lennox, 291.
Mald (Maud), daughter of Malcolm III., queen of Henry I., 387.
Malduin, son of Donewald dunn, 171, 287; Maldun, son of Dopnaldebrech, 197; Malclom, 305; Maldoin, 335; Maolduin, son of Conall, 61; king of Dalriada, cxxvii.
Malise, earl of Strathearn, 291.
Mallduin, son of Gillaodran, 78. See Maelduin.
Malmure O'Uchtan, comarb of Hi, dies, 369.
Malpeder, Malpedir, son of Lorn, mormaor of the Mearns, slays Duncan, son of Malcolm, 175, 206, 289, 303.
Malsnectai, son of Lulach, prince (mormaor) of Moray, dies, 370.
Maltheus, a companion of Regulus, 187.
Man, Isle of, in Danelaga, 154; Irish and Welsh names of, lxxxi.; Thomas Randolph, lord of, 291.
Manand, Manann, Manonn, Manau, Eubonia (the Isle of Man, also a district in Scotland), 13; the boundaries of the district; the Welsh name Manau Gododin, lxxxi. cxv.; possessed by the Picts, cvii.; taken possession of by the Firbolg, 23; war against, 14; battle in, 66, 67, 73, 167, 343, 345, 354, 401; cleared of the Galls by Baedan, 128; earthquake in, 15.
Mane, son of Fogso; Manine, son of Forgo, 134, 144.
Mannia, 291. See Man.
Manonn, 345. See Manand.
Maolduin, son of Conall, 61. See Malduin.
Mapes, Walter, confounded with Walter, archdeacon of Oxford, xliii.; called Walter Napillis; his "Lancelot de Lac" referred to, 383.
Mar, Marr, one of the subdivisions of Scotia, lxxxiv. 136; its extent; Donald, son of Eimin, mormaor of, 368.
Marcan, son of Breodalaig, slain, 10.
March, earl of, Patrick de Dunbar, 291.
Mareschal of Scotland, Robert de Kethe, 291.
Margaret, daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, lxvii. 306.
Margaret, daughter of Prince Henry, marries Conan, duke of Bretagne; Ross her marriage portion, 337.
Margaret, queen of Malcolm III., 131, 175, 206, 296, 300, 302, 306, 336, 337, 383; her marriage, 210, 387; her children, 387; dies of grief, 141, 170, 370.
Margaret of Norway, betrothed to Edward of Caernarvon, 217, 262, 275, 301; Edward I. makes the dissensions which followed her death a pretext for interfering in Scotland, 218, 262, 277.
Maria, daughter of Malcolm III., marries Eustace, count of Boulogne, 131, 387; buried at St. Saviour's, Bermondsey; her epitaph, 132.
Marianus Scotus, his Chronicle, xxxviii.; extracts from, containing the earliest notice of the name Scotia, as applied to Scotland, 65; an important authority for the period from Malcolm II. to Malcolm Canmore, cxlv. cxlviii.
Marita. See Margaret.
Marius, 298. See Meuric.
Mark, bishop of Sodor, imprisoned by Edward I., 219.

Mark, the anchorite, his edition of the "Historia Britonum," xxiv.
Marlos, 8. See Melrose.
Martan, Sarran dies in the house of, 52.
Martyr, Cairnech the first martyr of Erin, 55; Donnan and 150 other martyr clerics burned, 69, 346.
Mary, St., church dedicated at St. Andrews to, 187.
Maserfelth. See Cocboy.
Masguic clop, son of Ceneu, 16.
Matha, 140.
Mathgernan, his son put to death, 73, 354.
Matilda, the empress, marries Geoffrey, earl of Anjou, 211, 385; receives the homage of David I., 225; David fights in her behalf against Stephen, 212, 253.
Matilda, daughter of Prince Henry, 337.
Matilda, countess of Huntingdon, queen of David I., 211, 213, 337; buried at Scone, 337.
Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III., queen of Henry I., 131, 211, 252, 300; buried at Westminster, 132.
Matilda, grand-daughter of Malcolm III., marries Stephen of Blois, 131.
Mattadanus, brother of Cadroe, 111.
Maucloun, 207; Mauclum, 306. See Malcolm.
Mauri, the Moors, 395.
Mauricius, emperor of the Romans, 421.
Mauritius, a companion of Regulus, 187.
Maurius, 156. See Meuric.
Maximus, the emperor, 163.
Maxwelle, Eustace de, 291.
Maya (the Isle of May, at the mouth of the Firth of Forth), Adrian suffers martyrdom there; the church there a place of pilgrimage, clxi. 423, 424.
Mearns, Merns, Moerne, Meiernys (Kincardineshire), a district in the north-east of Scotland, lxxxiv. 136; called Magh Circin, xxii.; men of, cxxxvi. cxlii. 10; Malpeder, mormaor of, 175, 181, 206, 303.
Mecgetawc, 124. See Mocetauc.
Mechwynn, 389. See Methven.
Medcaut, Metcaut, Medgoit, Metgoit (the island of Lindisfarne), the church of, founded, 70, 347; the chief seat of the Columban Church, clv.; St. Cuthbert dies there, 14; Urbgen and his people shut up there by Deodric, 13.
Medraut falls at the battle of Camlann, 14.
Meicen, Meigen, battle of, 12, 162.
Meiernys, 207. See Mearns.
Meigen, 162. See Meicen.
Meigle. See Migdele.
Meilrose, 303. See Melrose.
Melge, son of Cobthai cailbrech. See Moalgi.
Melos, one of the Cyclades, 107.
Melrose, Kenneth mac Alpin extends his kingdom to, 299; church of, founded and endowed by David I., 133, 388; Alexander II. buried there, 182, 207, 290, 303, 306.
"Melrose, Chronicle of," Ailred probably author of part of it, lvii.
Meneted, Menetethe. See Menteith.
Menevia. See Cillmuine.
Menteith, Meneted, Menetethe (a district in the south of Perthshire), lxxxiv. 136; John de, custos comitatus de Menteith, 291; appeal in the case of the earldom of, carried before the Pope, 263.
Meorne, 303. See Mearns.
Merc, plain of (the Merse), 139.
Merchianun, son of Gurgust, 16.
Mercia, separated from North Anglia, 14.
Merdofatha, 151. See Inverdufatha.
Merinach, a companion of Regulus, 185, 187.
Merlin, Merlynge, lived in the time of Vortigern, 387; prediction regarding Scotland, 117; Arthur made king through his influence, 382.
Merns, 175. See Mearns.
Metcaud, 13; Metgoit, 70. See Medcaut.
Methven, Mechwynn (Perthshire), battle of 389.
Meuric, Marius, Maurius, son of Arviragon, king of the Britons, defeats Roderic, assigns Caithness to the Picts, sets up a stone at Westymar in memory of his victory, 122, 155-160, 298.
Mhanann, 343. See Manand.
Michael, St., church of, dedicated at St. Andrews, 187.
Middlesex, in Danelaga, 154.
Midhaise, epithet applied to Constantine, son of Aed, cxli. 91.

Migdele (Meigle, Perthshire), 188.
Mileadh, Milidh (Milesius), sons of, 45, 47, 319.
Milo, king of Spain, 333.
Minredhach, son of Armkellach, 287. See Muredach.
Minvircc, Britons defeated by the Dalriada at, 74, 354.
Miracles, fire extinguished by Cadroe, 116; cures wrought by the relics of St. Andrew, 140; a rock cleft at Dunbar through the intercession of John of Beverley, 223; cures effected and other wonders wrought by Servanus, 418, 419; the dead restored to life by St. Boethius, 411.
Mircenelaga, Mirchenelaga, one of the three divisions of Britain, 153; its extent, the counties contained in it, 154.
Mirenus, a companion of Regulus, 187.
Moalgi, Melge, son of Cobthaig coelbreg, 134, 144.
Mocetauc, Mecgetawc, Catohic (Mugdock, in the Lennox), battle of, between the Picts and Britons, 15, 124, 358.
Mocteus, 343.
Modred, Moldreid, Mordred, son of Loth, defeats Arthur, and liberates Scotland, 247, 281, 382; crowned king of Britain, 382.
Moeghauarde, 175; Moegohanard, 302. See Monzievaird.
Moerne, 10, 136. See Mearns.
Mogalama, son of Corpri cromcind, 315.
Mogalanda, son of Luigdig, 134.
Moin Vacornar, great slaughter of the Scots at, 10.
Moldreid, 382. See Modred.
Monacheden, Monehedne, Monetheteon, Monodedhno (on the banks of the Bervie), Duncan II. slain at, 175, 181.
Monadh, 96. See Mound.
Monaidh, 63.
Monaigh, 100.
Monaigh Craibe. See Monidcroib.
Monanus, a companion of St. Adrian, 424.
Moneclatu, 185. See Monichi.
Monehedne, Monetheteon. See Monacheden.
Moneth, 185. See Mound.
Mongan, son of Donald, 316.
Monichi, Moneclatu (Monikie, Forfarshire), Mouren, daughter of Unuist, born at, 185; Unuist dedicates a church there to St. Andrew, 186.
Monidcroib, Monaigh Craibe (Moncreiff, Perthshire), battle at, cxxv. cxxvi. 74, 355.
Mondedhno. See Monacheden.
Monitcarno, Mons Carno, Mynyd Carno (Cairn o'Mount, in the Mearns), lxxxii.; battle at, cxxv. 15, 123, 356.
Monnine, 344. See Darerca.
Mons Acutus (the Cluniac priory of Montacute in Somersetshire), Edmund, son of Malcolm, dies at, 132.
Montealto, William de, 291.
Monteath. See Menteith.
Montefixo, William de, 291.
Montfort, Symon de, Earl of Leicester, 216, 260, 276.
Monzievaird, Moeghauarde, Moegohanard, Morgoauerd (in Strathearn), Grig, son of Kenneth, slain at, cxlv. 175, 289, 302.
Moon, two moons seen in the heavens, 387.
Moray, Moravia, Morania, Moreb, Morref, Muref, one of the subdivisions of Scotia, lxxxiv. lxxxv. lxxxvi. lxxxvii. 136, 154; its extent, 214; Malcolm invades, 10; men of, slaughtered, 170; battle between men of Alban and men of; their chief, Angus, grandson of Lulach, slain, 371; men of, slay Ladmun, 371; Alan de, 291; Thomas Randolph, earl of, 291; Gillacomgan, mormaor of, burned, 368; Malsnectai, mormaor of, 370.
Mordred, 281. See Modred.
Moreb, 10. See Moray.
Moredath, son of Arnikelec, 198. See Muredach.
Morgaind, son of Donald, 317.
Morglas, 416.
Morgoauerd, 289. See Monzievaird.
Morleo, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 398.
Mormaors, of Alban, 77, 363; of Angus, xxii. 9; of Lennox, 374; of Mar, 368; of Mearns, 175, 206, 289, 303; of Moray, 368, 370, 371.
Morouia. See Moray.
Morref, 214. See Moray.
Mortality, great, 13, 14, 389, 390.
Morven, district of, cxiii.

Moses, Scots nation had its origin in the time of, 398.
Moshora, a river of Scythia, 394.
Motla, son of Donald, son of Faelan, king of the Deises of Munster, slain, 367.
Moubray, Roger de, 291.
Mound, Mounth (the chain of mountains extending from Ben Nevis to the head of the Dee, and thence to the sea), lxxxii. 96, 135, 185, 186; a waste tract, its extent, 214.
Mounth, Cairn o', a pass over the Mounth, lxxxii. See Monitcarno.
Mouren, daughter of Unuist, born at Monikie, 185; a church dedicated to her at St. Andrews, where were fifty nuns, 187.
Muckros, 185. See St. Andrews.
Mughdorn (Cremorne, county Monaghan), 321.
Mugroin, Mugron, comarb of Hi, dies, 169, 365.
Muighe Luinge, Maigiluinge (a monastery in Tyree), burning of, 72, 350.
Muin, 325. See Mund.
Muiravonside, parish of, in the ancient district of Calathros, lxxx.
Muirbuilgg. See Murbulg.
Muireadhach, 61. See Muredach, son of Aincellach.
Mull, island of, cxiii.
Muminenses (people of Munster), city of the, 108.
Munait, Mund, Muin, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Munna, 95.
Munster, 127, 360; Conaing, king of, 367; Motla, king of the Deises of, 367; Maelcron Muredag, half king of the Deises of, 404; Maelsechlan plunders, 403.
Murbulg, in Dalriada, 309; battle at, 75, 356.
Murcertach O'Brian, receives a camel from the king of Alban, 170.
Murcertach mac Erca, son of Muredach and Erc, 52; expelled from Erin and Alban, betakes himself to Luirig, king of Britain, to learn military science, 53; slays Luirig at the instigation of Cairnech, assumes the sovereignty of Britain, Caithness, Orkney, and Saxonia, takes Luirig's wife, 54; marries the daughter of the king of France, 54; the Franks and Saxons make war on him, he overthrows them, goes to Ireland, overcomes the provincial kings, and assumes the sovereignty, 56.
Murcertach, son of Toirdelbach, dies, 119.
Murdac, son of Arinkelleth, 171. See Muredach.
Murdahw, 335. See Muredach son of Aincellach.
Murechach, son of Brian, king of Erin, slain, 367.
Murechat, son of Arinchellac, 130. See Muredach.
Mured, king of Ulster, his sons seize North Britain, 146.
Muredac, son of Huargaile, œconomus of Hi, dies, 359.
Muredach, Muireadhach, Murechat, Murdac, Moredath, Murezaut son of Aincellach, chief of the clan Loarn, and king of Dalriada, 75, 130, 171, 177, 287, 335, 356.
Muredach, son of Angus beg, first settled in Isla, 311.
Muredach, son of Baetan, 317.
Muredach, son of Crecan, comarb of Hi, dies, 366.
Muredach, grandson of Daithi, king of Dalriada, 20, 61.
Muredach, son of Eoghan, 52.
Muredach, son of Erc, 309.
Muredach, son of Lorn mor, 312, 316; his sons, 313.
Muredach son of the mormaor of Lennox, 374.
Muredach bolg, son of Olchu, 309.
Muredach bollgreich, son of Semoin, 134.
Muref. See Moray.
Murezaut, 177. See Muredach, son of Aincellach.
Murgal, son of Nae, dies, 354.
Muritius, grandson of Baetan, dies at Hi, 373.
Mur Ollamhan, 320. See Ollamh, Mur.
Muscleburg (Musselburgh, near Edinburgh), the nobles of Scotland pledge fealty to Alexander II. there, 212.
Mynyd Carno, 123. See Monitcarno.

Nachtalich, son of Gigherti, 187.
Nachtan, son of Chelturan, 187.

Nactam, son of Fochle, 286. See Nethan, son of Fide.
Nadsluag, son of Angus mor, 311; son of Ronan, 317.
Nae, son of Daniel, dies, 350. See Daniel.
Naedan, war between his grandsons and those of Gartnait, 348.
Nainndisi, 10; explained, xxi.
Nairn, James, minister at Holyroodhouse, referred to, lv.
Napillis, Walter, 383. See Mapes, Walter.
Nathabeus, one of the companions of Regulus, 187.
Neachtan, grandson of Uerp, 399. See Nectu.
Nechtan, son of Conaing, 310.
Nechtan, son of Conall, 309.
Nechtan, son of Cruidne, 30, 31, 38, 325, 326, 327.
Nechtan, son of Doirgart, slain, 353.
Nechtan, son of Ferchar, 317.
Nechtan, son of Unuist, 185.
Nechtan neir (St. Nathalen), his death, 72, 350.
Nectan, king of the Picts, baptized by Boniface at Restennot, 423. See Necthon.
Nectan, king of the Picts, restored to life by St. Boethius, 410, 411. See Necton.
Nectan, son of Dergard. See Necthon, son of Derilei.
Nectan, son of Fotle, Fode, 173, 201. See Nethan, son of Fide.
Nectan, grandson of Uerd. See Nectu.
Nectan celchamoch, 285; Nectane celtaniech, 200. See Necton morbet.
Necthan, son of Canand, dies, 69, 346.
Necthon, Nechtan, Nectan, Ferthen, Jactan, Eactan, son of Derelei, Dergard, Dergert, Amfredeth, king of the Picts, cxxi. cxxv. 7, 29, 150, 173, 201, 286, 399; obtains the kingdom, after the defeat of Elpin at Scone, 75; baptized by Boniface at Restennot, 423; drives the family of Hi across the Dorsum Britanniæ, 74, 354; accepts the Roman usage as to Easter, and the tonsure for his clergy; sends to Jarrow for architects, clvii.; founds Rosmarkie and other churches, clviii.; put in chains by Drust, 74, 355; defeated by Angus, son of Fergus, at Monitcarno, 356; goes on pilgrimage, 74; dies, 75.
Necton morbet, morbrec, morbreac, son of Erip, Nethan chelemot, Netthan thelchamoth, Nectane celtaniech, Nectan celchamoch, king of the Picts, 6, 28, 149, 172, 200, 285, 399; restored to life by St. Boethius, 410; dedicates Abernethy to St. Bridget, 6, 28, 399.
Nectu, Nectan, Nactan, Netthad, Neachtan, grandson of Uerd, Uerb, Uerp, Irb, Yrb, king of the Picts, cvi. 7, 28, 173, 286, 399.
Neill, the Clan, Cairnech the first bishop of, 55.
Neill, son of Cernn, slain, 353.
Neimhid, the Clan, 32; Herimon makes an alliance with, 50; they take Alban, 58.
Neirin, the bard, 12.
Neithon, king of Strathclyde, xcv. 15.
Nellen, son of Murcertach mac Erca, the gens Nellen descended from him, 55.
Nellus (Niel), king of Ireland, 146.
Nelus, Neolus, Neolms, Niulus, Neyile (Iulus), chief of the Chorischii, 109; king of Athens, 378; of Greece, x.; of Scythia, 330; his descent from Japhet, 330.
Nem, son of Bairfind, 311.
Nem, son of Conaing, 310.
Neman, abbot of Lesmoir, dies, 68.
Nembrotica turris (the tower of Babel), 146.
Nennius, Irish version of, by Gillacaemhin, xii. xxxii. xxxiv. xxxvi. xxxvii.; the "Historia Britonum" ascribed to, xxiv.; notice of the MSS. of his work, xxv.; his mode of reckoning, xxv. xxvi.; quoted with reference to the Britons of Armorica, xcix.
Neoil, 145. See Neuil.
Neolms, 378; Neolus, 330. See Nelus.
Nephan, his death, 356.
Nernius, a companion of Regulus, 187.
Nethan, Nectan, Nactam, son of Fide, Fotle, Fode, Fochle, king of the Picts, 150, 173, 201, 286.
Nethan chelemot, 149; Netthan thelchamoth, 172. See Necton morbet.
Neue, W. le, referred to, lxxiii.
Neuil, Neoil, son of Fenius farsaid, 134, 145.
Newbattle Abbey (Midlothian), founded by David I., 388.
Newerk, Henry de, deacon of York, 275.
Neyile, 330. See Nelus.

Niall, son of Ede, 9.
Niall O'Conn, slain, 367.
Niethniell, put to death, 352.
Niger, king of the Scots, 10. See Dubh.
Nile river, 118; St. Servanus comes with a great company to, 414.
Ninian, St., the southern Picts converted by his preaching, cv. cl., and the Strathclyde Britons, cl.; extent of the Church organized by him, its apostasy, its restoration by St. Kentigern, cliv.
Niulus. See Nelus.
Noah, 24, 134, 145, 323, 330, 332.
Noda, Node, son of Nonaill, 134, 145.
Noe, abbot of Cindgaradh (Kingarth), dies, 359.
Noegaw, 335. See Eogan.
Noethach fail, 144. See Nuadat fail.
Nonaill, Nonael, son (grandson), of Goidilglais, 134, 145.
Noreham (Norham, on the Tweed), peace made between King John and William the Lyon at, 213.
Norhampton. See Northampton.
Norici, 330.
Noricus princeps, 118, refers to Magnus Barefoot, king of Norway, xlii.
Normandy, William the Lyon taken to, 227, 256.
Normans, slay Malcolm III., 119, 141, 170, 180; their conquest of the Saxons, 280, 383, 384.
Northampton, Symon, earl of, 144; William the Lyon attends the parliament held at, 227.
Northamptonshire, in Danelaga, 154.
Northmen, ravage Pictavia, cxl. 8, 9; driven out of Scotland, 330; Imhar and Amlaib, kings of; their ravages, 361; of Britain and Ireland, 362; defeated in a great battle by the Saxons, 363; Gallgael used to be called, 403, 404.
Northumberland, Northumbria, Henry, earl of, 207; Eadulf Cudel, earl of, cedes part of his territory to Malcolm, lxxix.; William the Lyon, earl of, 212; Henry, son of David I., made earl of, 212.
Northumbria, extent of the kingdom of, lxxix.; Deira called, 154; invaded by the Scots, 230; subject to the king of Scotland, 249, 253, and on that ground exempted from taxation by the See of Rome, 249; occupied by Henry II. 255.
Northumbrians, Paulinus the apostle of, cli. cliv.; baptized, with their king Edwin, by Run, son of Urien, clv. 13; the chief seat of their church fixed at York, clv.; Christianity suppressed among them on the invasion of the pagan Penda; the Columban Church introduced by Oswald, clv.; after the Council of Whitby, the Columban Church superseded by the Roman under the auspices of Wilfrid, clvi.; converted to the faith by Scots missionaries, 250; defeated by the Picts, and cease to receive tribute from them, 11.
Norway, 154; subdued by Arthur, 247, 281.
Norway, sea of (the North Sea), 135, 136, 153.
Norwegians, Constantine, son of Kenneth, slain by, 151, 174, 178, 204, 288, 301, Indulf slain by, 151, 174, 179, 205, 289, 302; harass the Scots, 292.
Nottinghamshire, in Danelaga, 154.
Nrurim, Aed slain at, cxxxiv. 9.
Nuadat-fail, Noethach-fail, son of Elchadaolcaim, 134, 144.
Nuns, fifty, attached to the church of Mouren at St. Andrews, 187.
Nuts, abundance of, 345.

Oan, chief of Egg, 355.
Obeth, son of Eliud, father of St. Servanus, 412.
Ocha, battle of, 18.
Ochils. See Okhel.
O'Cianan, Adam, an Irish sennachy, lxviii.
O'Cianan, John, "The Tract on the Picts" (No. 42), ascribed to, lxviii.
O'Conor, Charles, of Belnagare, the "Duan of Alban," and some other pieces furnished to Pinkerton by, xiii. xxxvi.
O'Conor, Charles, the "Irish Annals" published by, xiii.; his edition of "Tighernac," xxxviii. xxxix.; of the "Annals of Inisfallen," liv.; and of the "Annals of Ulster," lxxii.

O'Curry, Eugene, his discovery of an Irish version of the "Tripartite Life of St. Patrick," xxix.; the date assigned by him to it, xxx., and to the "Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach," xxxi.
Odau'ðdanus. See Adomnan.
Odba, battle of, 78.
Odeich, numbers of the township of, 312.
O'Dugan, John, an Irish sennachy, probably the author of the "Tract on the Scots of Dalriada" (No. 41), one of the compilers of the book of "Hy Many," lxviii.
Oenbegan, 136. See Aenbecan.
Oengus. See Angus, Onnist.
Offa, son of Aedlferd Flesaur, 11.
Ogmaich, Ogmain, son of Onegus, 134, 145.
Ohan, king of the Britons, 70. See Hoan.
Oirir Alban, Oirir Gael. See Argyll.
Oirir an deas, Oirir an tuaith, divisions of Argyll, lxxxvii. lxxxviii.
Oisiric, son of Albruit, heir-apparent of the Saxons, slain, 70.
Oissu, 348. See Osbiu.
Oistin, son of Amlaib, king of the Northmen, treacherously slain, 362.
Oittir, the black, slain, 367.
O'Kelly, king of O'Many, slain, 368.
Okhel, mount (the Ochils, a range of hills in Perthshire), 416.
Olcan, bishop of Airthermuige, receives land from St. Patrick, 17, 142; builds a church at Derekan, 142.
Olchu, son of Eocho muindreamar, his eleven sons, 309.
Olfinecta, king of the Picts, 5, 324, 396. See Finechta.
Olifaunt, William, 291.
Ollaigh, arx, 357. See Dunolly.
Ollamh, the first king of the Cruithneach who reigned at Tara, civ. 320.
Ollamh, Mur (at Tara), 320.
O'Lochlan, king of Ireland, 372.
O'Maeldorad, abbot, 370.
O'Maildoraig, comarb of Hi, dies, 78.
O'Many (Hy Many, the tribe and territory of the O'Kellys in county Galway and county Roscommon), O'Kelly king of, 368.
Omu, son of Olchu, 309.
Onbecan, 23. See Aenbecan.
Onbes, 400. See Onnist.
Onnan, king of the East Angli, slain by by Penda, 14.
Onnist, Onuis, Onbes, Oenegus, Denegul, son of Urguist, Fergus, Fergusagin, Frud, Oengus, king of the Picts, 7, 29, 150, 173, 200, 286, 400; death of, 360.
Orcaneia, Orec. See Orkney.
Ordas, Ordasima, 153; in Danelaga, 154.
Orewin (Irvine, Ayrshire), 215.
Orkney, Orec, Orkadia, Orcaneia, Orkaneya, Orkenneye, 153, 195; in Danelaga, 154; extent of, 215; Cruithne take possession of, xcvi. 23; sovereignty seized by Murcertach mac Erca, 54; Galls of, 78; ravaged by Bruide, 72, 351; expedition of Aidan, son of Gabran, to, 345; attack on, 353; Ebdon dies in, 374; Magnus, earl of, 291; Siuchraid, son of Lodur, earl of, 367.
Ormekellet, 305. See Aincellach.
Ortigia (the island of Delos, one of the Cyclades), 107.
Osbiu, son of Aedlferd, 11.
Oscoris, a river of Scythia, 394.
Osfird, son of Edguin, 11.
Osguald. See Osuald.
Osguid, Ossiu, Ossu, Oswiu, son of Aedlferd, king of the Angles, 11, 12, 13, 70, 348; paternal uncle of Tolargan, cxviii. clxxxvi.; takes refuge among the Picts or Scots, xci.; defeats Penda, cxvi. cxvii. 71, 348, 349; the Britons of Strathclyde, the Scots of Dalriada, and part of the Picts fall under his power, cxvii. clxxxi.; dies, 71, 350; his daughter dies in the monastery of Ild, 354.
Osgudu, son of Aedlferd Flesaur, 11.
Oslach, son of Ailguin, 12.
Oslapf, son of Aedlferd Flesaur, 11.
Oslaph, son of Ailguin, 12.
Osmer, son of Ida, 11.
Osrit, son of Aldfrit, put to death, 354.
Ossa, son of Aedibrith, 11.
Ossiu, Ossu. See Osguid.
Osualt, Osuuald, son of Etalfraith, Eadfred, king of the North Angli, xci. xcii. 70; introduces the Columban Church into Northumbria, clv.; hosting of the Saxons against him, 70; takes refuge at Iona, xci.;

overthrows Catguollan, king of Gwynnedd, 13; falls in battle, 70, 347, slain by Penda at Cocboy, cxv. 14, 15.
Oudecant, son of Outigir, 16.
Ougen, king of the Picts, 15. See Uven.
Outigir, son of Ebiud, 16.
Owen, king of the Picts. See Uven.
Oxenefordshire (Oxford), in, 154.

Pactolus, river, 107.
"Paisley, the Book of," x.
Palamedes, son of Nauplius, 379.
Palgrave, Sir Francis, referred to, lx.
Palladius preaches to the Scots, 152, sent by Pope Celestine I., 331, 422.
Palus Mœotis, 4, 394.
Pannonia, St. Adrian born in, 423.
Pant, Pont, Bont, Brude, 5, 26, 324, 396.
Panta, Pantha. See Penda.
Pardan, son of Eocho find, 310.
Paredur, 161. See Peretur.
Partalan, son of Agnoin, Parthai, son of Historech, 23, 24, 323.
Pathmos (Patmos, in the Ægean), 107.
Patras (in Achaia), St. Andrew put to death and buried there, 138; the city plundered by Constantius, 183, and relics of St. Andrew removed by him and Regulus, 185, 375.
Patrick, St., 80, 81, 422; goes to Ireland, 6, 18, 28, 152, 387, 398; welcomed to Dalriada by the sons of Erc; promises the kingdom of Alban to Fergus, son of Erc, 17, 59, 142; founds many churches in Dalriada, 17; converts the Scots, 109; three reliquaries of, lost at sea, 369; comarb of (abbot of Armagh), 372.
"Patrick, St., Tripartite Life of," notice of, xxix.; extract from (No. 3), 17; Joceline's Life of, lii.; extract from (No. 20), 142.
Paulinus, the apostle of the Angles of Northumbria, cli. cliv. 341.
Pechts. See Picts.
Penda, Pende, Panta, Pantha, Planta, son of Pybba, king of the Britons, 13, 14; defeats Oswald, 70, and Etuin, son of Ailli, 70; invades Bernicia, cxvi.; suppresses Christianity in Northumbria, clv.; defeated by Oswy, 348; slain, 13, 15, 71, 349; at Uinuaed, cxvi.; his son dies, 72, 350.
Penrith, Peynerrie, Alexander III. does homage for, 217, 228, 259.
Pensandus, a companion of St. Boniface, 422.
Peohtes, 155. See Picts.
Peretur, Paredur, slain, 14, 161.
Persians, their attire, 395.
Pertz, G. H., referred to, xxxviii.
Petreius, prior of the Cluniac monastery of St. Saviour's, Bermondsey, 132.
Petrie, George, referred to, xxvii.
Peynerrie, 217. See Penrith.
Phasis, a river of Scythia, 4, 394.
Pheradach, son of Finleich, 187.
Pherath, son of Bergeth, probably Ferat, son of Batot, king of the Picts, lviii. 188.
Phiachan, son of Pheradach, 187.
Philippus, a companion of Regulus, 187.
Phillips, Sir Thomas, of Middlehill, referred to, xvi. xvii. xli. lxv.
Phinguineghert, son of Unuist, 185.
Phitonissa (a prophetess), speaks to Saul in the guise of Samuel, 250, 282.
Piccardach. See Picts.
Pictavia, Pictinia, its extent, boundaries, and seven provinces, xxxiv. lxxxvi. civ. cvii. 135; the name passes into Albania, after the accession of Donald, son of Constantine, cxxxix.; devastated by the Danes and Northmen, 8, 9; seized by Kenneth mac Alpin, 8, 137, 299; St. Boniface lands in, 423. See also Cruithintuaith.
Pictavis, Pictabis, Pictairis, in France, built by the Cruithneach, xcvi. 24, 30, 34, 35, 325.
Picts, Pictores, 67, 71, 74, 349, 354, 355, 358; Piccardach, 74, 75, 76; one of the four great tribes who inhabited Britain in the seventh century, lxxxviii.; origin of the name from the practice of tattooing their skins, 3, 33, 163, 395; their Welsh name Gwydyl Fichti, xlv. xlix. c. 123, equivalent to Scoti Picti, cviii. 137.

The earliest form of the legend of their settlement in Scotland contained in the "Additions to the Historia Britonum,"

xxxiii. 23; the Irish form of the legend, xxxiv. 30, xlvi. 125; the Welsh form, xlv. 122;

Roderick, king of, comes from Scythia, conquers Alban, 122, 155, 199, in the time of Vespasian, 298; defeated and slain by Meuric, 122, 156, 199, 298, near Carlisle, 199, 298; Caithness as, signed to the remnant of them to inhabit, 122, 159, 198, 199; subdue the Irish Scots whom they found there, 199; seek wives of the Britons, 122, 160, 298, of the Gwyddyl, 123, but are obliged to obtain them from Ireland, 123, 160, 298, on condition that their children should speak Irish, 199, and that succession should be in the female line, xcviii. 298; analogous case of the Britons of Armorica, xcix.;

A Gothic race, called Agathyrsi by Virgil, brought from Scythia to Britain by Gratian and Valentinian, 163; seek wives of the Britons, but are obliged to obtain them from Ireland, 164;

Driven out of Scythia by Agenor, prince of Egypt, come to Ireland with thirty ships, but are refused access, pass over to Scotland, obtain wives from Ireland, 381. See also Cruithneach.

The first inhabitants of Argyll, cviii. 137; drive out the Britons from Albania, 280; possess the whole of Scotland north of the Forth and Clyde before the arrival of the Scots, xcv.; date of the foundation of their kingdom, civ.; their capital Inverness, cxiv.; their territory south of the Forth, cvii.; many within the Anglic kingdom, cvii.; subjugated by Oswy as far as the Sidlaw hills, cxx.; separated from the Scots by Drumalban, cxii. 148, 171, 287; conquer Dalriada in time of Alpin, son of Echach, cxxxi.; their intermixture with settlers from Ireland, whose issue, called Scoti, plot against them, 202; with the Scots harass the Britains after the departure of the Romans, 164; defeat the Angles at Lingaran, and are relieved from tribute, 11; with the Saxons subdue the Britons, 120; battle with the Saxons, 73, 352; defeated by the Saxons at Manand, 73, 354, one hundred and fifty ships of, wrecked at Irois Cuissine, 75; many drowned at Lindabae, 350; battle with the Britons at Mocetaue (Catohic), 15, 76, 124, 357, 358; battle among themselves in Circin, 76; battles of Moncrieff, Scone, Monitcarno, Drumdearg, 75, 76, 355, 356; under Hungus utterly defeat Athelstane and the Saxons, 139, 184; plundered by Amlaib and Imhar, 361; many slain in a hosting against the Dugalls, 362; crushed by the Scots, 117, 330, 384, their chiefs being treacherously slain, xx. liv. cxc. cxci. 165, 202, 298, 334, 341; date of the event, 203, 209; defeated by Alpin, clxxxvii. 209; fall under the dominion of the Scots in the time of Alpin, 172, 288, 299, 383; subjugated by Kenneth mac Alpin, clxxxvii. 8, 84, 151, 174, 177, 209, 288, 299, 301, 305, 334, 336, who led the Scots "mira calliditate" from Ergadia into Pictavia, 151, 174, 288, 301; influences which combined to effect the overthrow of the Pictish kingdom, cxciv.

Their law of succession, c.-ciii. cxviii. cxxxv.; peculiarity in regard to the names of their kings, ci.; number of their kings variously stated, lxv.; variations in the lists of kings, cxxiii.-cxxvi.; Kenneth mac Alpin and three succeeding kings called kings of, cxxxv. 361, 362; the "Pictish Chronicle" gives the kings of the district in which Brechin is situated, the later lists those who reigned at Scone, cxxvi.; date of foundation of the kingdom, civ.; capital at Inverness, cxiv.; duration of their dynasty, 135, 148, 203, 287, 298, 330, 334, of the Picts and Scots to Baliol, 208.

Allotted to St. Andrew as a field of missionary labour, 138; converted to the faith but once; the dress of their priests symbolical of this, 201; the southern Picts converted by St. Ninian, the northern by St. Columba, cv.; date, cli.; the diverse constitution and spirit of their respective churches, clii.; the Columban Church soon embraces all Pictland, clv.; St. Boethius arrives among them, 410;

restores to life their king, Nectan, 411; St. Boniface goes to evangelize them; baptizes their king, Nectan, 423; St. Servanus goes on the same mission, clix. 416; Nectan submits to the Roman usages, and the Columban clergy are expelled, clvii. 74, 354; this change the subject of the "Legend of St. Boniface," clviii.; probably a diocesan episcopacy established, clix.; St. Columba superseded as patron saint by St. Peter, and he by St. Andrew, clix. clxiv.; influence of Columban clergy in the overthrow of the Pictish kingdom, clx. cxciv.; their return to influence shadowed forth in the "Legend of St. Adrian," clxi. 424; his mission really indicates a Scottish occupation of Pictland, clxii.; those conquered by Oswy placed under the jurisdiction of Wilfrid, bishop of York, cxviii. clvi.; Trumwin appointed their bishop, cxix. clvi.

"Pictish Chronicle," the (No. 1), xii.; notice of, xviii. clxvi.; probably compiled by the monks of Brechin, xxiii. cxxvi., as recording the kings of the district in which Brechin is situated, cxxvi.; text of, 1.

"Picts, Tract on the," from the "Leabhar Gabhala" (No. 14), xlvi.; text, 125.

"Picts and Scots, Chronicle of the" (No. 29), in the "Register of the Priory of St. Andrews," lvi. clxxi.; text, 171.

"Picts and Scots, Chronicle of the" (No. 32), probably translated from the "Chronicle of Lochleven," lix. clxxiii.; text, 194.

"Picts and Scots, Chronicle of the" (No. 36), lxv. clxxv.; text, 285.

"Picts, Tract on the" (No. 42), gives a new form of the Pictish legend, lxviii.; text, 318.

"Picts, Tract on the" (No. 43), lxviii.; text, 322.

"Picts, Tract on the" (No. 44), lxix.; text, 323.

Pilgrims from all quarters resort to St. Andrews, 140.

Pinkerton, John, his "Inquiry into the History of Scotland," xii.; various chronicles edited by him, xviii. li. lviii. lxx. lxxiii.

Pitelpin, Basalpin (in the Carse of Gowrie), Alpin, father of Kenneth, slain there, clxxxiv.

Planta, 70. See Penda.

Pledan, son of Eocho find, 310.

Poison, milk used as an antidote to, 31, 36, 326.

Policornus, king of Thrace, falls in love with the daughter of Cruithne, 30, 34, 325.

"Policronicon," 385. See Higden.

Polmont, parish of, in the district of ancient Calathros, lxxx.

Pompeius, Cneius, 108.

Pont, Pant, Bont, Brude, 5, 26, 324, 396.

Popilton, Populton, Robert de, xix.

Populton, William de, xix.

Poponeuet, 149. See Vipoig.

Porry, the heath, 197.

Portent, two moons seen in the heavens, 387.

Portugal, Portingale, Gayelglas comes to, 387.

Portus reginæ (Queensferry), 184.

Potentia, comes to Scotland with Regulus, 187.

Priam, king of Troy, 330.

Principuus, a companion of St. Boniface, 422.

"Prophecy, Metrical" (No. 11), notice of, xlii.; text, 117.

Pybba, 14.

Radharc, Radhard, Amdrach, Andarch, Amthar, son of Donald, 179, 289.

Raichinueramon, 301. See Rathinveramon.

Raith Bethach, 76. See Rathbethach.

Raith Inverament, 174; Raitinueramon, 288. See Rathinveramon.

Ramsay, William de, 291.

Ranald, king of the Dugalls, expelled from Erin, invades Alban, 363.

Ranald, son of Gofraigh, king of the Isles dies, 366.

Ranald, son of Somerled, defeats the men of Skye, 373; his sons, with Thomas, son of Uchtraig, ravage Derry, Columcille, and Inisowen, 373.

Randolph, Thomas, Earl of Moray, Lord of Man and Annandale, 291.

Ranulpi, 291. See Randolph.

Rasay, river. See Rosis.
Rathbethach, Cathasagh slain at, 76, 357.
Rathcro (near Slane, county Meath), 79.
Rath Cruachan, 127.
Rathethart, 349. See Srathaethairt.
Rathindruad, battle of, 68, 168, 346.
Rathinveramon, Rathveramon, Raith Inverament, Raitinueramon, Raichinueramon (a place at the confluence of the Almond with the Tay, near Scone), Donald, son of Alpin, dies at, cxxxiv. 151, 174, 288, 301; Constantine, son of Culen, slain at, cxliv. cxlvi. 152, 175, 179, 289, 302.
Rathus Rothia, Eccach-rothai, Ecdaig buadaig, great-grandson of Symon Brek, x. 134, 144; the first who came from Ireland into Scotland, Rothesay named from him, 380; conducts the Scots from Ireland into Scotland, x.
Rathveramon, 175. See Rathinveramon.
Recca, occupied by the Firbolg, 23.
Recharnn founded, 70.
Redda, Reuda, Rether, Rothir, great-grandson of Fergus, son of Ferchard, 134, 144; seizes Galloway, Argyll and the Isles, xi. cxci. cxcii. 202, 298.
Red Sea, 379; Servanus and his company cross dryshod, 414.
Reeves, William, D.D., referred to, xvii. lxxiv.
Regnall, king of the Dugalls, defeated at Tinemore, cxli. 9.
Reguillon, 347; Regullan, 310. See Rigullan.
Regulus, St., instructed in a vision to hide part of the remains of St. Andrew at Patras, 183, 375; directed to carry them to Scotland, 139, 184, 376; lands with them at Kilrymont, 139, 185, 202, from which he proceeds to Forteviot, thence to the Mounth, where he meets Hungus, 185; returns to Monikie and Kilrymont, assisting in the consecration of land there, 186; abbot of St. Andrews, with jurisdiction over the third part of Scotland, 140; dies, and is buried there, 377.
Rein, son of Mair, 145.
Rescobic. See Roscolbin.
Restinoth (Restennot, Forfarshire), St. Boniface lands there, 423.
Rether, xi. See Redda.
Rether, son of Rowein, 144. See Rothir.
Retigirn, son of Oudecant, 16.
Reuda, 298. See Redda.
Riafich, son of Gomer, 134.
Riagal, of Bangor, 402.
Riagan, son of Angus mor, 311.
Richard I., 211; receives the homage of William the Lyon at Canterbury, 227; formally remits the concessions extorted by his father from William, clxix. 212, 257.
Richard, bishop of St. Andrews, consecrated, clxvii.
Richard of Devizes, his "Winchester Annals," xlvi.
Richmond (in Yorkshire), William the Lyon taken to, 301.
Riderch, Rodercus, king of Strathclyde, xciv. xcv. cliv. 12, 15; unites the petty states of Cumbria into one kingdom, and fixes his capital at Alclyde, xciii.
Riemmelth, wife of Osguid, 11.
Righ Monaigh, Rigmonath, Rigmund. See St. Andrews.
Rigullan, Regullan, son of Conaing, slain, 69, 347.
Rithi, siege of, 353.
Robert I. See Bruce, Robert.
Robert II., 340, 389; his death, 390.
Robert III., 340.
Robert, prior of Scone, and bishop of St. Andrews, 190; consecrated by Thurstan, clxvi. 191.
Robert, a monk, sent by Adebold, bishop of Carlisle, is appointed prior of St. Andrews, 192.
Robert, presbyter of Tynningham, enters the priory of St. Andrews, 193.
Robert, bishop of Glasgow, imprisoned by Edward I., 219.
Robertach, comarb of Hi, dies, 364.
Robertach, son of Ferdomnach, comarb of Hi, dies, 369.
Robertson, Joseph, LL.D., referred to, xiv.
Rodchada, Rothotha, son of Ogmaich, Ogmain, 134, 145.
Rodercus, xciv. xcv. See Riderch.
Roderic, king of the Picts, comes from Scythia, and conquers Alban, 122, 155;

defeated and put to death by Meuric, 122, 156.
Roderic, son of Donald, plunders Derry, Columcille, and the north of Ireland, 373.
Roin, Rowein, son of Arandil, 134, 144.
Roisin, son of Thrir. See Rosin.
Rokesborw, 214. See Roxburgh.
Rollant, son of Uchtraig, king of Galloway, dies, 373.
Romans, the Britons seek help from, 165, 243; the Britons seek help from the Scots and Picts against, 381; build walls for the protection of the Britons, 163, 243, 244, 382; pilgrims to St. Andrews, 140.
Roman territory, the Cruithneach pass across, 30.
Rome, 103, 386; Macbeth at, 65; Dunwallawn goes on a pilgrimage to, 124; Cadwaladyr Vendigeit goes to, 162; Indrechtaig suffers martyrdom on his way to, 169.
Rome, See of, its claim to the superiority of Scotland, 216, 219, admitted by the Scots, 236, as based upon the Donum Constantini, 246; St. Servanus holds for seven years, 414; St. Boniface elected to, 421.
Rona, river Rhone, 118.
Ronan, abbot of Cindgaradh, dies, 76, 357.
Ronan, son of Aidan, 317.
Ronan, son of Angus mor, 317.
Ronan, son of Tuathal, dies, 168.
Ros, Rossia (Ross-shire), one of the subdivisions of Scotia, lxxxiv. lxxxv. lxxxvii. 136; its extent, 215; the Scots (Chorischii) occupy, 108; marriage portion of Margaret, daughter of Prince Henry; William, earl of, 291.
Roscolbin, Roscolbyn, Roscolpin, Rosolpin (Rescobie, Forfarshire), Donald, son of Duncan, dies at, 175, 181, 289, 303.
Ros deorand, numbers of the township of, 312.
Rosin, Roisin, son of Thrir, Ther, 134, 144, 315.
Rosis (the Rasay in Ross-shire), a Scots colony (Chorischii) reaches, cxcii. 108.
Rossfeochan. See Iroisfoichne.
Rosslyn (Midlothian), battle of, 389.
Ross na Righ, Aidan makes submission to Baedan at, 127.
Rotansag, Rotechtag, son of Fingan, put to death, 72, 351.
Rothir, son of Roin, Rether, son of Rowein, Rothrir, son (grandson), of Arndil, 134, 144, 315.
Rothissaye (Rothesay, in Bute), called from Rathus Rothia, 380.
Rothotha, 145. See Rodchada.
Rowein, son of Arndil, 144. See Roin.
Roxburgh, Rokesborw, castle in Tyndale, 214; Stephen pursues David as far as, 212.
Royth, son of Run, 11.
Ru, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Ru, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 398.
Ruadrach, son of Ferchar, 317.
Ruadri, son of Morgaind, 317.
Rum, son of Urbgen, baptizes Eadguin, his daughter Eanfled, and a vast number of the Northumbrians, clv. 13.
Run, xxix. 11.
Run, son of Arthgal, king of the Strathclyde Britons, xxix. xcv. 15.
Russell, Patrick, Continuation of Fordun ascribed to, x.
Ryan, Loch (Wigtonshire), clxxxv.
Ryderchen. See Riderchen.
Rymer, Thomas, his "Foedera" referred to, lxii.
Rymont (Regius mons), Kilrymont, 188. See St. Andrews.

Sabaudia, 282. See Savoy.
Sabrina, 153. See Severn.
St. Andrews (Fifeshire), Muckros, Righ Monaigh, Rigmonath, Rigmund, Rymont, Chilrymont, Kilrymont, Kilremontht, the relics of St. Andrew brought thither by Regulus, 139, 176, 186; founded and dedicated to St. Andrew with much solemnity by Hungus, 186, 202; twelve crosses erected to mark the limits of the land so consecrated, 186; becomes a place of pilgrimage, and of refuge, 140; as extensive district assigned to the church there as an endowment; its boundaries, 186; seven churches (chapels)

erected, 187; made by Hungus chief city and metropolitan see, 376; the inhabitants exempted from military service and taxation, 187; Alexander I. grants fresh endowments and privileges, 189; the grant by Hungus of the Cursus Apri renewed by Alexander, for repairing of the neglect into which the services of the church had fallen, 190; the king's equipments presented to the church in memory of his gifts, 190; the Scots occupy it, cxcii. 108.

Culdees of, their mode of life, 188; Constantine, son of Aed, abbot of the Culdees of, is buried there, cxli. 151, 174, 178, 205, 288, 301, 305, 364; Tuathalan, abbot, 76, 357.

The priory (Augustinian, 93) founded by Alexander I., 191; Robert, the bishop, applies to Adebold of Carlisle for a prior; Robert, a monk from the church of St. Oswald's, is sent; for a time no canons appointed, 192; King David I. visits St. Andrews; the Cursus Apri and other lands are assigned as an endowment to the priory, 193.

The cathedral founded by Malcolm IV., 388; consecrated, 389; becomes the chief seat of the Scottish Church in the time of Constantine, son of Aed, clxiii.; the diocese and its population, clxiv.; the bishop called bishop of the Scots (Epscop Scotorum) clxiii. 190; the election of bishops gives rise to contests about the independence of the Scottish Church, clxvi. clxvii.; the archbishop of York claims jurisdiction over, clxvi; Bishops of—Robert, prior of Scone, consecrated by Thurstan, clxvi. 190, 191; Arnold, clxvii.; Richard, clxvii.; David crowns Alexander II., 176; John, 226; Arnold, 388.

The foundation of, antedated by four centuries, clxvii. clxxiv. clxxxiii.; the date, according to Fordun, clxxviii. clxxxi.; the falsification of the chronicles for the purpose of giving a higher antiquity to the Scottish kingdom chiefly traceable to the community of, clxxx.

Kings buried at, 151, 174, 178, 205, 288, 301, 305, 364.

St. Clair, Henry de, 291.

St. Davids. See Cillemuine.

St. Fillans, cxxxvi.

St. Johnston (Perth), battle of, 390.

St. Mary, convent of, founded by David I., 133.

St. Nicholas, convent of, founded by David I., 133.

St. Saviour's, Bermondsey, a Cluniac monastery; Mary, daughter of Malcolm III. dies and is buried there, 132.

Salomon, king of Hungary, receives the sons of Edmund Ironsides, 210.

Sancto Claro, Henricus de. See St. Clair.

Saracens, 387; the sacrilegious ravages of Edward I. in Scotland compared to those of, 233.

Sarran, king of the Britons, overcomes the Saxons and the Cruithneach; marries Babona, daughter of Loarn, 52.

Savoy, count of, assists Edward I., 282.

"Saxon Chronicle," the, quoted, cxl.

Saxonia, cxliv. 118; its limits; name changed to Lothian, lxxix.; invaded by the Scots, 10.

Saxons, lxxxvii. 88, 94, 104, 234, one of the four tribes inhabiting Britain in the seventh century, lxxxviii.; are called over from Germany by the Britons to aid them against the Scots and Picts, lxxxix. 165, 383, 387, but they oppress them, 165; they drive out the Britons from Loegria (Anglia), 247, 280, 361, 383; are themselves driven out by the Danes, 247, 280, 383, 384; expel the Danes, and found the kingdom of Anglia, 248, 280; their seven kingdoms united by Egbert, 203; subdued by the Normans, 280; ravage Strathclyde, 15, 124; Cruithnechan fights against, 45; fight with the Picts, 73, 352; defeat the Picts at Manand, 354; defeated by the Britons at Badon, 15, 161; Sarran, king of the Britons, establishes his power over, 52; Luirig extends his power over, 53; sovereignty assumed by Murcertach mac Erca, 54; with the Franks make war on mac Erca, 56; with the Picts subdue the Britons, 121; under Adelstan defeat the Northmen, 363; fight with the Galls,

364; defeat Aidan, 68, 346; defeat the men of Alban, 366, 369; defeated six times by Kenneth mac Alpin, 299; their depredations in Ireland, 167, 343; devastate the plain of Bregia, and destroy many churches, 351; hosting of, against Oswald; heir-apparent slain, 70; Indrechtaig suffers martyrdom among, 169, 360.

Augustine introduces Christianity among them, 387; date according to Fordun, clxxviii.; they receive the faith, 68; the first Saxon convert baptized, 69; Aidan, bishop of, 71, 348.

Scandail, son of Murcertach mac Erca; the gens Scandall descended from, 55; his son put to death, 72.

Scanlan, son of Cathal, king of the Eoganachts of Locha Lein, slain, 368.

Scannal, son of Bec, son of Fiachrach, king of the Cruithne, 348.

Schevez, William, Archbishop of St. Andrews, x.

Schithia, 292. See Scythia.

Schropschire, in Mirchenelaga, 154.

Scith (Skye), people of, 71, 349.

Scone, Scoan (Perthshire), 21, 84, 97, 102; Castellum Credi, Caislen Credhi, Collum credulitatis at, cxxv. 9, 75, 355; Belachoir, Bellathor, probably at or near, cxcii. 8, 178; chief seat of the Pictish kingdom, lxxxvi.; the kingdom of which it was capital, cxxxvii. clxiv. 19; national assembly held by Constantine and Cellach at, 9; Drust, son of Ferat, slain at, cxxxi. clxxxix. cxci.; Elpin defeated at, cxxv. 355; Alexander III. crowned at, 176; Robert Bruce elected king at, 389; Baliol crowned at, 388; Matilda, queen of David I., buried at, 337; the abbey, founded by Alexander I., 387; given by him to St. Andrews, 190; Robert, first bishop of, clxvi. 190; Robert, first prior of, 192.

"Scone, the Book of," x.

Scota, daughter of Pharaoh, wife of Gaidelus, x. 146, 194, 330, 378, 379; gives name to Scotland, 3, 109, 117, 146, 166, 197, 241, 280, 304, 334, 378, 379, 393; her epoch, 330.

Scotia (Ireland), 164, 380, 393; called the Island of the Scots by Isidore, 241; called Scotia Major, 380.

Scotia (Scotland), the name applied to no part of present Scotland before the tenth century, lxxv.-lxxvii.; before that called Alban, Albania, lxxv. 143, 222, 241, Albion, x., from Albanactus, 135, 222; but the name Scot not then applied exclusively to the inhabitants of Ireland, lxxvi.; next called Pictavia (*q.v.*), from the Picts, 135; on the destruction of the Picts called after Scota (*q.v.*) by Ethach Rothay, xi.; earliest notice of the application of the name, 65; limits of the district to which the name first applied, lxxvii. lxxix. lxxxvi. 154; the country to the north of the Forth only so called, 341; still so applied after it had an extended meaning, cxlviii.; called Albania after the accession of Donald, son of Constantine, cxxxix., towards the end of his reign Scotland by the Saxons, cxli., and generally in the reign of Malcolm II., cxlviii.; called, in contradistinction to Ireland, Scotia Minor, 380; topographical description of, 135-137; 214-215; divided into seven provinces, their names and limits, lxxxiv. lxxxv. lxxxvi. 136; its divisions in the twelfth century, lxxxvi. lxxxvii. 154; inhabited in the seventh century by four races, lxxxvii.; their localities and capitals, cxiv.; their relative position in the eighth century, cxxii.; in the eleventh, under Malcolm II., cxlvii.; peopled from Ireland, 146 (See Scots); divided from Loegria by the wall of Severus, 243, 244; the Rerecross of Stanmoir, its south boundary, 204; taken possession of by the sons of Mured, king of Ulster, 146; ravaged by Roderic, leader of the Picts, 155.

Controversy about the independence of, clxv.-clxxxii. 216, at first a controversy about the independence of the Church, clxvi.-clxxii.; superiority of, claimed by Boniface VIII. for the See of Rome, 216, 219, as included in the Donum Constantini, 246, 274; the claim admitted by the Scots, 236, 246, 261, 268, 269, 270, 272, 292, in gratitude for the victory over the Saxons at Tynemouth, the Pope being

for a long time their only metropolitan, 248; its independence recognised in the treaty of marriage between Edward and Margaret of Norway, 218; claim of the archbishop of York to jurisdiction in, 219; the nobles consult Edward as to the succession, 338; Edward's letter to Boniface, claiming superiority over, 221; kings of, alleged to have been vassals of the kings of England, 222, 223, 224; miracle wrought at Dunbar in evidence of subjection, 223; the nobles at York bind themselves to do homage to Henry II., 226, 227; acknowledge their vassalage on the death of Alexander III. 228; so also the competitors for the crown, 228; John Baliol does homage, 229, but under compulsion, 283, rebels, 229, invades England, 230, is defeated and the country subdued by Edward, 231; the Instructions of the Government of, in reference to the claims of Edward, 232; contained twelve dioceses in the time of Edward I., 239; its ancient hostility to England; not subject to any king of the Britons or Saxons, except for a short time to Arthur, 247, 248; freed from Arthur by Modred, 247, 281; maintained independence amid the changes Loegria underwent, 248; always a secure refuge for fugitives from England, 257; as the fief of Rome, not subjected to a census like England, but protected in independence against the Saxons and Angles, 249; the homage rendered by its kings only for fiefs in England, 252, 258, 259, 273, 281, 282, 384; the action of the nobles at the death of Alexander III., 217, 260, 276, and the engagement at the betrothal of Edward and Margaret proofs of independence, 218, 262, 275; Honorius III., Celestine I., and Innocent IV. decide that appeals from Scotland lie only to the Holy See, 263, 274; Edward's demand to control the coronation of the king of, 264, 273; and to levy a tithe for a crusade, 265, 273; papal legates bound to have a separate commission for the kingdom of, 265, 277; muniments of the kingdom carried off by Edward I., 266.

Effect of this controversy in corrupting the chronicles, clxvii.-clxxiv.; the tradition of Brutus and Albanus rejected, and a Scottish kingdom interpolated before the Pictish, clxx.; the high antiquity thus given to the Scottish kingdom, clxxi. clxxiii.; two sets of chronicles thus produced, one antedating the foundation of St. Andrews, the other that of the kingdom, clxxiv.; these perversions all more or less connected with St. Andrews, clxxxi.; Fordun's attempt in the same direction to harmonize the chronicles, clxxvii. clxxxi.

The Christianity of, from two different sources; the Church of the northern Picts and Scots Columban, of the southern Picts and Angles Roman, cliii.; the consequent difference in their constitution and spirit, clii.-cliv.; the Church founded by St. Ninian, its apostasy, its revival by St. Kentigern, cliv.; the expulsion of the Columban clergy and their return, clvii. clxi., their influence in promoting the overthrow of the Picts and the establishment of the kingdom of Kenneth, clx. cxciv.; Adrian's mission really a Scottish occupation of Pictland, clxii.; claims of the archbishop of York to authority in, 219; Scottish Church admits the supremacy of the English, clxix.; contained twelve dioceses in the time of Edward I., 239.

"Scotland, Description of" (No. 17), notice of the tract, xlix.; text, 135.

"Scotland, Description of" (No. 34), notice of the tract, lxi.; text, 214.

"Scotland, Tracts relating to English Claims of Superiority over" (No. 35), lxi.; text, 216.

"Scotland, Letter to the Pope from the Barons of" (No. 37), lxvi. clxxvi. 291.

Scots, origin of the name, 3, 46, 109, 117, 145, 146, 166, 197, 241, 280, 298, 304, 334, 376, 379, 393; called Gattheli (Gael), 137, 166, 197; one of the four tribes inhabiting Britain in the seventh century, lxxxviii.; the name not applied exclusively to the inhabitants of Ireland when it alone was called Scotia, lxxvi.;

Come from Chorischon in Lydia, reach Cloyne in Ireland, take Armagh, Kildare, Cork, Bangor, pass over to Iona, enter Ross-shire, and call the country so occupied Scotland, cxci. 107, 108; Boece gives the same direction to this invasion, cxciii.; this probably the colony which settled at St. Andrews in time of Kenneth, cxcii.

Named from Scota, come from Egypt to Ireland, cross to Argyll, drive out the Britons (Picts) from Albania, and give it the name Scotland, 240, 241, 243, 280.

Come from Scythia, 292, 298, 333, to Spain and Scotland under Gaidelus, and expel the Britons and Picts, 292.

Degenerate Britons, who losing their proper name of Albanenses, were named from Scota, 304.

Descended from the Greeks through Gaidelus, not from the Trojans, 378; never subject to the Britons or Romans, 380; their freedom from foreign domination, 381, 384; harassed by numerous enemies, 384.

Descended from the Picts and Gwydyl, 123; their kings sprung from Brutus, 117; constantly plot against the Picts, 202, 298; treacherously slay the Pictish chiefs at a banquet, cxc. cxci. 165, 202, 298, 341; date of the event, 209; drive the Picts to the mountains, 341; occupy the country from sea to sea, and give their name to it, 165, 299; extended their dominion over the Pictish territory in the time of Kenneth, 151, 174, 177, 204, 288, 301, 383; harassed by the Northmen, 118; Scots in Caithness subjugated by the Picts, 199; attire of, 395; language of (lingua Scota), See Gaelic.

Development of the Scottish fable, xi. cix. cxlix.; their first appearance as assailants of the Roman province, cix. cxlix., subsequently as allies of the Picts, cix. 164, 382, in the time of Severus, 243; they help the Britons against the Romans, Arthur makes war on them, 382; on both occasions they came from Ireland, cix. 197, 298, 341, their customs and language Irish, 197, and return to Ireland, cix.; their first permanent settlement that of the three sons of Erc, cix. cxlix. 18, 39, 52, 308, in Argyll, 341; the date of it, cx.; their kings the first kings of Alban; afterwards for a time confined to Dalriada, cxi. cxlix.; the independence of the kings of Dalriada obtained, cxii.; conquered by the Picts in the time of Alpin, son of Echach, cxxxi. cxlix.; the kings from Alpin, son of Echach, to Kenneth mac Alpin, were consequently of Pictish race, cxxxi. cxxxii. cl.; the kingdom subsequently founded by Kenneth mac Alpin, first Pictish, afterwards Scottish, cl.; the founders of the second Scottish kingdom under Kenneth, a fresh colony who came from Ireland under Redda to Galloway, clxxxix. cxci. cxcii. 202, 298, whither Alpin, the last king of Dalriada, had led his people, cxciii. 149, 172, 288; the two royal families which sprang from Kenneth, and their principal seats, cxlvi.; variations in the lists of kings, cxxvi.-cxxxiii., and in the epoch assigned them, through perversions of the chronicles, clxvii.-clxxxiv.; duration of their dynasty in Alban, xlviii. clxx. 148, 197, 288, 330, 335, from Kenneth to Alexander I., lvi. lxv. 176, 209, 290, 303, to William I., lxvii. 306, of the Picts and Scots, to John Baliol, 208.

Conversion of, 167, 292; on occasion of the arrival of the relics of St. Andrew, clxxv. 248, and by the preaching of Regulus and his companions, 376; receive the faith from the preaching of Palladius, 331, 387, and adhere to it without apostasy, 152; Christians before they came to Scotland, cli.; their conversion preceded that of the Saxons or Angli by four centuries, 287, 273, 386; date of it, 331, according to Fordun, clxxviii.; their Church freed from Pictish domination by Grig, 151, 174, 178, 204, 288, 301, 305. See also Scotland, Dalriada.

Scots, 383. See Scythians.

" Scots, Chronicle of the " (No. 16), notice of, xlvii. clxvii.; text, 130.

" Scots and Picts, Chronicle of the" (No. 23),

James Gray's transcript of, lii. clxx.; text, 148.
" Scots, Chronicle of the " (No. 40), notice of, lxvii.; text, 304.
" Scots of Dalriada, Tract on the" (No. 41), notice of, lxviii.; text, 308.
" Scots, Tract on the " (No. 45), lxix.; text, 330.
" Scots, Chronicle of the " (No. 50), notice of, lxxiii.; text, 378.
" Scots, Chronicle of the" (No. 38), its variations in the lists of kings, lxvi.; text, 295.
" Scots, Chronicle of the " (No. 39), notice of, lxvii.; text, 298.
Scots Sea (the river Forth), 341, 423; the name Britain extended only to, 380.
Scottewattre, the river Forth, 136; inference as to the authorship of the tract (No. 17), from the word *Romane* applied to the name, cli.
Scuagh munere, Sluagh maner, Stuagmuner, one of the boundaries of the kingdom of Dalriada, 148, 171, 287.
Scythia, Scithia, Scita, name Scotia derived from, 3, 145; Scots from, 292, 298, 333; Picts driven from, by Agenor, 381; Picts under Roderic come from, 122, 155, 199, 298; Valentinian and Gratian bring the Picts from, 163.
Scythians, their origin, character, and territory, 3, 4, 393, 394; described by Herodotus, 383; allotted to St. Andrew as a sphere of labour, 138, 188.
Sealthant, son of Regagane, 149. See Selvach.
Sealuach, 288; Sealvanach, 335. See Selvach.
Sebald, son of Siggar, 11.
Sechnusag, son of Garbhan, slain, 346.
Sechnusag, son of Airmidhag, dies, 72; put to death, 351.
Segene, 168; Seghine, 71. See Seigine.
Seghuisse, battle of, 70, 347.
Seigine, Seigni, Segene, Seghine, abbot of Hi, founds Recharm, 70; dies, 71, 168, 348.
Seimhniu, 127.
Selbac, Selbach, Selbagh. See Selvach.
Selim, son of Cinan, slain at Carleon, 14.
Selvach, Selbac, Selbagh, Seluad, son of Ferchar, Fergus, king of Dalriada, 20, 177; builds Dunolly, 73; destroys it, 356; fights with Duncan m-becc at Ardeanesbi; goes on pilgrimage, 74, 355; his sons taken captive, 76; battle at Irroisfoichne, 355; dies, 356.
Selvach, Sealvach, Seluak, Sealthant, Sealvanach, son of Eogan, Heochgain, Cogan, king of Dalriada, cxxix. 130, 149, 198, 288, 305, 335; called Icalulanc, son of Eoganan, 172.
Sem, son of Mair, 134.
Semoin, son of Bric, 134. See Symon Brek.
Senchormac, son of Cruitlinde, 133, 144.
Seneschal of Scotland, Walter, 291.
Seres (the Chinese), their attire, 395.
Servanus, St., lxxiv.; the circumstances of his birth; his name Malachias, 412; baptized by Magonius, refuses a kingdom, becomes a monk at Alexandria, elected bishop of the Canaanites; instructed in a vision to go to Constantinople, and to Rome, where he becomes bishop, 413; again ordered to remove; crosses the Alps and reaches Scotland, 414-416; Fife assigned to him and his followers, 416, 210; Brude, king of the Picts, desires to kill him, but is cured by him of a deadly disease, 417; the island in Loch Leven given to him by Brude, lix.; founds the monastery there, and builds many churches in Fife; lives as an anchorite; his temptation, 417; his miracles at Tullibody, Tillicoultry, Alva, Aithrey, 418; lives at Dunning; slays a dragon there; cures performed by him, 419; his death, 420; probably belonged to the same mission as St. Boniface, clix.
Servandus, a companion of St. Boniface, 422.
Servius, his explanation of the name Picts, 163.
Setna, son of Fergus beg, from whom sprang the Cinel Concridhe, 310.
Setna, son of Olchu, 309.
Setone, Alexander de, 292.
Severn, river, Sabrina, one of the boundaries of Loegria, 121, of Cambria, 153.
Severus, the Emperor, slain at York, 382; his wall, built for protection of the Britons

against the Scots and Picts, separates Scotia from Loegria, 243, 244.
Sguerthing, son of Soemil, 11.
Shinah, son of Lutheren, 187.
Shropshire, in Mircenelaga, 154.
Sibbald, Sir Robert, referred to, lv.
Sicinus Sinus, 107.
Siggar, son of Beydelg Brond, 11.
Silvius, one of the companions of Regulus, 187.
Simal, Simul, son of Drust, put in chains, 74, 355.
Sin, son of Roisin, 134, 144, 135.
Sinchraid, son of Lodur, earl of Orkney, slain, 367.
Sinon brick, 144. See Symon.
Sireis, 186. See Ceres.
Sirna, Sirne, son of Dem, Dein, 134, 144.
Skye, Scith, Island of, 128; people of, 171, 349; men of, defeated by Ranald, son of Somerled, 373.
Slamannan (Linlithgowshire), meaning of the name, lxxxi.
Slanoll, a king of the Cruithneach of Alban, who ruled Erin, in Tara, 321.
Sleibh Mis, 48.
Sleibine, abbot of Hi, goes to Ireland, 76, 358; returns, 76; dies, 168, 358.
Sletheuma, 186.
Sliabh Elpa, 128.
Slines, Malcolm, son of Kenneth, dies at, 289. See Glammes.
Sluagadach goes to Rome, 10.
Sluaghmaner, 71.
Snow, great fall of, 67, 345; wine-snow, 320.
Sodor, Mark, bishop of, 219.
Soemil, king of the North Angles, first separated Deira from Bernicia, 11.
Soghains, the seven, 321.
Solen, son of Cruithne, 30, 31, 34, 38, 325, 326, 327.
Solon, son of Conain, king of the Britons, slain at Caerleon, 68, 346.
Somarlidians, defeat of their fleet, in Buchan, 10.
Somerled, son of Gilleadamnan, and his sons, slain, 372.
Somersetshire, called by the British Glatenelon, 154.
Sortes Virgilianæ, employed by Beanus to convince Cadroe, 112.
Soules, William de, 291.
Spain, 146; Scots come from Egypt to, 241, 292; Gaidel (Gaizilglas) lands in, x. 195, 333, 380; date of its conquest by Charlemagne, 387.
Spaniards, their costume, 395.
Spaynzee, 380. See Spain.
Spe (Spey), river, lxxxv. 136; formed the northern boundary of ancient Scotland, lxxviii. lxxxvi. lxxxvii. cxlviii.
Spiny, Spyny, castle of, in Moray, 214.
Sradeern, Sraith herni. See Strathearn.
Sraithcairinn Srathacauin, Srathcarn (Strathcarron, Stirlingshire), battle of, cxvi. 70, 72, 348.
Sran, son of Esro, 134.
Sratha-cluaidhe (Strathclyde), 361.
Srathaethairt, Rath ethart, battle of, 71, 349.
Sruthlinn (probably the Linn of Campsie, on the Tay, cxliv), 97.
Staffordshire, in Mirchenelaga, 154.
Stagna Dera'm, 10.
Stallo, king of France, slain by Arthur, 383.
Standard, battle of the, 212.
Stanmoir (on the borders of Yorkshire, Durham and Westmoreland), Kenneth penetrates to, 10; Rere-cross of, the southern boundary of the Scots, 204.
Staterius, king of Scotland, slain by Dunwallon, 222.
Stephen, king of England, marries Matilda, grand-daughter of Malcolm III., 131; creates Prince Henry earl of Northumberland, 207, 212, receives his homage, 225; David I. fights against him in the interest of the Empress Matilda, 212, 253.
Stevenson, Rev. Joseph, referred to, xiii. lxi. lxvi.
Stewart, Robert. See Robert II.
Stewart, Walter, 340.
Stirling, Strivelin, Strivelyn, Stryvelin, 131, 175, 181, 207, 290, 303; castle of, in Lothian, 214; battle of Stirling bridge, 389.
Stone of Destiny, belonged originally to Pharaoh, king of Egypt; brought to Spain by

Gaizilglas, 333; the kings of Spain crowned on it; brought to Ireland by Symon Brek, x. 196, 333; taken to Scone by Fergus, son of Erc, 197, 335, by Scota, 286; kings of Scotland crowned on it, 197; carried to Westminster by Edward I., 197, 266, 280.
Strabolgin, 182; Strabolgy, 206. See Strathbogie.
Strathallan, Strathalin, Strathalun (Stirlingshire), Aed slain in battle there, cxxxv. 151, 174, 288, 301.
Strathbogie, Strathbolgin, Strathbolgyn, Strathbolgin, Strathbologia, Strabolgy (Aberdeenshire), 152, 175, 180, 206, 289, 302.
Strathcarron. See Sraithcairinn.
Strathclyde, Strat Clut, Stratha-Cluaidh (or Cumbria), extent of the kingdom of, lxxix.; till the time of Riderchen divided into several petty states, xciii.; ravaged by the Saxons, 15, 124, by the king of the Lochlans, 407; kings of, xcv. 15. See also Cumbria.
Strathearn, Sradeern, Sraithherni, Strath-eryn (in Perthshire), 136; Northmen defeated in, 9; Malise, earl of, 291.
Stratone, Alexander de, 292.
Stregwalli, Alfred, king of the, 223.
Strivelin, Strivelyn. See Stirling.
Stuagmuner, 287.
Suartgar, slain, 367.
Succession, law of, among the Picts, c. cxviii. cxxxv.
Sudreyar, or Sudreys, the Norwegian name for the Hebrides, lxxxvii.
Suevi, in Germany, 4, 394.
Suevi (the Swedes), 210.
Suffolk, in Danelaga, 154.
Suibne, son of Cuirthre, abbot of Hi, goes to Ireland, 358; dies, 71, 349, 358.
Suibne, son of Kenneth, king of Galloway, 77, 369.
Surrey, Suthereyshire, in Wessenelaga, 154.
Sussex, Suthsexshire, in Wessenelaga, 154.
Suthamptonshire (Hampshire), in Wessenelaga, 154.
Suthereyshire. See Surrey.
Suthirland (Sutherland), William, earl of, 291.
Suthsexshire. See Sussex.
Syferth, subregulus, vassal of Edgar, 224.
Symon, earl of Northampton, 144.
Symon Brek, Symond Bret, Sinon Brich, son of Milo, Semoin, son of Bricc, 134, 144; king of Spain, brings to Ireland the stone on which the kings of Spain were crowned, becomes king of Ireland, xi. 196, 333; comes to Scotland, 381.
Syna, river (the Shannon), 108.
Synod held at Tours, 54.
Syon, Mount, 414.
Syward, earl of Northumberland, dethrones Macbeth, 210.

Tacitus, his remark on the division of Scotland by the Forth and Clyde, lxxviii.
Tae (Tay), river, lxxxiv. lxxxv. 136.
Tagalad, 286; Tagaled, 173. See Galam cennaleph.
Tairpirt Boetter, burning of, 354, 356.
Talagach, 200; Talalad, 150. See Galam cennaleph.
Talarg, son of Amile, 200. See Talore, son of Aniel.
Talarg, son of Kecter, 200, Keother, 172. See Talore, son of Achivir.
Talarg, son of Mendeleghe, 200. See Talorg, son of Muircholaich.
Talargan, son of Anfrud, 286. See Talorcen.
Talargan, son of Drustan, 173, 202, 287. See Talorcen.
Talargan, son of Engus, 287. See Talorgen, son of Onnist.
Talargan, Falargan, son of Fergus, king of the Picts, defeats the Dalriada at Knock Cariber, 357; slain in battle with the Britons at Mocetauc, 15, 76, 124, 168, 358.
Talargan, son of Tenegus, 173, 202. See Talorgen, son of Onnist.
Talargh, son of Keocher, 285. See Talore, son of Achivir.
Talargn, son of Amfrud, 150. See Tallorcen.
Talhaern, the bard, 12.
Taliessin, the bard, 12.
Tallorcen, Talorcan, Talargan, Thalargon,

Talargn, Tolarcain, Tolargan, Tolartach, son of Enfret, Enfreth, Anfrait, Ainfrit, Amfrud, Anfrud, Confrud, king of the Picts, clxxxi. 7, 28, 71, 150, 173, 286, 399; not of Pictish race; his father, Ainfrit, son of Aethelfrit, king of Northumbria, cii. clxxxvi.; must have obtained the throne through his mother, cxviii.; dies, cxviii. 71, 349.

Talorc, son of Achivir, 28. See Talore.

Talorc, son of Ainel, 28. See Talore.

Talorc, son of Uuid, 28. See Talore.

Talorc, son of Uuthoil, 400. See Talorgen.

Talorcan, son of Enfreth, 28 See Tallorcen.

Talorcen, Talargan, Thalargan, son of Druisten, Drustan, king of Atholl, 29, 150, 173, 202, 289, 400; put in chains by his brother Nectan, cxxxi. 73, 354; delivered into the hands of the Picts, 357, and drowned, 75.

Talore, Talorc, Talarg, Talargh, Balarg, son of Achivir, Aithivir, Keothere, Keother, Kecter, king of the Picts, 6, 28, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398.

Talore, Talorc, Talarg, Tolarag, Tholarg, Tolarg, son of Aniel, Ainel, Amile, Anul, Anuf, king of the Picts, 6, 28, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398.

Talore, Talorc, Tollarg, Tolerg, son of Wid, Uuid, Fooith, Fethar, Fetebar, Fechar, king of the Picts, cvi. 7, 28, 150, 173, 286, 399; dies, 71, 348.

Talorg, Tolair, son of Acithaen, Aithican, dies, 72, 351.

Talorg, Talarg, Tolorg, Golorg, son of Muircholaich, Murtholoic, Mordeleg, Madoleg, Mendeleghe, Tauxdelog, king of the Picts, 7, 28, 150, 172, 200, 286, 399.

Talorgen, Talorcen, Talargan, Falargan, son of Onnist, Oinuist, Denegus, Tenegus, Engus, king of the Picts, 7, 29, 150, 173, 202, 287, 400.

Talorgen, Talorg, Tolorc, son of Wthoil, 8, 29, 400; joint king with Drest son of Constantine; their names in several of the chronicles corrupted into one word, Dostolorg, 150; Drustalorg, 173; Duf Tolorg, 202; Dustalorg, 287.

Tarain, 27. See Tharain.

Taram, son of Gede, 398. See Tharain.

Taran, Tharan, Turan, son of Entifidich, Enfidaig, Enfidaid, Anfudeg, Amfredeth, Amfodech, Amsedeth, king of the Picts, cxxi. 7, 29, 150, 173, 201, 286.

Tarbith (misfortune), epithet applied in the "Prophecy of St. Berchan," probably to Lulach, 102.

Taren, 200. See Tharain.

Tataguen, the bard, 12.

Tea, wife of Herimion, 47.

Teamhair (Tara), 39; kings of the Cruithneach of Alban who reigned in, 320.

Tech Duinn (*i.e.*, Donn's house, now the Bull Island, off Bantry Bay), 49.

Tecmant, son of Teuhant, 16.

Tede. See Tweed.

Tees, Thesis, river, Malcolm I. penetrates England to, cxli. 10; David I. advances to, 212.

Teimnen of Cillegarad, dies, 356.

Telocho, in Kintyre, battle of, 345.

Telpuil, son of Urben, 16.

Temys, 386. See Thames.

Tenagus, 151; Tenegus, 174; Tenogus, 301. See Angus.

Tethothrecht, 285. See Dectotric.

Teudebur, Teudubr, Teudur, son of Beli, king of Strathclyde, xcv.; dies, 15, 124.

Teuhant, son of Telpuil, 16.

Teutons, 140.

Thalarg, son of Ythernbuthib, 187.

Thalargan, son of Drustan, 150. See Talorcen.

Thalargon, son of Confrud, 173. See Talorcen.

Thames, Temys, Thamesis, 118; England subdued by Grig as far as, 386.

Thana, son of Dudabrach, 188.

Tharain, Tharan, Tarain, Thoran, Taren, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 149, 172, 200, 285.

Tharan, son of Enfidaig, Amfredeth, Anfudeg. See Taran.

Theacha, son of Erchada, 134. See Deatha.

Their, Ther, Thrir, son of Rothir, Rothrir, Rether, 134, 144, 315.

Theodosius, the Roman province cleared of the Scots by, cix.
Theodotion, emperor of the East, 138.
Thesis. See Tees.
Thiernai, son of Faleg, 145. See Tigernaig.
Thoe, Thri, son of Boi, Boib, 134, 145.
Thomas, St., of Canterbury. See Becket.
Thomas, son of Uchtraig, plunders Derry, Columcille, and Inisowen, 373.
Thrace, 107; the Cruithneach come from, 30, 33, 319, 322; Policornus king of, 30, 325.
Thri, 145. See Thoe.
Thrir, son of Rothrir, 315. See Their.
Thule, Ultima, Tyle, 108.
Thuluculus, a companion of Regulus, 187.
Thurstan, archbishop of York, consecrates Robert, bishop of St. Andrews, clxvi. 191.
Tigernaig, Thiernai, son of Fallaig, Faleg, 134, 145.
Tighernac, his "Annals," notice of, xxviii.; extracts from, 66; "Continuation of the Annals," li.; extract from, 141.
Tighernach, son of Muredach and Erc, 52.
Tigris, river, 118.
Timothy, St., his remains carried to Constantinople by Constantius, 183.
Tinmore, battle at, between Constantine and Regnall, cxl. 9.
Tinningham (Haddingtonshire), church of, 193.
Tiny (the Tyne), 248. See Tynemouth.
Tirig, 204. See Grig.
Titus, the emperor, destroys Jerusalem, 387.
Todd, Rev. J. H., D.D., referred to, xvi. xxii. xxxvi. xxxviii. lxviii.
Toe (probably the river Tay), cxliv. 97.
Toirdealbach, grandson of Brian, king of Erin, slain, 367.
Tola (a plain in Munster), battle of, 167, 344.
Tolair aithican, 72. See Talorg.
Tolarcan, 71. See Tallorcen.
Tolarcan, son of Drostan. See Talorcen.
Tolarg, son of Anuf, Anul. See Talore.
Tolarg, son of Congus, defeated by Brude, son of Angus, 75, 356; drowned, 76, 357.
Tolarg, son of Fechar, Fooith. See Talore, son of Wid.
Tolargan, son of Ainfrit. See Tallorcen.
Tolargan, son of Fergus. See Talargan.
Tolargan maphan, dies, 355.
Tolartach, son of Anfrait. See Tallorcen.
Tolerg, son of Fetebar. See Talore, son of Wid.
Tollarg, son of Fethar. See Talore, son of Wid.
Tolorc, 398. See Talore, son of Aniel.
Tolorc, son of Uuthoil. See Talorgen.
Tolorg, son of Mordeleg, 150, Tauxdelog, 286. See Talorg, son of Muircholaich.
Tomnat, wife of Ferchar, dies, 352.
Tonaculmel, 149. See Canutulahama.
Tonsure, ceronal, the community at Hi receive the, 74.
Toraic, Toraighe (Tory Island, off the coast of Donegal), plundered, 69, by Dungal, 75, 356.
Toraidhi, church of, built, 69.
Toulouse, Henry II. marches against, 212.
Tours, Synod held at, by Cairnech, the bishop, 55.
Trad O'Mailfeabhaill, chief of Cinel Fergus slain, 374.
Triduana, an abbess, 423.
Trim, 175, Trin, 302. See Crinan.
Trinovantum (London), built by Brutus, 222.
Trostan, 325. See Drostan.
Troy, Brutus comes to Albion from, 222; usage of, in regard to primogeniture, 223; the Scots nation had its origin long before the destruction of, 379.
Trumwin, appointed bishop of the Picts, who were subject to the Angles, cxix. cxx. clvi.; his flight from Abercorn, cxx. clvi.
Tuatha Dea, 48.
Tuatha Fidhbha, Figda, a tribe of Britons, 326, slain at Ardleamhnachta, 31, 36, 326. See Fea.
Tuathal, son of Aidan, 310.
Tuathal, son of Angus mor, 311.
Tuathal, son of Artgus, primate of Fortrenn, and abbot of Dunkeld, clxii. 361, 404.
Tuathal, son of Morgan, dies, 71, 349; his sons, 310.
Tuathal an blomaidh, son of Olchu, 309.

Tuathalain, abbot of Cind Righ Monaigh (St. Andrews), dies, 76.
Tuathan, son of Conall, 309.
Tuiltigh, the Brit, Eocha, son of Run, described as, cxxxvi. 87.
Tuitio, son of Conall, 309.
Tula-amain burned, 351.
Tuligbotuan (Tullibody), miracle wrought there by Servanus, 418.
Tuligcultrin (Tillicoultry), miracle wrought there by Servanus, 419.
Turan, son of Amsedeth. See Taran, son of Entifidich.
Tutagual, son of Clinoch, 15.
Tweed, Tede, river, 154; Kenneth mac Alpin extends his kingdom to the, 203, 299.
Tyle, 108. See Thule.
Tylianus, St. Boethius enters the monastery of, 410.
Tyndale, its extent, 214; Alexander III. does homage for, 217, 228, 259.
Tyndrum (Perthshire), lxxxiii.
Tynemouth (Northumberland), Hungus defeats Athelstane at, 183, 248; Malcolm Canmore buried at, 206, 302.
Tyssilio, "Brut" ascribed to him, xliv.

Uachaill, the pool of, 318.
Uaisnemh, Uasnem, poet of the Cruithneach, 32, 41 329.
Ugaine mor, Hugune mor, son of Ecdaig buadaig, Eccach rothai, 134, 144.
Ui Cennselaigh (the county of Wexford), 125, 325, 326.
Uidnuist. See Unuist.
Ui Failge (Offaly, in Leinster), foray in, 77.
Uileo, Brude, 324.
Uinuaed (probably the Carron, Stirlingshire), Penda slain at, cxvi. cxvii. n.
Uip, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Uipo, king of the Picts. See Vipoig.
Uladh (the ancient name of Ulster, subsequently of that part of it only which comprehends the counties of Down and Antrim), 108, 324; the three tribes which occupied the coast opposite Scotland, xlvii.
Uleo, Brude, 5, 26, 324.
Ulfa, Ulpa, son of Cruithne, 30, 31, 34, 325, 326, 327.
Ulidians, Ultonians, Ulot, Uloth, Ultu (the inhabitants of Uladh), in Eamain; their return, 67, 345; obtain the sovereignty of Manand, 129; plundered by the Dalriati, 352; destroy three ships of the Galls of the Isles, 371; Mured, king of, 146.
Ulisses, 108.
Ulnem, 288. See Ulurn.
Ulot, Uloth, 345. See Ulidians.
Ulpa, 325. See Ulfa.
Ulrum, 179. See Ulurn.
Ulster. See Uladh.
"Ulster, Annals of," notice of, lxxii.; extracts from, 343.
Ultonia, Ultonians, Ultu. See Uladh, Ulidians.
Ulurn, Ulum, Ulrum, Ulnem, Wlru (near Forres), Malcolm I. slain at, cxlii. 151, 174, 179, 288, 302.
Umania, 76. See Eamain.
Umfraville, Ingeram de, 191.
Unen, king of the Picts. See Uven.
Ungaria, 423. See Hungary.
Ungus. See Unuist.
Unuist, Uidnuist, Hungus, Ungus, Angus, son of Wrguist, Uurguist, Hurgust, Fergus, Ferlon, king of the Picts, cxxiv. cxxv. 8, 29, 150, 173, 183, 202, 287, 400; defeats Elpin at Moncreiff and Scone, clxxxvi. 74, 355, Nechtan at Cairn o'Mount, 356, and Drust at Drumdearg, 74, 356, 401; lays waste Dalriada, takes Dunadd, burns Creich, and takes Dungall and Feradach, sons of Selvach, cxxxi. clxxxi. 76, 357; defeats the Dalriada at Dromacathmail, 357; expels the Scots from Dalriada, clxxi.; makes war on the Britons; St. Andrew, in a vision, directs him how to obtain victory, 139, 184, 376; gains a great victory, 139, 184, at Tynemouth, 183, 248; receives the relics of St. Andrew from Regulus, and dedicates Kilrymont to St. Andrew, 140, 186, with the formality of laying a turf on the altar, 187; the event antedated in the chronicles by four centuries, clxvii. clxxiv. clxxxi. clxxxiii.; erects churches in honour of St.

Andrew at Kindrochit, Monikie, and Forteviot, 186; is baptized, with all his household, by Regulus, 376; St. Andrew becomes the patron saint of the kingdom, clix.; dies, 76, 358.
Urad, son of Bargoit, king of the Picts, 29. See Wrad.
Urban, son of Grat, 16.
Urbgen, son of Cinmarc, 12, 16.
Urcal, Brude, 5, 26, 324, 397.
Urcint, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Urcnid, Urcrin, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 398.
Urfecir, Brude, 5, 26, 324, 397.
Urgaint, Brude, 324, 397.
Urgant, Brude, 5, 26, 324, 397.
Urgart, Brude, 5, 26, 325.
Urgeist, king of the Picts, 27. See Wurgest.
Urgnith, Brude, 5, 26, 324.
Urgrid, Urgrith, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Urleo, Brude, 324.
Urmuin, Urmund, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 398.
Urpant, Urpont, Brude, 5, 26, 324, 397.
Urthuile, put to death, 72.
Uruip, Brude, 5, 26, 325, 397.
Usconbuts, Usconbest, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 172, 285, 398.
Usfraen, son of Giulgis, 11.
Uuradech uetla, king of the Picts, 28. See Wradech.
Uven, Unen, Eogana, Coganan, Egganus, Doganan, son of Unuist, Hungus, Hunge, king of the Picts, 8, 29, 150, 173, 202, 287, 400.

Vaccæ albæ insula (Island of Bophin, off the west coast of Mayo), 71, 349; Columbanus (Colman), bishop of, 350.
Valentinian and Gratian bring the Picts from Scythia to Britain, 163.
Vallis draconis (Dragon's Den, in the parish of Dunning), Servanus slays a dragon there, 419.
Vasconia (Gascony), 282.
Venedocia (Gwynnedd), part of Cambria, 153.
Verpempnet, 200. See Vipoig.
Vespasian, the emperor, 382; Picts enter Britain in time of, 199, 298; destroys Jerusalem, 287.
Vessy, William de, 275.
Vindecastra (Winchester), Cadroe visits, 116.
Vipoig namet, Uipo ignaviet, Poponeuet, Wmpopwall, Verpempnet, Vipoguenech, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398.
Virgil, the Picts the Agathirsi of, 163.
Vision, seen by Regulus, 139, 183, 184, 375; Hungus, 139, 183, 376; Faiteach, 109; Beanus, 110, 112, 113; Cadroe, 114; Eliud and Alpia, 412; Servanus, 413, 414, 415, 416.
Vist, Uist, king of the Picts, 6, 27, 398.
Vortigern, Vorage, Guortigern, xxxvi.; his period, lxxxix. 161; usurps the throne of Britain, invites the aid of the Saxons against the Scots and Picts, lxxxix. 383, 387.

Wales, Wallia, 282; Cambria called, 153, 222, 279; subdued by Arthur, 281; Britons take refuge in, 304; Belinus, king of, 223; laid under interdict, 388.
Wallace, William, put to death, 389.
Walter, seneschal of Scotland, 291.
Walter, archdeacon of Oxford, confounded with Walter Mapes; book given by him to Geoffrey of Monmouth, xliii. xlv.
Wandali, Scots derive their origin and name of Gaideli from, 166.
Warenne, earl of, 211, 275.
Warewykshire, in Mirchenelaga, 154.
Waspasius. See Vespasian.
Welsh Chronicle in the "Red Book of Hergest," liv.; extracts from, 161.
Wemyss, David de, 291.
Werdo fata, 301. See Inverdufatha.
Werid, the British name of the river Forth, 136.
Wertermore, Athelstane penetrates to, cxl.
Wessenelaga, one of the three divisions of Britain, its extent, 153.
Westminster, St. Peter's, 132; the Stone of Destiny carried to, 197.
Westmoreland, part of the kingdom of Cumbria or Strathclyde, lxxix.; invaded by the Scots, 230; subject to the king of Scotland, 249, 253; exempted from taxa-

tion by the See of Rome on that account, 249; people of, converted to the faith by Scots missionaries long before the English, 250; invaded by Henry II. 255.

Westymar, West-mering, 157; Gwysmeuruc, 122; a stone erected there by Meuric to commemorate his defeat of the Picts, 122.

Whitherne (Whithorn, in Galloway), first Christian church in the south of Scotland built by St. Ninian at, cli.

Wigton, county of, clxxxv.

Wilfrid, bishop of York, and of part of the Pictish territory, cxviii.

William the Conqueror, his conquest of England, 280, 383; receives homage from Malcolm III., clxv. 225.

William Rufus, receives the homage of Malcolm III., 225; gives refuge to Duncan, son of Malcolm, 211; deposes Donald, king of the Scots, and sets up Duncan, and afterwards Edgar, clxv. 225.

William I., son of Prince Henry, king of Scotland, 135, 175, 182, 207, 211, 213, 290, 296, 300, 303, 337; his genealogy, lii. clxviii. 133, 144; earldom of Huntingdon bestowed on him, 144, and the earldom of Northumberland, 212; does homage to Henry II. at York, clxix. 226, for the honour of Huntingdon, 254; invades Northumberland, 225, taken at Alnwick, 212, thence to Richmond, and thence to the king of England in Normandy, 225, 227, 256, 301; certain pledges extorted from him in captivity, 256, which Richard I. afterwards remits, clxix. 257; liberated the following year, 225; attends the Parliament at Northampton with his nobles, on the summons of Henry II., 227; does homage to Richard I. at Canterbury, 227; and to John at Lincoln, 226, 227; gives satisfaction to John for the unsanctioned marriage of his daughter to the Count of Boulogne, 227; makes peace with John at Norham; his daughters given as hostages, 213; does homage with his barons to Henry III., 225; his homage done only for his English fiefs, 281; dies, 373, 388, at Stirling, 175, 207, 290, 303; buried at Arbroath, 175, 182, 207, 290, 303, 306.

William, earl of Ross, 291.

William, earl of Sutherland, 291.

Williams ap Ithel, John, his edition of the "Annales Cambriæ" referred to, xxvii.

Willzam Mamrenence (William of Malmesbury), 386.

Wiltshire, Wyltesire, in Wessenelaga, 154.

Winchester, Vindecastra, Cadroe visits, 116.

Wind, great, 76, 352, 358.

Wlru, 179. See Ulurn.

Wmpopwall, 172. See Vipoig.

Woman of great size thrown out of the sea, 361.

Wrad, Urad, Pherath, Ferat, Fergus, Feradagus, Ferach, son of Bargoit, Bergeth, Barot, Batot, Badoghe, Bacoc, king of the Picts, clxxxviii. 8, 29, 150, 173, 188, 202, 287, 400; according to the "Chronicle of St. Andrews" their last king but one, lviii.; had his seat at Meigle, cxxvi.

Wradech uecla, Uuradech uetla, Ferdach fyngal, Feredak, Feredach finlegh, Stradach fingel, king of the Picts, 6, 28, 149, 172, 200, 285, 398.

Wurgest, Urges, Urgeist, king of the Picts, 5, 26, 324; probably one of the Brudes, cv.

Wyltesire. See Wiltshire.

Wyntoun, Andrew of, his Cronykil, ix. lvii. lxxiii.; quoted with reference to Nectan's ecclesiastical foundations, clviii.

Ybandonia, 151. See Lothian.

York, Euoracum, Severus slain at, 382; Cadroe visits, 116; the chief seat of the Northumbrian church, clv. clvi.; constituted by Calixtus metropolitan see of the Northumbrians and the Scots, 342; Wilfrid, bishop of, cxviii.; Ecgfrid divides the diocese into four parts, cxix.; jurisdiction north of the Humber assigned to the archbishop of, clxvi.; claim of the archbishop to authority in Scotland, 219; the claim resisted, clxvi.; John of Beverley bishop of, 223; Thurstan, bishop of, cxlvi.; Henry de Newerk, dean of, 275;

William the Lyon does homage, and the nobles of Scotland pledge themselves by a special convention as liegemen to Henry II. at, 226, 227; Alexander II. marries Johanna at, 213.
Yric, 224. See Eric.
Ysabella, 306. See Isabella.
Ywerdon (the Welsh name of Ireland), lxxv. 123.

Zegulf, son of Sebald, 11.

Note.—On page 447, David Dalrymple, Lord Hailes, has been inadvertently referred to in place of Sir James Dalrymple.

EDINBURGH: T. CONSTABLE,
PRINTER TO THE QUEEN, AND TO THE UNIVERSITY.

UNIVERSITY OF BRISTOL
LIBRARY

Chronicles of the Picts,
Chronicles of the Scots, and
other early memorials of Scottish
history

DA
757.
C47

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE
OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
59 QUEEN'S PARK
TORONTO 5, CANADA